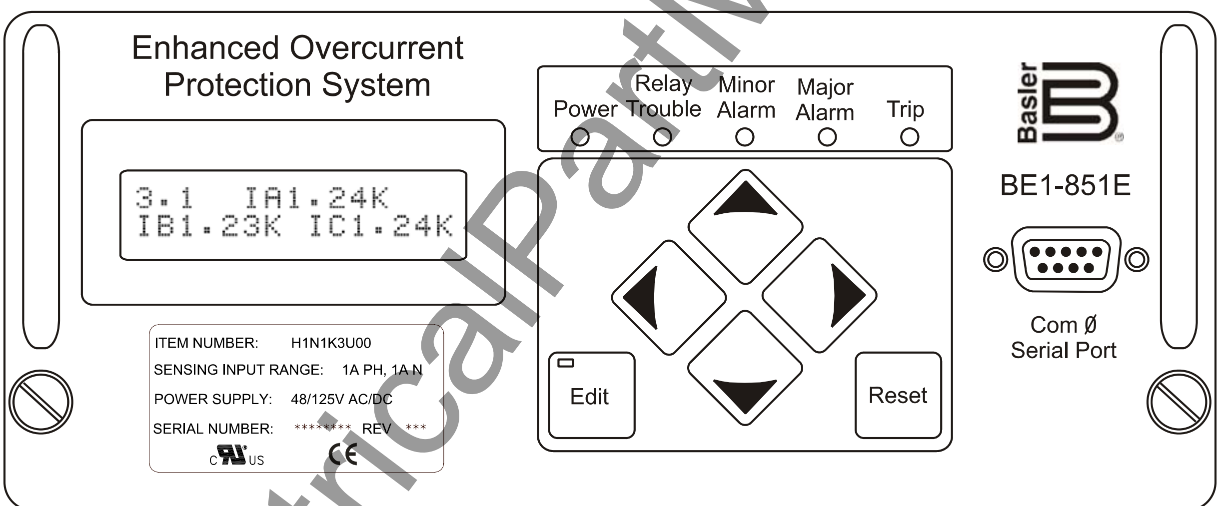
INSTRUCTION MANUAL

FOR

ENHANCED OVERCURRENT PROTECTION SYSTEM

BE1-851E



P0037-13
05-19-06

Basler Electric

Publication: 9289900790
Revision: C 03/07

INTRODUCTION

This instruction manual provides information about the operation and installation of the BE1-851E Enhanced Overcurrent Protection System. To accomplish this, the following information is provided:

- General information, specifications, and a *Quick Start* guide.
- Functional description and setting parameters for the input/output functions, protection and control functions, metering functions, and reporting and alarm functions.
- BESTlogic programmable logic design and programming.
- Documentation of the preprogrammed logic schemes and application tips.
- Description of security and user interface setup including ASCII communication and the human-machine interface (HMI).
- Installation procedures, dimension drawings, and connection diagrams.
- Description of the front panel HMI and the ASCII command interface with write access security procedures.
- A summary of setting, metering, reporting, control, and miscellaneous commands.
- Testing and maintenance procedures.
- Description of BESTCOMS graphical user interface (GUI).
- Appendices containing time overcurrent characteristic curves, an ASCII command-HMI cross reference, and terminal communication.

Optional instruction manuals for the BE1-851E include:

- Distributed Network Protocol (DNP) 3.0 (9289900792)
- Modbus™ (9289900791).

WARNING!

To avoid personal injury or equipment damage, only qualified personnel should perform the procedures in this manual.

NOTE

Be sure that the relay is hard-wired to earth ground with no smaller than 12 AWG copper wire attached to the ground terminal on the rear of the unit case. When the relay is configured in a system with other devices, it is recommended to use a separate lead to the ground bus from each unit.

First Printing: April 2006

Printed in USA

March 2007

CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

of Basler Electric, Highland Illinois, USA. It is loaned for confidential use, subject to return on request, and with the mutual understanding that it will not be used in any manner detrimental to the interest of Basler Electric.

It is not the intention of this manual to cover all details and variations in equipment, nor does this manual provide data for every possible contingency regarding installation or operation. The availability and design of all features and options are subject to modification without notice. Should further information be required, contact Basler Electric.

BASLER ELECTRIC
ROUTE 143, BOX 269
HIGHLAND IL 62249 USA
http://www.basler.com, info@basler.com
PHONE +1 618.654.2341 **FAX +1 618.654.2351**

REVISION HISTORY

The following information provides a historical summary of the changes made to the BE1-851E hardware, firmware, and software. The corresponding revisions made to this instruction manual (9289900790) are also summarized. Revisions are listed in reverse chronological order.

BESTCOMS Software Version and Date	Change
2.05.02, 03/07	• Enhanced Settings Compare Feature.
2.05.01, 05/06	• Minor visual improvements.
2.05.00, 04/06	• Initial release.

Application Firmware Version and Date	Change
5.49.03, 04/06	• Initial release.

Hardware Version and Date	Change
Version 5, 04/06	• Initial Release.

Manual Revision and Date	Change
C, 03/07	• Cleaned up Appendix C, *Terminal Communication.* • Added manual part number and revision to footers.
B, 07/06	• Added agency approval and updated drawings with agency markings.
A, 05/06	• Updated BESTCOMS screen shots. • Minor text edits throughout manual.
—, 04/06	• Initial release.

This page intentionally left blank.

CONTENTS

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 1 • GENERAL INFORMATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Figures

Tables

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 1 • GENERAL INFORMATION

GENERAL

The BE1-851E Enhanced Overcurrent Protection System is an economical, microprocessor based, multifunction system. It is available in the H1 (half-rack) configuration. BE1-851E features include:

- Time & Instantaneous Overcurrent Protection
- Control
- Automatic Reclosing
- Breaker Failure Protection
- Breaker Monitoring
- Metering Functions
- Communication

BE1-851E relays have four programmable contact sensing inputs, seven programmable outputs, and one alarm output. Outputs can be assigned to perform protection, control, or indicator operations through logical programming. For example, protection functions could be programmed to cause a protective trip. Control functions could be programmed to cause a manual trip, manual close, or automatic reclose. Indicators could be configured to annunciate relay failure, a settings group change, and others.

Protection scheme designers may select from a number of pre-programmed logic schemes that perform the most common protection and control requirements. Alternately, a custom scheme can be created using BESTlogic.

A simplified "*How to Get Started*" procedure for BE1-851E users is provided in Section 2, *Quick Start.*

FEATURES

The BE1-851E relay includes many features for the protection, monitoring, and control of power system equipment. These features include protection and control functions, metering functions, and reporting and alarm functions. A highly flexible programmable logic system called BESTlogic allows the user to apply the available functions with complete flexibility and customize the system to meet the requirements of the protected power system. Programmable I/O, extensive communication features, and an advanced human-machine interface (HMI) provide easy access to the features provided.

The following information summarizes the capabilities of this multifunction device. Each feature along with how to set it up and how to use its outputs is described in complete detail in the later section of this manual.

Input and Output Functions

Input functions consist of power system measurement and contact sensing inputs. Programmable contact outputs make up the output functions. Input and output functions are described in the following paragraphs.

Power System Measurement Functions

BE1-851E relays are designed for operation on both 50 and 60 Hz systems and have four current inputs to measure phase and neutral currents. It is a numerical device that samples the analog current waveforms and uses mathematical algorithms to measure the operating quantities. One of three current measurement algorithms may be individually selected for phase and neutral. Those are:

- Fundamental
- Average
- Wideband RMS

The fundamental algorithm responds to the fundamental component of the current and rejects the harmonic components. The average algorithm emulates an RC measurement circuit and has a relatively flat response characteristic over a wide frequency range. The wideband RMS algorithm measures all components of the current up to the seventh harmonic.

In addition, the relay measures the magnitude of the negative-sequence component of the fundamental phase current quantities. The negative-sequence measurement has by definition a fundamental response characteristic.

Each current sensing circuit is low burden and isolated. Negative-sequence current magnitudes are derived from the three-phase currents. Neutral current input is available for direct measurement of the current in a transformer neutral, tertiary winding, or flux balancing current transformer.

Contact Sensing Inputs

Four programmable contact sensing inputs (IN1, IN2, IN3, and IN4) with programmable signal conditioning provide a binary logic interface to the protection and control system. Each input's function and labeling is programmable using BESTlogic. A user-meaningful name can be assigned to each input and to each state (energized and de-energized) for use in reporting functions.

Contact Outputs

Seven programmable general-purpose contact outputs (OUT1, OUT2, OUT3, OUT4, OUT5, OUT6, and OUT7) provide a binary logic interface to the protection and control system. One programmable, fail-safe contact output (OUTA) provides an alarm output. Each output's function and labeling is programmable using BESTlogic. A user-meaningful name can be assigned to each output and to each state (open and closed) for use in reporting functions. Output logic can be overridden to open, close, or pulse each output contact for testing or control purposes. All output contacts are trip rated.

Protection and Control Functions

Protection functions consist of overcurrent, breaker reclosing, and breaker failure protection and general-purpose logic timers. Setting groups and virtual control switches make up the control functions. The following paragraphs describe each protection and control function.

Overcurrent Protection

Overcurrent protection is provided by six instantaneous overcurrent functions and three time-overcurrent functions.

Each instantaneous overcurrent function has a settable time delay. Phase elements include 50TP and 150TP. Neutral elements include 50TN and 150TN. Negative-sequence elements include 50TQ and 150TQ.

A 51P phase element, 51N neutral element, and 51Q negative-sequence element are provided for time overcurrent functions. Time overcurrent functions employ a dynamic integrating timing algorithm covering a range from pickup to 40 times pickup with selectable instantaneous or integrated reset characteristics. Time overcurrent curves conform to the IEEE C37.112 document and include seven curves similar to Westinghouse/ABB CO curves, five curves similar to GE IAC curves, IEC types A, B, C, and G, a fixed time curve, and a user programmable curve.

Breaker Failure Protection

One breaker failure protection block (BF) provides programmable breaker failure protection.

General Purpose Logic Timers

Two general-purpose logic timers (62, 162) with six modes of operation are provided.

Setting Groups

Four setting groups allow adaptive relaying to be implemented to optimize BE1-851E settings for various operating conditions. Automatic and external logic can be employed to select the active setting group.

Virtual Control Switches

BE1-851E virtual control switches include one virtual breaker control switch and four virtual switches.

Trip and close control of a selected breaker can be controlled by the virtual breaker control switch (101). The virtual breaker control switch is accessed locally from the human-machine interface (HMI) or remotely from the communication ports.

Additional control is provided by the four virtual switches: 43, 143, 243, and 343. These virtual switches are accessed locally from the HMI or remotely from the communication ports. Virtual switches can be used to trip and close additional switches or breakers, or enable and disable certain functions.

Metering

Metering is provided for all measured currents, and all derived neutral and negative-sequence currents. One percent meter accuracy is provided down to ten percent of nominal current.

Reporting and Alarm Functions

Several reporting and alarm functions provide fault reporting, demand, breaker, and trip circuit monitoring as well as relay diagnostic and firmware information.

Relay Identification

Two free-form fields are provided for the user to enter information to identify the relay. These fields are used by many of the reporting functions to identify the relay that the report is from. Examples of relay identification field uses are station name, circuit number, relay system, purchase order, and others.

Clock

A real-time clock is included with a capacitor backup and is available with an optional battery backup. Depending upon conditions, capacitor backup maintains timekeeping during an 8 to 24 hour loss of operating power. Battery backup maintains timekeeping when operating power is removed for up to five years or longer.

A standard IRIG input is provided for receiving time synchronization signals from a master clock. Automatic daylight saving time compensation can be enabled. Time reporting is settable for 12 or 24-hour format. The date can be formatted as mm/dd/yy or dd/mm/yy.

General Status Reporting

The BE1-851E provides extensive general status reporting for monitoring, commissioning, and troubleshooting. Status reports are available from the HMI or communication ports.

Demand Reporting

Ampere demand registers monitor phase A, B, C, neutral, and negative-sequence values. The demand interval and demand calculation method are independently settable for phase, neutral, and negative-sequence measurements. Demand reporting records today's peak, yesterday's peak, and peak since reset with time stamps for each register.

Breaker Monitoring

Breaker statistics are recorded for a single breaker. They include the number of operations, accumulated interrupted I or I2, and breaker time to trip. Each of these conditions can be set to trigger an alarm.

Trip Circuit Monitoring

A trip circuit monitor function is provided to monitor the trip circuit of a breaker or lockout relay for loss of voltage (fuse blown) or loss of continuity (trip coil open). The monitoring input is internally connected across OUT1. Additional trip or close circuit monitors can be implemented in BESTlogic using additional inputs, logic timers, and programmable logic alarms.

Fault Reporting

Fault reports consist of simple target information, fault summary reports, and detailed oscillography records to enable the user to retrieve information about disturbances in as much detail as is desired. The relay records and reports oscillography data in industry standard IEEE, COMTRADE format to allow using any fault analysis software.

Sequence of Events Recorder

A 255-event Sequence of Events Recorder (SER) is provided that records and time stamps all relay inputs and outputs as well as all alarm conditions monitored by the relay. Time stamp resolution is to the nearest quarter-cycle. I/O and alarm reports can be extracted from the records as well as reports of events recorded during the time span associated with a specific fault report.

Alarm Function

Extensive self-diagnostics will trigger a fatal relay trouble alarm if any of the relay's core functions are adversely affected. Fatal relay trouble alarms are not programmable and are dedicated to the alarm output (OUTA) and the front panel Relay Trouble LED. Additional relay trouble alarms and all other alarm functions are programmable for major or minor priority. Programmed alarms are indicated by major and minor alarm LEDs on the front panel. Major and minor alarm points can also be programmed to any output contact including OUTA. Over 20 alarm conditions are available to be monitored including user definable logic conditions using BESTlogic.

Active alarms can be read and reset from the HMI or from the communication ports. A historical sequence of events report with time stamps lists when each alarm occurred and cleared. These reports are available through the communication ports.

Version Report

The version of the embedded software (firmware) is available from the HMI or the communication ports. The unit serial number and style number is also available through the communication ports.

BESTlogic Programmable Logic

Each BE1-851E protection and control function is implemented in an independent function block. Every function block is equivalent to its single function, discrete device counterpart so it is immediately familiar to the protection engineer. Each independent function block has all of the inputs and outputs that the discrete component counterpart might have. Programming with BESTlogic is equivalent to choosing the devices required by your protection and control scheme and then drawing schematic diagrams to connect the inputs and outputs to obtain the desired operating logic.

Several preprogrammed logic schemes and a set of custom logic settings are provided. A preprogrammed scheme can be activated by merely selecting it. Custom logic settings allow you to tailor the relay functionality to match the needs of your operation's practices and power system requirements.

Security

Security can be defined for three distinct functional access areas: Settings, reports, and control. Each access area can be assigned its own password. A global password provides access to all three functional areas. Each of the four passwords can be unique or multiple access areas can share the same password.

As second dimension of security is provided by allowing the user to restrict access for any of the access areas to only specific communication ports. For example, you could set up security to deny access to control commands from the rear RS-232 port that is connected through a modem to a telephone line.

Security settings only affect write access. Read access is always available in any area through any port.

Human-Machine Interface

Each BE1-851E comes with a front panel display with five LED indicators for Power Supply Status, Relay Trouble Alarm, Minor Alarm, Major Alarm, and Trip. The lighted, liquid crystal display (LCD) allows the relay to replace local indication and control function such as panel metering, alarm annunciation, and control switches. The LCD has automatic priority logic to govern what is being displayed on the screen so that when an operator approaches, the information of most interest is automatically displayed without having to navigate the menu structure. The order of priorities is:

1. Recloser active
2. Targets
3. Alarms
4. Programmable automatic scrolling list

Up to 16 screens can be defined in the programmable, automatic scroll list.

Communication

Three independent, isolated communication ports provide access to all functions in the relay. COM0 is a 9-pin female RS-232 port located on the front of the case. COM1 is a 9-pin female RS-232 port located on the back of the case.

An ASCII command interface allows easy interaction with the relay by using standard off the shelf communication software. The ASCII command interface is optimized to allow automating of the relay setting process. Settings files can be captured from the relay and edited using any software that supports the *.txt file format. These ASCII test files can then be used to set the relay using the send text file function of your communication software.

Modbus™ and other common protocols are optionally available for the RS-485 communication port. A separate instruction manual is available for each available protocol. Consult the product bulletin or the factory for availability of these options and instruction manuals.

BESTCOMS Software

BESTCOMS is a Windows® based graphical user interface (GUI) that runs on IBM-compatible computers. The software is used to create settings files for protection, control, operating logic, breaker monitoring, metering, and fault recording functionality. A primary advantage to BESTCOMS is that these setting files may be created while off line (not connected to a unit). This feature gives the engineer flexibility in developing, testing, and replicating the settings before exporting them to a file and transmitting the file to technical personnel in the field.

The BESTCOMS GUI also includes the same preprogrammed logic schemes that are contained in the relay. This allows engineers the flexibility of developing setting files using a preprogrammed logic scheme, customizing a preprogrammed logic scheme or building a scheme from scratch. Logic schemes are developed using the GUI Logic Builder. The logic builder uses basic Boolean and/or constructs to develop logic schemes.

PRIMARY APPLICATIONS

The BE1-851E Enhanced Overcurrent Protection System provides complete circuit protection with multiple overcurrent elements and is intended for use in any non-directional overcurrent application. Its unique capabilities make it ideally suited for applications where:

- Low burden is required to extend the linear range of CTs.
- One relay provides the flexibility of wide settings ranges, multiple settings groups, and multiple coordination curves.
- A multifunction, multi-phase relay is desired for economical and space saving benefits. A single BE1-851E provides all of the protection, local and remote indication, metering, and control required on a typical circuit.
- Communication capability and protocol support is desired.
- Applications that require specific current response characteristics.
    - The fundamental digital signal-processing (DSP) algorithm provides rejection of harmonics and low transient overreach.
    - The RMS DSP algorithm provides true wide band RMS measurement.
    - The average DSP algorithm provides a flat response characteristic over a wide frequency range.
- Bus protection is provided by a high-speed overcurrent-blocking scheme on the transformer bus mains instead of a bus differential circuit.
- The capabilities of intelligent electronic devices (IEDs) are used to decrease relay and equipment maintenance costs.
- Applications where the optional case configurations facilitate retrofit in existing substations. One electromechanical overcurrent or reclosing relay can be replaced by a BE1-851E relay. The remaining relays can be removed or left in service as backup.
- Applications where the capabilities of a digital multifunction relay are required yet test paddles and/or drawout construction is also required.

MODEL AND SYLE NUMBER DESCRIPTION

General

The BE1-851E Enhanced Overcurrent Protection System electrical characteristics and operational features are defined by a combination of letters and numbers that make up the style number. The model number together with the style number, describe the options included in a specific device and appear in the clear window on the front panel and on a sticker located inside the case. Upon receipt of a relay, be sure to check the style number against the requisition and the packing list to ensure that they agree.

Sample Style Number

Style number identification chart (Figure 1-1) defines the electrical characteristics and operational features included in BE1-851E Enhanced Overcurrent Protection Systems. For example, if the style number were **H5-N1K0N00**, the device would have the following:

(H) - 3-phase, Negative-Sequence, and Neutral
(5) - 5A phase and Neutral CTs
(N) - Not applicable (H1, F1 case)
(1) - 48/125 V power supply
(K) - H1 type case with normally open alarm output contacts
(0) - ASCII protocol communication via RS-485
(N) - None
(00) - None

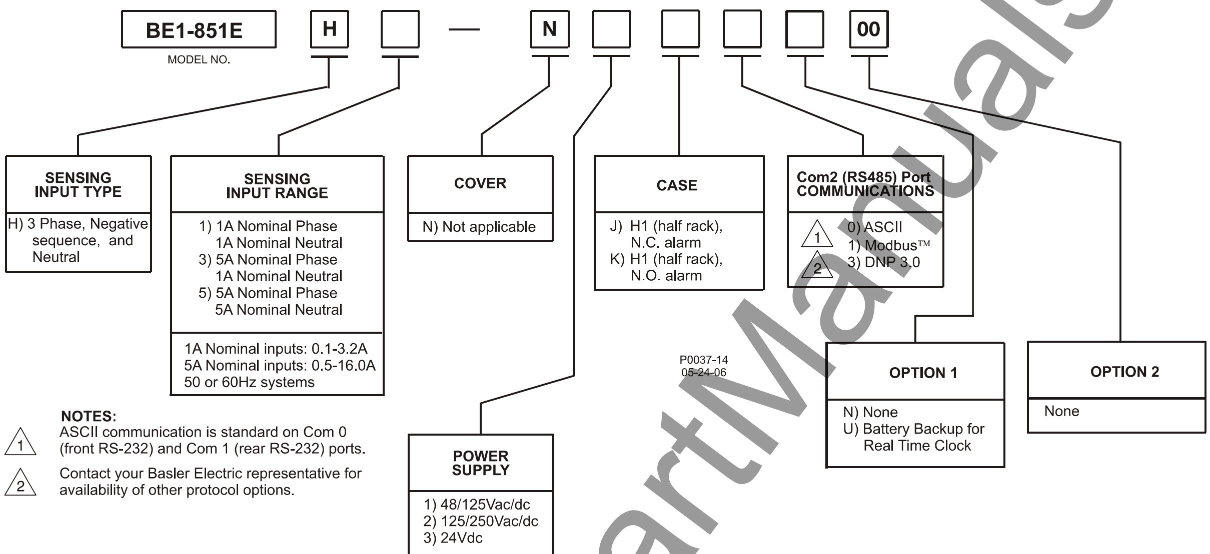


Figure 1-1. Style Number Identification Chart

OPERATIONAL SPECIFICATIONS

BE1-851E relays have the following features and capabilities:

Metered Current Values and Accuracy

Current Range:	0.1 to 1.5 nominal
Accuracy (Phase and Neutral):	±1% of reading, ±1 least significant digit at 25°C
Accuracy (Negative-Sequence):	±1.5% of reading, ±1 least significant digit at 25°C
Temperature Dependence:	≤ ±0.02% per °C

Calculated Values and Accuracy

Demand

Range:	0.1 to 1.5 nominal
Type:	Exponential
Accuracy:	±1% of reading ±1 digit at 25°C
Interval:	1 to 60 minutes

Real Time Clock

Accuracy:	1 second per day at 25°C (free running) or ±2 milliseconds (with IRIG synchronization)
Resolution:	1 millisecond
Date and Time Setting Provisions:	Front panel, communications port, and IRIG. Leap year correction provided.
Clock Power Supply Holdup Capacitor:	8 to 24 hours, depending on conditions
Clock Power Supply Holdup Battery:	Greater than 5 years
Backup Battery (Optional):	Lithium battery 3.6 Vdc, 0.95 AH, Basler Electric p/n: 9318700012 or Applied Power p/n: BM551902

IRIG

Standard:	200-98, Format B002
Input Signal:	Demodulated (dc level-shifted digital signal)
Logic-High Voltage:	3.5 Vdc, minimum
Logic-Low Voltage:	0.5 Vdc, maximum
Input Voltage Range:	+10 to -10 Vdc
Resistance:	Non-linear, approximately 4kΩ at 3.5 Vdc, Approximately 3kΩ at 20 Vdc

Contact Inputs Recognition Time

Programmable, 4 to 255 milliseconds

NOTE

All timing specifications are for the worst-case response. This includes output contact operate times and standard BESTlogic operation timing but excludes input debounce timing and non-standard logic configurations. If a non-standard logic scheme involves feedback, then one or more BESTlogic update rate delays must be included to calculate the worst-case delay. An example of feedback is virtual outputs driving function block inputs. For more information, see Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic.*

Time Overcurrent Functions

Current Pickup, Phase & Neutral (51P, 51N):	Dropout/pickup ratio: 95%
Pickup Accuracy	
5 Ampere CT:	±2% or ±50 mA
1 Ampere CT:	±2% or ±10 mA
Current Pickup, Negative-Sequence (51Q)	Dropout/pickup ratio: 90%
Pickup Accuracy	
5 Ampere CT:	±3% or ±75 mA
1 Ampere CT:	±3% or ±15 mA
Current Input All 51 Functions	
5 Ampere CT	
Range:	0.50 to 16.0 A
Increments:	0.01 from 0.50 to 9.99 A, 0.1 from 10.0 to 16.0 A
1 Ampere CT	
Range:	0.10 to 3.20 A
Increments:	0.01 A

Time Current Characteristic Curves

Timing Accuracy (All 51 Functions):	Within ±5% or ±1½ cycles whichever is greater for time dial settings greater than 0.1 and multiples of 2 to 40 times the pickup setting but not over 150 A for 5 A CT units or 30 A for 1 A CT units.

Instantaneous Overcurrent Functions

Current Pickup Accuracy, Phase & Neutral	
50TP, 50TN, 150TP, 150TN:	Dropout/pickup ratio: 95% or higher
5 Ampere CT:	±2% or ±50 mA
1 Ampere CT:	±2% or ±10 mA
Current pickup Accuracy, Negative-Sequence	
50TQ, 150TQ:	Dropout/pickup ratio: 95% or higher
5 Ampere CT:	±3% or ±75 mA
1 Ampere CT:	±3% or ±15 mA
Current Pickup Ranges	
50T, 150T	
5 Ampere CT	
Range:	0.5 to 150.0 A
Increments:	0.01 from 0.50 to 9.99 A, 0.1 from 10.0 to 99.99 A, and 1.0 from 100 to 150 A
1 Ampere CT	
Range:	0.1 to 30.0 A
Increments:	0.01 from 0.01 to 9.99 A, 0.1 from 10.0 to 30.0 A
Settable Time Delay Characteristics	
50T, 150T:	Definite time for any current exceeding pickup
Time Range:	0.00 to 60.0 seconds
Time Increments:	1 millisecond from 0 to 999 milliseconds, 0.1 second from 1.0 to 9.9 seconds, 1 second from 10 to 60 seconds
Timing Accuracy	
50TP, 50TN, 150TP, 150TN, 250TN, 350TN:	±0.5% or ±¼ cycle; whichever is greater plus trip time for instantaneous response (0.0 setting)
Timing Accuracy	
50TQ, 150TQ:	±0.5% or ±1 cycle; whichever is greater plus trip time for instantaneous response (0.0 setting)
Trip Time for 0.0 delay setting	
50TP, 50TN, 150TP, 150TN:	1¼ cycles maximum for currents ≥ 5 times the pickup setting. Three cycles maximum for a current of 1.5 times pickup. Four cycles maximum for a current of 1.05 times the pickup setting.
Trip Time for 0.0 delay setting	
50TQ, 150TQ:	2¼ cycles maximum for currents ≥ 5 times the pickup setting. Three cycles maximum for a current of 1.5 times pickup. Five cycles maximum for a current of 1.05 times the pickup setting.

Reclosing Timers (79)

Delay (4), Reset (1), Max Cycle (1), Reclose Fail (1)

Range:	100 milliseconds to 600 seconds
Increments:	1 millisecond from 0 to 999 milliseconds, 0.1 second from 1.0 to 9.9 seconds, 1 second from 10 to 600 seconds
Accuracy:	±5% or (+1.75, -0 cycles); whichever is greater

Breaker Fail Timer (BF)

Current Detector Pickup:	Fixed at 0.5 for 5 A units, 0.1 A for 1 A units
Current Detector Pickup Accuracy:	±10%
Delay Range:	50 to 999 milliseconds
Increments:	1 millisecond
Reset Time (Fundamental):	Within 1¼ cycles of the current being removed (excluding output contact operate time).
Timer Accuracy:	±5% or (+1¼, -1¼ cycles); whichever is greater

General Purpose Timers (62, 162)

PU/DO, Integrating, Retriggerable, Non-Retriggerable, Oscillator, and Latch

Range:	0 to 9,999 seconds
Increments:	1 millisecond from 0 to 999 milliseconds, 0.1 second from 1.0 to 9.9 seconds, 1 second from 10 to 9,999 seconds
Accuracy:	±5% or ±¾ cycles; whichever is greater

Automatic Setting Group Characteristics

Number of Setting Groups:	4
Switch Level Range:	0-150% of the setting group 0, 51 phase pickup setting (SO-51P).
Switch Level Accuracy:	±2% or ±50 mA (5 A), ±2% or ±10 mA (1 A)
Switch Timer Range:	0 to 60 minutes with 1 minute increments. (0 = disabled)
Switch Timer Accuracy:	±5% or ±2 seconds; whichever is greater

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

AC Current Inputs with 5 A CT

Continuous Rating:	20 A
One Second Rating:	400 A For other current levels, use the formula: $I = (K/t)^{1/2}$ where t = time in seconds K = 160,000 (S1 case); 90,000 (H1/F1 case)
Begins to Clip (Saturate):	150 A
Burden:	.004 Ω or less at 5 A

AC Current Inputs with 1 A CT

Continuous Rating:	4 A
One Second Rating:	80 A
	For other current levels, use the formula: $I = (K/t)^{1/2}$ where t = time in seconds K = 6,400
Begins to Clip (Saturate):	30 A
Burden:	.01 Ω or less at 1 A

Analog to Digital Converter

Type:	16 bit
Sampling Rate:	24 samples per cycle

Power Supply

Option 1	
48, 110, and 125 Vdc:	Range 35-150 Vdc
67, 110, and 120 Vac:	Range 55-135 Vac
Option 2	
110, 125, and 250 Vdc:	Range 90-300 Vdc
110, 120, and 240 Vac:	Range 90-270 Vac
Option 3	
24 Vdc	Range 17-32 Vdc
Frequency Range	
(Options 1 and 2 only):	40 - 70 Hz
Burden	
(Options 1, 2, and 3):	6 watts continuous, 8 watts maximum with all outputs energized.

Output Contacts

Make and Carry for Tripping Duty:	30 A for 0.2 seconds per IEEE C37.90; 7 A continuous
Break Resistive or Inductive:	0.3 A at 125 or 250 Vdc (L/R = 0.04 maximum)

Control Inputs

Voltage Range:	Same as control power
48/125 Vac/Vdc Power Supply:	26 - 100 V
125/250 Vac/Vdc Power Supply:	69 - 200 V
24 Vdc Power Supply:	5 - 8 Vdc
Input Burden:	Burden per contact for sensing depends on the power supply model and the input voltage. Table 1-1 provides appropriate burden specifications.

Table 1-1. Burden

Power Supply	Jumper Installed Burden	Jumper Not Installed Burden
1 (48/125V)	13 kΩ	25 kΩ
2 (125/250V)	25 kΩ	54 kΩ
3 (24Vdc)	7 kΩ	N/A

Communication Ports

Interface

Front RS-232:	300 to 19,200 baud, 8N1, full duplex
Rear RS-232:	300 to 19,200 baud, 8N1, full duplex
Rear RS-485:	300 to 19,200 baud, 8N1, half duplex

Display

Type:	Two line, 16 characters alphanumeric LCD (liquid crystal display) with light emitting diode (LED) backlight.
Operating Temperature:	-40°C (-40°F) to +70°C (+158°F) Display contrast may be impaired at temperatures below -20°C (-4°F).

Isolation

All circuits to Ground: (Excludes communication ports)	2,828 Vdc
Communication Ports to Ground:	500 Vdc
Input Circuits to Output Circuits:	2,000 Vac or 2,828 Vdc

Surge Withstand Capability

Oscillatory:	Qualified to IEEE C37.90.1-1989 *Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Protective Relays and Relay Systems*.
Fast Transient:	Qualified to IEEE C37.90.1-1989 *Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Protective Relays and Relay Systems*.

Radio Frequency Interference (RFI)

Type tested using a five-watt, hand-held transceiver in the ranges of 144 and 440 MHz with the antenna placed six inches from the relay. Qualified to C37.90.2-1995, *Standard For Withstand Capability Of Relay Systems To Radiated Electromagnetic Interference From Transceivers.*

Electrostatic Discharge (ESD)

8 KV contact discharges and 15 KV air discharges applied in accordance with IEC EN61000-4-2 criterion.

cURus Recognition

cURus recognition per UL Standard 508, File E97035 and CSA Standard C22.2 No. 14.

CE Qualified

This product meets or exceeds the standards required for distribution in the European Community.

Environment

Operating Temperature Range:	-40°C to 70°C (-40°F to 158°F)
Storage Temperature Range:	-40°C to 70°C (-40°F to 158°F)
Humidity:	Qualified to *IEC 86-2-38, 1st Edition 1974, Basic Environmental Test Procedures, Part 2: Test Z/AD: Composite Temperature Humidity Cyclic Test.*

Shock

In standard tests, the relay has withstood 2 g in each of three mutually perpendicular planes shock without structural damage or degradation of performance.

Vibration

In standard tests, the relay has withstood 2 g in each of three mutually perpendicular planes, swept over the range of 10 to 500 Hz for a total of six sweeps, 15 minutes each sweep, without structural damage or degradation of performance.

Weight

Maximum Weight:	12 pounds (5.44 kg)

SECTION 2 • QUICK START

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Figures

Tables

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 2 • QUICK START

GENERAL

This section provides an overview of the BE1-851E Enhanced Overcurrent Protection System. You should be familiar with the concepts behind the user interfaces and BESTlogic before you begin reading about the detailed BE1-851E functions. Sections 3 through 6 describe each function of the BE1-851E in detail.

The following information is intended to provide the reader with a basic understanding of the three user interfaces (front panel HMI, ASCII serial communications link, and the BE1-851E BESTCOMS software) and the security features provided in the BE1-851E relay. Detailed information on the operation of the HMI (human-machine interface) can be found in Section 10, *Human-Machine Interface,* and the ASCII command communications in Section 11, *ASCII Command Interface.*

Also covered in this section is an overview of BESTlogic, which is fundamental to how each of the protection and control functions are set up and used in the BE1-851E relay. Detailed information on using BESTlogic to design complete protection and control schemes for the protected circuit can be found in Section 7, *BESTlogic,* and Section 8, *Application.*

Sections 3 through 6 describe each function provided in the BE1-851E relay and include references to the following items. Note that NOT all items are appropriate for each function.

- HMI Screens for setting the operational parameters.
- ASCII commands for setting the operational parameters.
- ASCII commands for setting up the BESTlogic required to use the function in your protection and control scheme.
- Outputs from the function such as alarm and BESTlogic variables or data reports.
- HMI Screens for operation or interrogation of the outputs and reports provided by each function.
- ASCII commands for operation or interrogation of the outputs and reports provided by each function.

BESTLOGIC

Each of the protection and control functions in the BE1-851E is implemented as an independent function block that is equivalent to a single function, discrete device counterpart. Each independent function block has all of the inputs and outputs that the discrete component counterpart might have. Programming BESTlogic is equivalent to choosing the devices required by your protection and control scheme and drawing schematic diagrams to connect the inputs and outputs to obtain the desired operational logic. The concept is the same but the method is different in that you choose each function block by enabling it and use Boolean logic expressions to connect the inputs and outputs. The result is that in designing your system, you have even greater flexibility than you had using discrete devices. An added benefit is that you are not constrained by the flexibility limitations inherent in many multifunction relays.

One user programmable, custom logic scheme is in the user settings. To save you time, several preprogrammed logic schemes are also provided. Any of the preprogrammed schemes can be selected and used directly without having to make any BESTlogic settings. The logic scheme that is active is determined by a protection setting. Provisions have also been made to allow the protection engineer to copy one of the preprogrammed logic schemes into the user programmed custom logic settings so that it can simply be modified to fine tune it to the user's requirements.

There are two types of BESTlogic settings: function block logic settings and output logic settings. These are described briefly in the following paragraphs. Detailed information on using BESTlogic to design complete protection and control schemes for the protected circuit can be found in Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic,* and Section 8, *Application.*

Characteristics of Protection and Control Function Blocks

As stated before, each function block is equivalent to a discrete device counterpart. For example, the recloser function block in the BE1-851E has all of the characteristics of a version of the BE1-79M reclosing relay with similar functionality. See Figure 2-1.

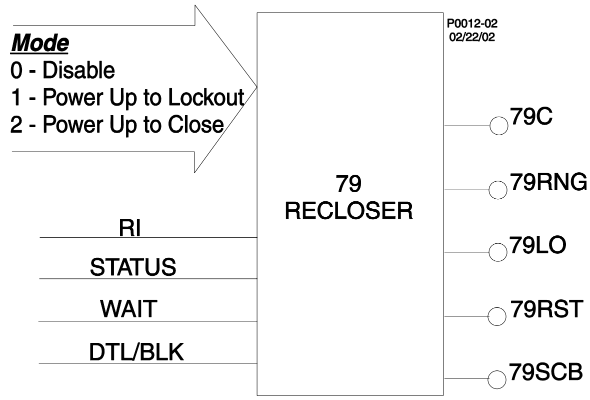


Figure 2-1. 79 Reclosing Function Block

Four inputs:

- RI (reclose initiate)
- STATUS (breaker position)
- WAIT
- DTL/BLK (drive to lockout/block 79 operation)

Five Outputs:

- 79C (close)
- 79RNG (recloser running)
- 79F (reclose fail)
- 79LO (lockout)
- 79SCB (sequence controlled block signal)

One mode setting selected from three available settings:

- Disabled, power up to lockout mode, or power up to close mode

Eight operational settings:

- Four reclose times (1, 2, 3, & 4)
- Reset time
- Reclose fail time
- Max cycle time
- Selected steps in the reclosing sequence that can be used to block tripping elements (same functions as the toggle switches on the BE1-79M relay).

Of the above characteristics, the operational settings are not included in the logic settings. They are contained in the protection settings. This is an important distinction. Since changing logic settings is similar to rewiring a panel, the logic settings are separate and distinct from the operational settings such as pickups and time delays.

Function Block Logic Settings

To use a protection or control function block, the two items that need to be set are mode and input logic. The mode is equivalent to deciding which devices you want to install in your protection and control scheme. You then must set the logic variables that will be connected to the inputs.

For example, the 51N function block has two modes (disabled and enabled) and one input, block (torque control). To use this function block, the logic setting command might be SL-51N=1,/IN2 for Set Logic-51N to be mode 1 (enabled) with the function blocked when contact sensing INput 2 is not (/) energized. Contact sensing input 2 would be wired to a ground relay enable switch.

As noted before, the protection settings for this function block, pickup, time dial, and curve, must be set separately in the setting group settings. The setting might be S0-51N=6.5,2.1,S1R for Set in group 0 – the 51N function equal to pickup at 6.5 amps with a time dial of 2.1 using curve S1 with an integrating Reset characteristic.

The 51N function block has two logic output variables, 51NT (Trip) and 51NPU (Picked Up). The combination of the logic settings and the operational settings for the function block govern how these variables respond to logic and current inputs.

Output Logic Settings

BESTlogic, as implemented in the BE1-851E, supports up to 16 output expressions. The output expressions are called virtual outputs to distinguish them from the physical output relays. VOA and VO1 through VO5 drive physical outputs Out A (fail safe alarm output) and Out 1 through Out 5, respectively. The rest of the virtual outputs can be used for intermediate logic expressions.

For example, OUT1 is wired to the trip bus of the circuit breaker. To set up the logic to trip the breaker, the BESTlogic setting command might be SL-VO1=VO11+101T+BFPU for Set Logic – Virtual Output 1 = to Virtual Output 11 (which is the intermediate logic expression for all of the function block tripping outputs) or (+) 101T (the trip output of the virtual breaker control switch) or (+) BFPU (the pickup output of the breaker failure function block that indicates that breaker failure has been initiated).

USER INTERFACES

Three user interfaces are provided for interacting with the BE1-851E relay: The front panel HMI, ASCII communications, and BESTCOMS communications software. The front panel HMI provides access to a subset of the total functionality of the device. ASCII communications provides access to all settings, controls, reports, and metering functions of the system. BESTCOMS for BE1-851E software provides a user friendly Windows ® environment for editing settings files and uploading and downloading them from the relay.

Front Panel HMI

The front panel HMI consists of a two line by 16 characters LCD (liquid crystal display) with four scrolling pushbuttons, an edit pushbutton, and a reset pushbutton. The *Edit* pushbutton includes an LED to indicate when edit mode is active. There are five other LEDs for indicating power supply status, relay trouble alarm status, programmable major and minor alarm status, and a multipurpose trip LED that flashes to indicate that a protective element is picked up. The Trip LED lights continuously when the trip output is energized and seals in when a protective trip has occurred to indicate that target information is being displayed on the LCD. A complete description of the HMI is included in Section 10, *Human-Machine Interface.*

The BE1-851E HMI is menu driven and organized into a menu tree structure with six branches. A complete menu tree description with displays is also provided in Section 10, *Human-Machine Interface*. A list of the menu branches and a brief description for scrolling through the menu is in the following paragraphs.

1. REPORT STATUS. Display and resetting of general status information such as targets, alarms, recloser status.
2. CONTROL. Operation of manual controls such as virtual switches, selection of active setting group, etc.
3. METERING. Display of real-time metering values.
4. REPORTS. Display and resetting of report information such as time and date, demand registers, breaker duty statistics, etc.
5. PROTECTION. Display and setting of protective function setting parameters such as logic scheme, pickups, time delays, etc.
6. GENERAL SETTINGS. Display and setting of non-protective function setting parameters such as communication, LCD contrast, and CT ratios.

Each screen in the menu tree displays the path in the upper left hand corner of the screen. Additionally, each screen is assigned a number in the HMI section. The number indicates the branch and level in the menu tree structure. Screen numbering helps you to keep track of where you are when you leave the menu tree top level. You view each branch of the menu tree by using the *RIGHT* and *LEFT* scrolling pushbuttons. To go to a level of greater detail, you use the *DOWN* scrolling pushbutton. Each time a lower level in a menu branch is reached, the screen number changes to reflect the lower level. The following paragraphs and Figure 2-1 illustrate how the display screens are numbered in the menu tree.

For example, to check or change the 51N pickup setting in setting group 3, you would press the *RIGHT* or *LEFT* scrolling pushbuttons to get to Screen 5 - *PROTECTION LOGIC*. You would then press the *DOWN* scrolling pushbutton to get to the next level of detail and the *RIGHT* or *LEFT* scrolling pushbutton to get to Screen 5.4 - *SETTING GROUP 3*. You would continue to press *DOWN* and *RIGHT* or *LEFT* scrolling pushbuttons to get to Screen 5.4.2 - *51 SETTINGS* and then Screen 5.4.2.2 - *51N*. On this screen, the pickup, time dial, and curve settings for the 51N function can be read and/or edited. To return to the top level from this location, you would press the *UP* scrolling pushbutton three times.

ASCII Command Communications

The BE1-851E relay has three independent communications ports for serial communications. A computer terminal or PC running a terminal emulation program such as Windows® HyperTerminal® can be connected to any of the three ports so that commands can be sent to the relay. Communication with the relay uses a simple ASCII command language. When a command is entered via a serial port, the relay responds with the appropriate action. ASCII command communication is designed for both human-to-machine interactions and batch download type operations. The following paragraphs briefly describe the command structure and discuss human-to-machine interactions and batch command text file operations. The operation of the ASCII commands is described in detail in Section 11, *ASCII Command Interface*.

Command Structure

An ASCII command consists of a command string made up of one or two letters followed by a hyphen and an object name. The first letter specifies the general command function and the second a sub-group. The object name is the specific function for which the command is intended. A command string entered by itself is a read command. A command string followed by an equal sign and one or more parameters is a write command. The general command groups are organized into five major groups plus several miscellaneous commands. These commands are as follows:

C CONTROL. Commands to perform select before operate control actions such as tripping and closing the circuit breaker, changing the active setting group, etc. Subgroups include S for Select and O for Operate.

G GLOBAL. Perform global operations that do not fall into the other general groups such as password security. Subgroups include: S for security settings.

M METERING. Read all real time metering values. This general command group has no subgroups.

R REPORTS. Read and reset reporting functions such as time and date, demand registers, breaker duty statistics, etc. Subgroups include: A for Alarm functions, B for Breaker monitoring functions, D for Demand recording functions, F for Fault summary reporting functions, G for General information, and S for Sequence of Events recorder functions.

S SETTINGS. Set all setting parameters that govern the functioning of the relay. Subgroups include: 0,1,2,3 for settings in setting groups, A for alarm settings, B for breaker monitoring settings, G for general settings, L for logic settings.

MISCELLANEOUS. Miscellaneous commands include ACCESS, EXIT, and HELP.

Examples of object names would be 51N for the neutral inverse time overcurrent function or PIA for the A phase, peak current demand register.

For example, to check the 51N pickup setting in setting group 3, you would enter S3-51N for Set, Group 3-51N. The relay would respond with the current pickup, time dial, and curve settings for the 51N function. To edit these settings the same command would be used with an = followed by the new settings and the enter pushbutton. Note that it is necessary to use the ACCESS and EXIT commands when using the write version of these commands.

Human-to-Machine ASCII Command Operations

Using ASCII commands, settings can be read and changed on a function-by-function basis. The mnemonic format of the commands helps you interact with the relay. It isn't necessary to remember all of the object names. Most commands don't require that you specify a complete object name. If the first two letters of a command are entered, the relay will respond with all applicable object names.

Example 1. Obtain a count of the breaker operations by entering RB (Report Breaker). The BE1-851E responds with the operations counter value along with all other breaker report objects. If you know that the object name for the breaker operations counter is OPCNTR, you can enter RB-OPCNTR and read only the number of breaker operations.

Partial object names are also supported. This allows multiple objects to be read or reset at the same time.

Example 2. Read all peak-since-reset demand registers. Entering RD-PI (Report Demand - Peak Current (I)) will return demand values and time stamps for phase A, B, C, Neutral, and Negative Sequence current. To read only the Neutral demand value, the full object name (RD-PIN) is entered. Entering RD-PI=0 resets all five of the peak-since-reset demand registers.

Batch Command Text File Operations

With a few exceptions, each function of the relay uses one command to set it and each setting command operates on all of the parameters required by that function. See the example mentioned above in the paragraph titled Command Structure. This format results in a great many commands to fully set the relay. Also, the process of setting the relay does not use a prompting mode where the relay prompts you for each parameter in turn until you exit the setting process. For these reasons, a method for setting the relay using batch text files is recommended.

In batch download type operations, the user creates an ASCII text file of commands and sends it to the relay. To facilitate this process, the response from a multiple read command is output from the BE1-851E in command format. So the user need only enter S for Set (with no subgroup) and the relay responds with all of the setting commands and their associated parameters. If the user enters S2 for Set Group 2, the relay responds with all of the setting commands for setting group 2. The user can capture this response to a file, edit it using any ASCII text editor, and then send the file back to the relay. See Section 11, *ASCII Command Interface*, for a more detailed discussion of how to use ASCII text files for setting the relay.

BESTCOMS for BE1-851E, Graphical User Interface

Basler Electric's graphical user interface (GUI) software is an alternative method for quickly developing setting files in a user-friendly, Windows® based environment. Using the GUI, you may prepare setting files off-line (without being connected to the relay) and then upload the settings to the relay at your convenience. These settings include protection and control, operating and logic, breaker and transformer monitoring, metering, and fault recording. Engineering personnel can develop, test, and replicate the settings before exporting it to a file and transmitting the file to technical personnel in the field. On the field end, the technician simply imports the file into the BESTCOMS database and uploads the file to the relay where it is stored in nonvolatile memory.

The GUI also has the same preprogrammed logic schemes that are stored in the relay. This gives the engineer the option (off-line) of developing his setting file using a preprogrammed logic scheme, customizing a preprogrammed logic scheme, or building a scheme from scratch. Files may be exported from the GUI to a text editor where they can be reviewed or modified. The modified text file may then be uploaded to the relay. After it is uploaded to the relay, it can be brought into the GUI but it cannot be brought directly into the GUI from the text file. The GUI logic builder uses basic AND/OR gate logic combined with point and click variables to build the logic expressions. This reduces the design time and increases dependability.

The GUI also allows for downloading industry standard COMTRADE files for analysis of stored oscillography data. Detailed analysis of the oscillography files may be accomplished using Basler Electric's BESTWAVE software. For more information on Basler Electric's Windows® based BESTCOMS (GUI) software or BESTWAVE, contact your local sales representative or Basler Electric Technical Support Services Department in Highland, Illinois.

GETTING STARTED

Refer to Section 12, *Installation*, for typical external connection diagrams. If your relay has power supply option 1 or 2, it can be supplied by normal 120 Vac house power. These two power supply options (1 and 2) are the midrange and high range AC/DC power supplies. The contact sensing inputs are half-wave rectified opto-isolators. The default contact recognition and debounce settings enable their use on ac signals as well as dc signals.

The relay measures the A phase, B phase, and C phase current magnitudes directly from the three current sensing inputs on Circuit #1 (this is dependent on style configuration). Circuit #2 measures the A phase, B phase, and C phase current magnitudes directly from the three current sensing inputs. The neutral and negative sequence magnitudes are calculated from the fundamental component of each of the three-phase currents. When evaluating the negative sequence functions, the relay can be tested using a two-phase current source. To fully evaluate the operation of the relay in the power system, it is desirable to use a three-phase current source.

Using a serial cable, connect a computer to the relays front RS-232 port. Install BE1-851E BESTCOMS according to the procedure given in Section 14, *BESTCOMS Software*. Once BESTCOMS is installed, apply power to the relay. From the Basler Electric program group on your windows Start menu, select *BESTCOMS for BE1-851E* to start BESTCOMS. From the *Communication* pull-down menu, select *Configure* and verify communication is configured correctly.

Once communication settings are correct, from the *Communication* pull-down menu select *Download Settings from Device* (Figure 2-2). This command will transfer the relays current settings to the BESTCOMS software, allowing the settings to be viewed easily in a windows environment. Before continuing, select the *Save As* command from the *File* menu. The *File Properties* screen for the file you are saving will appear. Refer to Figure 2-3. Type in any comments about the file and select *OK*. The *Save As* dialog box will appear. Give the file a unique name that you will recognize at a later date and select *Save*. This action does not send the settings to the relay but rather saves them in a BESTCOMS settings file with a .bst extension. Once saved, the settings file may be retrieved, modified, and transmitted to the relay at any time.

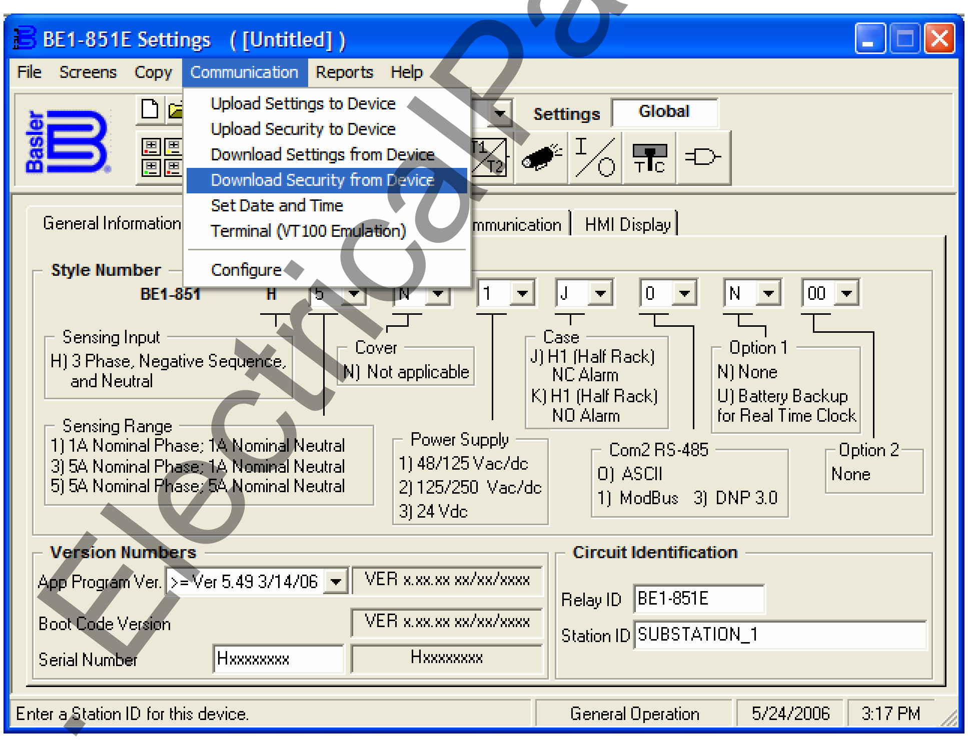


Figure 2-2. Communications Pull-Down Menu

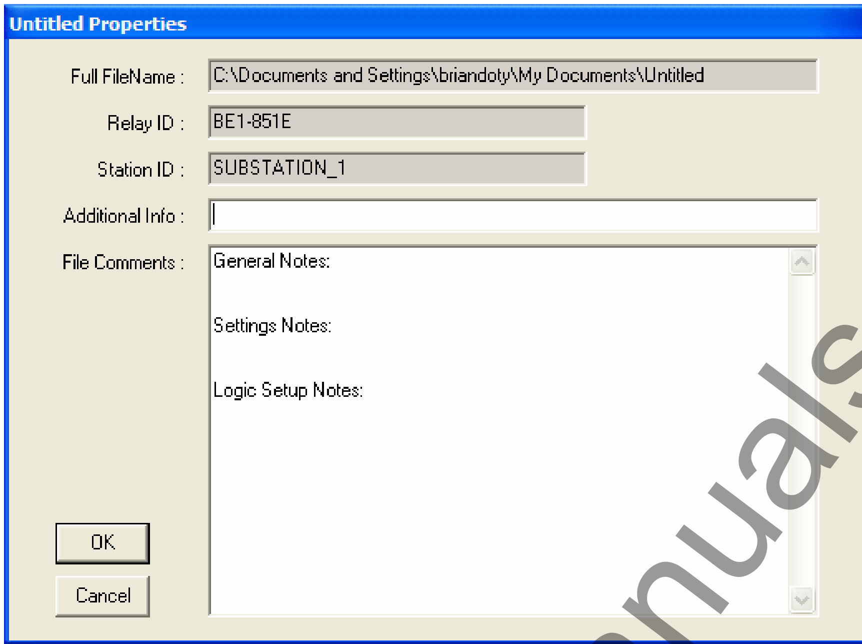


Figure 2-3. File Properties Screen

Entering General Settings

Time and date format can be changed by selecting *Reporting and Alarms* from the *Screens* menu. Select the time and date format for your application. To change the time and date, use the HMI display buttons to scroll over to Screen 4.5. Select the *Edit* button. The red LED in the button will light when you are in edit mode. Use the *LEFT* and *RIGHT* arrows to move between hours, minutes, day, month, and year settings. Use the *UP* and *DOWN* arrow keys to change the settings. When finished editing, press the *Edit* pushbutton for the changes to take effect.

The BE1-851E relay requires information on the nominal system frequency, DSP filtering, Current Transformer (CT) ratio, and phase rotation for proper current measurement to occur. These settings can be made using BESTCOMS. Select *General Operation* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Then select the tab labeled *Power System*. Refer to Figure 2-4.

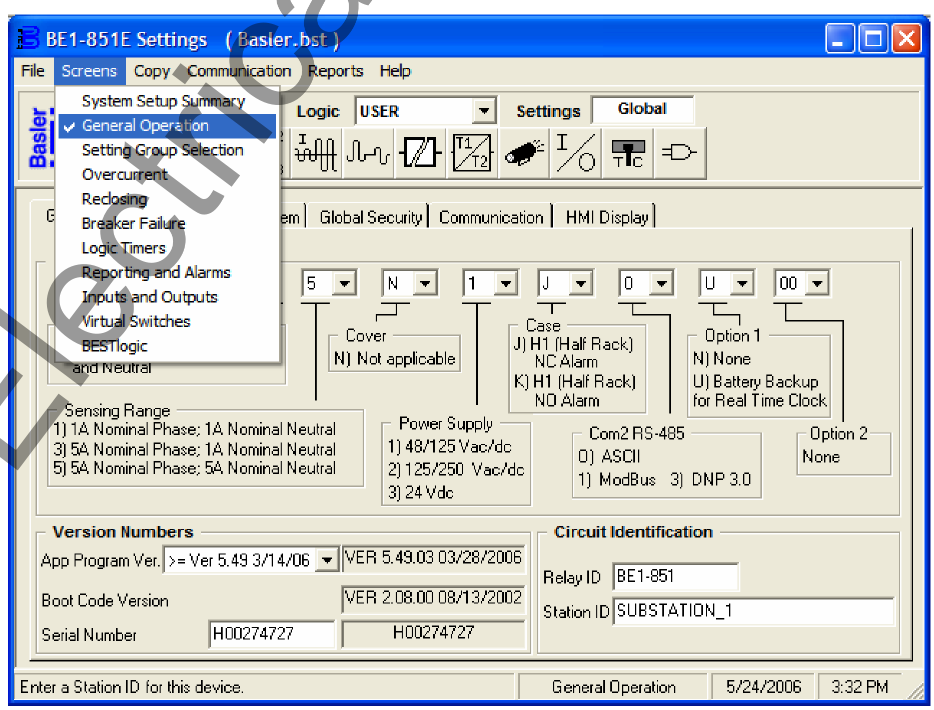


Figure 2-4. Screens Pull-Down Menu

Using the pull-down menus and buttons located on the Power System tab, select the appropriate phase and neutral CT ratios, the system's nominal frequency, and the system's phase rotation. Refer to Figure 2-5.

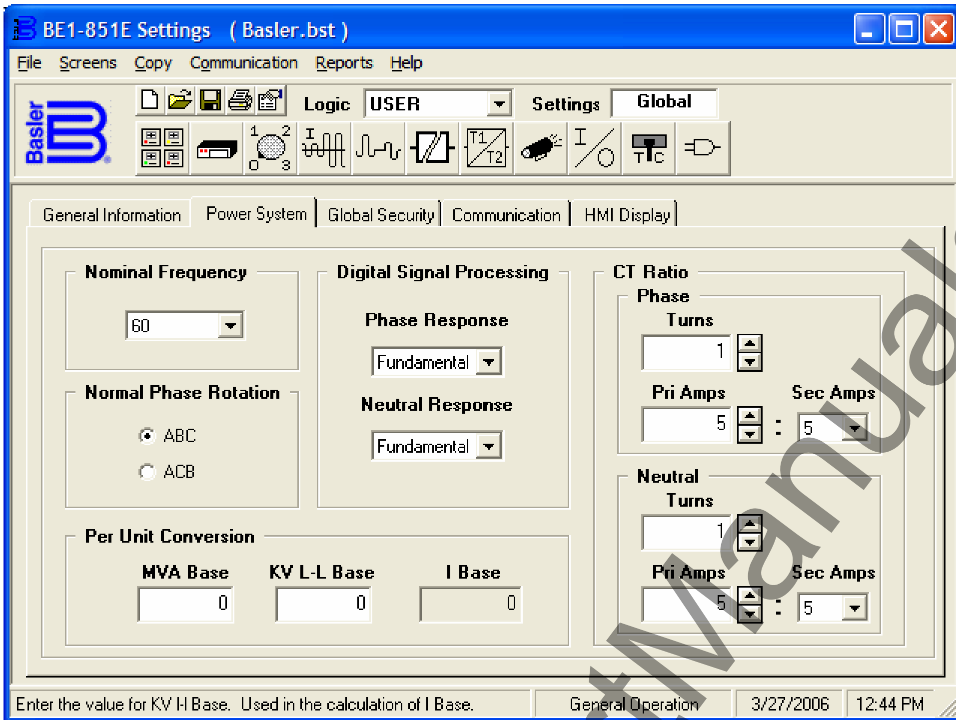


Figure 2-5. General Operation Screen, Power System Tab

From the *Screens* pull-down menu, select *Reporting and Alarms* and go to the *Demands* tab. Use the scrolling menus on the *Demands* tab to select the demand thresholds and their unit of measure. Refer to Figure 2-6. For more information on demands refer to Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions*.

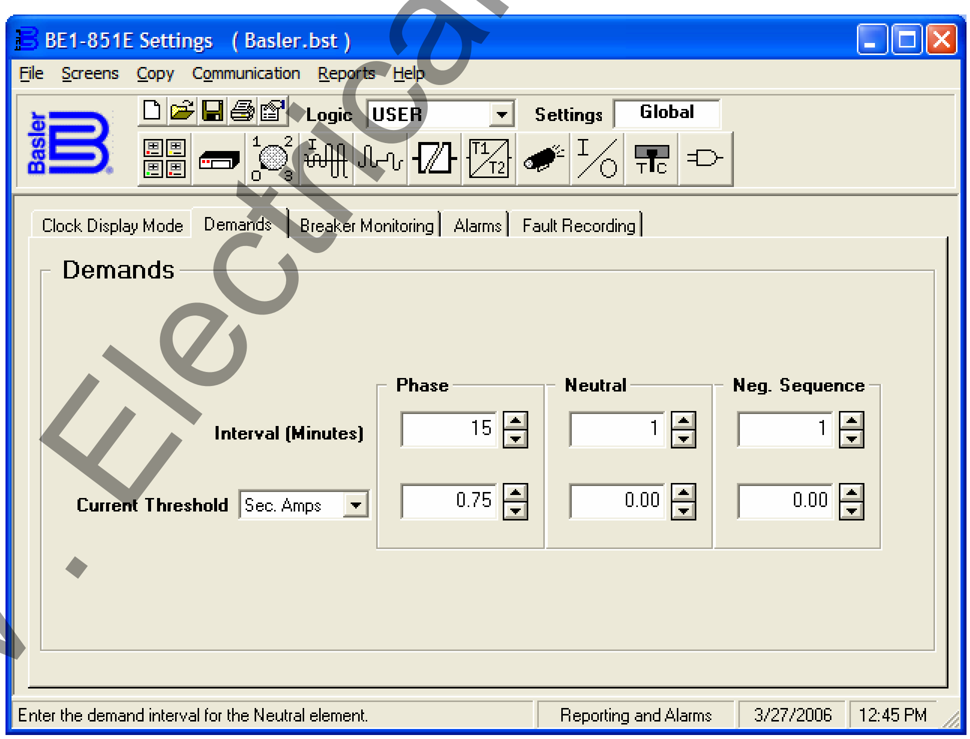


Figure 2-6. Reporting and Alarms Screen, Demands Tab

Use the remaining screens and associated tabs to make additional settings required for evaluation of the relay. Save the file. From the *Communication* pull-down menu, select *Upload Settings to Device* to send the settings to the relay. The relay's inputs and outputs as well as targets, alarms and current metering can be monitored from the Metering Screen. To open the Metering Screen, select *Metering* from the *Reports* pull-down menu. To begin viewing the relays metered values, select the *Start Polling* button in the bottom right hand corner of the screen.

FAQ/TROUBLE SHOOTING

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

1.) Why won't the trip LED reset when I press the *RESET* key on the front panel?

The *Reset key* is context sensitive. To reset the trip LED or the targets, the Target Screen must be displayed. To reset the alarms, the Alarm Screen must be displayed.

2.) Is the power supply polarity sensitive?

No, the power supply will accept either an ac or dc voltage input. However, the contact sensing for the programmable inputs is polarity sensitive. See Section 12, *Installation*, for a typical interconnection diagram.

3.) What voltage level is used to develop current flow through the contact sensing inputs?

Voltage level is dependent on the power supply option (BE1-851E style) and the position of the contact sensing jumper. See Section 12, *Installation*, for additional information.

4.) Does the BE1-851E trip output contact latch after a fault?

The answer to the question is Yes and No. In general, once the fault goes away the output contacts open. The BE1-851E does offer an option to ensure that the contact will stay closed for at least 200 milliseconds. See Section 3, *Input and Output Functions*, and Section 8, *Application*, for additional information on that function. But, BESTlogic can latch the relay outputs. Refer to, Section 8, *Application, Application Tips*, for additional information.

5.) Why won't a function work when I put in settings such as the pickup and time delays?

Make sure that the protective element is enabled in BESTlogic.

6.) Can I make logic settings from the front panel?

No, the front panel cannot program logic settings. Logic settings must be programmed using the ASCII command interface or BESTCOMS communication software.

7.) Does the BE1-851E have a battery installed as the back-up power source for the internal clock on loss of power?

No, the BE1-851E does not have a battery unless the option is specified. Without the battery option, you have to reset the time and date every time you lose power. You can use the IRIG to automatically reset the time and date.

8.) Why do I keep getting access conflict errors when I am communicating with the relay?

Access can be granted to only one communication port at a time. The HMI is considered to be the same port as the front RS-232 communication port. The unit has three different communication ports. The front HMI and front RS-232 (COM 0) is the first port. The rear RS-232 (COM 1) is the second and the rear RS-485 (COM 3) is the third port. If you have gained access at the front panel HMI and the 5-minute time out has not ended, you cannot gain access at another port. The front RS-232 can still be accessed because HMI and the front RS-232 are considered to be the same port. If you have tried to gain access to more than one port at a time, an access conflict results. Access only needs to be gained when a change of a setting is needed. To read data or to get any reports this can be done without gaining access. After gaining access though one of the ports a session can be ended with an "Exit" command. If access is gained, but the session is not ended, a 5-minute time out will end the session and any changes that were not saved will be lost. If you are using the BESTCOMS program, the gaining access and the exit commands are done for you.

9.) Why doesn't the trip LED behave as expected when the relay picks up and trips? Another closely related question would be, "Why don't the targets work?"

If the logic is setup to the point were the protective element is tripping at the desired current level, but the targets, Trip LED and fault records are not behaving as expected, then there are two commands that need to be checked for proper operation. The SG-TRIGGER command needs to have the PU trigger and TRIP trigger logic correctly programmed. This should initiate the fault record. The SG-TARGET command needs that protective element (function) enabled to log targets. Please refer Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions* in the Instruction Manual under the section *Fault Reporting* to get further details on how to program these commands correctly. The Trip LED has two different functions in the relay. When the SG-TRIGGER PU expression is true, and the TRIP expression is false, the Trip LED flashes. When both the SG-TRIGGER TRIP and PU expression are true, the Trip LED lights solidly. When neither expression is true, the trip LED lights solidly if there are latched targets. A flashing LED means one of the protection elements is in a pickup state and timing towards trip. Once the trip occurs, the LED turns on solid. The LED will not change state until the target has been reset. If the fault has not cleared, the LED will turn on again. See Table 2-1.

Table 2-1. Trip LED Truth Table

SG-TRIGGER PU	SG-TRIGGER TRIP	Targets Latched	Trip LED
True	False	No	Flashes
True	True	No	Lights Solid
False	False	Yes	Lights Solid

10.) Is the IRIG signal modulated or demodulated?

The IRIG signal is demodulated (dc level-shifted digital signal). See Section 1, *General Information, Operational Specifications*, and Section 8, *Application*, for additional information.

11.) Can the IRIG signal be daisy-chained to multiple BE1-851E units?

Yes, multiple BE1-851E units can use the same IRIG-B input signal by daisy-chaining the BE1-851E inputs. The burden data is non-linear, approximately 4 k-ohms at 3.5 Vdc and 3 k-ohms at 20 Vdc. See, Section 8, *Application*, and Section 3, *Input and Output Functions*, for additional information.

12.) How can I find out what the version number is of my BE1-851E?

The application version can be found in three different ways. One, use the HMI, Screen 4.6. Two, use the ASCII command interface with the RG-VER command. Three, use BE1-851E BESTCOMS (the version is located on the General Identification Screen).

SECTION 3 • INPUT AND OUTPUT FUNCTIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Figures

Tables

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 3 • INPUT AND OUTPUT FUNCTIONS

GENERAL

The BE1-851E inputs consist of three-phase current inputs, neutral current inputs, and four contact sensing inputs. Seven general-purpose output contacts and one dedicated, fail-safe alarm output make up the BE1-851E outputs. Each input and output is isolated and terminated at separate terminal blocks. This section describes the function and setup of each input and output.

CURRENT INPUTS

Secondary current from power system equipment CT is applied to current transformers inside the relay. These internal transformers step down the monitored current to levels compatible with relay circuitry and provide isolation. Secondary current from each internal CT is converted to a voltage signal and then filtered by an analog, low-pass, anti-aliasing harmonic filter.

Current Measurement Functions

The power system analog quantities for phase, neutral, and negative-sequence currents are calculated and used by all of the current dependent functions of the relay. There is no separate positive or zero-sequence value calculated. The filter response for phase and neutral calculations can be independently programmed. Operation of the current measurement function is governed by settings for nominal frequency, digital signal processing algorithm, current transformer ratio, and normal phase rotation.

Nominal Frequency

Input waveforms are sampled by an analog-to-digital converter at 24 samples per cycle. A nominal frequency of either 50 or 60 Hz must be selected in order for the analog-to-digital converter to sample analog quantities at appropriate time intervals to achieve 24 samples per cycle.

Digital Signal Processing

The *digital signal processing* (DSP) setting governs how the phase and neutral operating quantities are measured. The negative-sequence current is derived from the phase currents and is not independently settable. The three choices are *Fundamental, RMS, and Average.* This is independently settable for the phase and neutral quantities. Each setting causes the relay to respond differently in the presence of significant harmonics and for operation at significantly off-nominal frequency. Accuracy characteristics for each algorithm (*Fundamental, RMS, and Average*) are shown in Figure 3-1. This figure is for a 60 Hz nominal system with frequencies between 55 and 65 Hz. A 50 Hz nominal system would have similar characteristics.

The *fundamental* setting (F) uses a Fourier filter to extract the fundamental frequency component of the measured current and reject the harmonic frequency components. This setting is best suited for most protection purposes due to its superior transient overreach and fast dropout characteristics. It is also recommended for applications where harmonic rejection is desired. For example, in a neutral circuit where the third harmonic component is additive and can result in unwanted tripping.

The *RMS* setting uses a true RMS calculation to include harmonic components of the measured current. The presence of significant levels of harmonics can cause heating in protected equipment and increased sensitivity in electro-mechanical devices. This setting is recommended for equipment applications that require thermal overload protection. It is also recommended for applications where the transient overreach and sensitivity characteristics provide better coordination with induction disk type overcurrent protection systems.

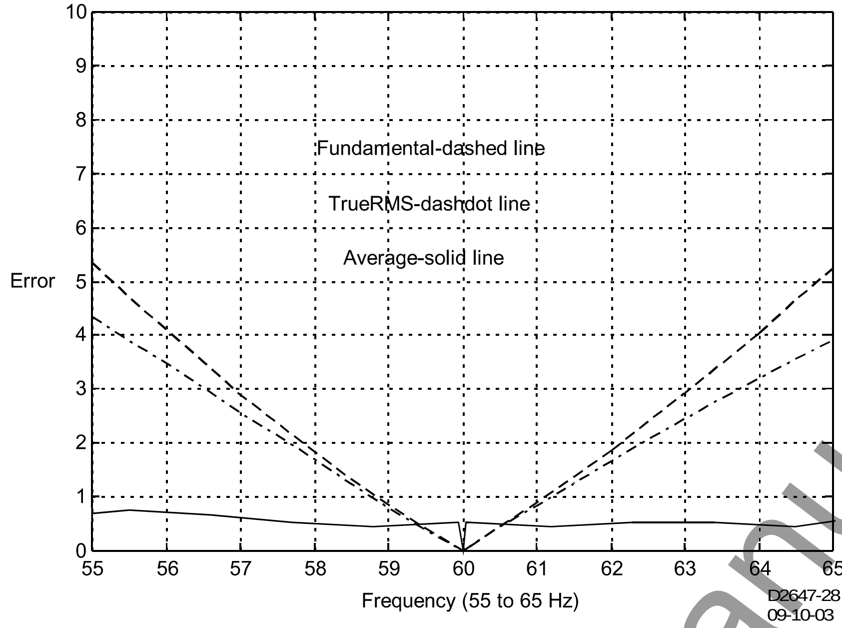


Figure 3-1. Accuracy Characteristics, 55 to 65 Hz

The *Average* setting uses a digital measurement circuit. This circuit consists of a full wave rectifier with a two pole, low pass filter. A third digital filter tuned to the nominal frequency removes the ripple error that is inherent in this type of circuit. Due to the low pass filter, this setting has slower pickup and dropout characteristics than the other two settings. This setting is recommended in applications where protection is desired at frequencies that deviate significantly from nominal. The characteristics of the three algorithms from 20 to 100 Hz is shown in Figure 3-2. This plot is based on a setting of 60 Hz nominal (20 to 100 Hz). This setting also provides good coordination with induction disk type overcurrent relays and provides superior transient overreach characteristics.

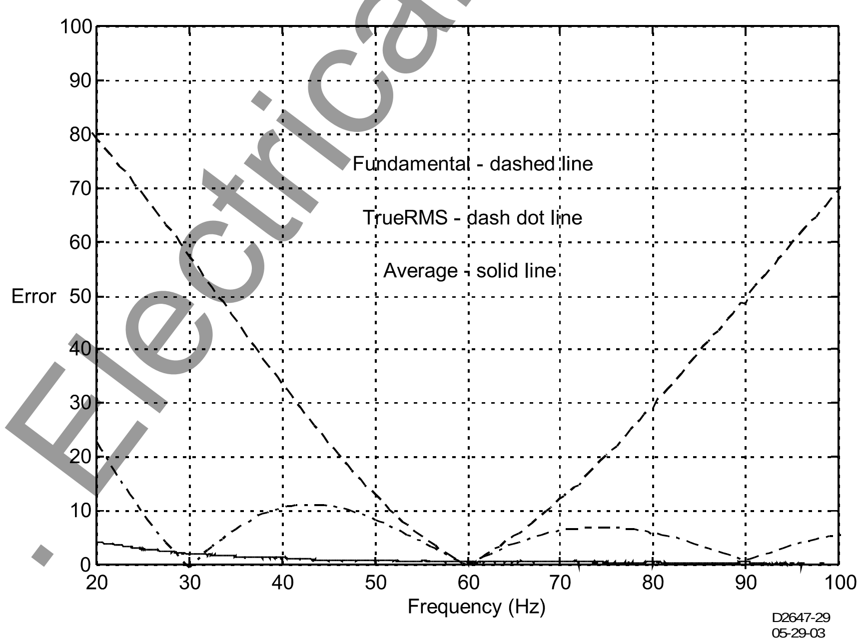


Figure 3-2. Accuracy Characteristics, 20 to 100 Hz

Negative-Sequence Current

Negative-Sequence components are measured from the fundamental component of the three-phase current inputs. The relay can be set to accommodate ABC or ACB phase-sequence when calculating the negative-sequence component.

Neutral Current

The current entering “D7” and leaving “D8” will be understood by the relay to be the neutral current. If nothing is connected, the relay will understand the neutral current to be zero. No neutral current will be calculated from any phase imbalance.

Fast-Dropout Current Detector

A separate, fast-dropout current measurement algorithm is used by the breaker failure function and the breaker trip-speed monitoring function. This measurement algorithm has a sensitivity of 10 percent of nominal rating and detects current interruption in the circuit breaker much more quickly than the regular current measurement functions.

Current Measurement Functions Setup

Current Input Circuit Settings. The BE1-851E requires information on the nominal system frequency, DSP filtering, CT ratio, and phase rotation. These settings are used by the metering and fault reporting functions to display measured quantities in primary units. The se settings can be entered at the HMI, see Section 10, *Human-Machine Interface,* or through the communication ports using the SG-FREQ, SG-DSP, SG-CT, and SG-PHROT setting general commands. Settings relating to current measurement are summarized in Table 3-1.

Table 3-1. Current Measurement Function Settings

Settings	Password Access	Range	Default	Unit of Measure
Nominal Frequency	Privilege G or S	50 or 60	60	Hertz
Digital Signal Processing for Phase and Neutral Response	Privilege G or S	Average, Fundamental, RMS	Fundamental	N/A
Normal Phase Rotation	None	ABC or ACB	ABC	N/A
CT Ratio, Phase, and Neutral	None	1 to 50,000 (Increment of 1)	1	Turns

CT ratio for phase and neutral, as shown in the table above, uses turns as its unit of measure. Note that the CT ratio can also be input as a ratio as in the example below (50:5). BESTCOMS will calculate either turns or primary amps depending on which value is entered. BESTCOMS does not calculate secondary amps.

To make the settings using BESTCOMS, select *General Operation* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Then select the *Power System* tab. Make selections for the above settings by using the appropriate pull-down menus and buttons on the *Power System* tab.

Example 1. Make the following settings in BESTCOMS (refer to Figure 3-3):

Nominal Frequency:	60 Hz
Digital Signal Processing, Phase Response:	RMS
Digital Signal Processing, Neutral Response:	Fundamental
Normal Phase Rotation:	ACB
CT Ratio, Phase:	800:5
CT Ratio, Neutral:	50:5

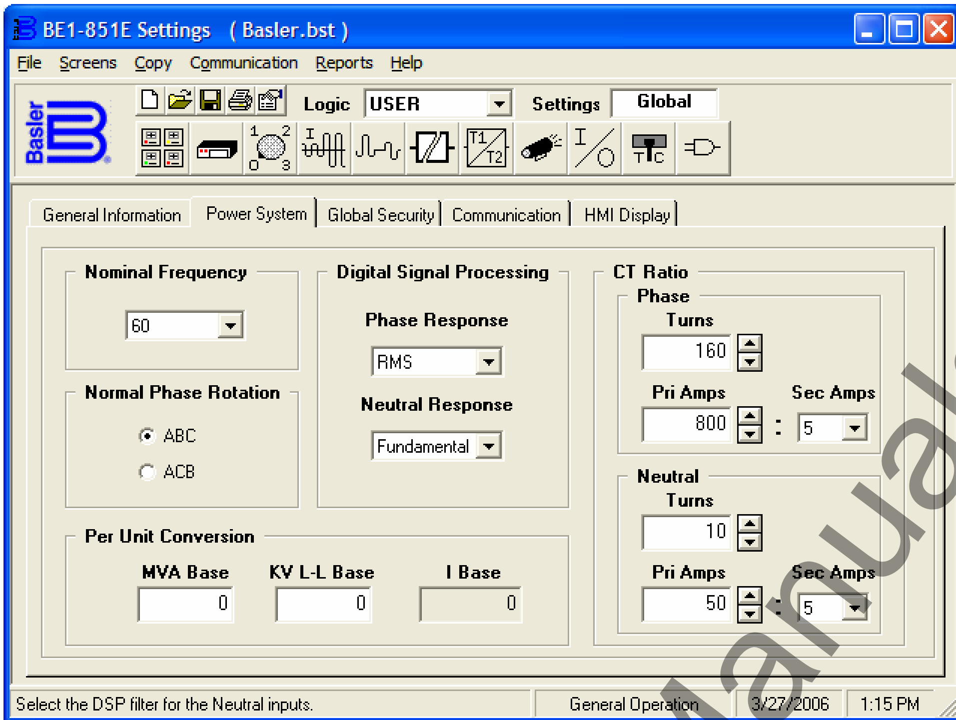


Figure 3-3. General Operation Screen, Power System Tab

CONTACT SENSING INPUTS

BE1-851E relays have four contact sensing inputs to initiate BE1-851E relay actions. These inputs are isolated and require an external wetting voltage. Nominal voltage(s) of the external dc source(s) must fall within the relay dc power supply input voltage range. To enhance user flexibility, the BE1-851E relay uses wide range AC/DC power supplies that cover several common control voltage ratings. To further enhance flexibility, the input circuits are designed to respond to voltages at the lower end of the control voltage range while not overheating at the high end of the control voltage range.

Energizing levels for the contact sensing inputs are jumper selectable for a minimum of 5 Vdc for 24 Vdc nominal sensing voltages, 26 Vdc for 48 Vdc nominal sensing voltages or 69 Vdc for 125 Vdc nominal sensing voltages. See Table 3-2 for the control voltage ranges.

Each BE1-851E is delivered without the contact sensing jumpers installed. The operation will be in the higher end of the control voltage range. If the contact sensing inputs are to be operated at the lower end of the control voltage range, the jumpers must be installed. See Section 12, *Installation,* for details on how to set the jumper positions in the contact sensing input circuits.

Table 3-2. Turn on Thresholds

Nominal Control Voltage	Nominal Turn-On Voltage Range	
	Jumper Installed (Low Position)	Jumper Not Installed (High Position)
24 Vdc	5 - 8 Vdc	N/A
48/125 Vac or Vdc	26 - 38 Vac or Vdc	69 - 100 Vac or Vdc
125/250 Vac or Vdc	69 - 100 Vac or Vdc	138 - 200 Vac or Vdc

Digital Input Conditioning Function

Status of the contact sensing inputs is checked 24 times per cycle. When operating on a 60 Hz power system, this results in the input status being sampled every 0.7 milliseconds (0.8 milliseconds on 50 Hz systems). User settable digital contact recognition and debounce timers condition the signals applied to the inputs. These parameters can be adjusted to obtain the optimum compromise between speed and security for a specific application. Digital input conditioning is evaluated every quarter cycle.

If the sampled status of a monitored contact is detected as energized for the recognition time, the logic variable changes from a de-energized (logic 0 or FALSE) state to an energized (logic 1 or TRUE) state. Once contact closure is recognized, the logic variable remains in the energized state until the sampled status of the monitored contact is detected to be open for a period that is longer than the debounce time. At this point, the logic variable will change from an energized (logic 1 or TRUE) state to a de-energized (logic 0 or FALSE) state. See Figure 3-4.

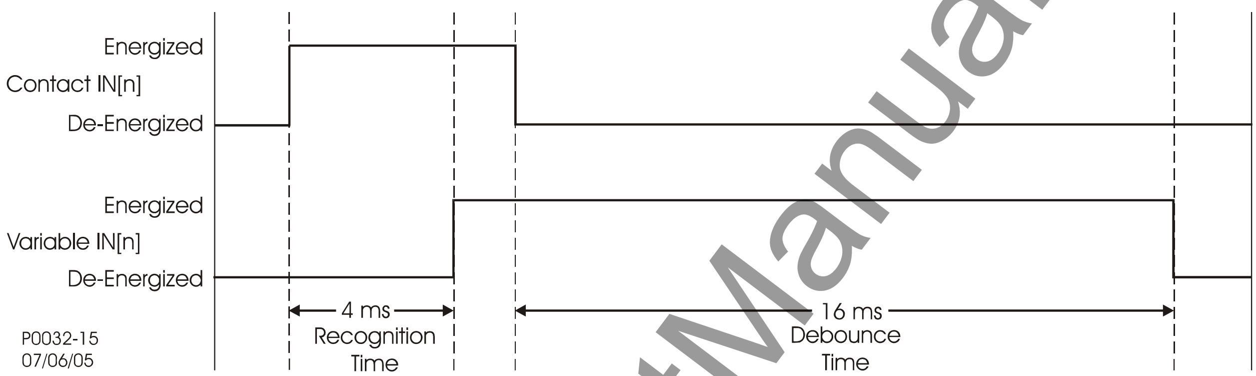


Figure 3-4. Digital Input Conditioning Diagram

Setting Up the Digital Input Conditioning Function

The settings for the digital input signal conditioning function and related BESTCOMS features are shown in Table 3-3. Digital input conditioning settings could be entered using BESTCOMS. Alternately, the setting may be entered through the communication ports using the SG-IN ASCII command.

Table 3-3. Digital Input Conditioning Settings

Setting	Range	Increment	Unit of Measure	Default
Recognition Time	4 to 255	1∗	Milliseconds	4
Debounce Time	4 to 255	1∗	Milliseconds	16
Time Units	Pull-down menu that selects the unit of measure for *Recognition Time* and *Debounce Time.* Units of measure available are: milliseconds, seconds, minutes, and cycles. The default is milliseconds.			
Name	User programmable label for the input contact. Used by the reporting function to give meaningful identification to the input contact. This label may be up to 10 characters long.			
Energized State	User programmable label for the contact's energized state. It is used by the reporting function to give meaningful identification to the state of the input contact. This label may be up to seven characters long.			
De-Energized State	User programmable label for the contact's de-energized state. It is used by the reporting function to give meaningful identification to the state of the input contact. This label may be up to seven characters long.			

∗ Since the input conditioning function is evaluated every quarter cycle, the setting is internally rounded to the nearest multiple of 4.16 milliseconds (60 Hz systems) or 5 milliseconds (50 Hz systems).

If you are concerned about ac voltage being coupled into the contact sensing circuits, the recognition time can be set to greater than one-half of the power system cycle period. This will take advantage of the half-wave rectification provided by the input circuitry.

If an ac wetting voltage is used, the recognition time can be set to less than one-half of the power system cycle period and the debounce timer can be set to greater than one-half of the power system cycle period. The extended debounce time will keep the input energized during the negative half-cycle. The default settings of 4 and 16 milliseconds are compatible with ac wetting voltages.

To make the settings using BESTCOMS, select *Inputs and Outputs* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Then select the *Inputs 1-4* tab. Make selections for the settings in Table 3-3 by using the appropriate pull-down menus, buttons, and text boxes on the *Power System* tab.

Example 1. Make the following setting for *Input 1* (refer to Figure 3-5):

Recognition Time:	6 ms
Debounce Time:	20 ms
Name:	BREAKER
Energized State:	OPEN
De-Energized State:	CLOSED

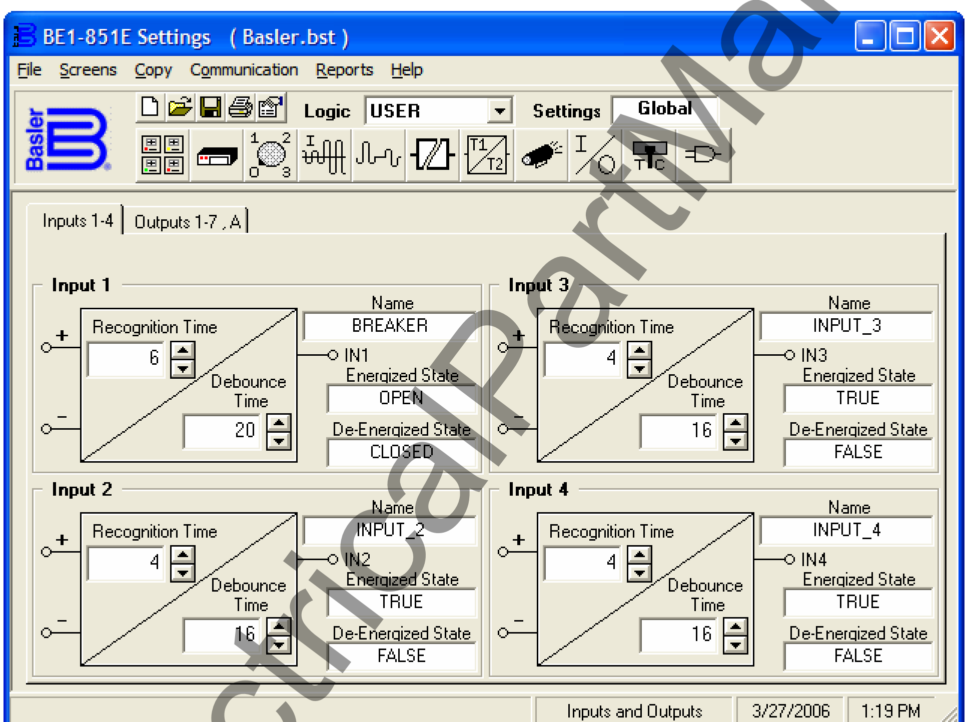


Figure 3-5. Inputs and Outputs Screen, Inputs 1-4 Tab

<u>*Retrieving Input Status Information from the Relay*</u>

The relay's inputs can be monitored from the *Metering* screen in BESTCOMS. To open the *Metering* screen, select *Metering* from the *Reports* pull-down menu. To begin viewing the relay's metered values, select the *Start Polling* button in the bottom right hand corner of the screen.

Alternately, input status is determined through HMI Screen 1.5.1 or through the communication ports using the RG-STAT (report general-status) command. See Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, General Status Reporting,* for more information.

OUTPUTS

BE1-851E relays have seven general-purpose output contacts (OUT1 through OUT7) and one fail-safe, normally open/normally closed, alarm output contact (OUTA). Each output is isolated and rated for tripping duty. OUT1 through OUT7 are "Form A" (normally open) and OUTA is "Form A or B" (normally open or closed depending on BE1-851 style number, case option).

Hardware Outputs and Virtual Outputs

Output contacts OUT1 through OUT7 and OUTA are driven by BESTlogic expressions for VO1 through VO7 (Virtual Outputs 1 through 7) and VOA (Virtual Output A). The use of each output contact is completely programmable so you can assign meaningful labels to each output and to the logic 0 and logic 1 states of each output. Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic,* has more information about programming output expressions in your programmable logic schemes.

A virtual output (VOn) exists only as a logical state inside the relay. A hardware output is a physical output relay contact. BESTlogic expressions for VO1 through VO7 (Virtual Outputs 1 through 7) and VOA (Virtual Output A) drive output contacts OUT1 through OUT7 and OUTA. The state of the output contacts can vary from the state of the output logic expressions for three reasons:

- The relay trouble alarm disables all hardware outputs.
- The programmable hold timer is active.
- The select-before-operate function overrides a virtual output.

Figure 3-6 shows a diagram of the output contact logic for the general-purpose output contacts. Figure 3-7 illustrates the output contact logic for the fail-safe alarm output contact.

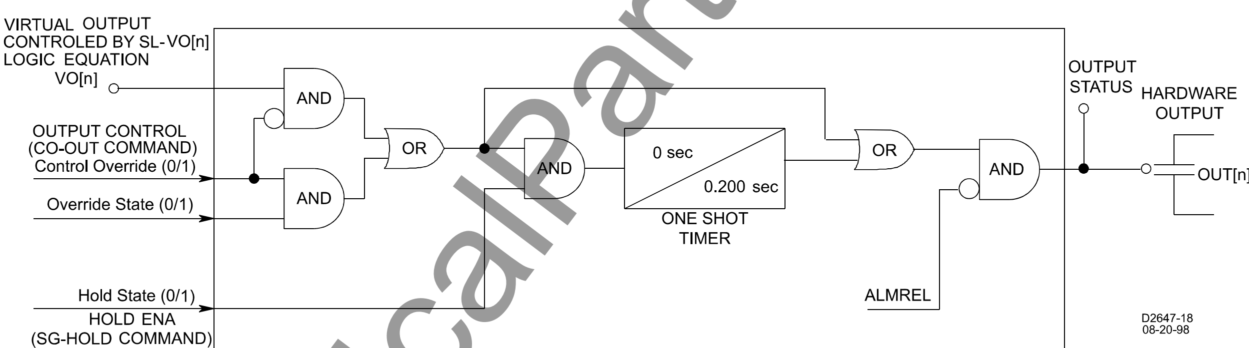


Figure 3-6. Output Logic, General Purpose Output Contacts

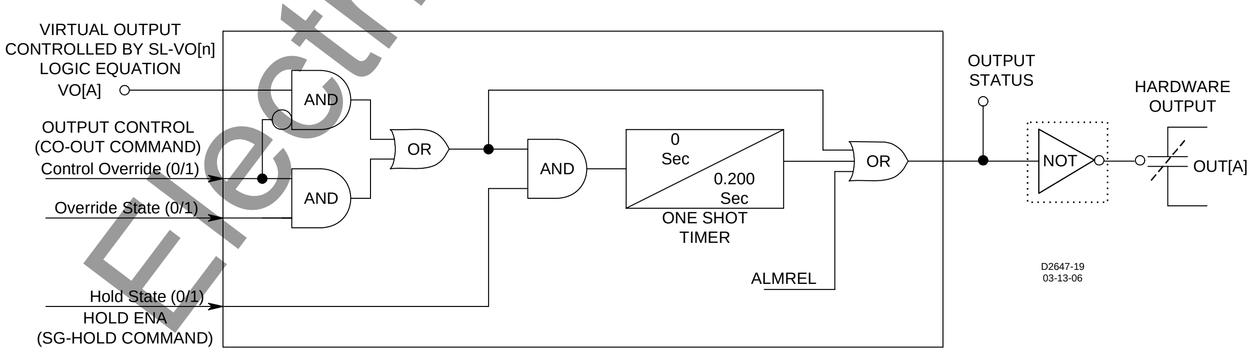


Figure 3-7. Output Logic, Fail-Safe Alarm Output Contact

Retrieving Output Status

The relay's outputs can be monitored from the *Metering* screen. To open the *Metering* screen select *Metering* from the *Reports* pull-down menu. To begin viewing the relay's metered values, select the *Start Polling* button in the bottom right hand corner of the screen.

Alternately, status of output contacts can be assessed at HMI Screen 1.5.2 and through the communication ports using the RG-STAT (report general-status) command. See Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, General Status Reporting,* for more information.

Relay Trouble Alarm Disable

When the BE1-851E self-diagnostics function detects a relay problem, an internal alarm condition is set. This alarm condition disables the outputs and de-energizes the OUTA relay toggling the OUTA contact. For more details about this function see Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Alarms Function.*

Programmable Hold Timer

Historically, electromechanical relays have provided trip contact seal-in circuits. These seal-in circuits consisted of a dc coil in series with the relay trip contact and a seal-in contact in parallel with the trip contact. The seal-in feature serves several purposes for electromechanical relays. One purpose is to provide mechanical energy to drop the target. A second purpose is to carry the dc tripping current from the induction disk contact, which may not have significant closing torque for a low resistance connection. A third purpose is to prevent the relay contact from dropping out until the current has been interrupted by the 52a contacts in series with the trip coil. If the tripping contact opens before the dc current is interrupted, the contact may be damaged. Of the three items, only item three is an issue for electronic relays like the BE1-851E.

To prevent the output relay contacts from opening prematurely, a hold timer can hold the output contact closed for a minimum of 200 milliseconds. If seal-in logic with feedback from the breaker position logic is desired, the BESTlogic expression for the tripping output can be modified. This process is described in Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic, Application Tips.*

The hold timer can be enabled for each output using the SG-HOLD (setting general-hold) command. To enable the hold timer using BESTCOMS, select *Inputs and Outputs* from the *Screens* menu and select the *Outputs 1-7, A* tab. To enable the hold timer for a desired output, check the box labeled *Hold Attribute* by clicking in the box with the mouse pointer. In Figure 3-8, the *Hold Attribute* for *OUT1, OUT2, and OUT5* is enabled.

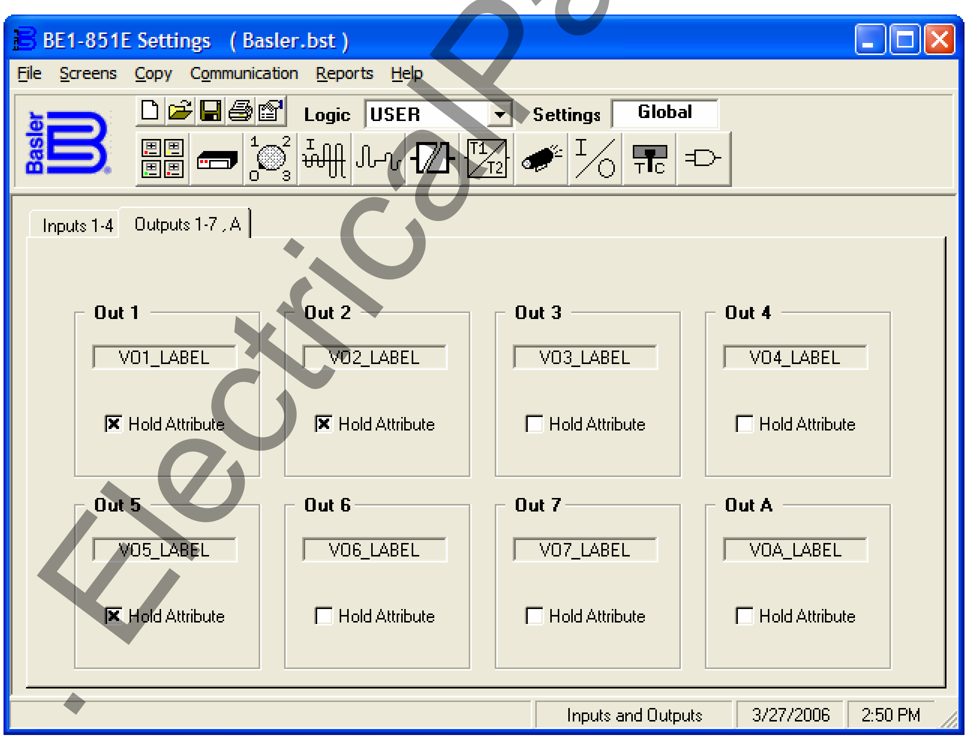


Figure 3-8. Inputs and Outputs Screen, Outputs 1-7 Tab

Output Logic Override Control

Each output contact can be controlled directly using the select-before-operate output control function. The virtual output logic expression that normally controls the state of an output contact can be overridden and the contact pulsed, held open, or held closed. This function is useful for testing purposes. An alarm point is available in the programmable alarm function for monitoring when the output logic has been overridden. See Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Alarms Function,* for more information about programmable alarms. Write access to control functions is required before using the select-before-operate control functions through the HMI or ASCII command interface.

Enabling Logic Override Control

By default, logic override control is disabled. Output logic override must be enabled before the control can be used. Enabling of the output logic override control is not possible at the front panel HMI or through BESTCOMS. It can only be enabled through a communication port using the CS/CO-OUT=ena/dis (control select/control operate-output override = enable/disable) command. The CS/CO-OUT command only enables or disables override control of the output logic; it doesn't enable or disable the outputs themselves.

Pulsing an Output Contact

Pulsing BE1-851E outputs provides the same function as the push-to-energize feature of other Basler Electric solid-state relays. This feature is useful when testing the protection and control system. When pulsed, an output contact changes from the current state (as determined by the virtual output logic expression) to the opposite state for 200 milliseconds. After 200 milliseconds, the output contact is returned automatically to logic control.

Holding an Output Contact Open or Closed

Outputs can be forced to a closed (logic 1 or TRUE) state or to an open (logic 0 or FALSE) state. This feature can be used to disable a contact during testing. Open or close logic override control is accessed at Screen 2.4.1 of the HMI by entering a 0 for open or 1 for closed in the field for the output contact to be controlled. Outputs are forced open or closed through a communication port by using the CS/CO-OUTn=P0/1 (control select/control operate-output contact n-0/1) command.

Returning an Output Contact to Logic Control

When the output logic has been overridden and the contact is held in an open or closed state, it's necessary to *manually* return the output to logic control. Outputs are returned to logic control through Screen 2.4.1 of the HMI. An L is entered in the field of the contact that is to be returned to logic control. Outputs are returned to logic control through a communication port by using the CS/CO-OUTn=L (control select/control operate-output contact n-0/1) command.

CS/CO-OUT Command

Purpose: Controls or reads output selection/operation.
Syntax: CS/CO-OUT[n][=<mode>]
Comments: n = output number 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7,or A
Mode = 0, 1, P, L, ENA, or DIS

The output control commands require the use of select-before-operate logic. First, the command must be selected using the CS-OUT command. After the command is selected, there is a 30 second window during which the CO-OUT control command can be entered. The control selected and operation selected syntax must match exactly or the command will be blocked. If the operate command isn't entered within 30 seconds of the select command, the operate command will be blocked. An error message is returned when a control command is blocked.

Output control commands are acted on immediately except when the ENA and DIS modes are used. ENA and DIS output control command changes aren't executed until saved with the EXIT command. Output control status is saved in non-volatile memory and is maintained when the relay operating power is lost. All relay responses in the following examples and throughout the manual are printed in Courier New typeface.

Example 1. Enable the output control feature.

>CS-OUT=ENA
`OUT=ENA SELECTED`
>CO-OUT=ENA
`OUT=ENA EXECTUED` **Note:** It is not effective until EXIT with SAVE (Y).

Example 2. Test all outputs by pulsing momentarily.

>CS-OUT=P
`OUT=P SELECTED`
>CO-OUT=P
`OUT=P EXECUTED`

Example 3. Disable the trip output (OUT1) by holding it at logic 0.

>CS-OUT1=0
`OUT1=0 SELECTED`
>CO-OUT1=0
`OUT1=0 EXECUTED`

Example 4. Return OUT1 to logic control.

>CS-OUT1=L
`OUT1=L SELECTED`
>CO-OUT1=L
`OUT1=L EXECUTED`

Retrieving Output Logic Override Status

The status of the output contact logic override control can be viewed at HMI Screen 1.5.3. HMI Screen 2.4.1 is used for output control but can also display the current status. Output logic status can also be viewed using the RG-STAT (report general-status) command. An L indicates that the state of the output is controlled by logic. A 0 or 1 indicates that the logic has been overridden and the contact is held open (0) or closed (1) state. A P indicates that the contact is being pulsed and will return to logic control automatically. See Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, General Status Reporting,* for more information.

SECTION 4 • PROTECTION AND CONTROL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Figures

Tables

Equations

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 4 • PROTECTION AND CONTROL

INTRODUCTION

BE1-851E relays provide many functions that can be used to protect and control power system equipment in and around a protected zone.

BE1-851E protection functions include:

- Instantaneous Overcurrent with Settable Time Delay (50TP, 50TN, 50TQ, 150TP, 150TN, 150TQ)
- Time Overcurrent (51P, 51N, 51Q)
- Breaker Failure (BF)
- General Purpose Logic Timers (62, 162)

BE1-851E control functions include:

- Reclosing (79)
- Virtual Selector Switches (43, 143, 243, 343)
- Virtual Breaker Control Switches (101)

Four setting groups allow coordination to be adapted for changes in operating conditions. Setting groups can be selected using automatic or programmable logic criteria.

Using Protection and Control Functions

Three steps must be taken before using a protection or control function block:

- The function block must be enabled in the active logic scheme by the SL-<function> command.
- Function inputs and outputs must be connected properly in a logic scheme.
- Function characteristics or settings must be programmed and based on the specific application requirements.

If a preprogrammed logic scheme is used in a typical application, the first two steps may be skipped. Most preprogrammed schemes are general in nature. Unneeded capabilities can be disabled by a setting of zero. For example, if the second negative-sequence instantaneous overcurrent function is enabled but not needed, disable it by setting the 150TQ pickup setting at zero (S#-150TQ=0).

More information about the individual function blocks of item 1 is provided in this section. Information pertaining to items 2 and 3 is available in Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic,* and Section 8, *Application.*

SETTING GROUPS

BE1-851E relays provide a normal setting group, SG0, and up to three auxiliary setting groups, SG1, SG2, and SG3. Auxiliary setting groups allow adapting the coordination settings to optimize them for a predictable situation. Sensitivity and time coordination settings can be adjusted to optimize sensitivity or clearing time based upon source conditions or to improve protection by eliminating compromises in coordination settings with adaptive setting groups is endless. Figure 4-1 outlines the setting group control function block.

The group of settings that are active at any point in time is controlled by the setting group control function block. This function block allows for manual (logic) or automatic control. When manual control is enabled by the AUTOMATIC logic input not being asserted, the function block monitors logic inputs DO, D1, D2, and D3 and changes the active setting group according to the status of these inputs. These inputs can be connected to logic expressions such as contact sensing inputs. When automatic control is enabled by the AUTOMATIC logic input being asserted, the relay monitors loading or unbalance conditions and changes the active setting group according to the "switch to" and "return" criteria set. The change criteria for manual and automatic control are described in more detail later in this section.

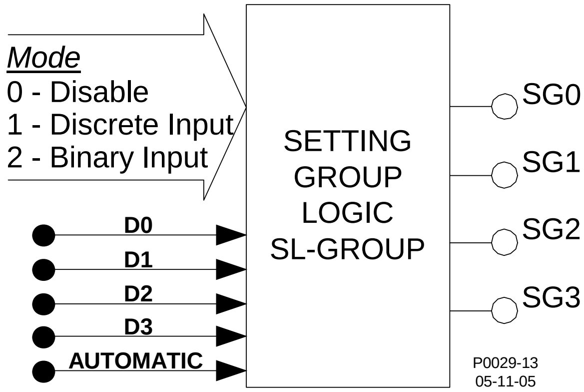


Figure 4-1. Setting Group Control Logic Block

The function block has four logic variable outputs, SG0, SG1, SG2, and SG3. The appropriate variable is asserted when each setting group is active. These logic variables can be used in programmable logic to modify the logic based upon which setting group is active. For example, it may be desired for the 51P to trip the low side breaker through OUT2 under normal conditions but to trip the 86T lockout relay through OUT1 only when in setting group 3. The logic for OUT1 would include the term 51PT*SG3 so that 51PT only actuates OUT1 when SG3 is asserted.

The setting group control function block also has an alarm output variable SGC (Setting Group Changed). This output is asserted whenever the relay switches from one setting group to another. The SGC alarm bit is asserted for the SGCON time setting. This output can be used in the programmable alarms function if it is desired to monitor when the relay changes to a new setting group. See Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Alarms Function,* for more information on using alarm outputs.

The SGCON time setting also serves to provide anti-pump protection to prevent excessive changing between groups. Once a change in active group has been made, another change cannot take place for two times the SGCON setting.

The SGC ACTIVE alarm output is typically used to provide an external acknowledgment that a setting group change occurred. If SCADA is used to change the active group, then this signal could be monitored to verify that the operation occurred. The SGC ACTIVE alarm output ON time is user programmable and should be set greater than the SCADA scan rate. This can be set through the ASCII command interface by using the SG-SGCON (settings general – SGC Alarm on time) command.

When the relay switches to a new setting group, all functions are reset and initialized with the new operating parameters. This settings change occurs instantaneously so at no time is the relay off line. The active setting group is saved in non-volatile memory so that the relay will power up using the same setting group as it was using when it was powered down. To prevent the relay from changing settings while a fault condition is in process, setting group changes are blocked when the relay is in a picked-up state. Since the relay is completely programmable, the fault condition is defined by the pickup logic expression in the fault reporting functions. See Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Fault Reporting,* for more information.

The selection of the active setting group provided by this function block can also be overridden. When the logic override is used, a setting group is made active and the relay stays in that group regardless of the state of the automatic or manual logic control conditions.

BESTlogic Settings for Setting Group Control

BESTlogic settings are made from the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen in BESTCOMS. Figure 4-2 illustrates the BESTCOMS screen used to select BESTlogic settings for the Setting Group Control function. To open the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen for *Setting Group Selection,* select *Setting Group Selection* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Then select the *BESTlogic* button in the lower left hand corner of the screen. Alternately, settings may be made through the ASCII command interface using the SL-GROUP (settings logic-group control) command.

At the top center of the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen is a pull-down menu labeled *Logic.* This menu allows viewing of the BESTlogic settings for each preprogrammed logic scheme. *User* must be selected on this menu to allow changes to the mode and inputs of the function/element.

Enable the setting group control function by selecting its mode of operation from the *Mode* pull-down menu. To connect the setting group control functions inputs, select the button for the corresponding input in the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen. The *BESTlogic Expression Builder* screen will open. Select the expression type to be used. Then, select the BESTlogic variable or series of variables to be connected to the input. Select *Save* when finished to return to the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen. For more details on the *BESTlogic Expression Builder,* see Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic.* Select *Done* once the settings have been completely edited.

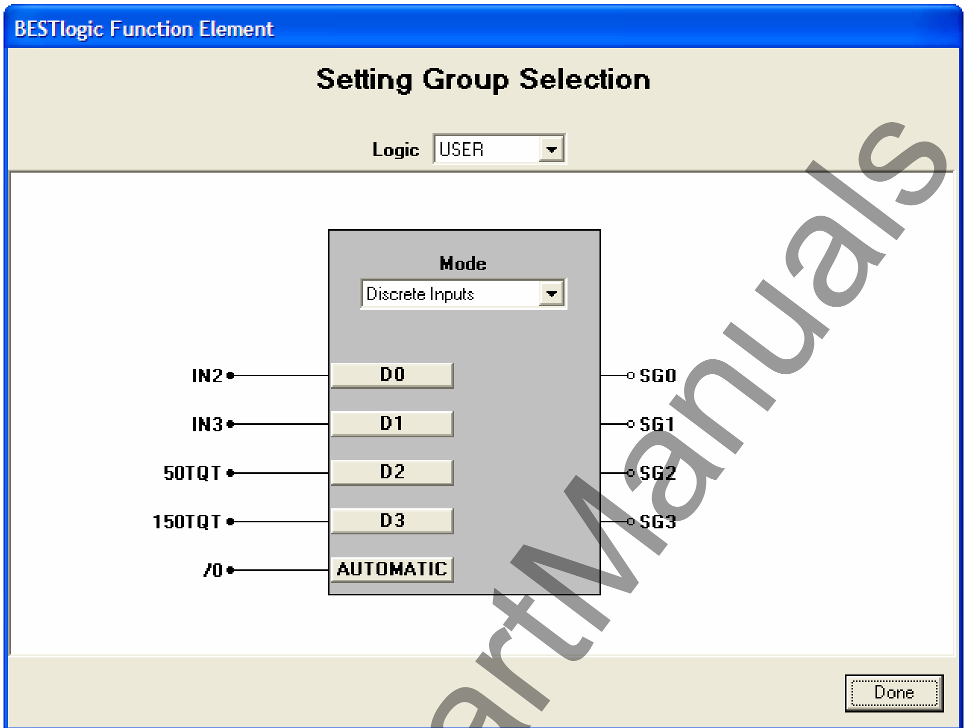


Figure 4-2. BESTlogic Function Element Screen, Setting Group Selection

Table 4-1 summarizes the BESTlogic settings for Setting Group Control. These settings will determine how the function selects the active setting group when manual logic selection is enabled.

Table 4-1. BESTlogic Settings for Setting Group Control

Function	Range/Purpose	Default
Mode	0 = Disabled, 1 = Discrete Inputs, 2 = Binary Inputs (If Auto mode is desired, logic mode must be either 1 or 2.)	1 (Discrete Inputs)
D0	Logic expression. Meaning is dependent upon the Mode setting.	0
D1	Logic expression. Meaning is dependent upon the Mode setting.	0
D2	Logic expression. Meaning is dependent upon the Mode setting.	0
D3	Logic expression. Meaning is dependent upon the Mode setting.	0
Automatic	Logic Expression. When TRUE enables automatic control and when FALSE enables logic control.	0

Manual (logic) control reads the status of the logic inputs to the setting group control function block to determine what setting group should be active. For the logic inputs to determine which setting group should be active, the AUTOMATIC input must be logic 0. The function block logic mode setting determines how it reads these logic inputs. There are three possible logic modes as shown in Table 4-1.

When the setting group control function block is enabled for *Discrete Inputs,* there is a direct correspondence between each discrete logic input and the setting group that will be selected. That is, when input D0 is asserted, SG0 will be selected, and when input D1 is asserted SG1 will be selected, etc. The active setting group latches in after the input is read so they can be pulsed. It is not necessary that the input be maintained. If one or more inputs are asserted at the same time, the numerically higher setting group will be the active one. A pulse must be present for approximately one second for the setting group change to occur. After a setting group change occurs, no setting group change can occur within two times the SGC alarm-on time. Any pulses to the inputs will be ignored during that period.

Figure 4-3 shows an example of how the inputs are read when the setting group control function block is enabled for *Discrete Inputs.* Note that a pulse on the D3 input while D0 was also active does not cause a setting group change to SG3 because the AUTO input is active.

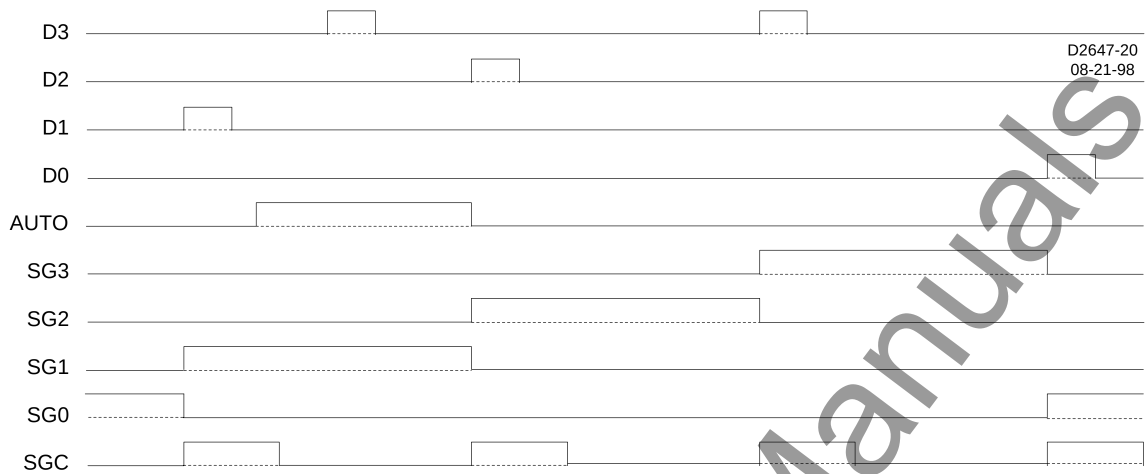


Figure 4-3. Input Control Discrete Inputs

When the setting group control function block is enabled for *Binary Inputs,* the inputs on D0 and D1 are read as binary encoded as shown in Table 4-2. Inputs D2 and D3 are ignored. A new coded input must be stable for approximately 1 second for the setting group change to occur. After a setting group change occurs, no setting group change can occur within two times the SGC alarm on time.

Table 4-2. Setting Group Binary Codes

Binary Code		Decimal Equivalent	Setting Group
D1	D0		
0	0	0	SG0
0	1	1	SG1
1	0	2	SG2
1	1	3	SG3

When using control mode 2, the active setting group is controlled by a binary signal applied to the discrete inputs D0-D1. This requires separate logic equations for only D0 and D1 if all setting groups are to be used. Figure 4-4 shows how the active setting group follows the binary sum of the D0 and D1 inputs except when blocked by the AUTO input. Note that a pulse on the D1 input while D0 was also active does not cause a setting group change to SG3 because the AUTO input is active.

Figure 4-4 shows an example of how the inputs are read when the setting group control function block is enabled for *Binary Inputs.* Note that a pulse on the D1 input while D0 was also active does not cause a setting group change to SG3 because the Auto input is active.

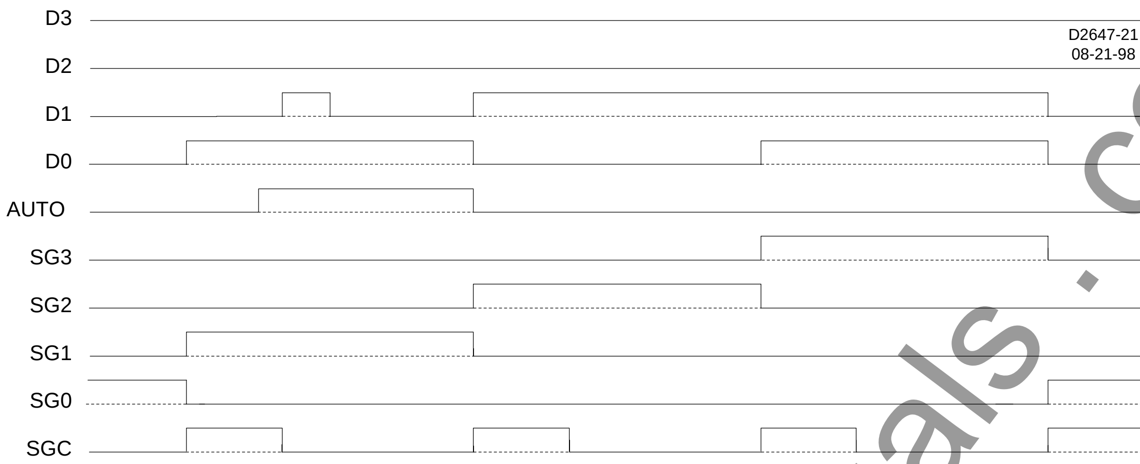


Figure 4-4. Input Control Binary Inputs

Example 1. Make the following settings changes to the setting group control function. Set the setting group control such that automatic selection is overridden and emergency overload settings (SG3) are in place when transformer 2 is out of service. Contact Sensing Input 2 is TRUE when either the high side or low side breakers for Transformer 2 are open. Refer to Figure 4-2 for an example.

Mode:	Binary Inputs	*D0:*	Connect to IN2
D1:	Connect to IN2	*D2:*	Connect to 0
D3:	Connect to 0	*Automatic:*	Connected to /IN2

Operating Settings for Setting Group Control

Operating settings can be made using BESTCOMS. Figure 4-5 illustrates the BESTCOMS screen used to select operational settings for the Setting Group Control function. To open the *Setting Group Selection* screen, select *Setting Group Selection* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Alternately, settings can be made from the ASCII command interface using the SG-SGCON (settings general-SGC Alarm on time) command.

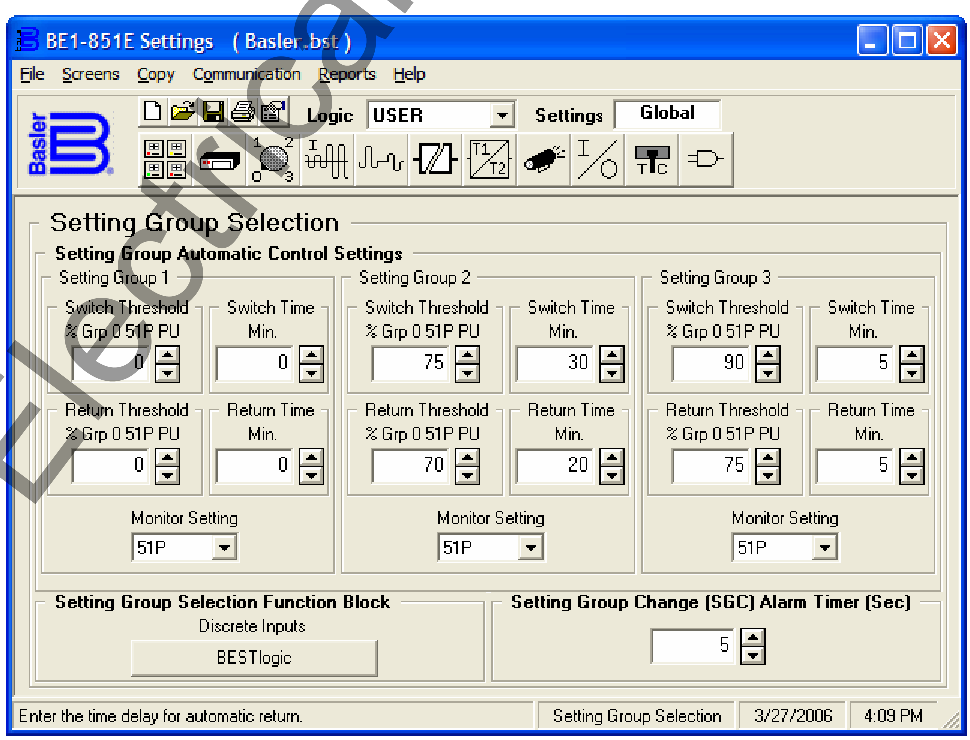


Figure 4-5. Setting Group Selection Screen

At the top center of the screen is a pull-down menu labeled *Logic.* This menu allows viewing of the BESTlogic settings for each preprogrammed logic scheme.

Using the pull-down menus and buttons, make the application-appropriate settings to the Setting Group Control function. Table 4-3 summarizes the operating settings for Setting Group Control.

Table 4-3. Operating Settings for Setting Group Control.

Setting	Range	Increment	Unit of Measure	Default
Switch Threshold	0 – 150	1	% of SG0 51* Pickup	0
Switch Time	0 = Disabled, 1 – 60	1	Minutes	0
Return Threshold	0 – 150	1	% of SG0 51* Pickup	0
Return Time	0 = Disabled, 1 – 60	1	Minutes	0
Monitored Element	See Note	N/A	N/A	51P
Setting Group Change (SGC) Alarm Timer	0 = Disabled, 1 - 10	1	Seconds	5

NOTE

Monitored element is any 51 element: 51P, 51N, 51Q, 791, 792, 793, or 794.

The SGC alarm output (SGC ACTIVE) is typically used to provide an external acknowledgement that a setting group change occurred. If SCADA was used to change the active group, then this signal could be monitored to verify that the operation occurred. The SGC ACTIVE alarm output ON time is user programmable using the *Setting Group Change (SGC) Alarm Timer (sec.)* setting on the BESTCOMS screen (refer to Figure 4-5). The setting should be set greater than the SCADA scan rate.

Example 1. Set the SGC alarm timer to 5 seconds. Refer to Figure 4-5.

Setting Group Change (SGC) Alarm timer (sec.): 5

Automatic control of the active setting group allows the relay to automatically change configuration for optimum protection based on the current system conditions. For example, in locations where seasonal variations can cause large variations in loading, the overcurrent protection can be set with sensitive settings during the majority of the time and switch to a setting group with lower sensitivity (higher pickups) during the few days of the year when the loading is at peak.

There are five settings for each group that are used for automatic control. Each group has a switch to threshold and time delay, a return threshold and time delay, and a monitored element. The switch to and return thresholds are a percentage of the SG0 pickup setting for the monitored element. The monitored element can be any of the 51 protective functions. Thus, if you wish to switch settings based upon loading, you could set it to monitor 51P. If you with to switch settings based upon unbalance, you could set it to monitor 51N or 51Q. When the monitored element is 51P, any one phase must be above the switch to threshold for the switch to time delay for the criteria to be met. All phases must be below the return threshold for the return time delay for the return criteria to be met.

Figure 4-6 shows an example of using the automatic setting group selection settings to change setting groups based upon loading. Figure 4-5 illustrates the operating settings used in the diagram shown in Figure 4-6. Note that the AUTO input must be at a TRUE logic state in order to allow the automatic logic to operate. At time = 0, current begins to increase. When current reaches 75 percent of pickup, setting group two begins timing (30 minutes). When current reaches 90 percent of pickup, setting group three begins timing (5 minutes). After 5 minutes, at time = 37, with the current still above setting group three threshold, setting group three becomes active and the setting group change output pulses. At time = 55, setting group two timer times out but no setting group change occurs because a higher setting group takes precedence. The faint dashed line for SG2, between time = 55 and 75 shows that setting group two would be active except for setting group three. Current decreases to 75 percent at time = 70 and setting group three return timer begins timing. Current varies but stays below 75 percent for 5 minutes and at time = 75, setting group two becomes active and the setting change output pulses. After 20 minutes, setting group zero becomes active and the setting change output pulses.

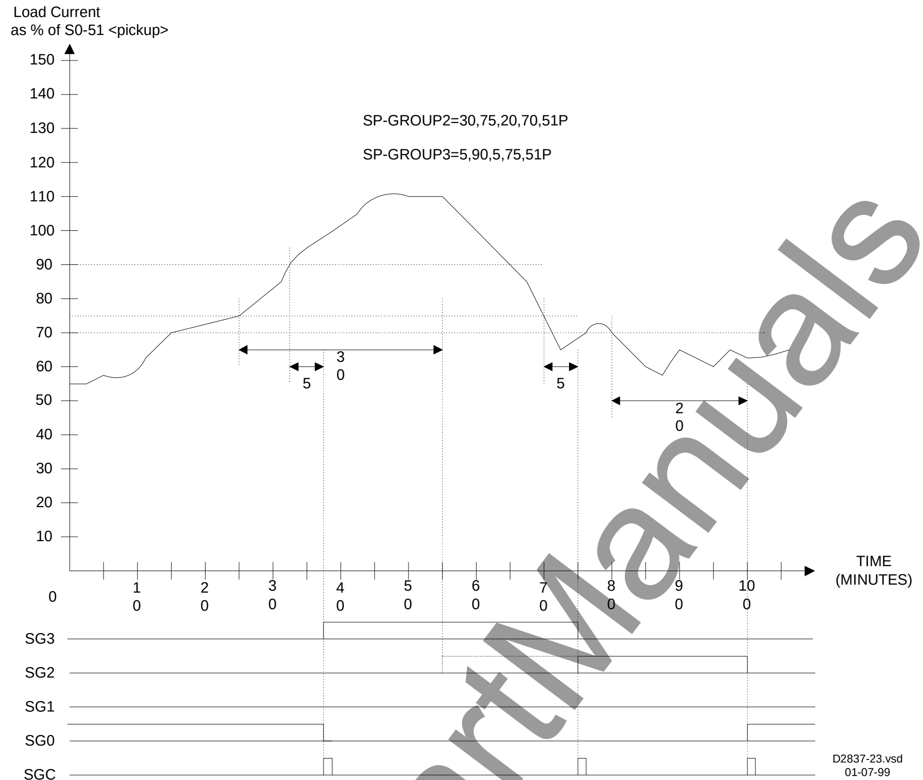


Figure 4-6. Automatic Operation Based on Load Change

This function can also be used to automatically change the active setting group for cold load pickup conditions. If the switch to threshold for a group is set to 0%, the function will switch to that group when there is no current flow for the time delay period indicating that the breaker is open or the circuit source is out of service. The threshold for this is 10% nominal rating of the relay current input.

Figure 4-8 shows how the active setting group follows the load current and time delay settings. Figure 4-7 illustrates the operating settings used in the diagram shown in Figure 4-8. Note that the AUTO input must be at a TRUE (1) logic state for the automatic logic to operate. When the breaker opens, the load current falls to zero, time = 15 minutes. After 10 minutes, setting group one becomes active and the setting group change output pulses TRUE. When the breaker is closed, time = 40 minutes, load current increases to approximately 90 percent of pickup. As the load current decreases to 50 percent of pickup, the setting group one return timer begins timing. After ten minutes, setting group one output goes FALSE, the setting group returns to setting group zero, and the setting group change output pulses TRUE.

When the switch to criteria is met for more than one setting group at a time, the function will use the numerically higher of the enabled setting groups. If the switch to time delay setting is set to 0 for a setting group, automatic control for that group is disabled. If the return time delay setting is set to 0 for a setting group, automatic return for that group is disabled and the relay will remain in that setting group until returned manually by logic override control.

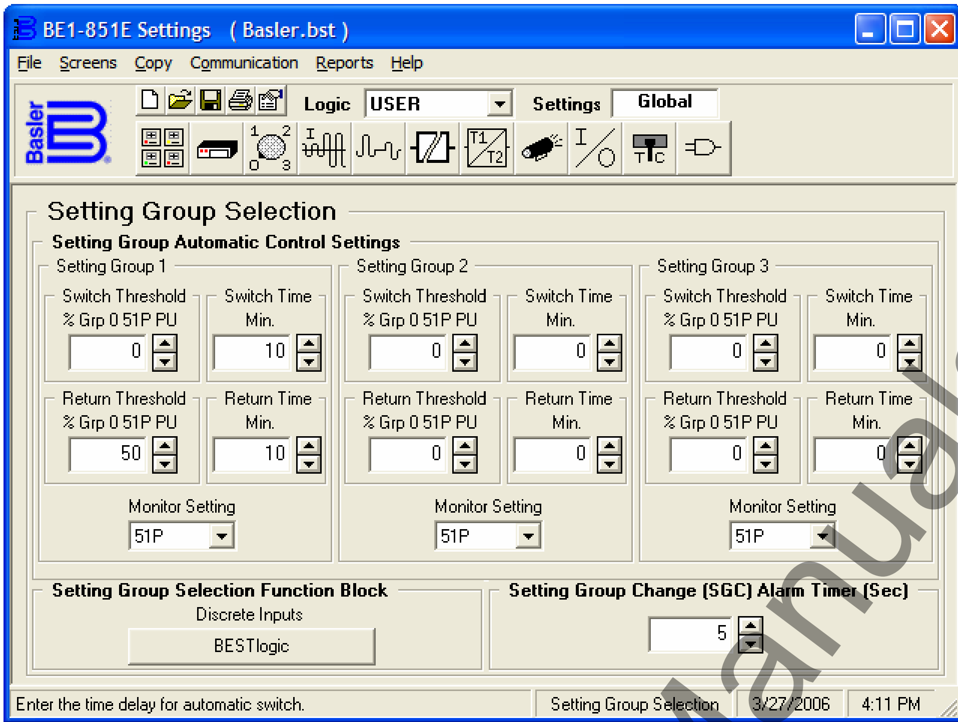


Figure 4-7. Setting Group Selection Screen

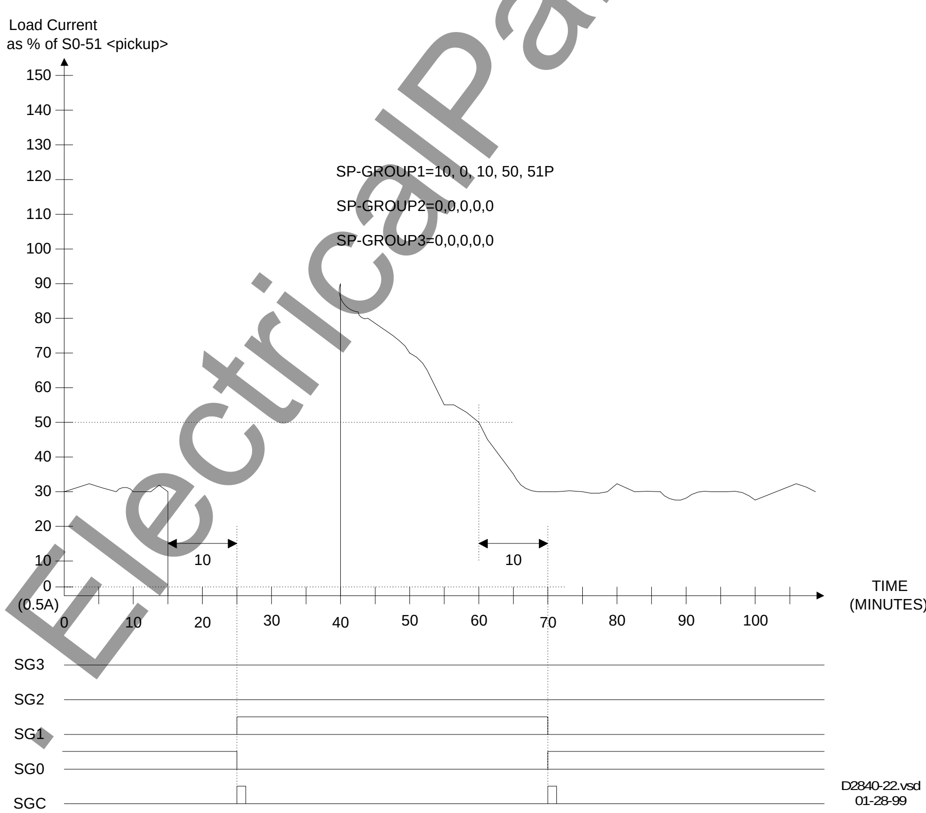


Figure 4-8. Automatic Operation Based on Cold Load Pickup

Logic Override of the Setting Group Control Function

Control of the active setting group from the setting group control function can be overridden. This can be accomplished from the HMI Screen 2.3.1, \CONTROL\SETTING GROUP CONTROL\SET GROUP LOGIC OVERRIDE or from the ASCII command interface using the select before operate CS/CO-GROUP (control select-setting group/control operate-setting group) command. This cannot be done using BESTCOMS. A setting group change using logic override control is also blocked for two times the SGC on setting after a setting group change and when the fault reporting pickup expression is TRUE. The setting group change takes place immediately without having to execute an EXIT – SAVE setting command.

A group override alarm bit is set in the programmable alarm function when the logic has been overridden. This output can be used in the programmable alarms function if it is desired to monitor when the function has been overridden. See Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Alarms Function,* for more information on using alarm outputs.

CS/CO-GROUP Command

Purpose: Read/change active setting group.

Syntax: CS/CO-GROUP[=<n>/L]

Comments: <n> = new setting group number 0-3
L = returns group control to the setting group control function.

The group control commands require the use of Select before Operate logic. First the command must be selected using the CS-GROUP command. After the command is selected there is a 30 second window during which the CO-GROUP control command can be entered. The control selected and operation selected must exactly match or the command is blocked. If the command is not entered within the 30-second window, the command is blocked. If the control command is blocked, an error message is output.

Example 1. Read the current status of setting group override that is overridden and held in SG0.
```
>CO-GROUP
0
```

Example 2. Override logic control and change the active setting group to SG3.
```
>CS-GROUP=3
GROUP=3 SELECTED
>CO-GROUP=3
GROUP=3 EXECUTED
```

Example 3. Return control of the active setting group to the setting group control function.
```
>CS-GROUP=L
GROUP=L SELECTED
>CO-GROUP=L
GROUP=L EXECUTED
```

Example 4. Group override error due to time out of select.
```
>CS-GROUP=3
GROUP=3 SELECTED
>CO-GROUP=3
ERROR:NO SELECT
?
```

Retrieving Setting Group Control Status from the Relay

The active setting group can be determined from the HMI Screen 1.5.5, \REPORT STATUS\OPERATIONAL STATUS\ACTIVE GROUP. The setting group can be determined from the ASCII command interface using the RG-STAT command. It cannot be determined using BESTCOMS. See Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, General Status Reporting,* for more information.

The status of logic override can be determined from the HMI Screen 2.3.1, \CONTROL\SETTING GROUP CONTROL\SET GROUP LOGIC OVERRIDE. The status of logic override can be determined from the ASCII command interface using the RG-STAT command. See Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, General Status Reporting,* for more information.

OVERCURRENT PROTECTION

BE1-851E overcurrent protection includes instantaneous elements for Phase, Neutral, and Negative-Sequence, as well as time overcurrent elements for Phase, Neutral, and Negative-Sequence.

50T - Instantaneous Overcurrent Protection with Settable Time Delay

There are two independent BESTlogic function blocks for phase (50TP, 150TP), two for neutral (50TN, 150TN), and two for negative-sequence (50TQ, 150TQ) instantaneous overcurrent protection. Sensing input type G relays have four neutral elements and two phase elements. Sensing input type H units have two neutral, two phase, and two negative-sequence elements. The BESTlogic mode setting can connect each function block to any of the CT inputs. The instantaneous overcurrent functions are labeled 50T and 150T because each function has an adjustable time delay. If a function block has a time delay setting of zero, then that function block will operate as an instantaneous overcurrent relay.

Each of the six independent function blocks has two logic outputs, pickup, and trip. A T at the end of its label indicates the trip output and a PU indicates pickup. The first letter of the label indicates the element type where *P* is a phase element, *N* is a neutral element, and *Q* is a negative-sequence element. The 50T element illustrated in Figure 4-9 is a phase element.

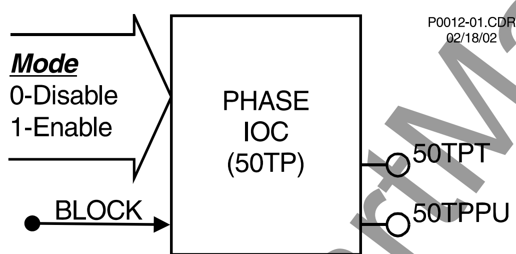


Figure 4-9. Instantaneous Overcurrent Logic Block

Each function block has a *Block* input that can be used to disable the function. A BESTlogic expression is used to define the *Block* input. When this expression is TRUE, forcing the outputs to logic zero and resetting the timers to zero disable the function block. This feature functions in a similar way to the torque control contact of an electro-mechanical relay.

A logic mode input allows each instantaneous overcurrent function block to be enabled or disabled. More information about logic mode selection is provided in the following paragraph titled *BESTlogic Settings for Instantaneous Overcurrent* paragraph.

Each instantaneous overcurrent function has a pickup and time delay setting. When the measured current increases above the pickup threshold, the pickup output (*x50TPPU*) becomes TRUE and the timer starts. If the current stays above pickup for the duration of the time delay setting, the trip output (*x50TPT*) becomes TRUE. If the current decreases below the dropout ratio, which is 95 percent of pickup, the timer is reset to zero (¼ to ½ cycles later).

The phase overcurrent protective functions include three independent comparators and timers, one for each phase. If the current increases above the pickup setting for any one phase, the pickup output asserts. If the trip condition is TRUE for any one phase, the trip logic output asserts.

If the target is enabled for the function block, the target reporting function will record a target for the appropriate phase when the protective function trip output is TRUE *and* the fault recording function trip logic expression is TRUE. See Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Fault Reporting,* for more information about target reporting.

<u>*BESTlogic Settings for Instantaneous Overcurrent*</u>

BESTlogic settings are made from the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen in BESTCOMS. Figure 4-10 illustrates the BESTCOMS screen used to select BESTlogic settings for the Instantaneous Overcurrent element. To open the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen for *Instantaneous Overcurrent with Settable Time Delay,* select *Overcurrent* from the *Screens* pull-down menu and select either the *50T* or *150T* tab. Then select the *BESTlogic* button for the element you wish to edit. Alternately, logic settings for the 50T and 150T functions can be made using the SL-x50T ASCII command.

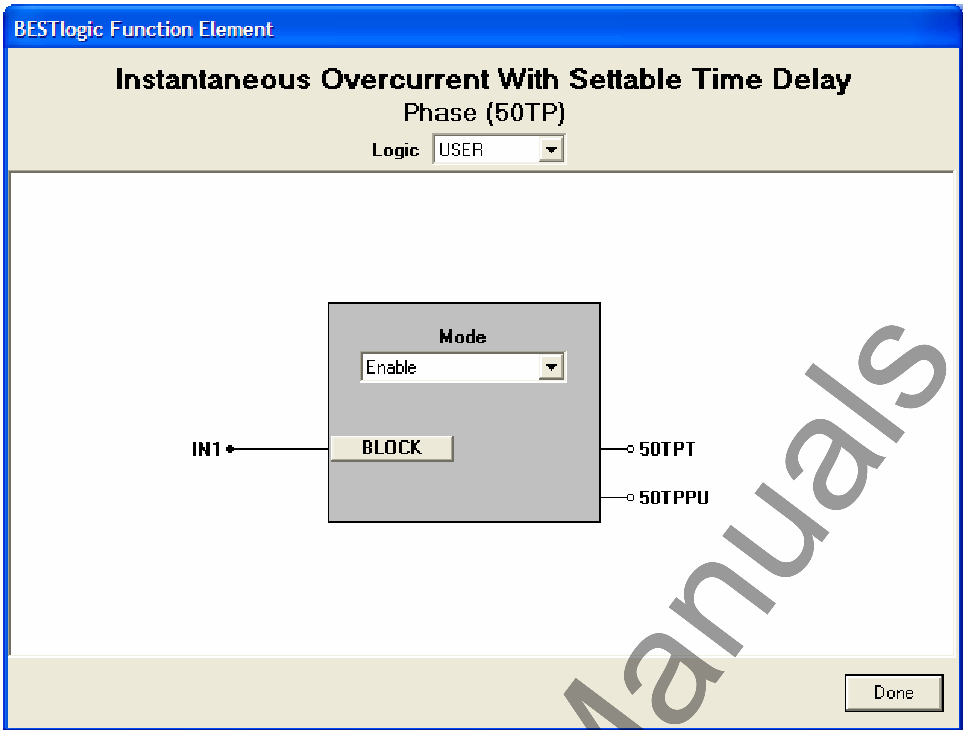


Figure 4-10. BESTlogic Function Element Screen, Phase (50TP)

At the top center of the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen is a pull-down menu labeled *Logic.* This menu allows viewing of the BESTlogic settings for each preprogrammed logic scheme. *User* or custom logic must be selected on this menu in order to allow changes to the mode and inputs of the function/element.

Enable the instantaneous overcurrent function by selecting its mode of operation from the *Mode* pull-down menu. When enabled, this element is connected to the CT input circuits.

To connect the elements inputs, select the button for the corresponding input in the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen. The *BESTlogic Expression Builder* screen will open. Select the expression type to be used. Then, select the BESTlogic variable or series of variables to be connected to the input. Select *Save* when finished to return to the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen. For more details on the *BESTlogic Expression Builder,* See Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic.* Select *Done* when the BESTlogic settings have been completely edited.

Table 4-4 summarizes the BESTlogic settings for Instantaneous Overcurrent.

Table 4-4. BESTlogic Settings for Instantaneous Overcurrent

Function	Range/Purpose	Default
Mode	0 = Disabled, 1 = Enabled	1
Block	Logic expression that disables function when TRUE.	0

Example 1. Make the following settings to the 50TP element. Refer to Figure 4-10.

Mode: Enable
Block: IN1

Operating Settings for Instantaneous Overcurrent

Operating settings are made using BESTCOMS. Figure 4-11 illustrates the BESTCOMS screen used to select operational settings for the instantaneous overcurrent element. To open the *Overcurrent* screen, select *Overcurrent* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Alternately, settings may be made using the S<g>-x50T ASCII command. Settings can also be made from the front panel HMI using Screens 5.x.1.1 through

5.x.1.6 where x equals 1 for Setting Group 0, 2 for Setting Group 1, 3 for Setting Group 2, and 4 for Setting Group 3.

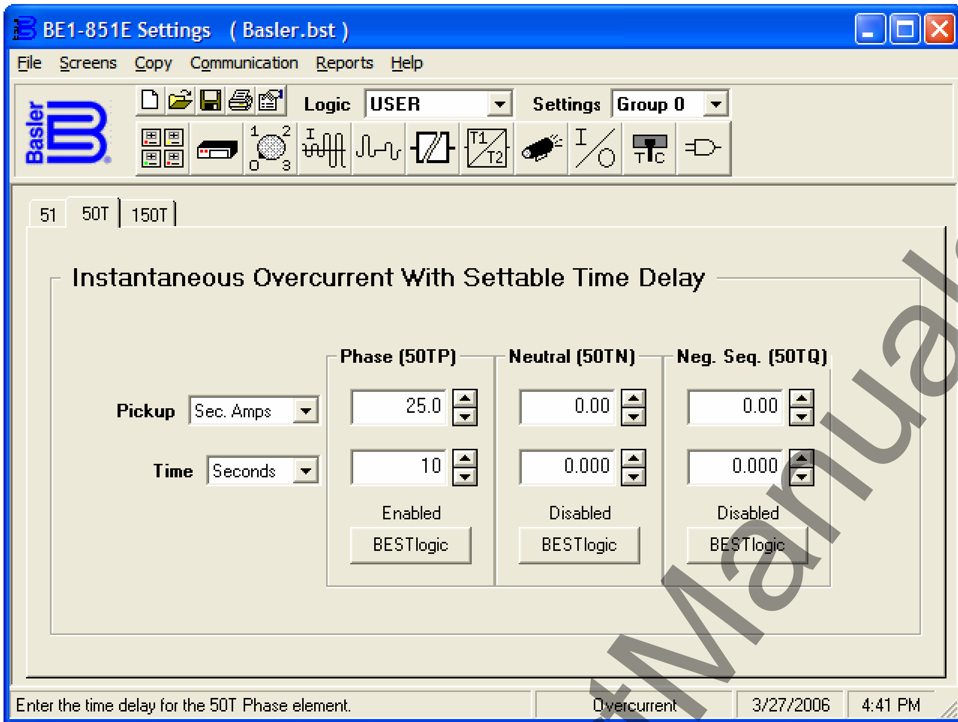


Figure 4-11. Overcurrent Screen, 50T Tab

At the top center of the screen is a pull-down menu labeled *Logic.* This menu allows viewing of the BESTlogic settings for each preprogrammed logic scheme. *User* or custom logic must be selected on this menu in order to allow changes to be made to the mode and inputs of the element. See Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic, Logic Schemes.*

To the right of the *Logic* pull-down menu is a pull-down menu labeled *Settings.* The *Settings* menu is used to select the setting group that the entered settings will apply to.

Operating settings for the 50T and 150T functions consist of *Pickup* and time delay (*Time*) values. The *Pickup* value determines the level of current required for the function block to start timing toward a trip. Time delays (*Time*) can be set in milliseconds, seconds, or cycles. The default is milliseconds if no unit of measure is specified. Minimum timing resolution is to the nearest quarter-cycle. A time delay setting of zero makes the element instantaneous with no intentional time delay.

The default unit of measure for the *Pickup* setting is secondary amps. Primary amps (Pri Amps), per unit amps (Per U Amps), and percent amps (% Amps) can also be selected as the pickup setting unit of measure. The unit of measure for the *Time* setting that represents the element's time delay defaults to milliseconds. It is also selectable for seconds, minutes, and cycles.

If time delay settings are made in cycles, they are converted to seconds or milliseconds (per the nominal frequency setting stored in EEPROM) before being stored and rounded to the nearest whole millisecond. See Section 3, *Input and Output Functions, Current Measurement Functions,* for more information about this setting. If the nominal frequency setting is being changed from the default (60 hertz) and time delay settings are being set in cycles, the frequency setting should be entered and saved before making any time delay settings changes.

For setting up the negative-sequence overcurrent protection, see *Negative-Sequence Overcurrent Protection* later in this section.

Using the pull-down menus and buttons, make the application appropriate settings to the instantaneous overcurrent element. Table 4-5 summarizes the element's operating settings.

Table 4-5. Operating Settings for Instantaneous Overcurrent

Setting	Range		Increment	Unit of Measure	Default
	1 A	5 A			
Pickup	0 = Disabled 0.1 to 30	0 = Disabled 0.5 to 150	0.01 for 0.1 to 9.99 0.1 for 10.0 to 99.9 1.0 for 100 to 150	Secondary Amps	0
Time	0 to 999 milliseconds		1	Milliseconds	0
	0.1 to 60 seconds		0.1 for 0.1 to 9.9 1.0 for 10 to 60	Seconds	
	0 to 3600 cycles (60 Hz) 0 to 2500 cycles (50 Hz)		∗	Cycles	

∗ Time delays less than 10 cycles can be entered to the nearest 0.1 cycles from the HMI. All time delays can be entered to the nearest 0.01 cycles from the ASCII command interface. Time delays entered in cycles are converted to milliseconds or seconds. Increment precision after conversion is limited to that appropriate for each of those units of measure.

Example 1. Make the following operating settings to the 50TP element. Refer to Figure 4-11.

Logic: User
Settings: Setting Group 0
Pickup: 25 secondary amps
Time: 10 seconds

Retrieving Instantaneous Overcurrent Status from the Relay

The status of each logic variable can be determined through the ASCII command interface using the RG-STAT (report general-status) command. It cannot be determined using BESTCOMS. See Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, General Status Reporting,* for more information.

51 - Time Overcurrent Protection

Sensing input type H relays have one function block for phase (51P), one for neutral (51N), and one for negative-sequence (51Q) inverse time overcurrent protection. Sensing input type G relays have one function block for phase (51P) and two for neutral (51N, 151N).

Each of the four independent function blocks has two logic outputs, pickup, and trip. A T at the end of its label indicates the trip output and a PU indicates pickup. The first letter of the label indicates the element type where *P* is a phase element, *N* is a neutral element, and *Q* is a negative-sequence element. The 51 element illustrated in Figure 4-12 is a phase element.

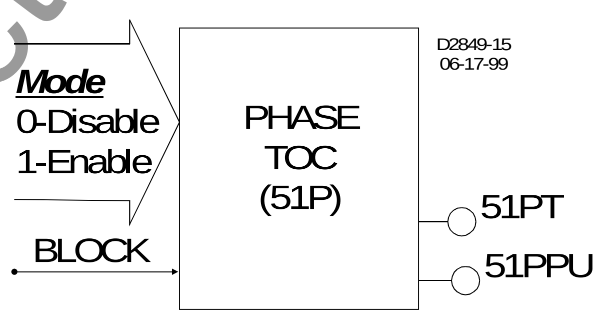


Figure 4-12. Time Overcurrent Logic Block

A *Block* logic input is provided to each function block that can be used to disable the function. When this expression is true, forcing the outputs to logic zero and resetting the timers to zero disable the function. For example, this could be used similar to a torque control contact on an electro-mechanical relay.

Each inverse time overcurrent function has a *Pickup,* a *Time Dial,* and a *Curve* setting. See Appendix A, *Time Overcurrent Characteristic Curves,* for details on each of the curves available. To make the protective element use integrated reset and emulate an electro-mechanical induction disk reset characteristic, the user can append an *R* to the selected time current characteristic curve. A programmable curve is available that can be used to create a custom curve by selecting coefficients in the inverse time characteristic equation.

When the measured current is above the pickup threshold, the pickup logic output, 51PPU (for example) = TRUE and inverse timing is started per the selected characteristic. If the current stays above pickup until the function times out, the trip logic output, 51PT (for example) = TRUE. If the current falls below the dropout ratio, which is 95% of pickup, the function will either reset instantaneously or begin timing to reset depending on the user's setting.

The phase overcurrent protective functions include three independent comparators and timers, one for each phase. If the current increases above the pickup setting for any one phase, the pickup output asserts. If the trip condition is TRUE for any phase, the trip logic output asserts.

If the target is enabled for the function block, the target reporting function will record a target for all phases that are above pickup when the protective function trip output is TRUE and the fault recording function trip logic expression is TRUE. See Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Fault Reporting,* for more details on the target reporting function.

BESTlogic Settings for Time Overcurrent

BESTlogic settings are made from the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen in BESTCOMS. Figure 4-13 illustrates the BESTCOMS screen used to select BESTlogic settings for the Time Overcurrent element. To open the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen for *Time Overcurrent*, select *Overcurrent* from the *Screens* pull-down menu and select the *51* tab. Then select the *BESTlogic* button for the element you wish to edit. Alternately, settings may be made using the SL-x51 ASCII command.

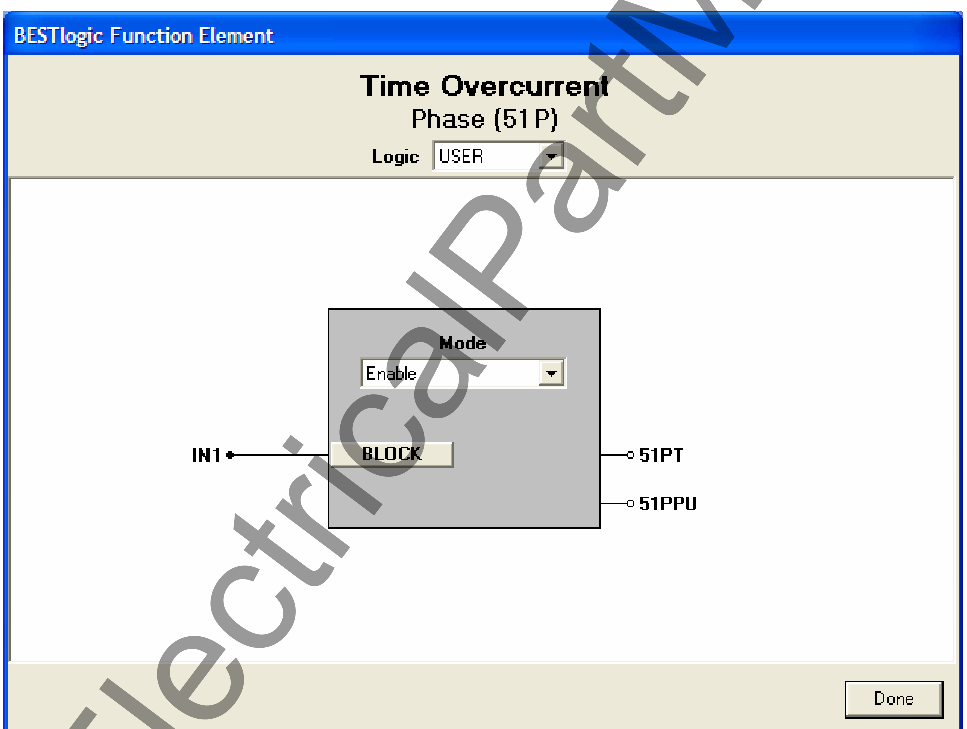


Figure 4-13. BESTlogic Function Element Screen, Phase (51P)

At the top center of the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen is a pull-down menu labeled *Logic.* This menu allows viewing of the BESTlogic settings for each preprogrammed logic scheme. *User* or custom logic must be selected on this menu in order to allow changes to the mode and inputs of the element.

Enable the time overcurrent function by selecting its mode of operation from the *Mode* pull-down menu. When enabled, this element is connected to the CT input circuits.

To connect the blocking control, select the *Block* button on the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen. The *BESTlogic Expression Builder* screen will open. Select the expression type to be used. Then, select the BESTlogic variable or series of variables to be connected to the input. Select *Save* when finished to return to the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen. For more details on the *BESTlogic Expression Builder,* See Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic.* Select *Done* when the settings have been completely edited.

Table 4-6 summarizes the BESTlogic settings for Time Overcurrent.

Table 4-6. BESTlogic Settings for Time Overcurrent

Function	Range/Purpose	Default
Mode	0 = Disabled, 1 = Enabled	1
Block	Logic expression that disables function when TRUE.	0

Example 1. Make the following BESTlogic settings to the 51P element. Refer to Figure 4-13.
Mode: Enable
Block: IN1

Operating Settings for Time Overcurrent

Operating settings are made using BESTCOMS. Figure 4-14 illustrates the BESTCOMS screen used to select operational settings for the time overcurrent element. To open the *Overcurrent* screen for *Time Overcurrent,* select *Overcurrent* from the *Screens* pull-down menu and select the *51* tab. Alternately, operating settings can be made using the S<g>-x51 (setting group number-51/151) ASCII command or from the front panel HMI using Screens 5.x.2.1 through 5.x.2.3 where x equals 1 for Setting Group 0, 2 for Setting Group 1, 3 for Setting Group 2, and 4 for Setting Group 3.

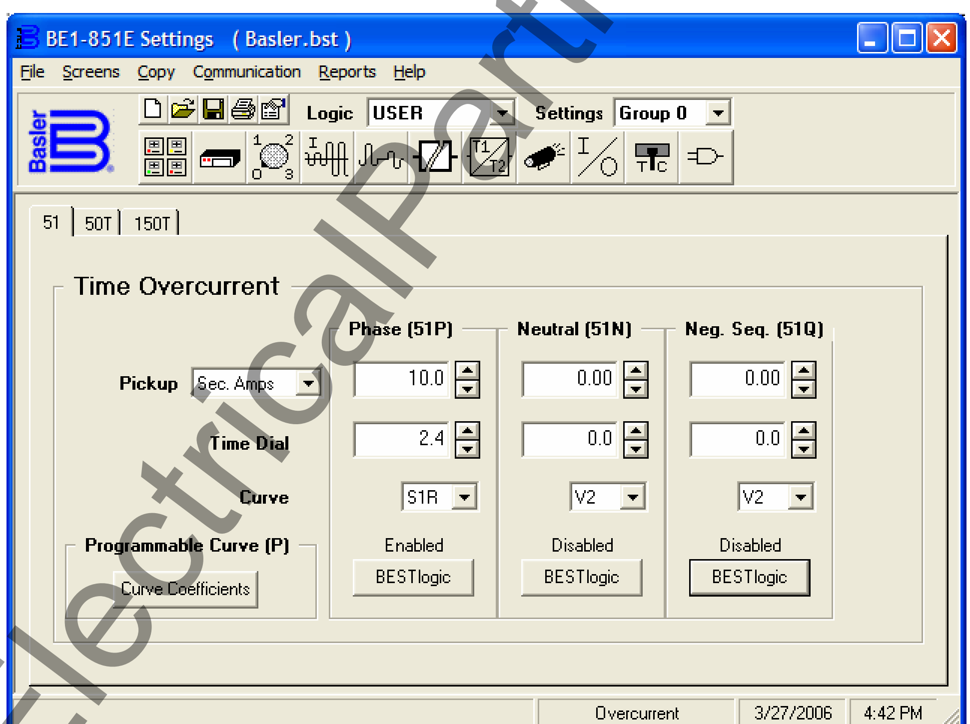


Figure 4-14. Overcurrent Screen, 51 Tab

At the top center of the screen is a pull-down menu labeled *Logic.* This menu allows viewing of the BESTlogic settings for each preprogrammed logic scheme. *User* or custom logic must be selected on this menu in order to allow changes to be made to the mode and inputs of the element. See Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic, Logic Schemes.*

To the right of the *Logic* pull-down menu is a pull-down menu labeled *Settings.* The *Settings* menu is used to select the setting group that the element's settings apply to.

The pickup value determines the level of current required for the element to start timing toward a trip. *Time Dial* is used to select the time delay between pickup and trip based on the selected *Curve.* See Appendix A, *Time Overcurrent Characteristic Curves.*

The unit of measure for the *Pickup* setting defaults to secondary amps though it is selectable for primary amps (Pri Amps), per unit amps (Per U Amps), and percent amps (% Amps).

Using the pull-down menus and buttons, make the application appropriate settings to the time overcurrent element. Table 4-7 summarizes the operating settings for Time Overcurrent.

> **NOTE**
>
> Changing settings while the relay is in service will return an error message (PU CONDITON) if the new setting is within approximately 90 percent of the metered current level. This is intended to prevent the user from inadvertently causing a trip when changing a setting.

Table 4-7. Operating Settings for Time Overcurrent

Setting	Range		Increment	Unit of Measure	Default
	1 A	5 A			
Pickup	0 = Disabled 0.1 to 3.2	0 = Disabled 0.5 to 16	0.01 for 0.1 to 9.99 0.1 for 10.0 to 16.0	Secondary Amps	0
Time Dial	0.0 to 9.9		0.1	N/A	0
Curve	See Appendix A, *Table A-1*		N/A	N/A	V2

Example 1. Make the following operating settings to the 51P element. Refer to Figure 4-14.

Logic: User
Settings: Setting Group 0
Pickup: 10 secondary amps
Time Dial: 2.4
Curve: S1R

<u>*Setting Programmable Time Current Characteristic Curve Coefficients*</u>

Equation 4-1 and Equation 4-2 define time current characteristics for trip and reset respectively. These equations comply with IEEE standard C37.112-1996. The curve specific coefficients are defined for the standard curves as listed in Appendix A, *Time Overcurrent Characteristic Curves.* Standard curves can be selected for each 51 or 151 protection element by selecting them from the desired elements *Curve* pull-down menu. When time current characteristic curve *P* is selected, the coefficients used in the equation are those defined by the user. Definitions for these equations are provided in Table 4-8.

Equation 4-1. Time OC Characteristics for Trip

$$T_T = \frac{AD}{M^N - C} + BD + K$$

Equation 4-2. Time OC Characteristics for Reset

$$T_R = \frac{RD}{M^2 - 1}$$

Table 4-8. Definitions for Equations 4-1 and 4-2

Parameter	Description	Explanation
T_T	Time to trip	Time that the 51 function will take to time out and trip.
D	Time dial setting	Time dial setting for the 51 function.
M	Multiple of pickup	Measured current in multiples of pickup. The timing algorithm has a dynamic range of 0 to 40 times pickup.
A	Coefficient specific to selected curve	Affects the effective range of the time dial.
B	Coefficient specific to selected curve	Affects a constant term in the timing equation. Has greatest effect on curve shape at high multiples of tap.
C	Coefficient specific to selected curve	Affects the multiple of PU where the curve would approach infinity if allowed to continue below pickup. Has greatest effect on curve shape near pickup.
N	Exponent specific to selected curve	Affects how inverse the characteristics are. Has greatest effect on curve shape at low to medium multiples of tap.
K	Constant	Characteristic minimum delay term.
T_R	Time to reset	Relevant if 51 function is set for integrating reset.
R	Coefficient specific to selected curve	Affects the speed of reset when integrating reset is selected.

Curve coefficients can be entered using BESTCOMS. Alternately, curve coefficients can be entered using the SP-CURVE (Settings Protection-programmable curve) command. Table 4-9 lists the programmable curve settings.

Table 4-9. Programmable Time Current Characteristic Curve Coefficients

Setting	Range	Increment	Default
A Coefficient	0 to 600	0.0001	0.2663
B Coefficient	0 to 25	0.0001	0.0339
C Coefficient	0.0 to 1.0	0.0001	1.0000
N Coefficient	0.5 to 2.5	0.0001	1.2969
R Coefficient	0 to 30	0.0001	0.5000

Curve coefficients are entered by selecting the *Curve Coefficients* button on the *51* or *151* tab in the *Overcurrent* screen (refer to Figure 4-14). The *Curve Coefficients* screen will appear. See Figure 4-15. Enter the calculated values for each constant and select *Done.*

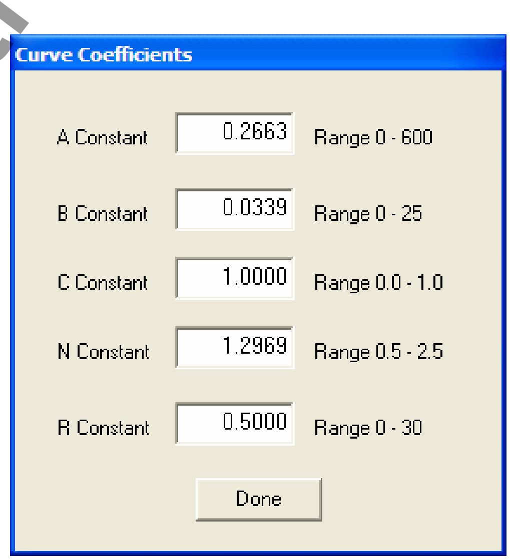


Figure 4-15. Curve Coefficients Screen

Programmable curve coefficients can be entered regardless of the curve chosen for the protection element. However, the programmable curve will not be enabled until *P* is selected as the curve for the protective element.

Retrieving Time Overcurrent Status from the Relay

The status of each logic variable cannot be determined in BESTCOMS. It can only be determined from the ASCII command interface using the RG-STAT (report general-status) command. See Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, General Status Reporting,* for more information.

Negative-Sequence Overcurrent Protection

For years, protection engineers have enjoyed increased sensitivity to phase-to-ground unbalances with the application of ground relays. Ground relays can be set more sensitively than phase relays because a *balanced* load has no ground ($3I_0$) current component. The negative-sequence elements can provide similar increased sensitivity to phase-to-phase faults because a balanced load has no negative-sequence (I_2) current component.

Pickup Settings for Negative-Sequence Overcurrent

A typical setting for the negative-sequence elements might be one-half the phase pickup setting in order to achieve equal sensitivity to phase-to-phase faults as to three-phase faults. This number comes from the fact that the magnitude of the current for a phase-to-phase fault is √3/2 (87%) of the three-phase fault at the same location. This is illustrated in Figure 4-16.

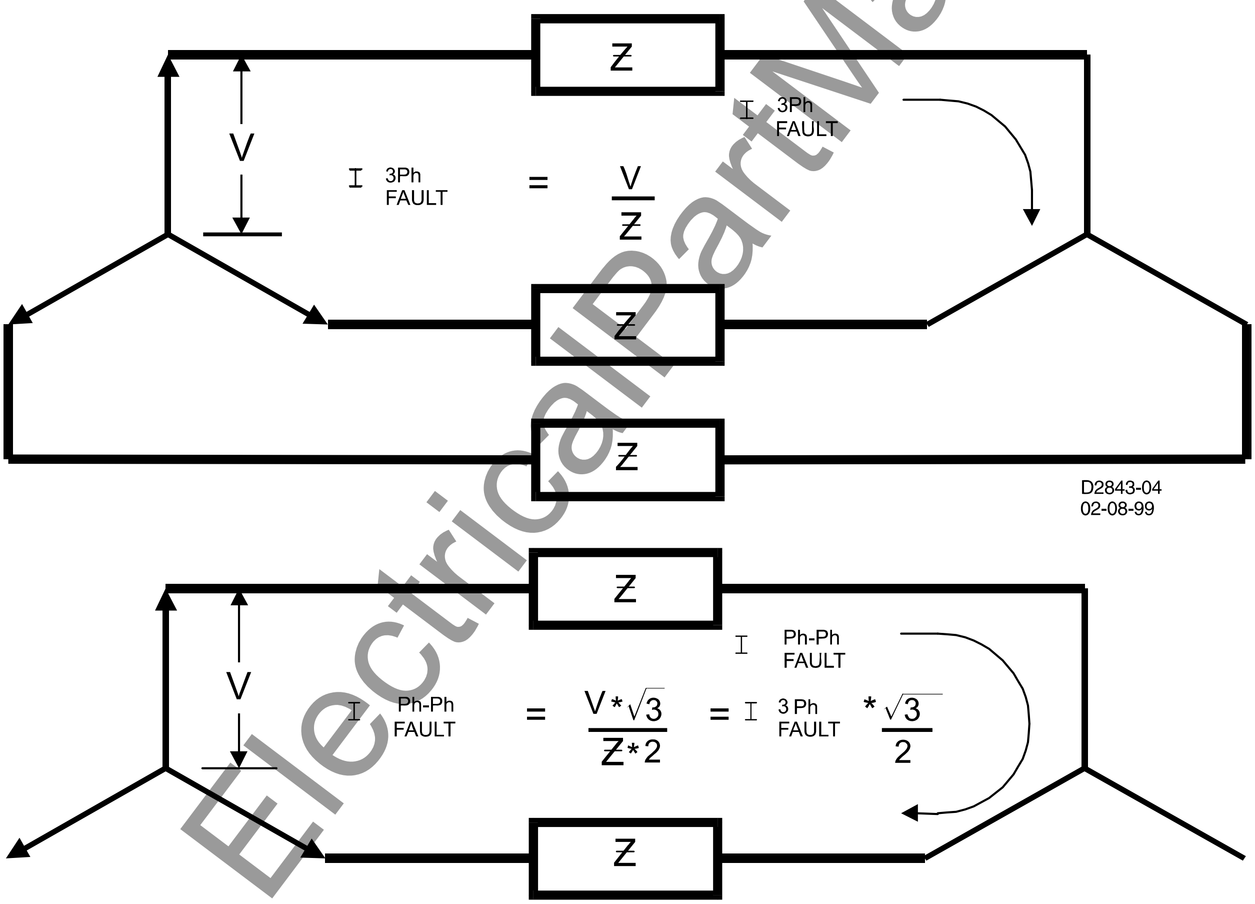


Figure 4-16. Phase-to-Phase Fault Magnitude

Phase-to-phase fault current is made up of both positive and negative-sequence components as shown in Figure 4-17. For a phase-to-phase fault, the magnitude of the negative-sequence component is 1/√3 (58%) of the magnitude of the total phase current. When these two factors (√3/2 and 1/√3) are combined, the √3 factors cancel which leaves the one-half factor.

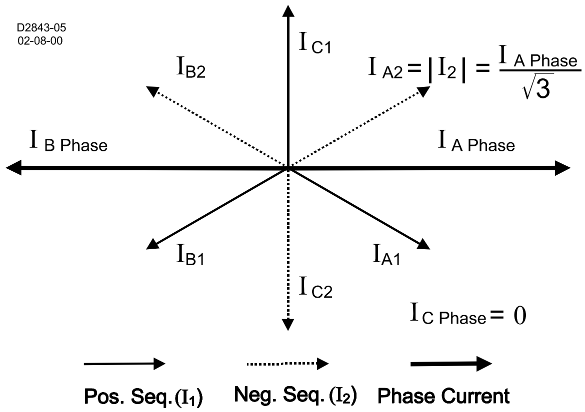


Figure 4-17. Sequence Components for an A-B Fault

Coordination Settings for Negative-Sequence Overcurrent

The 51Q settings should be checked for coordination with phase-only sensing devices such as downstream fuses and reclosers and/or ground relays. To plot the negative-sequence time current characteristics on the same plot for the phase devices, you need to multiply the negative-sequence element pickup value by the correct multiplier. The multiplier is the ratio of phase current to negative-sequence current for the fault type for which you are interested. To plot the negative-sequence time current characteristics on the same plot for the ground devices, you need to multiply the pickup value by the multiplier for phase-to-ground faults. See Table 4-10.

Table 4-10. Fault Type Multiplier

Fault Type	Multiplier
Ph-Ph	m =1.732
Ph-Ph-G	m > 1.732
Ph-G	m =3
3-phase	m = infinity

For example, a down-stream phase 51 element has a pickup of 150 amperes. The up-stream 51Q element has a pickup of 200 amperes. To check the coordination between these two elements for a phase-to-phase fault, the phase overcurrent element would be plotted normally with pickup at 150 amperes. The 51Q element would be shifted to the right by the appropriate factor m. Thus, the characteristic would be plotted on the coordination graph with pickup at: (200 amperes) * 1.732 = 346 amperes.

Generally, for coordination with down-stream phase overcurrent devices, phase-to-phase faults are the most critical to consider. All other fault types result in an equal or greater shift of the time current characteristic curve to the right on the plot.

Delta/Wye Transformer Application

Often, the phase relays on the delta side of a delta/wye transformer must provide backup protection for faults on the wye side. For faults not involving ground, this is not a problem since the phase relays will see 1.0 per unit fault current for three-phase faults and $2/\sqrt{3}$ (1.15) per unit fault current for phase-to-phase faults. However, for faults involving ground, the sensitivity is reduced because the zero-sequence components are trapped in the delta and not seen by the delta-side phase relays. The phase relays will see only $1/\sqrt{3}$ (0.577) per unit current for phase-to-ground faults.

Negative-sequence overcurrent protection is immune to the effect caused by the zero-sequence trap and 30° phase shift provided by the delta/wye transformer. For a phase-to-ground fault, the magnitude of the negative-sequence components is 1/3 the magnitude of the total fault current. On a per unit basis, this is true for the fault current on the delta side of the transformer as well. (The previous statement specifies per unit since the actual magnitudes will be adjusted by the inverse of the voltage ratio of the delta/wye transformer.) Thus, backup protection for phase-to-ground faults on the wye side of the transformer can be obtained by using negative-sequence overcurrent protection on the delta side with the pickup sensitivity set at 1/3 per unit of the magnitude of the phase-to-ground fault for which you wish to have backup protection.

BF - Breaker Failure Protection

BE1-851E relays provide one function block for breaker failure protection. This function includes a timer and a current detector. Figure 4-18 shows the BF function block. The function block has two outputs *BFPU* (breaker failure pickup) and *BFT* (breaker failure trip).

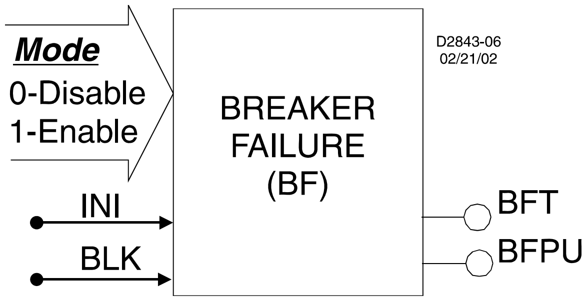


Figure 4-18. Breaker Failure Logic Block

An *INI* (Initiate) logic input is provided to start the breaker failure timer. When this expression is TRUE and current is flowing in the phase current input circuits, the breaker failure timer is started. Supervision of the initiate signal can be designed in BESTlogic. Once the breaker failure timer is started, the initiate signal does not have to remain TRUE.

A *BLOCK* logic input is provided to block operation of the breaker failure protection. When this expression is true, the function is disabled. For example, this may be an input wired to a test switch such that breaker failure protection is disabled when the primary protective elements are being tested to prevent inadvertent backup tripping during testing.

The breaker failure timer is stopped by the fast-dropout current detector function. See Section 3, *Input and Output Functions, Current Measurement Functions,* for more details on this function. The fast-dropout current detector is designed to directly determine when the current in the poles of the breaker has been interrupted without having to wait for the fault current samples to clear the one-cycle filter time used by the normal current measurement function. This function has less than one cycle dropout time. The timer can also be stopped by the block logic input being asserted.

The current detector sensitivity is fixed at 10% nominal. A traditional breaker failure relay includes a fault detector function that serves two independent purposes: Current detector and fault detector. A current detector is generally included to determine that the current has been successfully interrupted in all poles of the breaker to stop breaker failure timing. The secondary function of a traditional fault detector is to provide an independent confirmation that a fault exists on the system to increase security from misoperation caused by an inadvertent initiate signal. To do this, a fault detector by definition must be set above load current reducing its sensitivity as a current detector. Since this breaker failure timer is included in a multifunction protection system, fault detector supervision is not required.

If you are using external relays to initiate the breaker failure timer, it may be desirable to include fault detector supervision of the initiate signal using an instantaneous overcurrent function in BESTlogic. For example, if it is desired that a fault detector supervise certain initiate signals, it is possible to AND them with one of the 50T protective functions using a virtual output expression. In other applications, it may be desirable to have breaker failure timing with no current detector supervision. In this case, one of the general-purpose logic timers (device 62) can be used as a breaker failure timer.

When the breaker failure timer is picked up, the *BFPU* logic output is TRUE. This output would typically be used as a re-trip signal to the protected breaker. This can provide an independent tripping signal to the breaker that may also open the breaker to prevent backup tripping.

If the initiate logic expression remains TRUE for the duration of the breaker failure delay time and the current detector is still picked up, the *BFT* output is asserted. This output would normally be used to trip an 86F lockout relay that will trip and prevent closing of adjacent breakers and/or key transfer trip transmitters. If the target is enabled for the function block, the target reporting function will record a target when the protective function trip output is TRUE and the fault recording function trip logic expression is TRUE. See Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Fault Reporting,* for more details on the target reporting function.

An alarm variable is provided in the programmable alarms function that can be used to indicate an alarm condition when the breaker failure protection trips. See Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Alarms Function,* for more details on the alarm reporting function.

BESTlogic Settings for Breaker Failure

BESTlogic settings are made from the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen in BESTCOMS. Figure 4-19 illustrates the BESTCOMS screen used to select BESTlogic settings for the breaker failure element. To open the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen for *Breaker Failure,* select *Breaker Failure* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Then select the *BESTlogic* button. Alternately, settings may be made using the SL-BF ASCII command.

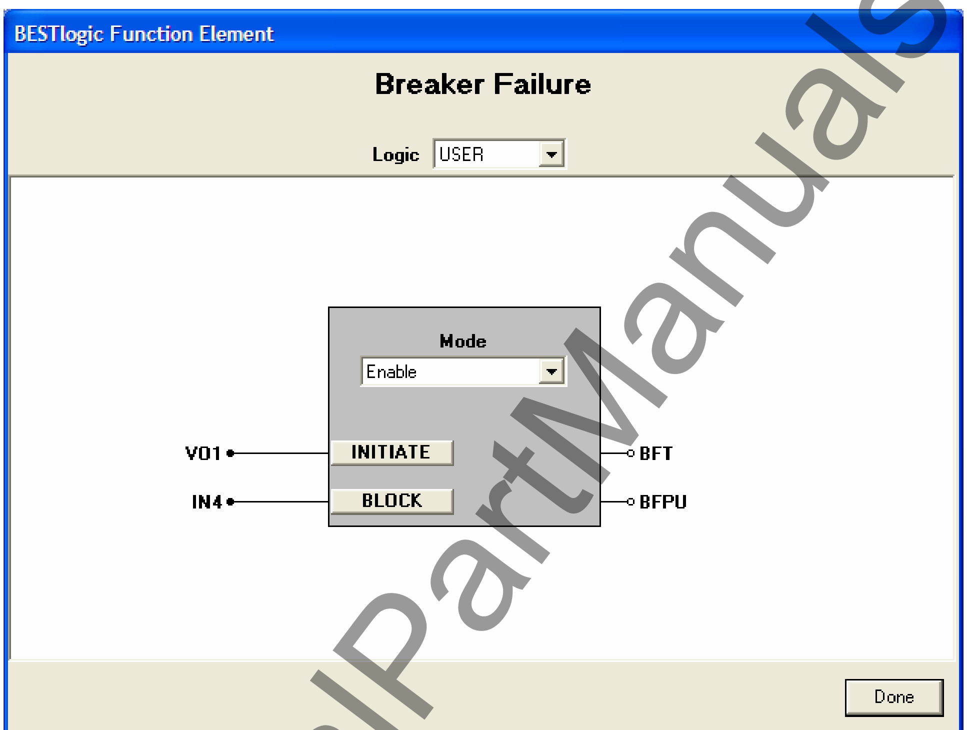


Figure 4-19. BESTlogic Function Element Screen, Breaker Failure

At the top center of the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen is a pull-down menu labeled *Logic.* This menu allows viewing of the BESTlogic settings for each preprogrammed logic scheme. *User* or custom logic must be selected on this menu in order to allow changes to the mode and inputs of the function/element.

Enable the setting group control function by selecting its mode of operation from the *Mode* pull-down menu. To connect the elements inputs, select the button for the corresponding input in the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen. The *BESTlogic Expression Builder* screen will open. Select the expression type to be used. Then, select the BESTlogic variable or series of variables to be connected to the input. Select *Save* when finished to return to the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen. These settings will enable the function block by attaching it to one of the CT input circuits and provide initiate and blocking control as determined by the logic expressions assigned to those inputs. For details on the *BESTlogic Expression Builder,* see Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic.* Select *Done* when the settings have been completely edited.

Table 4-11 summarizes the BESTlogic settings for Breaker Failure.

Table 4-11. BESTlogic Settings for Breaker Failure

Setting	Range/Purpose	Default
Mode	0 = Disabled, 1 = Enabled	0
Initiate	Logic expression that enables function when TRUE.	0
Block	Logic expression that disables function when TRUE.	0

Example 1. Make the following BESTlogic settings to the Breaker Failure element. See Figure 4-19.

Mode:	Enable
Initiate:	VO1
Block:	IN4

Operating Settings for Breaker Failure

Operating settings are made using BESTCOMS. Figure 4-20 illustrates the BESTCOMS screen used to select operational settings for the *Breaker Failure* element. To open the *Breaker Failure* screen, select *Breaker Failure* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Alternately, settings may be made using the SP-BF ASCII command or from the HMI interface using Screen 5.5.1.1.

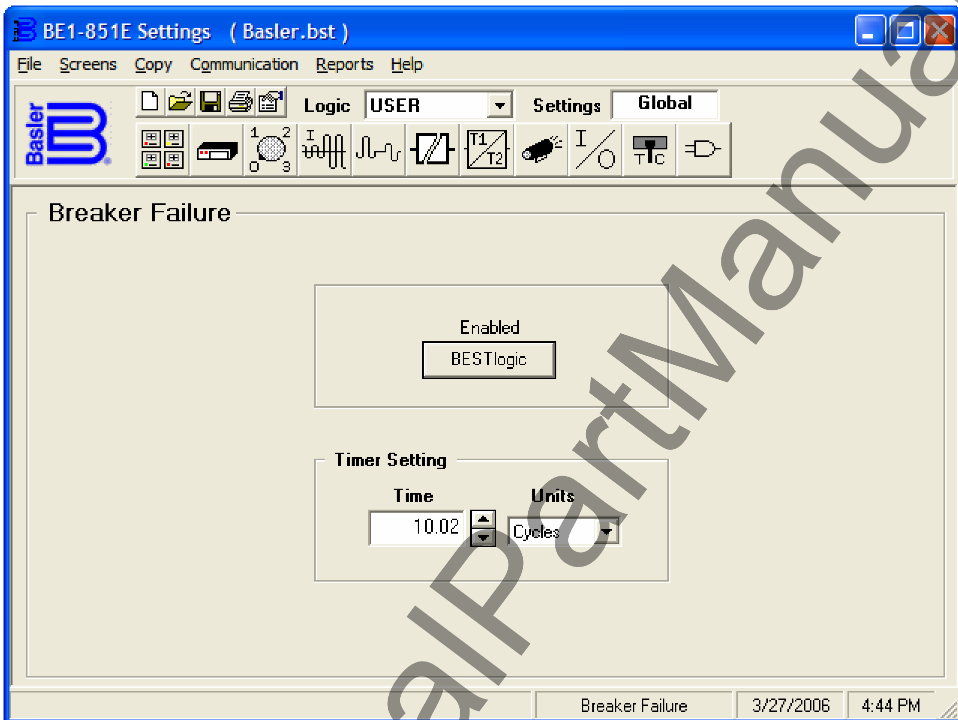


Figure 4-20. Breaker Failure Screen

At the top center of the screen is a pull-down menu labeled *Logic.* This menu allows viewing of the BESTlogic settings for each preprogrammed logic scheme. *User* or custom logic must be selected on this menu in order to allow changes to be made to the mode and inputs of the element. See Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic, Logic Schemes.*

To the right of the *Logic* pull-down menu is a text box labeled *Settings.* The word "Global" appears in the text box, indicating the element is not assigned to any setting group. The operating settings for the *Breaker Failure* element consist of a single time delay (*Time)*. The time delay can be set in milliseconds, seconds, or cycles. The default is milliseconds if no unit of measure is specified. The minimum timing resolution is to the nearest quarter-cycle. A time delay setting of zero makes the element instantaneous with no intentional time delay.

If the time delay settings are made in cycles, they are converted to seconds or milliseconds before being stored. This conversion is based on the nominal frequency setting stored in EEPROM. See Section 3, *Input and Output Functions, Current Measurement Functions,* for more information on this setting. If the user is changing the nominal frequency setting from the default (60 Hz) and setting the time delays in cycles, the frequency setting should be entered and saved to EEPROM first by entering E;Y.

Using the pull-down menus and buttons, make the application appropriate settings to the *Breaker Failure* element.

Table 4-12 summarizes the operating settings for Breaker Failure.

Table 4-12. Operating Settings for Breaker Failure

Setting	Range	Increment	Unit of Measure	Default
Time	0 = Disabled	N/A	N/A	0
	50 to 999 ms	1 ms	Milliseconds	
	0.05 to 0.999 sec.	0.001 sec.	Seconds	
	0 to 59.96 (60 Hz) or 0 to 49.97 (50 Hz)	∗	Cycles	

∗ Time delays less than 10 cycles can be entered to the nearest 0.1 cycles from the HMI. All time delays can be entered to the nearest 0.01 cycles from the ASCII command interface. Time delays entered in cycles are converted to milliseconds or seconds. Increment precision after conversion is limited to that appropriate for each of those units of measure.

Example 1. Make the following operating settings to the *Breaker Failure* element. See Figure 4-20.

Logic: User
Timer Setting, Time: 10.02 cycles

Retrieving Breaker Failure Status from the Relay

The status of each logic variable can be determined from the ASCII command interface using the RG-STAT (report general-status) command. Logic status cannot be determined using BESTCOMS. See Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, General Status Reporting,* for more information.

LOGIC TIMERS

62 - General Purpose Logic Timers

BE1-851E relays provide two general-purpose logic timers that are extremely versatile. Each can be set for one of five modes of operation to emulate virtually any type of timer. Each function block has one output (62 or 162) that is asserted when the timing criteria has been met according to the BESTlogic mode setting. Figure 4-21 shows the 62 function block as an example. Each mode of operation is described in detail in the following paragraphs.

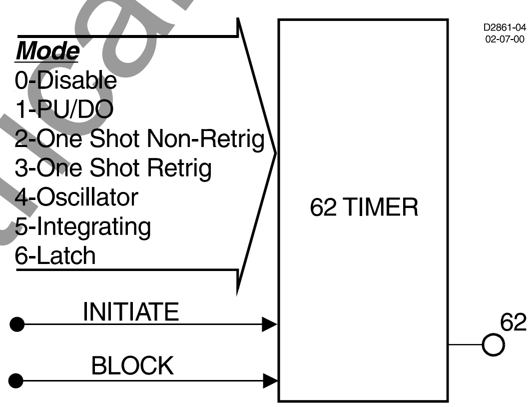


Figure 4-21. General Purpose Logic Timers Logic Block

An *INITIATE* logic input is provided to start the timing sequence.

A *BLOCK* logic input is provided to block operation of the timer. When this expression is TRUE, the function is disabled.

Each timer has a T1 time setting and a T2 time setting. The functioning of these settings is dependent upon the type of timer as specified by the mode setting in BESTlogic.

If the target is enabled for the function block, the target reporting function will record a target when the timer output is TRUE and the fault recording function trip logic expression is TRUE. See Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Fault Reporting,* for more details on the target reporting function.

Mode 1, PU/DO (Pickup/Dropout Timer)

The output will change to logic TRUE if the *INITIATE* input expression is TRUE for the duration of PICKUP time delay setting T1. See Figure 4-22. If the initiate expression toggles to FALSE before time T1, the T1 timer is reset. Once the output of the timer toggles to TRUE, the *INITIATE* input expression must be FALSE for the duration of DROPOUT time delay setting T2. If the *INITIATE* input expression toggles to TRUE before time T2, the output stays TRUE and the T2 timer is reset.

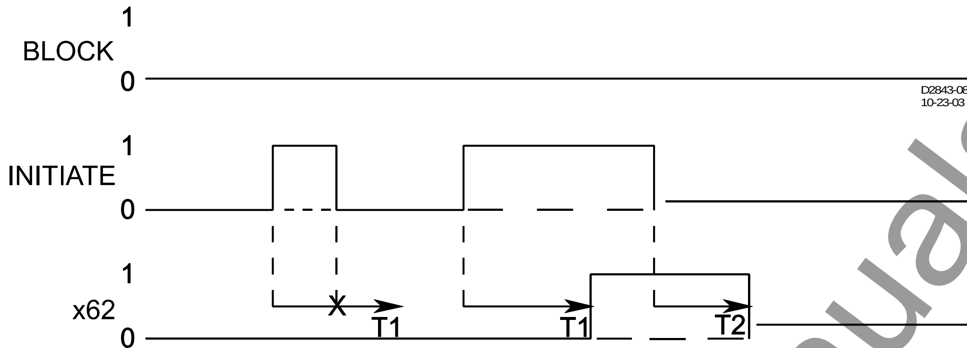


Figure 4-22. Mode 1, PU/DO (Pickup/Dropout Timer)

Mode 2, One-Shot Nonretriggerable Timer

The one-shot nonretriggerable timer starts its timing sequence when the *INITIATE* input expression changes from FALSE to TRUE. See Figure 4-23. The timer will time for DELAY time T1 and then the output will toggle to TRUE for DURATION time T2. Additional initiate input expression changes of state are ignored until the timing sequence has been completed. If the duration time (T2) is set to 0, this timer will not function. The timer will return to FALSE if the *BLOCK* input becomes TRUE.

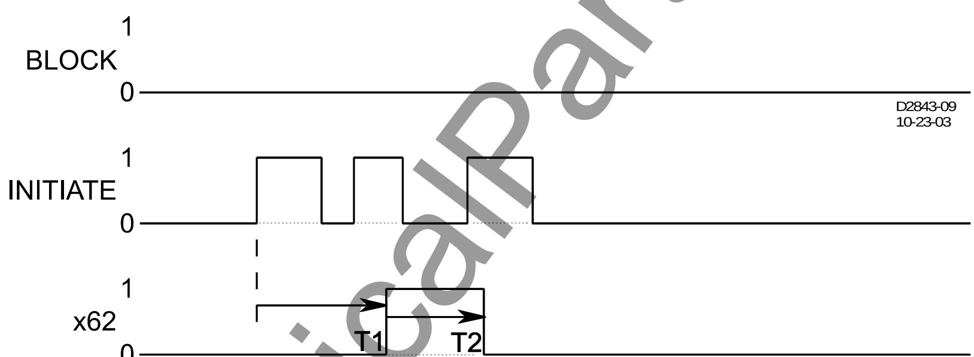


Figure 4-23. Mode 2, One-Shot Nonretriggerable Timer

Mode 3, One-Shot Retriggerable Timer

This mode of operation is similar to the one shot nonretriggerable mode, except that if a new FALSE-to-TRUE transition occurs on the *INITIATE* input expression, the output is forced to logic FALSE and the timing sequence is restarted. See Figure 4-24.

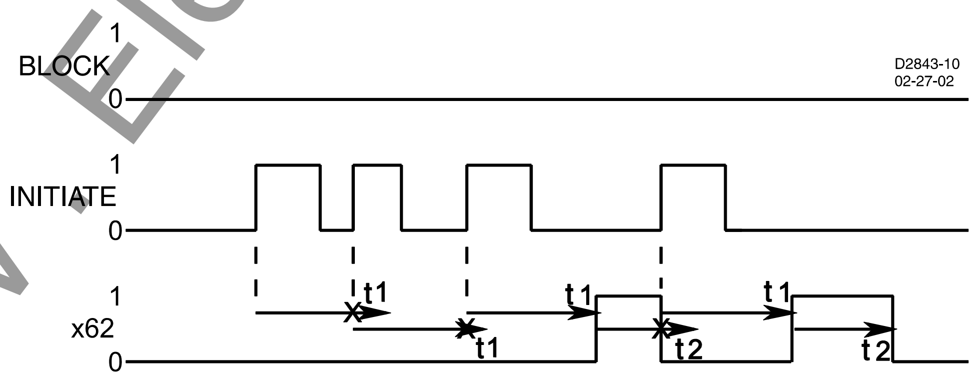


Figure 4-24. Mode 3, One-Shot Retriggerable Timer

Mode 4, Oscillator

In this mode, the *INITIATE* input is ignored. See Figure 4-25. If the *BLOCK* input is FALSE, the output, x62, oscillates with an ON time of T1 and an OFF time of T2. When the *BLOCK* input is held TRUE, the oscillator stops and the output is held OFF.

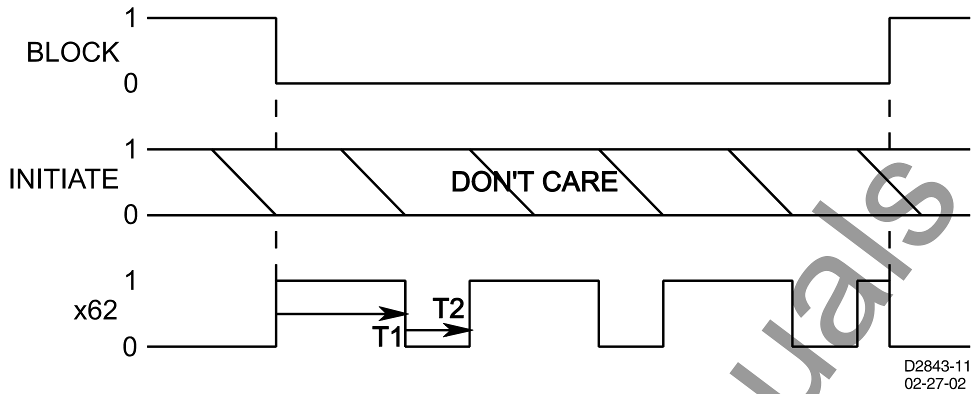


Figure 4-25. Mode 4, Oscillator

Mode 5, Integrating Timer

An integrating timer is similar to a pickup/dropout timer except that the PICKUP time T1 defines the rate that the timer integrates toward timing out and setting the output to TRUE. (See Figure 4-26.) Conversely, the RESET time T2 defines the rate that the timer integrates toward dropout and resetting the output to FALSE. PICKUP time T1 defines the time delay for the output to change to TRUE if the initiate input becomes TRUE and stays TRUE. RESET time T2 defines the time delay for the output to change to FALSE if it is presently TRUE and the initiate input becomes FALSE and stays FALSE.

In the example shown in Figure 4-26, RESET time T2 is set to half of the PICKUP time T1 setting. The initiate input expression becomes TRUE and the timer starts integrating toward pickup. Prior to timing out, the initiate expression toggles to FALSE and the timer starts resetting at twice the rate as it was integrating toward time out. It stays FALSE long enough for the integrating timer to reset completely but then toggles back to TRUE and stays TRUE for the entire duration of time T1. At that point, the output of the timer is toggled to TRUE. Then at some time later, the initiate expression becomes FALSE and stays FALSE for the duration of RESET time T2. At that point, the output of the timer is toggled FALSE.

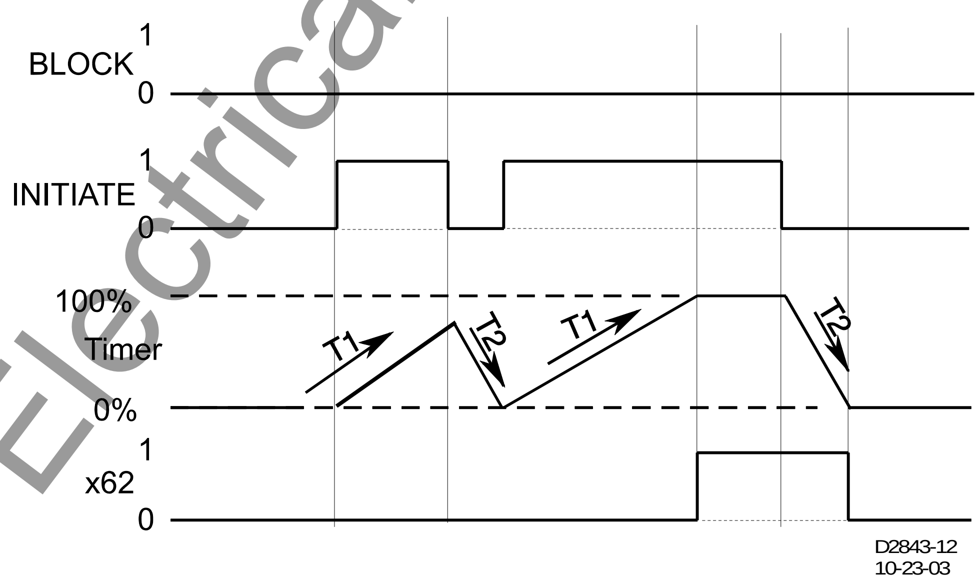


Figure 4-26. Mode 5, Integrating Timer

This type of timer is useful in applications where a monitored signal may be hovering at its threshold between on and off. For example, it is desired to take some action when current is above a certain level for a certain period of time. A 50T function could be used to monitor the current level. Thus, if the current level is near the threshold so that the *INITIATE* input toggles between TRUE and FALSE from time to time, the function will still time out as long as the time that it is TRUE is longer than the time that it is FALSE. With a simple pickup/dropout timer, the timing function would reset to zero and start over each time the initiate expression became FALSE.

Mode 6, Latch

A one-shot timer starts its timing sequence when the *INITIATE* input expression changes from FALSE to TRUE. See Figure 4-27. The timer will time for DELAY time T1 and then the output will latch TRUE. Additional *INITIATE* input expression changes of state are ignored. Time (T2) is ignored.

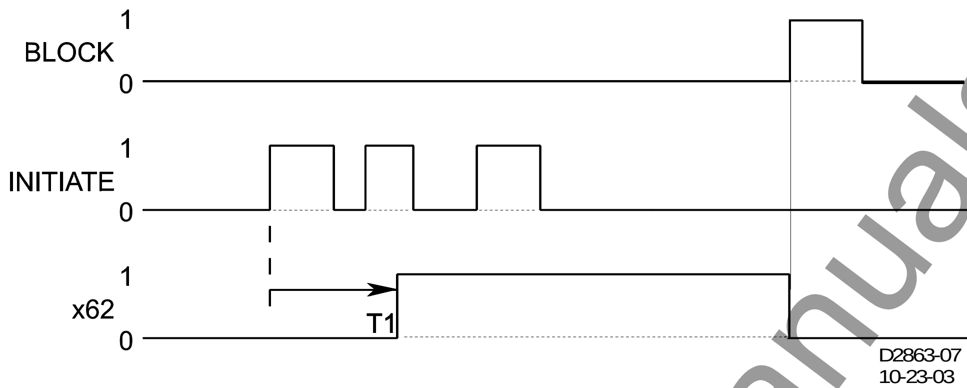


Figure 4-27. Mode 6, Latch

BESTlogic Settings for General Purpose Logic Timers

BESTlogic settings are made from the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen in BESTCOMS. Figure 4-28 illustrates the BESTCOMS screen used to select BESTlogic settings for the *Logic Timer* elements. To open the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen for *Logic Timer*, select *Logic Timers* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Then select the *BESTlogic* button for either the 62 or the 162 element. Alternately, settings may be made using the SL-x62 ASCII command.

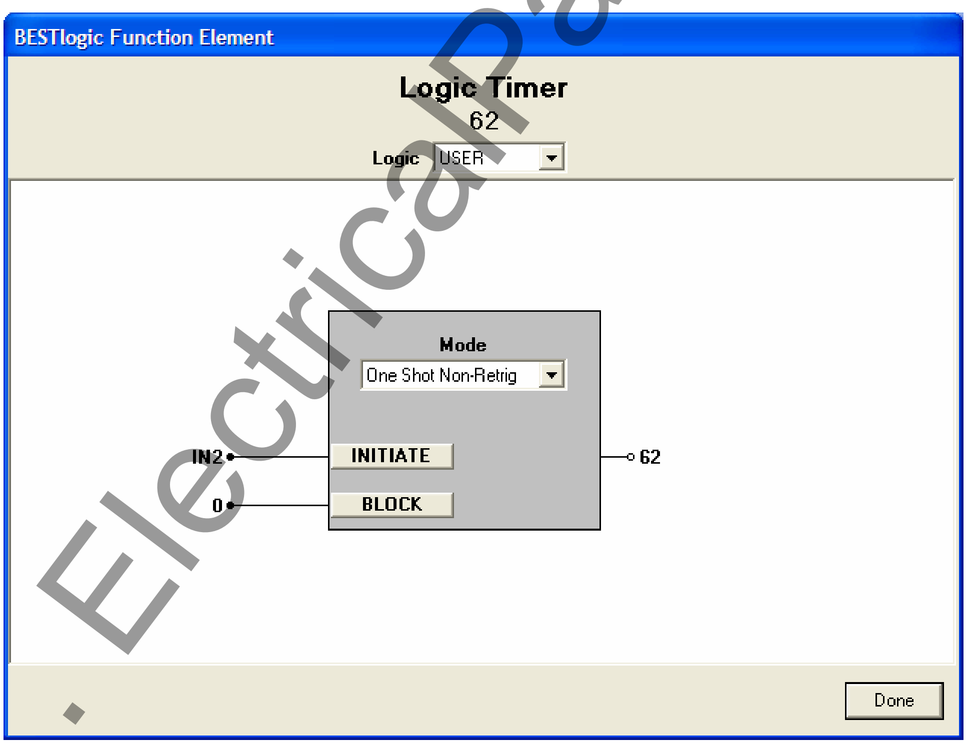


Figure 4-28. BESTlogic Function Element Screen, 62

At the top center of the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen is a pull-down menu labeled *Logic.* This menu allows viewing of the BESTlogic settings for each preprogrammed logic scheme. *User* or custom logic must be selected on this menu in order to allow changes to the mode and inputs of the element. Enable the *Logic Timer* function by selecting its mode of operation from the *Mode* pull-down menu.

To connect the element's inputs, select the button for the corresponding input in the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen. The *BESTlogic Expression Builder* screen will open. Select the expression type to be used. Then, select the BESTlogic variable or series of variables to be connected to the input. Select *Save* when finished to return to the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen. For more details on the *BESTlogic Expression Builder,* see Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic.* Select *Done* when the settings have been completely edited.

Table 4-13 summarizes the BESTlogic settings for General Purpose Logic Timers.

Table 4-13. BESTlogic Settings for General Purpose Logic Timers

Function	Range/Purpose	Default
Logic Mode	0 = Disabled 1 = PU/DO 2 = One Shot Non-Retrig 3 = One Shot Retrig 4 = Oscillator 5 = Integrating 6 = Latch	0
INITIATE	Logic expression that initiates timing sequence.	0
BLOCK	Logic expression that disables function when TRUE.	0

Example 1. Make the following settings to the 62 Logic Timer. Figure 4-28 illustrates these settings.

Logic:	User
Mode:	One Shot Non-Retrig
Initiate:	IN2
Block:	0

Operating Settings for General Purpose Logic Timers

Operating settings are made using BESTCOMS. Figure 4-29 illustrates the BESTCOMS screen used to select operational settings for the *Logic Timers* element. To open the *Logic Timers* screen, select *Logic Timers* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Alternately, settings may be made using the S<g>-62/162 ASCII command or through the HMI interface using Screens 5.x.3.1 and 5.x.3.2.

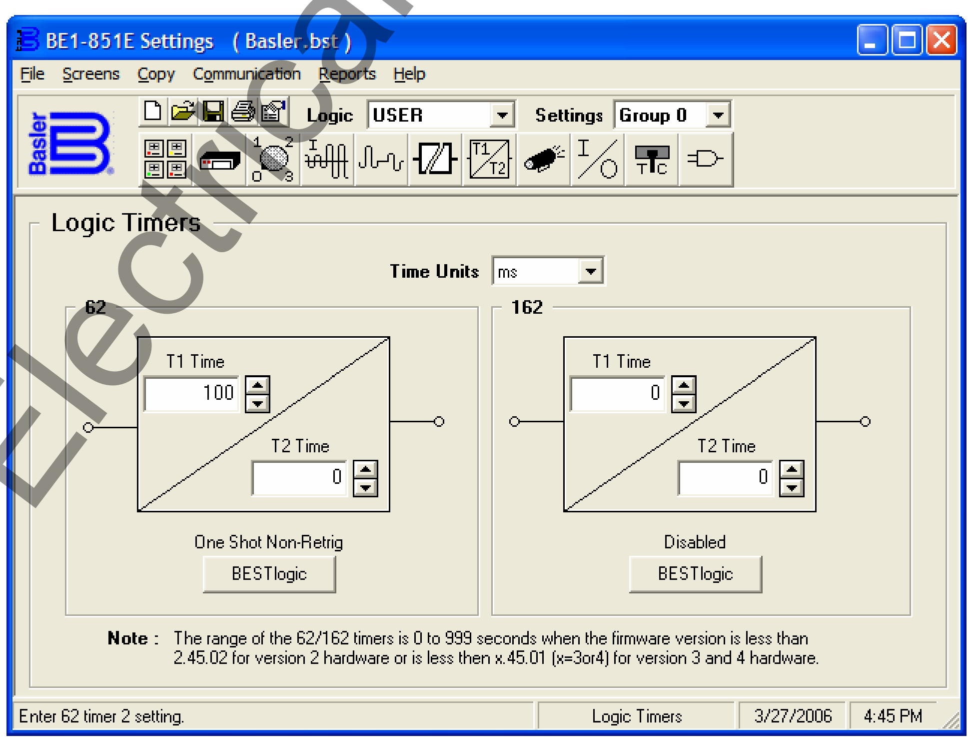


Figure 4-29. Logic Timers Screen

At the top center of the screen is a pull-down menu labeled *Logic.* This menu allows viewing of the BESTlogic settings for each preprogrammed logic scheme. *User* or custom logic must be selected on this menu in order to allow changes to be made to the mode and inputs of the element.

To the right of the Logic pull-down menu is a pull-down menu labeled *Settings.* The Settings menu is used to select the setting group that the element's settings apply to. See Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic, Logic Schemes.*

Using the pull-down menus and buttons, make the application appropriate settings to the *Logic Timers* element. Table 4-14 summarizes the operating settings for General Purpose Logic Timers.

Table 4-14. Operating Settings for General Purpose Logic Timers

Setting	Range	Increment	Unit of Measure	Default
T1 Time, T2 Time	0 to 999 ms	1	Milliseconds	0
	0.1 to 9999 sec.	0.1 for 0.1 to 9.9 sec.	Seconds	
		1.0 for 10 to 9999 sec.		
	0 to 599,940 (60 Hz) 0 to 499,950 (50Hz)	∗	Cycles	

∗ Time delays less than 10 cycles can be entered to the nearest 0.1 cycles through the HMI. All time delays can be entered to the nearest 0.01 cycles from the ASCII command interface. Time delays entered in cycles are converted to milliseconds or seconds. Increment precision after conversion is limited to that appropriate for each of those units of measure.

Example 1. Make the following operating settings to the 62 element. See Figure 4-29.

Logic: User
Setting: Group 0
Time Units: ms
T1 Time: 100
T2 Time: 0

Retrieving General Purpose Logic Timers Status from the Relay

The status of each logic variable can be determined from the ASCII command interface by using the RG-STAT (report general-status) command. Status cannot be determined using BESTCOMS. See Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, General Status Reporting,* for more information.

RECLOSING

The BE1-851E reclosing function provides up to four reclosing attempts that can be initiated by a protective trip or by one of the contact sensing inputs. The reclosers allow supervisory control and coordination of tripping and reclosing with other system devices. Any of the four recloser shots can be used to select a different setting group when the appropriate shot is reached in a reclosing sequence. This change in setting groups allows changing protection coordination during the reclosing sequence. For example, you could have a fast 51 curve on the first two trips in the reclosing sequence and then switch to a new group on the second reclose that uses a slow 51 curve. Detailed information about relay setting groups can be found earlier in this section under the heading of *Setting Groups.* Recloser function block inputs and outputs are shown in Figure 4-30 and are described in the following paragraphs. An overall logic diagram for the recloser function is shown in Figure 4-38.

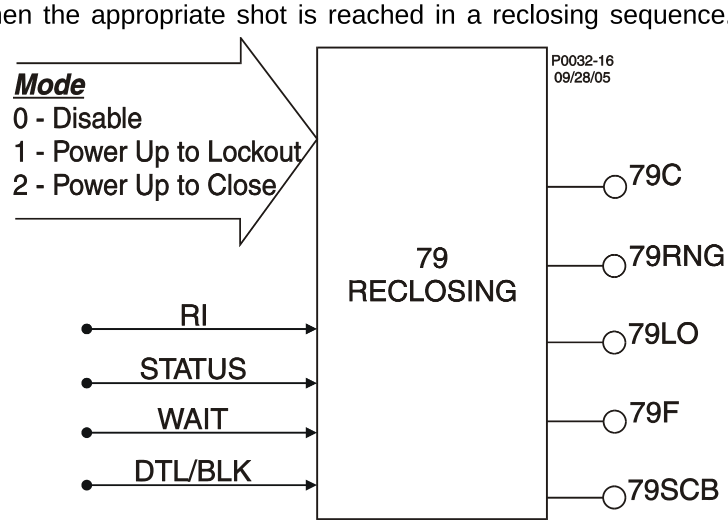


Figure 4-30. Reclosing Logic Block

Inputs and Outputs

Reclose Initiate (RI)

The *RI* input is used with the 52 status input to start the reclose timers at each step of the reclosing sequence. To start the automatic reclose timers, the *RI* input must be TRUE when the breaker status input indicates that the breaker has tripped. To ensure that the *RI* input is recognized, a recognition dropout timer holds the *RI* input TRUE for approximately 225 milliseconds after it goes to a FALSE state. This situation might occur if the *RI* is driven by the trip output of a protective function. As soon as the breaker opens, the protective function will drop out. The recognition dropout timer ensures that the *RI* signal will be recognized as TRUE even if the breaker status input is slow in indicating breaker opening. Figure 4-31 illustrates the recognition dropout logic and timing relationship.

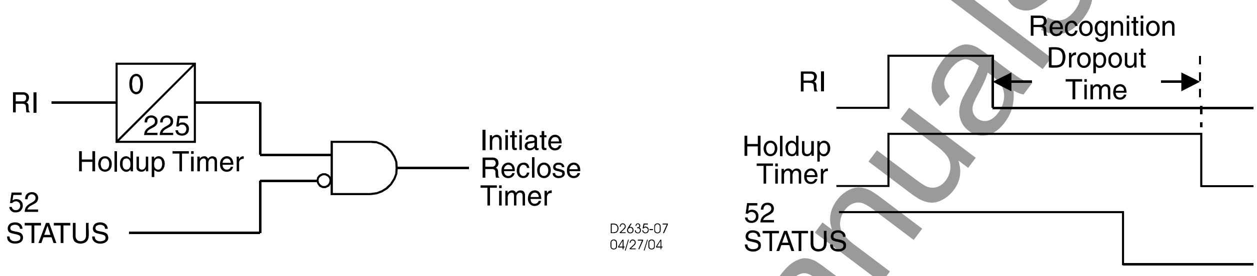


Figure 4-31. Recognition Dropout Timing

Breaker Status (STATUS)

This input is used to indicate to the recloser function block that the breaker is closed. A TRUE signal at this input indicates a closed breaker.

Reclose Wait (WAIT)

A TRUE signal at this input disables the reclosing function. In this condition, recloser timing is interrupted. When this input returns to a FALSE state, reclosing is enabled and recloser timing resumes.

Drive to Lockout/Block Recloser (DTL/BLK)

When TRUE, this input forces the reclosing function into the Lockout position. Lockout persists for the period defined by the Reset time after the *DTL/BLK* input becomes FALSE and the breaker is closed.

Close (79C)

The *79C* output becomes TRUE at the end of each reclose time delay and remains TRUE until the breaker closes. Any of the following conditions will cause the 79C output to become FALSE:

- The *STAT* input indicates that the breaker is closed.
- The reclose fail timer times out.
- The recloser goes to Lockout.
- The *WAIT logic is asserted.*

Recloser Running (79RNG)

The *79RNG* output is TRUE when the reclose is running (i.e., not in Reset or Lockout). This output is available to block the operation of a load tap changer on a substation transformer or voltage regulator during the fault clearing and restoration process.

Lockout (79LO)

This output is TRUE when the recloser is in the Lockout state. It remains TRUE until the recloser goes to the Reset state. The recloser will go to Lockout if any of the following conditions exist:

- More than the maximum number of programmed recloses is initiated before the recloser returns to the Reset state.
- The *DTL/BLK* input is TRUE.
- The Reclose Fail (79F) output is TRUE.
- The maximum reclose cycle time is exceeded.

Recloser Fail Timer (79F)

This timer begins when the 79C output becomes TRUE and continues counting until the *STATUS* input becomes TRUE. If the 79F timer times out, the recloser function is driven to lockout and the 79LO and 79F outputs become TRUE. The relay remains in Lockout until the breaker is manually closed and the *STATUS* input remains TRUE for the reset time.

Sequence Controlled Block (79SCB)

This output becomes TRUE when either the 52 status input OR the 79C input is TRUE AND the sequence operation (shot counter) matches one of the programmed steps of the S<g>-79SCB command. Figure 4-32 illustrates 79SCB logic.

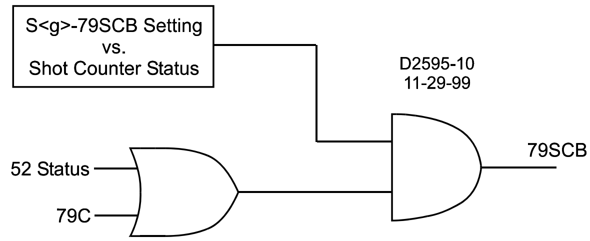


Figure 4-32. 79SCB Logic

BESTlogic Settings for Reclosing

BESTlogic settings are made from the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen in BESTCOMS. Figure 4-33 illustrates the BESTCOMS screen used to select BESTlogic settings for the reclosing element. To open the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen for Reclosing (79), select *Reclosing* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Alternately, settings may be made using the SL-79 ASCII command.

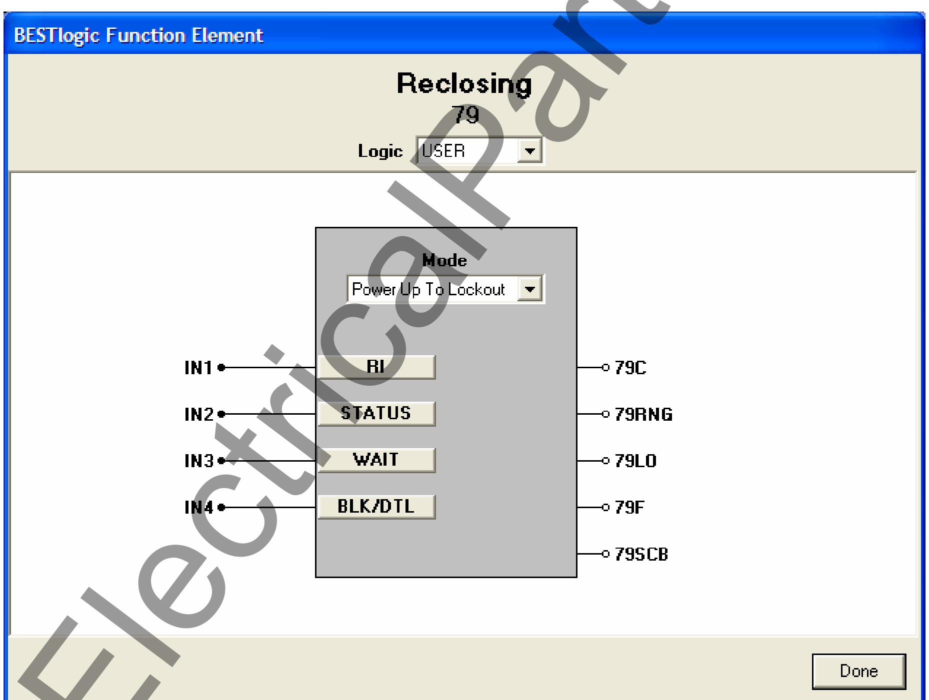


Figure 4-33. BESTlogic Function Element Screen, 79

At the top center of the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen is a pull-down menu labeled *Logic*. This menu allows viewing of the BESTlogic settings for each preprogrammed logic scheme. A custom logic scheme must be created and selected in the *Logic* pull-down menu at the top of the screen before BESTlogic settings can be changed. See Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic*.

Enable the reclosing function by selecting its mode of operation from the *Mode* pull-down menu. To connect the element's inputs, select the button for the corresponding input in the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen. The *BESTlogic Expression Builder* screen will open. Select the expression type to be used. Then, select the BESTlogic variable, or series of variables to be connected to the input. Select *Save* when finished to return to the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen. For more details on the *BESTlogic Expression Builder*, see Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic*. Select *Done* after the settings have been completely edited.

Table 4-15 summarizes the BESTlogic settings for Reclosing.

Table 4-15. BESTlogic Settings for Reclosing

Function	Range/Purpose	Default
Mode	0 = Reclosing disabled 1 = Standard power-up operation. After power-up, the STATUS logic must be TRUE for the Reset time delay or the recloser automatically goes to Lockout. If the STATUS logic stays TRUE for reset time delay, the recloser goes to Reset. 2 = Power-up to close. If the recloser was in the Reset state when power was lost and when power is restored the STATUS logic is FALSE (breaker open) and the RI logic is TRUE, the recloser will initiate the first reclose operation. If the STATUS logic stays TRUE for the reset time delay, the recloser goes to Reset.	0
RI	OR logic term to initiate the operation of the reclosing function.	0
STATUS	OR logic term to indicate breaker status. TRUE/1 = closed, FALSE/0 = open.	0
WAIT	OR logic term to momentarily disable but not reset the recloser.	0
BLK/DTL	OR logic term to disable the recloser (drive to lockout).	0

Operating Settings for Reclosing

Operating settings are made using BESTCOMS. Figure 4-34 illustrates the BESTCOMS screen used to select operational settings for the reclosing element. To open the screen, select *Reclosing* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Alternately, settings may be made using the S<g>-79 ASCII command.

Settings can also be made from the front panel HMI using Screens 5.x.4.1 through 5.x.4.5 where x equals 1 for Setting Group 0, 2 for Setting Group 1, 3 for Setting Group 2, and 4 for Setting Group 3.

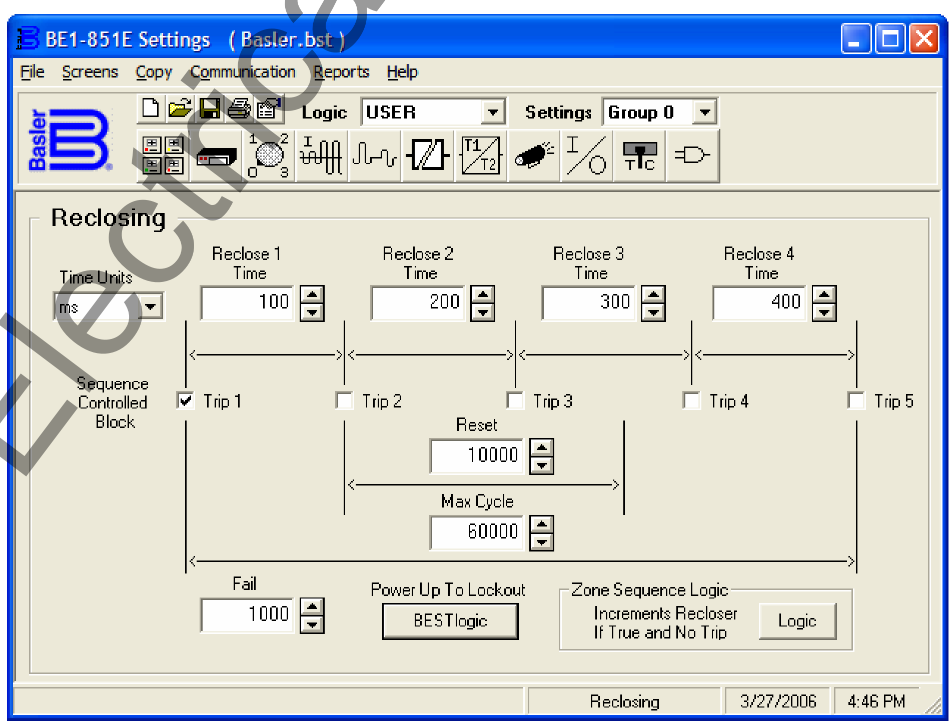


Figure 4-34. Reclosing Screen

At the top of the screen is a pull-down menu labeled *Logic*. This menu allows viewing of the BESTlogic settings for each preprogrammed logic scheme. A custom logic scheme must be created and selected in the *Logic* pull-down menu at the top of the screen before BESTlogic setting can be changed. See Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic*. To the right of the *Logic* pull-down menu is a pull-down menu labeled *Settings*. The Settings menu is used to select the setting group that the element's settings apply to.

Selecting the time units selects the time measurement that applies to all of the reclosing timers, Reset timer, Max Cycle timer, and Reset Fail timer.

Using the pull-down menus and buttons, make the application appropriate settings to the reclosing function.

Table 4-16 summarizes the operating settings for Reclosing.

Table 4-16. Operating Settings for Reclosing

Setting	Range	Increment	Default
Time Delays	0.1 to 600 seconds	0.001 second (0 to 0.999 seconds) 0.1 second (1.0 to 9.9 seconds) 1 second (10 to 600 seconds) 0.1 cycles (6 to 36000 cycles)	791 = 0 792 = 0 793 = 0 794 = 0 79R = 10s 79F = 1s 79M = 60s
Step List	1. 79SCB TRUE during Reset and while timing to Reset after Lockout. 2. 79SCB TRUE when 79C is TRUE for first reclose and while timing to Reset after first reclose. 3. 79SCB TRUE when 79C is TRUE for second reclose and while timing to Reset after second reclose. 4. 79SCB TRUE when 79C is TRUE for third reclose and while timing to Reset after third reclose. 5. 79SCB TRUE when 79C is TRUE for fourth reclose and while timing to Reset after fourth reclose.		0

Reset Timer (79RST)

The 79RST is TRUE when the recloser is in the reset position. This setting can be changed on the *Reclosing* screen in BESTCOMS. See *Figure 4-34*.

Maximum Cycle Timer (MAX Cycle)

Max Cycle is the reclose maximum operation time. If a reclose operation is not completed before the maximum operate time expires, the recloser goes to *Lockout*. This timer limits the total fault clearing and restoration sequence to a definable period. The timer starts when the first trip command is issued from a protective element of the relay. The Max Cycle timer stops when the recloser is reset. If the total reclosing time between *Reset* states exceeds the maximum reclose cycle timer setting, the recloser will go *Lockout*. If the WAIT input goes high during the Max Cycle timing sequence, Max Cycle timing will "pause" until the WAIT input goes low. If not desired, the Max Cycle timer can be disabled by setting it at zero. This setting can be changed on the *Reclosing* screen in BESTCOMS. See Figure 4-34.

Sequence Controlled Block (SCB)

The 79SCB output is TRUE when the breaker is closed, the 79 close output (79C) is TRUE, and the reclose sequence step is enabled with a non-zero value in the S#-79SCB command. A 0 (zero) disables the 79SCB output. This setting can be changed on the *Reclosing* screen in BESTCOMS. See Figure 4-34.

Figure 4-35 shows a logic timing diagram showing all possible sequence control blocks enabled (TRUE). In Figure 4-36, 79RTD is the reclose reset time delay and 79#TD is the reclose time delay where # is the reclose shot number.

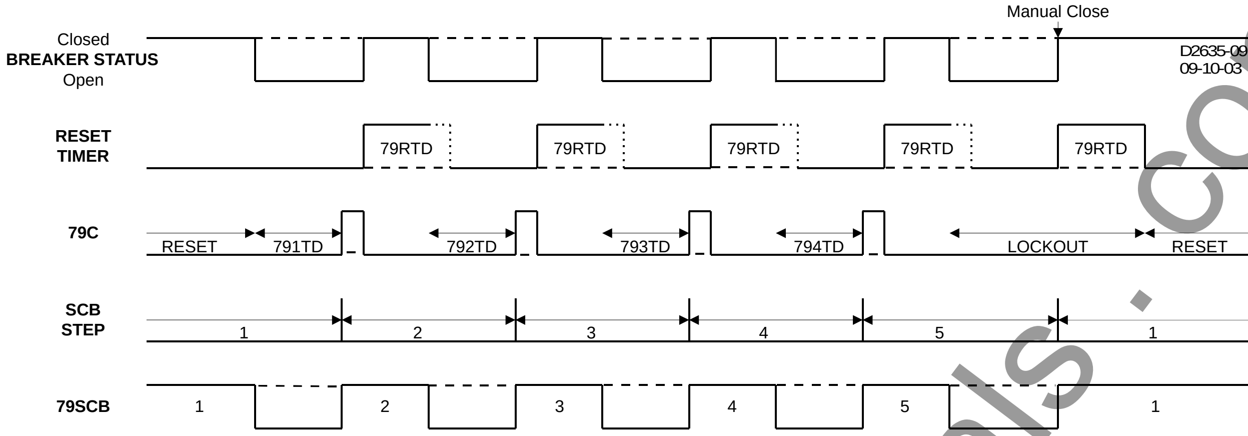


Figure 4-35. S#-79SCB=1/2/3/4/5 Logic Timing Diagram

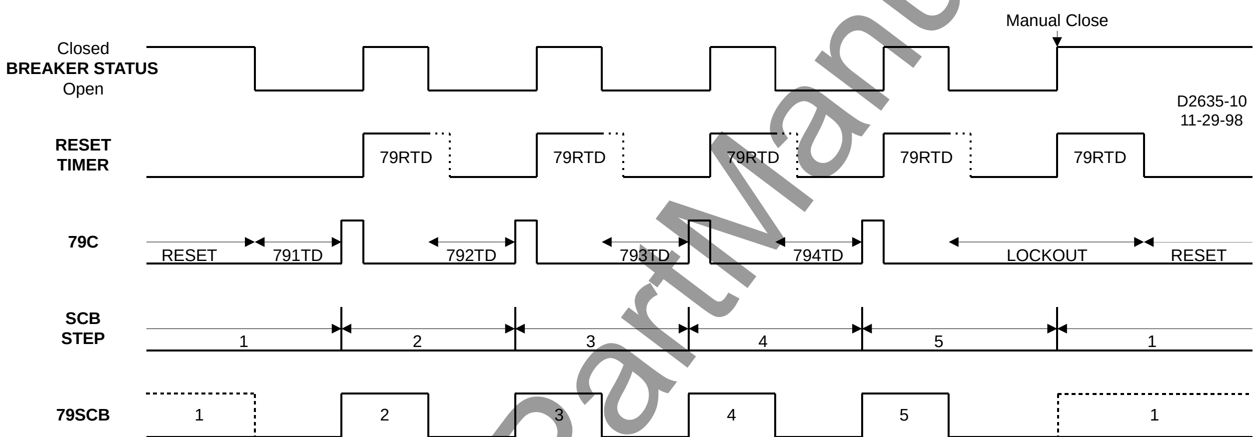


Figure 4-36. S#-79SCB=2/3/4/5 Logic Timing Diagram

Zone-Sequence Coordination

To coordinate tripping and reclosing sequences with downstream protective relays and reclosers, the BE1-851E senses fault current from downstream faults when a user programmable logic, set by the SP-79ZONE command, picks up and then drops out without a trip output (defined with the SG-TRIGGER command) occurring. Typically, the low-set instantaneous pickup outputs (50TPPU and 50TNPU) or the time overcurrent pickup outputs (51PPU and 51NPU) are used for the zone sequence settings (SP-79ZONE=50TPPU+50TNPU or SP79ZONE=51PPU+51NPU).

If the upstream relay (BE1-851E) senses that a downstream device has interrupted fault current, the BE1-851E will increment the trip/reclose sequence by one operation. This occurs because the BE1-851E recognizes that a non-blocked low set (50TP or 50TN) element picked up and reset before timing out to trip.

BESTlogic settings are made from the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen in BESTCOMS. Figure 4-37 illustrates the BESTCOMS screen used to select Zone Sequence Coordination Logic settings for the reclosing element. To open the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen for Reclosing (Zone Sequence Logic), select *Reclosing* from the *Screens* pull-down menu and click on the *Logic* button next to Zone Sequence Logic in the lower right corner of the screen. Alternately, settings may be made using the SP-79ZONE ASCII command.

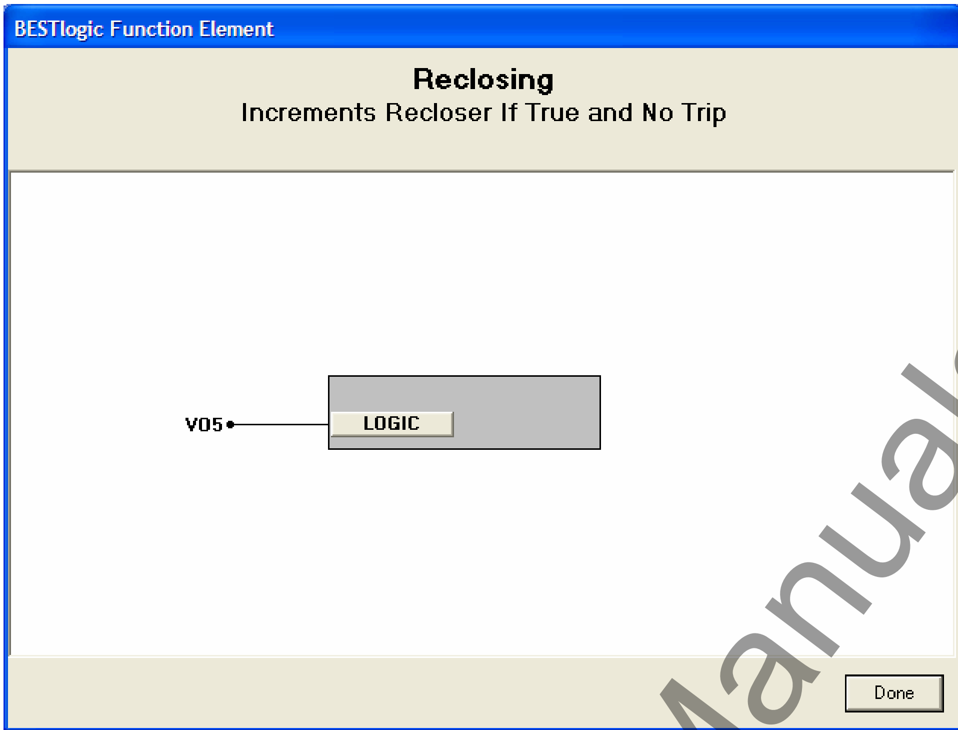


Figure 4-37. BESTlogic Function Element Screen, Reclosing (Zone Sequence Logic)

Table 4-17 summarizes the settings for Zone-Sequence Coordination.

Table 4-17. Settings for Zone-Sequence Coordination

Function	Range/Purpose
Zone Pickup Logic	The zone sequence pickup logic defines which logic elements should be considered zone sequence pickups. Only OR (+) logic can be used – no AND (∗) variables may be used.

Recloser zone-sequence coordination detects when a downstream recloser has cleared a fault and increments the upstream 79 automatic reclose count to maintain a consistent count with the other recloser. A fault is presumed cleared downstream when one or more protective functions pickup and dropout with no trip occurring. If the zone pickup logic becomes TRUE and then FALSE without a trip output operating, then the 79 automatic reclose counter should be incremented. The Max Cycle timer resets the shot counter.

Retrieving Reclosing Status from the Relay

The status of each logic variable can be determined through the ASCII command interface using the RG-STAT (report general-status) command. See Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, General Status Reporting*, for more information. The status cannot be determined using BESTCOMS.

Figure 4-38 (next page) illustrates an overall logic diagram for Reclosing.

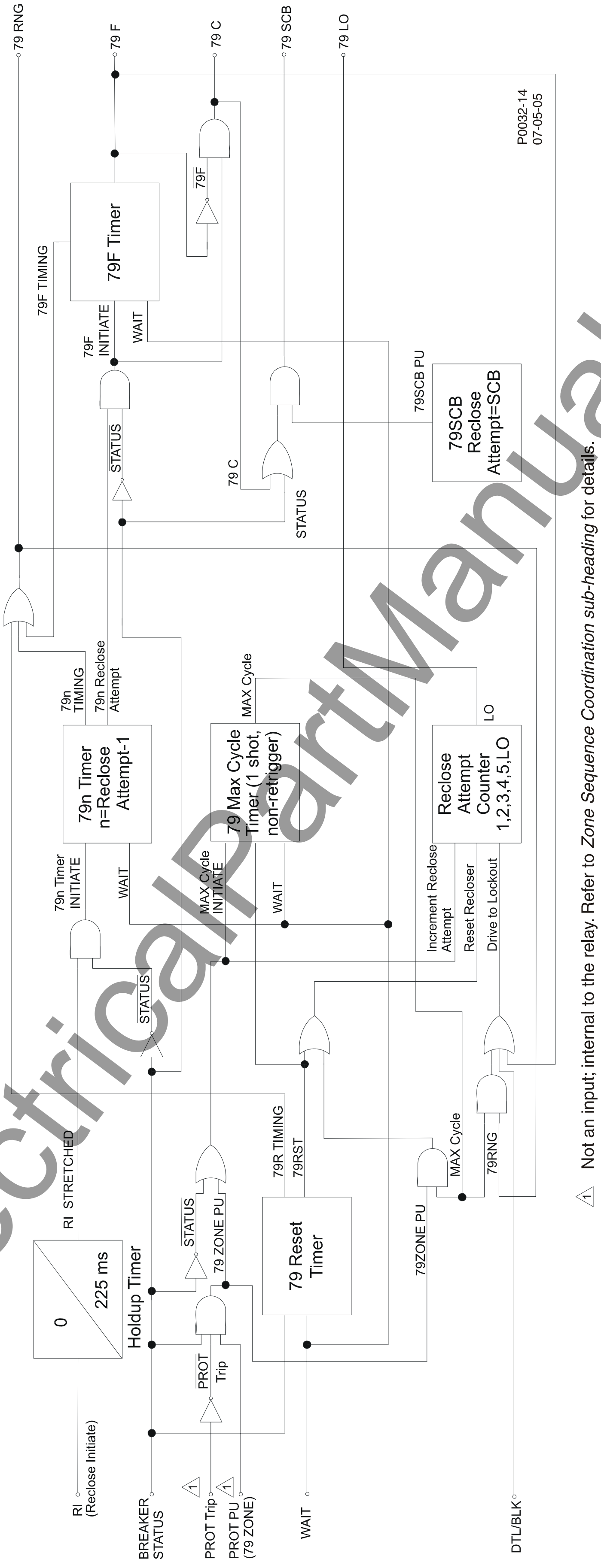


Figure 4-38. Overall Logic Diagram for Reclosing

VIRTUAL SWITCHES

43 - Virtual Selector Switches

BE1-851E relays have four virtual selector switches that can provide manual control, locally and remotely, without using physical switches and/or interposing relays. Each virtual switch can be set for one of three modes of operation to emulate virtually any type of binary (two position) switch. An example would be an application that requires a recloser or 51N ground cutoff. The traditional approach might be to install a switch on the panel and wire the output to a contact sensing input on the relay. Instead, a virtual switch can be used to reduce costs with the added benefit of being able to operate the switch both locally through the HMI and remotely from a substation computer or through a modem connection to a remote operator's console.

The state of the switches can be controlled from the HMI or ASCII command interface. The BESTlogic mode setting can set control actions. When set for the *On/Off/Pulse* mode, each switch can be controlled to open (logic 0), close (logic 1), or pulse such that the output toggles from its current state to the opposite state and then returns. Additional modes allow the switch operation to be restricted. In the *On/Off* mode, the switch emulates a two-position selector switch, and only open and close commands are accepted. In the *Off/Momentary On* mode, a momentary close, spring return switch is emulated and only the pulse command is accepted. Because switch status information is saved in nonvolatile memory, the relay powers up with the switches in the same state as when the relay was powered down.

Each virtual selector switch function block (see Figure 4-39) has one output: 43, 143, 243, or 343. The output is TRUE when the switch is in the closed state; the output is FALSE when the switch is in the open state. Since both the output and the inverse of the output of these switches can be used as many times as desired in your programmable logic, they can emulate a switch with as many normally open and normally closed decks as desired.

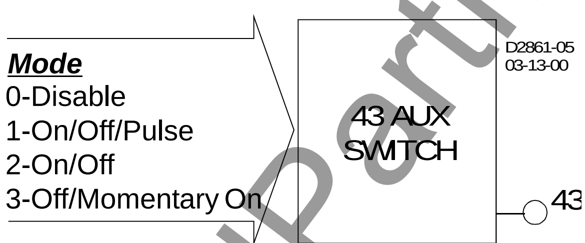


Figure 4-39. Virtual Selector Switches Logic Block

User specified labels could be assigned to each virtual switch and to both states of each switch. In the previous differential cutoff switch example, you might enable one of the switches in BESTlogic as *On/Off* and connect the output of that switch to the *Block* input of the 51P protection element block. This would disable the differential when the switch is closed (logic 1) and enable it when the switch is open (logic 0). For the application, you might set the switch label to be 51_CUTOFF (10 character maximum). The closed position on the switch might be labeled DISABLD (7 character maximum) and the open position might be labeled NORMAL. Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic,* has more details about setting user programmable names for programmable logic variables.

BESTlogic Settings for Virtual Selector Switches

BESTlogic settings are made from the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen in BESTCOMS. Figure 4-40 illustrates the BESTCOMS screen used to select BESTlogic setting for the *Virtual Switch* element. To open the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen for *Virtual Switch,* select *Virtual Switches* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Then select the *BESTlogic* button for the 43, 143, 243, or 343 element. Alternately, settings may be made using SL-<x>43 ASCII command.

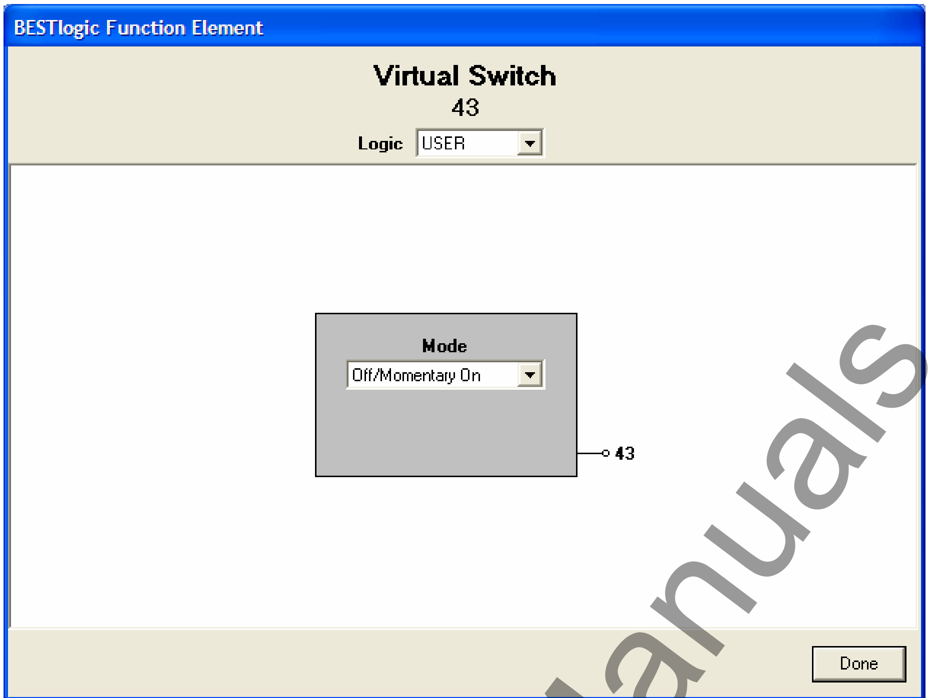


Figure 4-40. BESTlogic Function Element Screen, 43

At the top center of the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen is a pull-down menu labeled *Logic.* This menu allows viewing of the BESTlogic settings for each preprogrammed logic scheme. *User* must be selected on this menu in order to allow changes to the mode and inputs of the element.

Enable the *Virtual Switch* element by selecting its mode of operation from the *Mode* pull-down menu. Select *Done* when the settings have been completely edited.

Table 4-18 summarizes the BESTlogic settings for Virtual Selector Switches.

Table 4-18. BESTlogic Settings for Virtual Selector Switches

Function	Range/Purpose		Default
Mode	0 = Disabled 1 = On/Off/Pulse	2 = On/Off 3 = Off/Momentary On	0

Example 1. Make the following settings to the 43 Virtual Switch element. See Figure 4-40.

Logic: User
Mode: Off/Momentary On

Select Before Operate Control of Virtual Selector Switches

The state of each virtual selector switch can be controlled at the human-machine interface (HMI) through Screens 2.1.1 through 2.1.4. Control is also possible through the ASCII command interface by using the select-before-operate command's CS-x43 (control select-virtual switch) and CO-x43 (operate select-virtual switch). This is not possible through BESTCOMS. A state change takes place immediately without having to execute an EXIT – SAVE settings command.

CS/CO-x43 Command

Purpose: Select and operate the virtual selector switches.
Syntax: CS/CO-x43[=<action>]
Comments: x = no entry for 43, 1 for 143, 2 for 243, or 3 or 343
Action = 0 to open the switch
1 to close the switch
P to pulse the switch to the opposite state for 200 milliseconds and then automatically return to starting state.

The virtual switch control commands require the use of select-before-operate logic. First, the command must be selected using the CS-x43 command. After the select command is entered, there is a 30 second window during which the CO-x43 control command will be accepted. The control selected and the operation selected must match exactly or the operate command will be blocked. If the operate command is blocked an error message is output.

CS/CO-x43 Command Examples:

Example 1. Read the current status of virtual switch 43.

```
>CO-43
0
```

Example 2. Momentarily toggle the state of switch 43 to closed.

```
>CS-43=P
43=P SELECTED
>CO-43=P
43=P EXECUTED
```

Example 3. An example of an operate command not matching the select command.

```
>CS-243=P
CS-243 SELECTED
>CO-243=1
ERROR:NO SELECT
```

Retrieving Virtual Selector Switches Status from the Relay

The state of each virtual selector switch can be determined from HMI Screen 1.5.4. This information is also available through the ASCII command interface by using the RG-STAT or RG-x43STAT commands. This is not available through BESTCOMS. See Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, General Status Reporting,* for more information.

HMI Screens 2.1.1 through 2.1.4 provide switch control and can also display the current status of their respective switches. ASCII command CO-x43 returns the state of each virtual selector switch in a read-only mode. See the previous example 1.

101 - Virtual Breaker Control Switch

The virtual breaker control switch (see Figure 4-41) provides manual control of a circuit breaker or switch without using physical switches and/or interposing relays. Both local and remote control is possible. A virtual switch can be used instead of a physical switch to reduce costs with the added benefit that the virtual switch can be operated both locally from the HMI and remotely from a substation computer or modem connection to an operator's console.

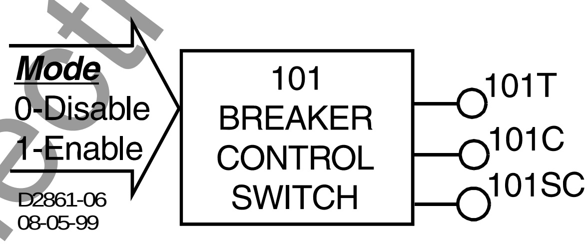


Figure 4-41. 101 Function Block

The breaker control switch emulates a typical breaker control switch with a momentary close, spring return, trip contact (Output *101T*), a momentary close, spring return, close contact (Output *101C*), and a slip contact (Output *101SC*). The slip contact output retains the status of the last control action. That is, it is FALSE (open) in the after-trip state and TRUE (closed) in the after-close state. Figure 4-42 shows the state of the *101SC* logic output with respect to the state of the *101T* and *101C* Outputs.

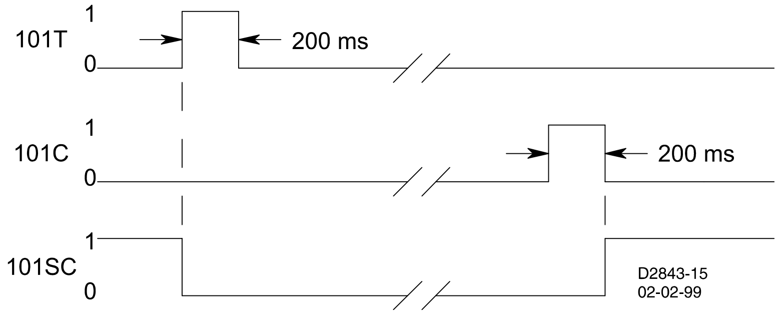


Figure 4-42. 101 Control Switch State Diagram

When the virtual control switch is controlled to trip, the *101T* output pulses TRUE (closed) for approximately 200 milliseconds and the *101SC* output goes FALSE (open). When the virtual control switch is controlled to close, the *101SC* output pulses TRUE (closed). The status of the slip contact output is saved to nonvolatile memory so that the relay will power up with the contact in the same state as when the relay was powered down.

BESTlogic Settings for Virtual Breaker Control Switch

BESTlogic settings are made from the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen in BESTCOMS. Figure 4-43 illustrates the BESTCOMS screen used to select BESTlogic settings for the *Virtual Breaker Control 101* element. To open the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen for *Virtual Breaker Control 101,* select *Virtual Switches* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Then select the *BESTlogic* button in for the 101 element. Alternately, setting may be made using the SL-101 ASCII command.

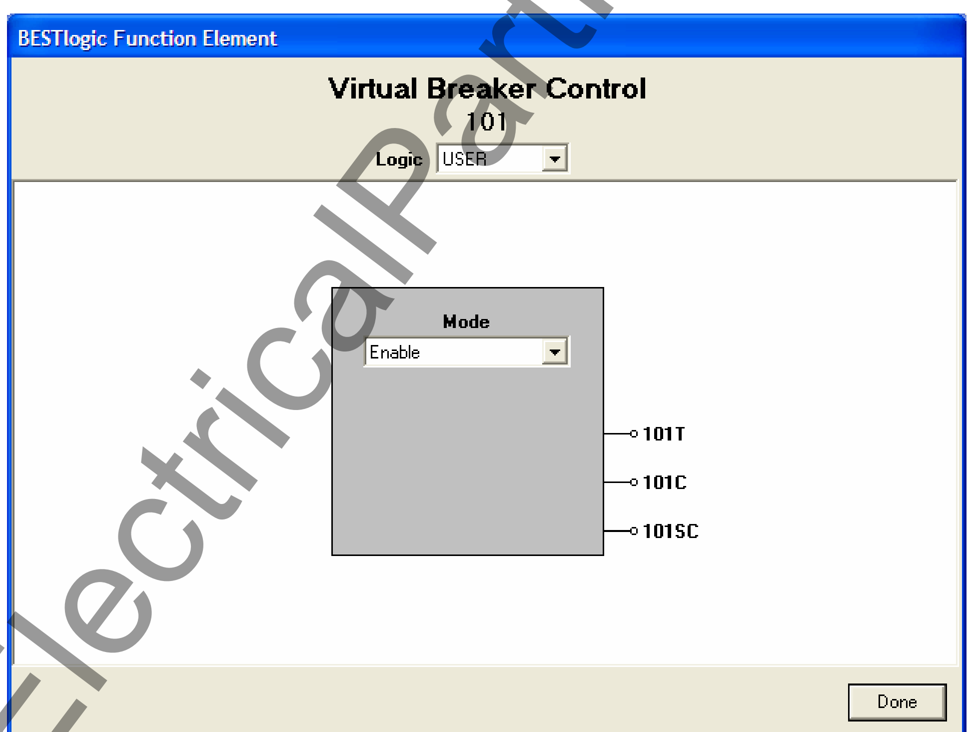


Figure 4-43. BESTlogic Function Element Screen, 101

At the top center of the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen is a pull-down menu labeled *Logic.* This menu allows viewing of the BESTlogic settings for each preprogrammed logic scheme. *User* must be selected on this menu in order to allow changes to the mode and inputs of the element.

Enable the *Virtual Breaker Control 101* element by selecting its mode of operation from the *Mode* pull-down menu. Select *Done* when the settings have been completely edited.

Table 4-19 summarizes the BESTlogic settings for Virtual Breaker Control Switch.

Table 4-19. BESTlogic Settings for Virtual Breaker Control Switch

Function	Range/Purpose	Default
Mode	0 = Disable, 1 = Enable	0

Example 1. Make the following BESTlogic settings to the Virtual Breaker Control 101 element. Figure 4-43 illustrates these settings.

Logic: User

Mode: Enable

<u>*Select Before Operate Control of Virtual Breaker Control Switch*</u>

The state of each virtual selector switch can be controlled at the HMI through Screen 2.2.1. Control is also possible through the ASCII command interface by using the select-before-operate commands CS-101 (control select-virtual control switch) and CO-101 (control operate-virtual control switch). This cannot be done using BESTCOMS. A state change takes place immediately without having to execute an EXIT – SAVE settings command.

CS/CO-101 Command

Purpose: Select and operate the virtual control switches.

Syntax: CS/CO-101[=<action>]

Comments: x = no entry for 43, 1 for 143, 2 for 243, or 3 or 343

Action = T to pulse the 101T output

C to pulse the 101C output

The virtual switch control commands require the use of select-before-operate logic. First, the command must be selected using the CS-101 command. After the select command is entered, there is a 30 second window during which the CO-101 control command will be accepted. The control selected and the operation selected must match exactly or the operate command will be blocked. If the operate command is blocked, an error message is output.

CS/CO Command Examples:

Example 1. Read the current status of the virtual control switch.

```
>CO-101
C
```

The returned setting indicated that the switch is in the after-close state.

Example 2. Trip the breaker by closing the trip output of the virtual control switch.

```
>CS-101=T
101=T SELECTED
>CO-101=T
101=T EXECUTED
```

<u>*Retrieving Breaker Control Switch Status from the Relay*</u>

The virtual control switch state (after-trip or after-close) can be determined through the ASCII command interface by using the RG-STAT (reports general-status) command. This cannot be done using BESTCOMS. See Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, General Status Reporting,* for more information.

HMI Screen 2.2.1 provides switch control and also displays the current status of the virtual control switches (after-trip or after-close). As the previous Example 1 demonstrated, the state of each virtual selector switch can be determined using the CO-101 command in a read-only mode.

SECTION 5 • METERING

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Figures

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 5 • METERING

GENERAL

The BE1-851E relay measures current inputs, displays those values in real time, records those values every one-quarter second, and calculates other quantities from the measured inputs.

METERING FUNCTIONS

Metered values are viewed through BESTCOMS *Metering* screen. Figure 5-1 illustrates the *Metering* screen. To open the *Metering* screen, select *Metering* from the *Reports* pull-down menu. To begin viewing metered values, select the *Start Polling* button in the bottom right of the screen. Alternately, metering can be accomplished through the communication port using ASCII commands described in Section 11, *ASCII Command Interface, Command Summary, Metering Commands*, or at the front panel human-machine interface (HMI). Refer to Section 10, *Human-Machine Interface,* for details on navigating the HMI metering screens. Refer to Section 11, *ASCII Command Interface, Command Summary, Metering Commands,* for a list of ASCII Metering commands.

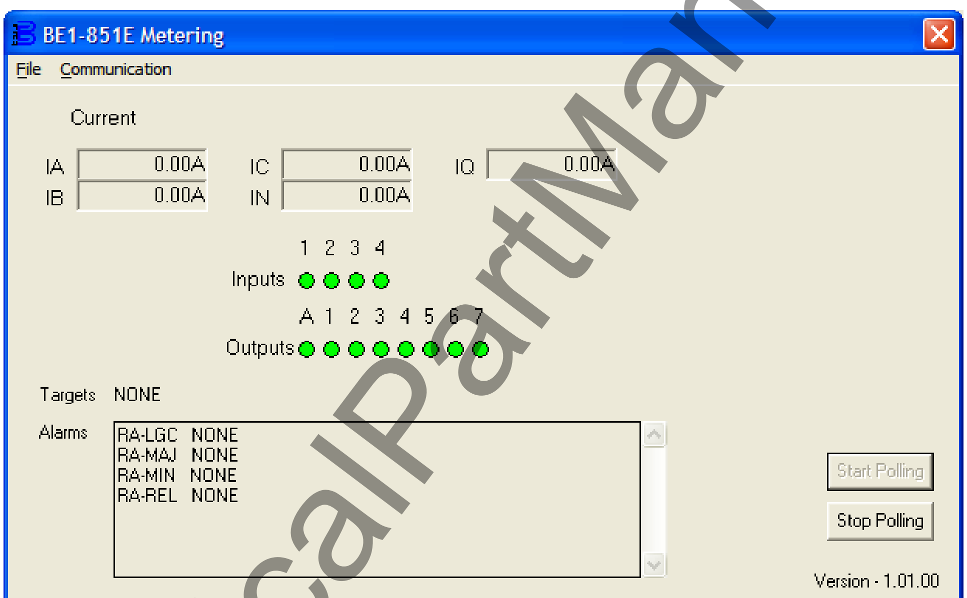


Figure 5-1. BE1-851E Metering Screen

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 6 • REPORTING AND ALARM FUNCTIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Figures

Tables

Equations

SECTION 6 • REPORTING AND ALARM FUNCTIONS

GENERAL

This section describes all of the reports that are available from the BE1-851E relay, how to set the reporting functions, and how to retrieve these reports. This section also describes all of the alarm functions, how to set those functions, and how to program (map) the major and minor alarms. In all instances in this section where reporting is concerned, the relay must be connected to a PC running BESTCOMS for reporting to be available through the BESTCOMS software. For help in connecting the relay, see Section 12, *Installation.*

RELAY IDENTIFIER INFORMATION

BE1-851E relays have two relay identification fields: *Relay ID* and *Station ID.* These fields are used in the header information lines of the Fault Reports, the Oscillographic Records, and the Sequence of Events Records. Relay and station identification assignments are made from the *General Operation* screen in BESTCOMS. To open the *General Operation* screen (Figure 6-1), select *General Operation* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Then select the *General Information* tab. The fields are located in the lower right hand corner of the screen. Alternately, these assignments can be made using assignments can be made using the SG-ID ASCII command. Table 6-1 outlines the range and default for these two fields.

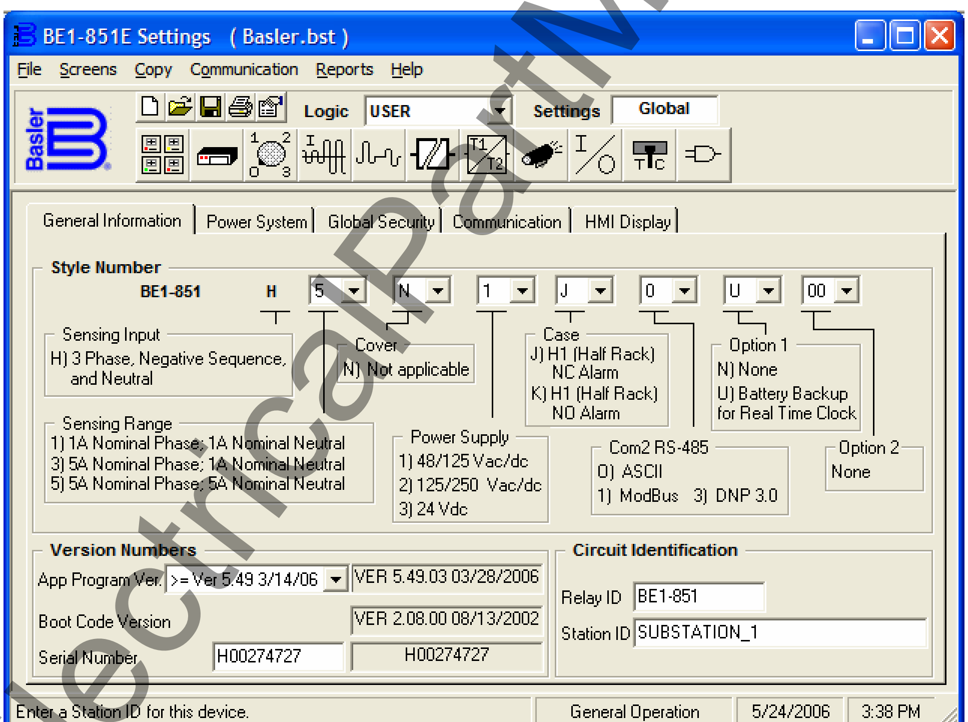


Figure 6-1. General Operation Screen, General Information Tab

Table 6-1. SG-ID Command Parameters

Identification Field	Range	Default
Relay ID	1 to 10 alphanumeric characters.	BE1-851E
Station ID	1 to 30 alphanumeric characters.	SUBSTATION_1

SG-ID Command

Purpose: Read/Set relay ID and station ID used in reports.
Syntax: SG-ID[=<RelayID(up to 10 char)>,<StationID(up to 30 char)>]
Comments: SG-ID by itself recalls label.

Example 1. Enter the SG-ID information for relay/station where the BE1-851E relay is installed.
>SG-ID=BE1-851E,SUBSTATION_1

CLOCK

The BE1-851E provides a real-time clock with capacitor backup that is capable of operating the clock for up to eight hours without power to the relay. The clock function is used by the demand reporting function, the fault reporting function, the oscillographic recording function, and the sequence of events recorder function to time-stamp events. The clock function records the year in 2-digit format.

An optional battery backup may be installed. The battery will maintain the clock for up to five years. See Section 13, *Testing and Maintenance,* for maintenance of battery.

IRIG Port

The connections for IRIG time code are located on the rear panel. When a valid time code signal is detected at the IRIG port, it automatically synchronizes the internal clock to the time code signal. Note that the IRIG time code signal does not contain year information. For this reason, it is necessary to enter the date even when using an IRIG signal. Year information is stored in nonvolatile memory so that when operating power is restored after an outage and the clock is re-synchronized, the current year is restored. When the clock rolls over to a new year, the year is automatically incremented in nonvolatile memory. An alarm bit is included in the programmable alarm function for loss of IRIG signal. The alarm point begins monitoring for IRIG signal loss once a valid signal is detected at the IRIG port.

The IRIG input is fully isolated and accepts a demodulated (dc level-shifted) signal. The input signal must be 3.5 volts or higher to be recognized as a valid signal. Input signal range is ±10 Vdc. Input resistance is nonlinear and rated at 4kΩ at 3.5 volts. Section 12, *Installation, Communication Connections, IRIG Input and Connections,* identifies the terminal connections for the IRIG function.

Setting the Clock Function

Time and date format settings are made using BESTCOMS. Figure 6-2 illustrates the BESTCOMS screen used to select time and date format settings. To open the screen, select *Reporting and Alarms* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Then select the *Clock Display Mode* tab. Alternately; settings may be made using the SG-CLK ASCII command. Refer to Table 6-2, *SG-CLK Command Settings*.

Time and date reporting can be displayed in 12 or 24-hour format. When operating in the 12-hour format, the A.M./P.M. parameter is placed between the minutes and seconds parameters (10:24P23.004 indicates 10:24 P.M.). The default time format is 24 hours. Date reporting format can display the date in mm/dd/yy or dd/mm/yy format. The default date format is mm/dd/yy. The relay clock can also accommodate daylight saving time changes. Automatic daylight saving time adjustments are optional and they are disabled by default.

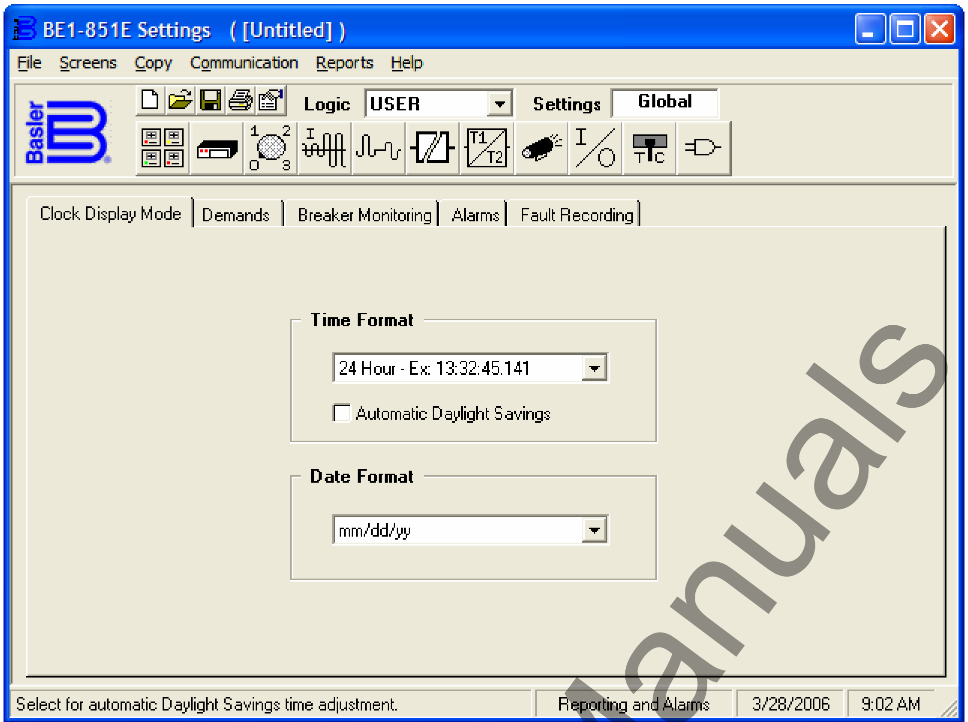


Figure 6-2. Reporting and Alarms Screen, Clock Display Mode Tab

Table 6-2. SG-CLK Command Settings

Parameter	Range	Default
Time Format	12 (12 hour format) 24 (24 hour format)	24
Date Format	m (mm-dd-yy) d (dd-mm-yy)	M
Automatic Daylight Savings	0 (daylight saving time disabled) 1 (daylight saving time enabled)	0

SG-CLK Command

Purpose: Read/Program format of time and date display.

Syntax: SG-CLK[=<date format(M/D)>,<time format(12/24)>]

Example 1. Read clock format

>SG-CLK

```
M,12,0
```

Example 2. Change clock format to display the day first and the 24-hour format with daylight savings time enabled.

>SG-CLK=D,24,1

Reading and Setting the Clock

Clock information can be viewed and set at the front panel human-machine interface (HMI) and through the communication ports using ASCII commands or BESTCOMS. Write access to reports is required to set the clock at the HMI and communication ports. An alarm point is provided in the programmable alarms to detect when the relay has powered up and the clock has not been set. Time and date information is read and set at HMI Screen 4.5, through the communication ports using the RG-DATE and RG-TIME ASCII commands, and through BESTCOMS by selecting the *Communication* pull-down menu and then selecting *Set Date and Time.*

RG-DATE Command

Purpose: Read/Set date.

Syntax: RG-DATE[=<M/D/Y>] or RG-DATE[=<D-M-Y>]

Comments: d=day entered first or second based on SG-CLK setting.
m=month entered first or second based on SG-CLK setting.
y=last two digits of year.

If the battery backup option is not installed or the battery voltage is too low, the default on power up is 01/01/yy where yy is the last value of year utilized by the real-time clock.

Example. Enter new date.

>RG-DATE=01/27/03

RG-TIME Command

Purpose: Report/Set time.

Syntax: RG-TIME[=hr:mn:sc] or RG-TIME[=hr:mn<f>sc]

Comments: hr = hour in 12 or 24 hour format as defined by the SG-CLK command; mn = minutes; sc = seconds; f = format (A = AM, P = PM for 12 hour clock)

Default on power up is 00:00:00

Example 1. Read the present time from the real time clock (programmed in 12 hour format).

>RG-TIME

`12:24P45`

Example 2. Set a new time in 12-hour format.

>RG-TIME = 11:24P00

GENERAL STATUS REPORTING

BE1-851E relays have extensive capabilities for reporting relay status. This is important for determining the health and status of the system for diagnostics and troubleshooting. Throughout this manual, reference is made to the RG-STAT (report general – status) report and the appropriate HMI screens for determining the status of various functions.

General Status Report

A General Status Report is available through the communication ports using the RG-STAT command. This report lists all of the information required to determine the status of the relay. An example of a typical general status report follows. In the explanation of what each line represents, cross-references are made to the corresponding HMI screens that contain that data.

>RG-STAT

```
INPUT(1234)         STATUS : 0000
OUTPUT(A1234567)    STATUS : 00000000
CO-OUT(A1234567)    STATUS : LLLLLLLL
CO-43/143/243/343   STATUS : 0000
CO-101(101SC)       STATUS : AFTER CLOSE(1)
CO-GROUP            STATUS : L
ACTIVE LOGIC        STATUS : USER
LOGIC VAR(00-31)    STATUS : 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000
LOGIC VAR(32-63)    STATUS : 00000000 00000000 00000010 00011000
RECLOSER(79)        STATUS : OFF
ACTIVE GROUP        STATUS : 0
BREAKER(52)         STATUS : CLOSED
DIAG/ALARM          STATUS : 0 RELAY, 0 LOGIC, 0 MAJOR, 0 MINOR
```

<u>*Input (1234)*</u>

This line reports the status of contact sensing inputs IN1, IN2, IN3, and IN4. Input information is available at HMI Screen 1.5.1. 0 indicates a de-energized input and 1 indicates an energized input. See Section 3, *Input and Output Functions,* for more information about contact sensing input operation.

Output (A1234567)

Current output contact status is reported on this line. This information is also available at HMI Screen 1.5.2. 0 indicates a de-energized output and 1 indicates an energized output. More information about output contact operation is available in Section 3, *Input and Output Functions.*

CO-OUT (A1234567)

This line reports the logic override of the output contacts. Logic override status is reported at HMI Screen 1.5.3. Section 3, *Input and Output Functions,* provides more information about overriding output contacts.

CO-43/143/243/343

Virtual switch function status is reported on this line. This information is also available at HMI Screen 1.5.4. See Section 4, *Protection and Control,* for more information about virtual switch operation.

CO-101 (101SC)

This line reports the status of the virtual breaker control switch slip-contact output. More information about the virtual breaker control switch is available in Section 4, *Protection and Control, Virtual Switches.*

CO-Group

The logic override status of the setting group selection function is reported on this line. For more information about this function, refer to Section 4, *Protection and Control, Setting Groups.*

Active Logic

This line reports the name of the active logic scheme. The active logic scheme name can be viewed at HMI Screen 5 and with the SL-N command. See Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic, Logic Schemes,* for more information about this function.

Logic Var (00-31), Logic Var (32-63)

These two lines report the status of each BESTlogic variable. These lines can be entered into Table 6-3 to determine the status of each logic variable. Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic,* provides more information about BESTlogic variables.

Table 6-3. Logic Variable Status Report Format

50TPT	150TPT	50TNT	150TNT	50TQT	150TQT	BFT	51PT
00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07

51NT	51QT	50TPPU	150TPPU	50TNPU	150TNPU	50TQPU	150TQPU
08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15

BFPU	51PPU	51NPU	51QPU	62	162	43	143
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23

243	343	79C	79RNG	79LO	79F	79SCB	SPARE
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31

VOA	VO1	VO2	VO3	VO4	VO5	VO6	VO7
32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39

VO8	VO9	VO10	VO11	VO12	VO13	VO14	VO15
40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47

IN1	IN2	IN3	IN4	101T	101C	101SC	RSTKEY
48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55

ALMLGC	ALMMAJ	ALMMIN	OUT1MON	SG0	SG1	SG2	SG3
56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63

See Table 7-1, *Logic Variable Names and Descriptions*, for a cross-reference of each BESTlogic bit.

Recloser (79)

The status of the recloser is reported on this line. HMI Screen 1.1 also reports this information. More information about the recloser function is available in Section 4, *Protection and Control Functions.*

Active Group

The active group is indicated on this line. HMI Screen 1.5.5 also provides this information. See Section 4, *Protection and Control,* for more information about setting groups.

Breaker (52)

This line reports the state of the breaker. This information is also available at HMI Screen 1.5.6. More information about breaker status is provided in the *Breaker Monitoring* subsection.

Diag/Alarm

This line reports the status of the Relay Trouble Alarm, Major Alarm, Minor Alarm, and Logic Alarm. The status of these alarms can be viewed at HMI Screen 1.3. Front panel LEDs also indicate the status of the Relay Trouble Alarm, Minor Alarm, and Major Alarm. Alarm status is also available through the communication ports. The SA-MIN command reports the Minor Alarm status, the SA-MAJ command reports the Major Alarm status, and the SA-LGC command reports the Logic Alarm status.

Other RG Commands

There are several other RG commands in addition to the RG-STAT command. These include RG-TIME, RG-DATE, RG-TARG, and RG-VER. These commands are covered in detail in respective paragraphs in this section. As with other commands, a combination read command is available to read several items in a group. If the command RG is entered by itself, the relay reports the time, date, target information, and other reports in the following example. RG-VER and RG-STAT commands have multiple line outputs and these are not read at the RG command.

Example: Read the general reports.

```
>RG
RG-DATE=04/22/05
RG-TIME=12:49:01
RG-TARG=NONE
```

DEMAND FUNCTIONS

Demand Reporting

The demand reporting function continuously calculates demand values for the three-phase currents, neutral current, and negative-sequence current. Demand values are recorded with time stamps for Peak Since Reset, Yesterday's Peak, and Today's Peak. Programmable alarm points can be set to alarm if thresholds are exceeded for overload and unbalanced loading conditions.

Demand Calculation and Reporting

An algorithm in the demand reporting function digitally simulates a thermal or exponential response. An exponential algorithm computes demand values with the demand interval or response period defined as the time taken by the meter to reach 90 percent of the final value for a step change in the current being measured. Demand interval can be set independently for the phase, neutral, and negative-sequence demand calculations. The reactive power and power demand intervals always match the phase demand interval setting.

The following equation is used to calculate demand current:

$$DI_n = DI_n - 1 + K\left(MI - DI_{n-1}\right)$$

Equation 6-1. Demand Current Equation

Where:

DI_n = Demand current for sampling period n (t_n = 15 seconds)

MI_n = Average metered current value for sampling period n

K = Exponential response constant

The following equation is used for K:

$$K = \left(1 - e^{\frac{t_n}{-0.434T_I}}\right)$$

Equation 6-2. Exponential Response Constant

Where:

T_I = Demand interval (programmed with SG-DI command)

t_n = Fixed demand update rate of 15 seconds

Demand is calculated for a step change in current by the following equation:

$$DI = \left(1 - e^{\frac{t_n}{-0.434T_I}}\right)MI$$

Equation 6-3. Step Change Demand Calculation

Demand calculation example for a step change in current:

If the current steps from 0 to 1,000 amperes, then the peak demand will change from 0 to 900 amperes after one demand interval $(t = T_I)$.

Each time that the value in the current demand register is updated, it is compared to the values stored in the Peak Since Reset and the Today's Peak registers. If the new demand is greater, the new value and time stamp is entered into the appropriate registers. In addition, the demand reporting function keeps an additional set of registers for Yesterday's Peak. Each day at midnight, the demand reporting function replaces the values and time stamps stored in Yesterday's Peak registers with the values and time stamps from Today's Peak registers. It then starts recording new information in Today's Peak registers. Demand registers are stored in volatile memory.

Today's Peak and Yesterday's Peak registers are read only. Values in the Peak Since Reset registers can be reset to zero or preset to a predetermined value. For example, if some loads will be switched to remove a feeder from service and you do not want the abnormal loading to affect the Peak Since Reset register values, these values can be read before switching the loads. Once the abnormal loading condition has passed, the registers can be reset to the original values.

Setting Demand Reporting

Demand settings include *Interval (Minutes)* and *Current Threshold. Interval (Minutes)* determines how often demand current is measured. Demand intervals can be set for *Phase Neutral* and *Negative-Sequence* current inputs. Demand current thresholds can also be set for each of these inputs. The *Current Threshold* is used to select the level of demand current needed to trigger a demand alarm for that input.

The programmable demand alarm includes alarm points for monitoring phase demand thresholds for phase overload alarms, and neutral and negative-sequence demand thresholds for unbalanced loading alarms. Each time the current demand register is updated, the register value is compared to the corresponding demand alarm threshold. If a threshold is exceeded, the alarm point is set. The *Alarm Functions* subsection provides more information about using the programmable alarms reporting function.

Demand reporting settings are made using BESTCOMS. Figure 6-3 illustrates the BESTCOMS screen used to select demand-reporting settings. To open the screen shown in Figure 6-3, select *Reporting and Alarms* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Then select the *Demands* tab. Alternately, settings may be made using SG-ID ASCII command.

Using the pull-down menus and buttons, set up the application appropriate demand settings. Table 6-4 summarizes the command settings. Demand alarm current thresholds are set using the SA-DI (setting alarm, demand current) command.

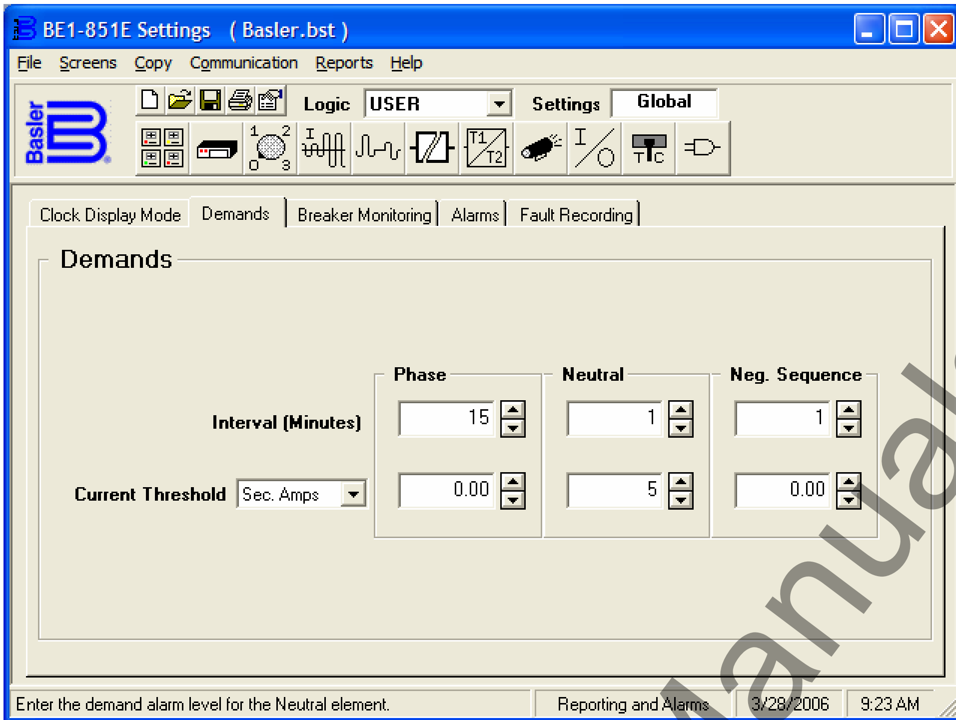


Figure 6-3. Reporting and Alarms Screen, Demands Tab

Table 6-4. SG-DI Command Settings

Setting		Range		Increment	Unit of Measure	Default
		5 A	1 A			
Current Threshold		0 = Disabled 0.5 – 16.0	0 = Disabled 0.1 – 3.2	0.01for 0.1 to 9.99 0.1 for 10.0 to 16.0	Sec. Amps Pri. Amps Per U Amps % Amps	0
Interval (minutes)	Phase	0 to 60		1	Minutes	15
	Neutral	0 to 60		1	Minutes	1
	Negative-Sequence	0 to 60		1	Minutes	1

Example 1. Make the following demand settings. See Figure 6-3.

Interval Minutes Phase: 15
Interval Minutes Neutral: 1
Interval Minutes Negative-Sequence: 1
Current Threshold (Sec. Amps) Phase: 0.00
Current Threshold (Sec. Amps) Neutral: 5.00
Current Threshold (Sec. Amps) Neg. Seq.: 0.00

Retrieving Demand Reporting Information

Values and time stamps in the demand registers are reported in primary amperes. They can be read at the front panel HMI and through the communication ports.

Today's Peak, Yesterday's Peak, and Peak Since Reset demand values are accessed through HMI Screen 4.4, DEMAND REPORTS. Demand values viewed at the HMI can be reset by pressing the *Reset* key. When the *Reset* key is pressed, the viewed register value is set to zero and then updated on the next processing loop with the currently calculated demand value. No write access is needed to reset demand register values at the HMI. It is also possible to preset a value into the Peak Since Demand registers. Pressing the *Edit* key can do this. Write access to the Reports functional area is required to preset values at the HMI.

Values and time stamps in the demand registers can also be read through the communication ports by using the RD (report demands) command.

RD Command

Purpose: Report all demand data.

Syntax: RD

Comments: RD reports Today's Peak, Yesterday's Peak, and Peak Since Reset demand data for all Phase current, Neutral current, Negative-Sequence current, three-phase reactive power and three-phase power.

Example 1. Read all demand register data.

>RD

```
RD-TIA:0.00A 15:06 04/22/05;          RD-TIB:0.00A 15:06 04/22/05
RD-TIC:0.00A 15:06 04/22/05;          RD-TIN:0.00A 15:06 04/22/05
RD-TIQ:0.00A 15:06 04/22/05
RD-YIA:0.00A 00:00 01/01/84;          RD-YIB:0.00A 00:00 01/01/84
RD-YIC:0.00A 00:00 01/01/84;          RD-YIN:0.00A 00:00 01/01/84
RD-YIQ:0.00A 00:00 01/01/84
RD-PIA=0.00A 15:06 04/22/05;          RD-PIB=0.00A 15:06 04/22/05
RD-PIC=0.00A 15:06 04/22/05;          RD-PIN=0.00A 15:06 04/22/05
RD-PIQ=0.00A 15:06 04/22/05
```

Demand information specific to current, can be obtained by including an object name with the command function (R) and subgroup (D). Today's Peak, Yesterday's Peak, and Peak Since Reset information for current is available using the RD-TI, RD-YI, and RD-PI commands.

RD-PI Command

Purpose: Read/Reset peak demand current.

Syntax: RD-PI[<p>[=0]]

Comments: p = A/B/C/N/Q

Example 1. Read the peak demand current for phase A.

>RD-PIA

```
8.56A 15:21 04/22/05
```

Example 2. Read all peak demand current values.

>RD-PI

```
RD-PIA=8.69A 15:22 04/22/05;         RD-PIB=8.66A 15:22 04/22/05
RD-PIC=8.68A 15:22 04/22/05;         RD-PIN=0.24A 15:22 04/22/05
RD-PIQ=0.25A 15:22 04/22/05
```

Example 3. Reset all peak demand current values.

>RD-PI=0

```
EXECUTED
EXECUTED
EXECUTED
EXECUTED
EXECUTED
```

RD-TI/YI Command

Purpose:	Report today's demand current (TI) or yesterday's peak current (YI) demand values.
Syntax:	RD-TI[<p>] or RD-YI[<p>]
Comments:	p = A/B/C/N/Q.

Example 1. Read today's C phase ampere demand current.

>RD-TIC

```
8.77A 15:28 04/22/05
```

Example 2. Read all demand current values for yesterday.

>RD-YI

```
RD-YIA:8.68A 00:00 04/21/05;        RD-YIB:8.66A 00:00 04/21/05
RD-YIC:8.67A 00:00 04/21/05;        RD-YIN:0.24A 00:00 04/21/05
RD-YIQ:0.25A 00:00 04/21/05
```

BREAKER MONITORING

Breaker monitoring helps manage equipment inspection and maintenance expenses by providing extensive monitoring and alarms for the circuit breaker. Breaker monitoring functions include breaker status and operations counter reporting, fault current interruption duty monitoring and trip-speed monitoring. Each function can be set up as a programmable alarm. The *Alarms Function* subsection has more information about the use of programmable alarms. The breaker trip circuit voltage and continuity monitor is a related function and is described in the *Trip Circuit Monitor* subsection.

Breaker Status Reporting

The breaker status monitoring function monitors the position of the breaker for reporting purposes. Opening breaker strokes are also counted and recorded in the breaker operations counter register. Circuit breaker status is also used by the breaker trip circuit voltage and continuity monitor. The *Trip Circuit Monitor* subsection provides more details.

Programming the Breaker Status Reporting Function

Since the relay is completely programmable, it is necessary to program which logic variable will monitor breaker status. Breaker status is programmed in BESTCOMS using the *BESTlogic Function Element s*creen. Figure 6-4 illustrates this screen. To open the BESTlogic *Function Element s*creen for *Breaker Status,* select *Reporting and Alarms* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Then select the *Logic* button in the lower left hand corner of the screen and inside the box labeled, *Breaker Status Logic.* Alternately, settings may be made using the SB-LOGIC ASCII command.

To connect the Breaker Status BLOCK input, select the BLOCK button. The *BESTlogic Expression Builder s*creen will open. Select the expression type to be used. Then, select the BESTlogic variable or series of variables to be connected to the input. Select *Save* when finished to return to the *BESTlogic Function Element s*creen. For more details on the *BESTlogic Expression Builder,* see Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic.* Select *Done* when the settings have been completely edited.

Example 1. Make the following logic settings to the *Breaker Status, CONTROL* logic input. Figure 6-4 illustrates these settings.

CONTROL: /IN3

NOTE

When the NOT symbol (/) is used, the symbol is applied to the variable immediately following the symbol.

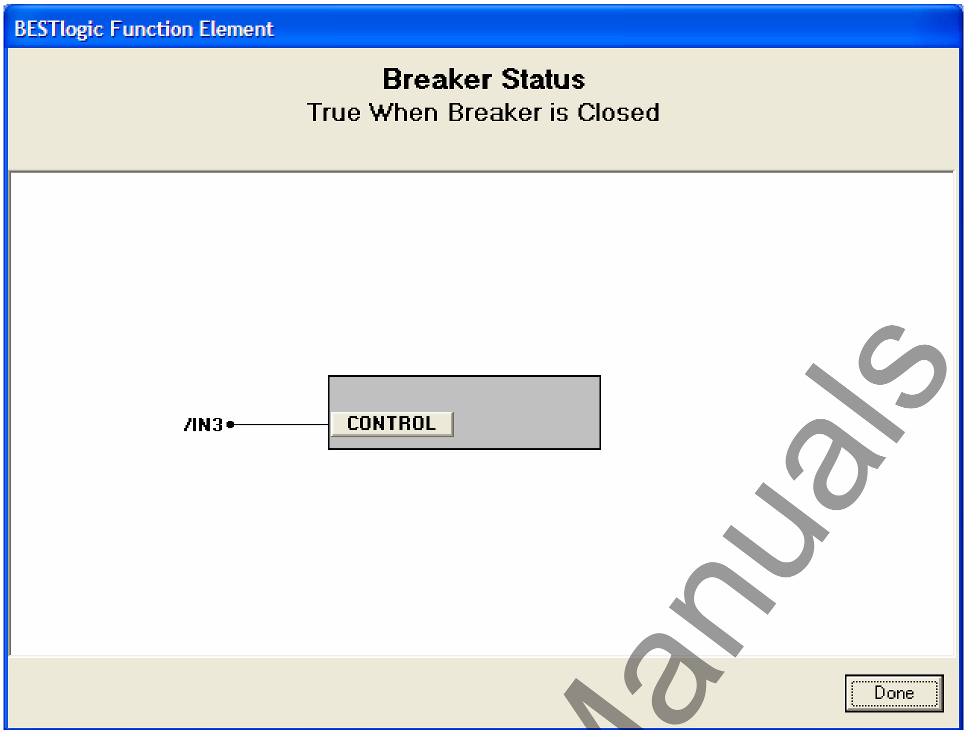


Figure 6-4. BESTlogic Function Element Screen, Breaker Status

Current breaker status can be read from HMI Screen 1.5.6 and through the communication ports using the RG-STAT command. The *General Status Reporting* subsection provides more information about this command.

The number of breaker operations can be read at HMI Screen 4.3.1. The counter value can be adjusted using the *Edit* key. This allows the relay counter value to be matched to an existing mechanical cyclometer on a breaker mechanism. Write access to the reports functions must be gained to edit this value at the HMI. Breaker operations can be read or set through the communication ports using the RB-OPCNTR (report breaker, operations counter) command.

RB-OPCNTR Command

Purpose: Read/Set breaker operations counter.

Syntax: RB-OPCNTR[=<#operations>]

Comments: # operations = number of breaker operations recorded (0-99,999). If the counter exceeds 99,999, the counter will wrap back to 0.

Example 1. Read the number of breaker operations.
>RB-OPCNTR
23

Example 2. Synchronize the relay breaker operations counter with an external counter reading of 65 operations.
>RB-OPCNTR=65

The breaker operations counter can be monitored to give an alarm when the value exceeds a threshold. See *Breaker Alarms* in this section for more information about this feature.

Breaker Duty Monitoring

When the breaker opens, the current interrupted in each pole of the circuit breaker is accumulated by the breaker duty monitor. Breaker opening is defined by the breaker status monitoring function. Figure 6-8 illustrates breaker status during a fault and protective trip. Table 6-7 serves as a legend for the call-outs of Figure 6-8.

Every time the breaker trips, the breaker duty monitor updates two sets of registers for each pole of the breaker. In the Accumulated I Duty registers, the breaker duty monitor adds the measured current in primary amperes. In the Accumulated I^2 Duty registers, the function adds the measured current squared in primary amperes. The user selects which of the two sets of duty registers are reported and monitored when setting up the breaker duty monitor.

Even though duty register values are calculated and stored in primary amperes or primary amperes-squared, the duty value is reported as a percent of maximum. The user sets the value that the relay will use for 100 percent duty (Dmax). The value set for maximum duty is used directly for reporting the accumulated I Duty. The square of the value set for maximum duty is used for reporting the accumulated I^2 Duty.

If the breaker monitoring mode is set to sum I (not I^2), the relay sums the sum of the currents that are interrupted and will set the breaker duty alarm when the sum passes that breaker duty setting (Dmax). The approach to set Dmax is to select the maximum number of operations at some current level and enter a Dmax calculated by the equation:

$$Dmax = \left(I_{interrupt} * \# \, operations\right)$$

Equation 6-4. Dmax Set by Number of Operations

The setting is in terms of primary amps (the relay multiples by the CT ratio before doing calculations).

If the breaker-monitoring mode is set to sum I^2, the relay internally squares the setting that is entered for Dmax. The relay sums the square of the currents interrupted and it will set the breaker duty alarm when the sum exceeds the square of the Dmax setting. The approach to set Dmax is to select the maximum number of operations at some current level and enter a Dmax calculated by the equation:

$$Dmax = \left(I_{interrupt}{}^{2} * \# \, operations\right)^{0.5}$$

Equation 6-5. Dmax Set Using Square Root Factor

Again, the setting is in terms of primary amps. The 0.5 power (i.e., square root factor) shown above for the Dmax setting is to compensate for the fact that the relay internally squares the Dmax that is entered.

When testing the relay by injecting currents into the relay, the values in the duty registers should be read and recorded before the start of testing. Once testing is complete and the relay is returned to service, the registers should be reset to the original pre-test values. A block accumulation logic input may be used when testing so that simulated breaker duty is not added to the duty registers. The *Block Accumulation Logic* function is an OR logic term (e.g., IN1 or VO7) which blocks the breaker monitoring logic when TRUE (1). *Block Accumulation Logic* is set to zero to disable blocking. When breaker monitoring is blocked (logic expression equals 1), breaker duty is not accumulated.

Setting the Breaker Duty Monitoring Function

Breaker Duty Monitoring settings are made using BESTCOMS. Figure 6-5 illustrates the BESTCOMS screen used to select settings for the *Breaker Duty Monitoring* function. To open the *Reporting and Alarms* screen, select *Reporting and Alarms* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Then select the *Breaker Monitoring* tab. Settings may also be made using the SB-DUTY ASCII command.

At the top left of the screen is a pull-down menu labeled *Logic.* This menu allows viewing of the BESTlogic settings for each preprogrammed logic scheme. *User* must be selected on this menu in order to allow changes to be made to the mode and inputs of the function/element.

Using the pull-down menus and buttons, make the application appropriate settings to the *Breaker Duty Monitoring* function. Table 6-5 summarizes SB-DUTY command settings.

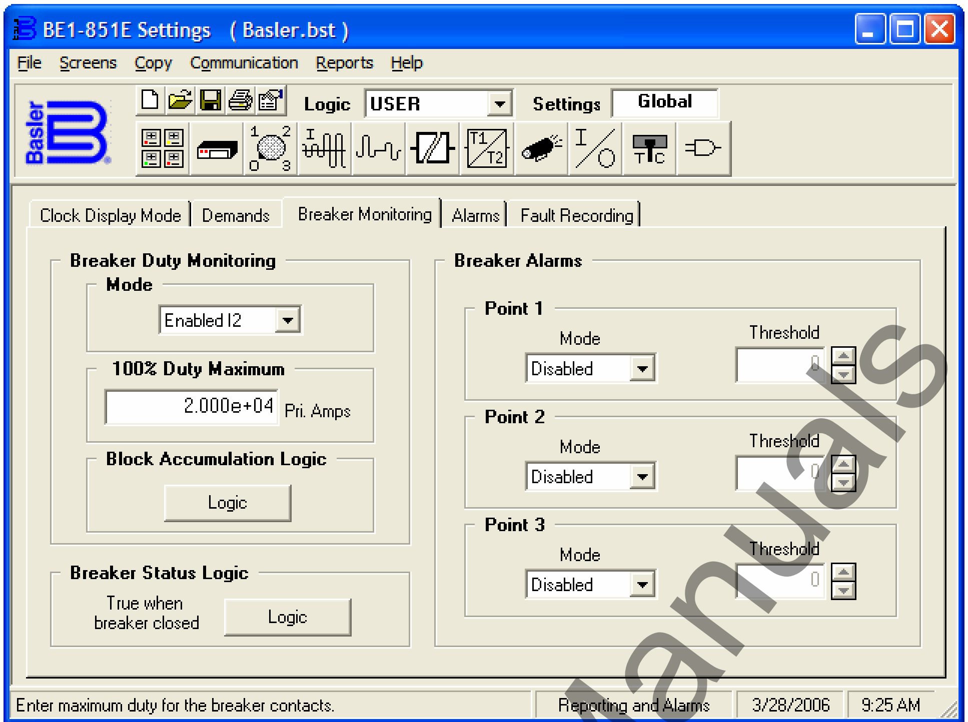


Figure 6-5. Reporting and Alarms Screen, Breaker Monitoring Tab

To connect the functions *BLOCK* logic input select the *Logic* button in the *Block Accumulation Logic* box. The *BESTlogic Function Element* screen for *Breaker Duty Monitoring* will appear. See Figure 6-6. Then select the *BLOCK* input button. The *BESTlogic Expression Builder* screen will open. Select the expression type to be used. Then, select the BESTlogic variable or series of variables to be connected to the input. Select *Save* when finished to return to the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen. For more details of the *BESTlogic Expression Builder*, see Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic.* Select *Done* when the settings have been completely edited.

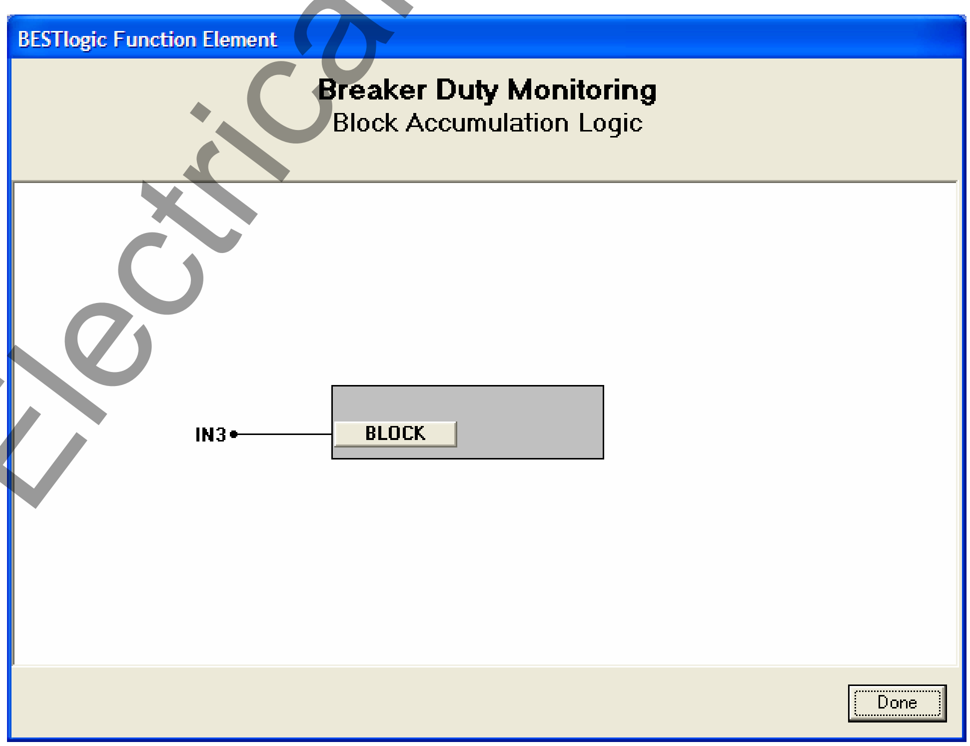


Figure 6-6. BESTlogic Function Element Screen, Breaker Duty Monitoring

Table 6-5. SB-DUTY Command Settings

Setting	Range/Purpose	Default
Mode	0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled I 2 = Enabled I2	0
100% Duty Maximum	0 to 4.2e+7 The Dmax parameter represents the maximum duty that the breaker contacts can withstand before needing service. Dmax is programmed in primary amperes using exponential floating-point format.	0
Block Accumulation Logic	OR logic term (e.g., IN1 or VO7) that blocks the breaker monitoring logic when TRUE (1). A setting of 0 disabled blocking (breaker operation are no longer counted).	0

Example 1. Make the following settings to the Breaker Duty Monitoring Function. Refer to Figure 6-5 and Figure 6-6.

Mode: Enabled I2
100% Duty Maximum: 2.000e+04
Block Accumulation Logic: IN3

Retrieving Breaker Duty Information

Breaker duty values can be read at HMI Screen 4.3.2. Duty values can be changed by using the front panel *Edit* key. Write access to reports is required to edit breaker duty values. Duty values can also be read or changed through the communication ports using the RB-DUTY command.

RB-DUTY Command

Purpose: Read/Set breaker contact duty log.
Syntax: RB-DUTY[<phase>[=<%duty>]]
Comments: phase = A, B, or C. No entry for <phase> will read or write to all phases.
%duty = accumulated duty expressed in percent of Dmax (set by SB-DUTY command)

Example 1. Read all contact duty values.
>RB-DUTY
```
RB-DUTYA= 92%;    RB-DUTYB= 23%;    RB-DUTYC= 28%
```

Example 2. Reset the A-phase duty after maintenance was performed.
>RB-DUTYA=0

Breaker Clearing Time Monitoring

The breaker clearing time monitor tracks the time from when a <TRIP> logic expression of the “Fault Recording” feature (SG-TRIGGER=<TRIP>,<PU>,<LOGIC>) goes TRUE, until the fast current dropout detector is FALSE (current = 0 amps in all three phases). The trip output (i.e., 51PT, 51NT, etc.) of any protective element can be programmed to the Fault Recording <TRIP> logic expression. Therefore, when the trip output of the protective element goes TRUE, the <TRIP> logic expression goes TRUE. This time is reported as a line in the fault summary reports. See the *Fault Reporting* subsection for more information about the TRIP logic expression and Fault Summary Reports.

Breaker clearing time can be monitored to give an alarm when the value exceeds a threshold. The following *Breaker Alarms* subsection provides more information about this feature.

Breaker Alarms

Three alarm points are included in the programmable alarms for checking breaker-monitoring functions. Each alarm point can be programmed to monitor any of the three breaker monitoring functions: operations counter, interruption duty, or clearing time. An alarm threshold can be programmed to monitor each function. Alternately, three different thresholds can be programmed to monitor one of the monitored functions.

Breaker Alarms settings are made using BESTCOMS. Figure 6-7 illustrates the BESTCOMS screen used to select settings for the Breaker Alarms function. To open the *Reporting and Alarms* screen, select *Reporting and Alarms* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Then select the *Breaker Monitoring* tab. Settings may also be made using the SB-BKR ASCII command.

At the top left of the screen is a pull-down menu labeled *Logic.* This menu allows viewing of the BESTlogic settings for each preprogrammed logic scheme. *User* must be selected on this menu in order to allow changes to be made to the mode and inputs of the function.

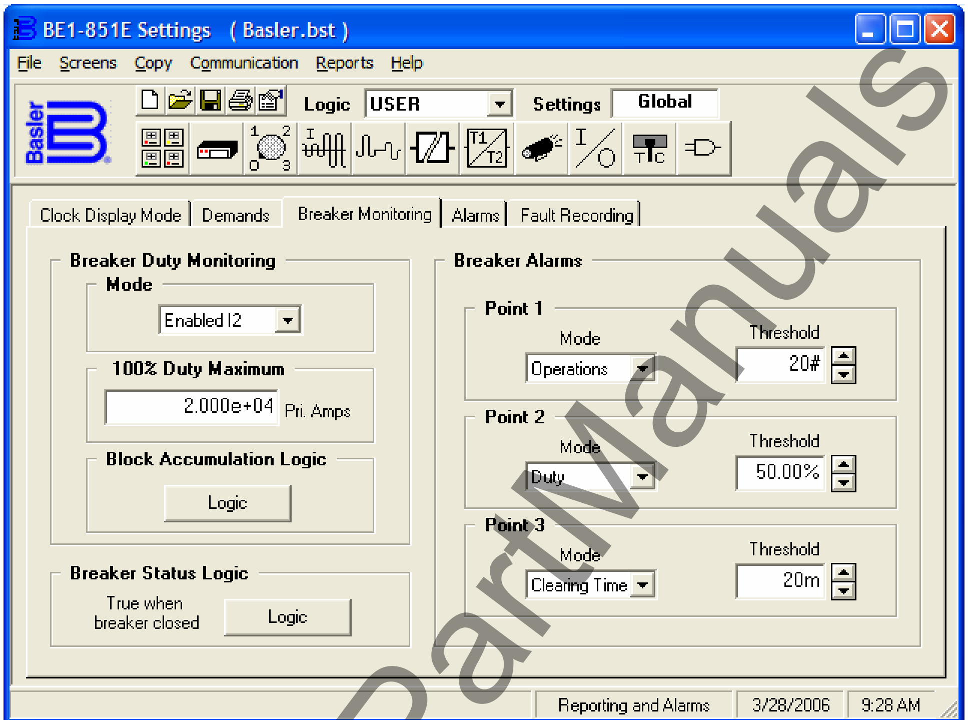


Figure 6-7. Reporting and Alarms Screen, Breaker Monitoring Tab

Using the pull-down menus and buttons, make the application appropriate settings to the *Breaker Alarms* function. Table 6-6 summarizes the SA-BKR command specifications.

Table 6-6. SA-BKR Command Specifications

Setting	Range/Purpose	Default
Mode	0 = Disabled, 1 = Duty breaker alarm function enabled and set for percent duty, 2 = Operations breaker alarm function enabled and set for operations counting, 3 = Clearing Time breaker alarm function enabled and set for breaker operate time.	0
Alarm Threshold (in mode 1)	0 to 100%; Increment=0.01; Measured in % of Dmax which is programmed using the SB-DUTY command. The breaker to be monitored (CT1 or CT2) is also programmed using the SB-DUTY command.	0
Alarm Threshold (in mode 2)	0 to 99999, Increment=1; Number of operations counter value which when reached would cause an alarm.	0
Alarm Threshold (in mode 3)	Ranges are 20 to 1,000 milliseconds and 2 to 60 cycles. Setting is reported in milliseconds if less than 1 second but may be entered in milliseconds (m), seconds (s), or cycles (c).	0

Example 1. Make the following setting to the Breaker Alarms function. Refer to Figure 6-7

Breaker Alarms Point 1, Mode:	Operations
Breaker Alarms Point 1, Threshold:	20
Breaker Alarms Point 2, Mode:	Duty
Breaker Alarms Point 2, Threshold:	50
Breaker Alarms Point 3, Mode:	Clearing Time
Breaker Alarms Point 3, Threshold:	20

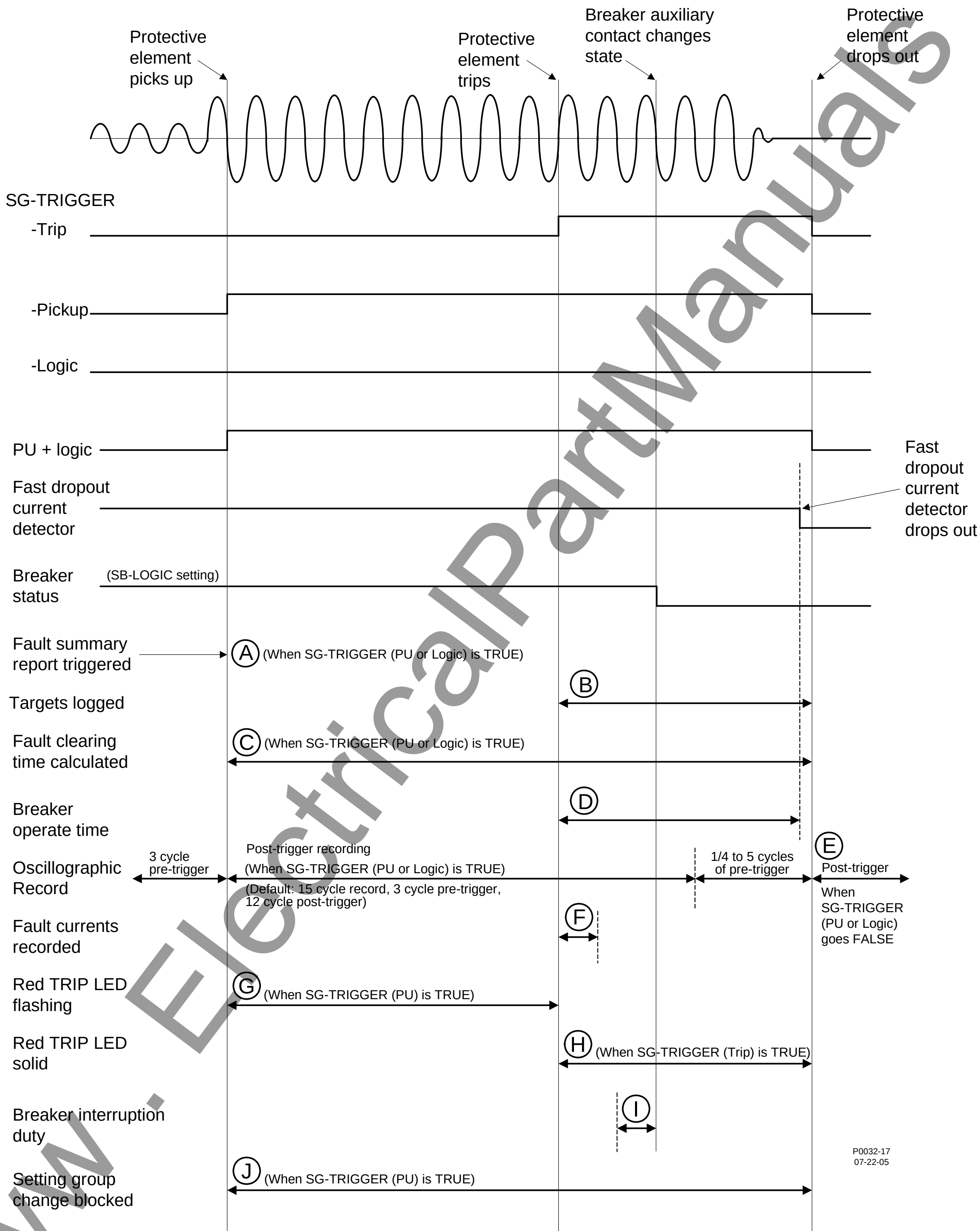


Figure 6-8. Protective Fault Analysis

Table 6-7. Legend for Figure 6-8.

Call-Out	Description
A	A fault summary report and an oscillographic record are triggered when either the SG-TRIGGER PICKUP or LOGIC expression becomes TRUE.
B	During the time that the SG-TRIGGER TRIP expression is TRUE, targets are logged from each of the protective functions that reach a TRIP state. If a protective function is not being used for tripping purposes, the associated target function can be disabled through the SG-TARG setting.
C	Fault clearing time is calculated as the duration of the time that either the SG-TRIGGER PICKUP or LOGIC expression is TRUE.
D	Breaker operate time is calculated as the time from when the SG-TRIGGER TRIP expression becomes TRUE until the fast-dropout current detector senses that the breaker has successfully interrupted the current in all poles of the breaker.
E	A second oscillography record is triggered to record the end of the fault if the SG-TRIGGER TRIP expression becomes FALSE. If the SG-TRIGGER TRIP expression does not become TRUE (as would occur if the fault were cleared by a down stream device), the fault current recorded in the fault summary report will be for the power system cycle ending two cycles before the end of the fault record. This is also the case if the fault record was triggered using the RF-TRIG command.
F	The fault currents are recorded in the fault summary report and on the Target Screen of the HMI for the power system cycle immediately following the SG-TRIGGER TRIP expression becoming TRUE. If the SG-TRIGGER TRIP expression does not become TRUE as would occur if the fault were cleared by a down stream device, the fault current recorded in the fault summary report will be for the power system cycle ending two cycles before the end of the fault record. This is also the case if the fault record was triggered through the ASCII command interface by the RF-TRIG command.
G	During the time that the SG-TRIGGER PICKUP expression is TRUE, the red Trip LED on the front panel flashes indicating that the relay is picked up.
H	During the time the SG-TRIGGER TRIP expression is TRUE, the red Trip LED on the front panel lights steadily indicating that the relay is in a tripped state. If targets have been logged for the fault, the Trip LED is sealed in until the targets have been reset.
I	Breaker operations and interruption duty functions are driven by the breaker status function. The operations counter is incremented on breaker opening. The magnitudes of the currents that are used for accumulating breaker duty are recorded for the power system cycle ending when the breaker status changes state. Breaker duty is accumulated every time that the breaker opens even if it is not opening under fault.
J	Setting group changes are blocked when the SG-TRIGGER PICKUP expression is TRUE to prevent protective functions from being reinitialized with new operating parameters while a fault is occurring.

TRIP CIRCUIT MONITOR

The trip circuit monitor continually monitors the circuit breaker trip circuit for voltage and continuity. A closed breaker with no voltage detected across the trip contacts can indicate that a trip circuit fuse is open or there is a loss of continuity in the trip coil circuit. Breaker status (open or closed) is obtained through the breaker status reporting function.

The detector circuit used by the trip circuit monitor is hardwired across the OUT1 contact. This contact is used in all of the preprogrammed logic schemes as the main trip output. The detector circuit draws less than 1 milliampere of current through the trip coil when the breaker is closed. Figure 6-9 illustrates typical trip circuit monitor connections for the BE1-851E.

If the breaker status reporting function detects a closed breaker and no trip circuit voltage is sensed by the trip circuit monitor after the appropriate coordination time delay (about 500 milliseconds), an alarm bit in the programmable alarms function is set and the OUT1MON BESTlogic variable is set to TRUE.

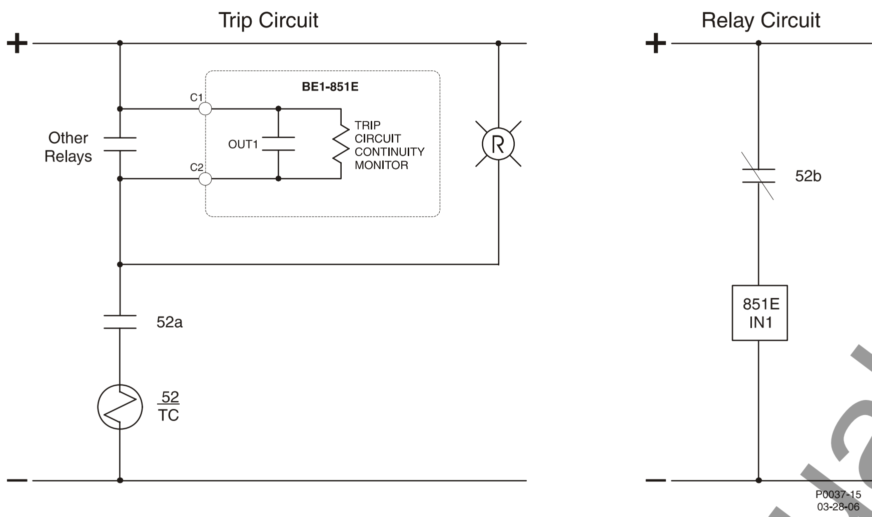


Figure 6-9. Trip Circuit Voltage and Continuity Monitor

CAUTION

Applications that place other device inputs in parallel with the breaker trip coil may not perform as desired. The connection of other devices in parallel with the trip coil causes a voltage divider to occur when the breaker or trip circuit is open. This may cause false tripping of the other devices and prevent the BE1-851E trip circuit monitor from reliably detecting an open circuit. Contact Basler Electric for advice on this application.

The circuit monitor sensing element has the same rating as the power supply voltage. If the trip circuit voltage is significantly greater than the power supply voltage (for example, when using a capacitor trip device), the user should program the BE1-851E to use one of the other output relays for tripping. In this situation, the trip circuit monitor function will not be available.

Figure 6-10, a 62x auxiliary relay is shown. In this case, the impedance of the 62x coil is small compared to the impedance of the TCM circuit so the TCM is always at logic 1. This prevents the TCM logic from working even if the trip coil is open. Normally, when redundant systems are used, each relay system is on an individual circuit and the sensing input for each relay system is isolated from the tripping circuit. The impedance of the TCM sensing circuit is the same as the contact sensing inputs. See Section 1, *General Information, General Specifications, Control Inputs,* for this information.

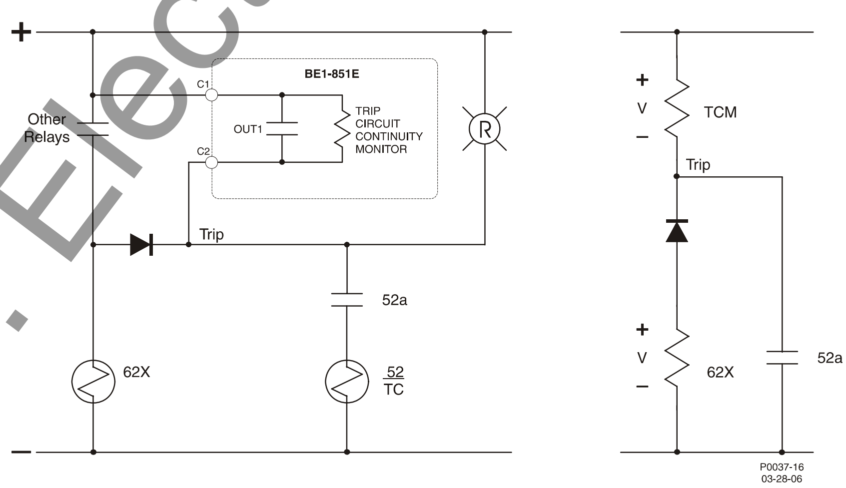


Figure 6-10. TCM with Other Devices

FAULT REPORTING

The fault reporting function records and reports information about faults that have been detected by the relay. The BE1-851E provides many fault reporting features. These features include Targets, Fault Summary Reports, Oscillographic Records, and Sequence of Events Recorder Reports.

Logic Expressions for Fault Reporting

Logic expressions are used to define the three conditions for fault reporting. These conditions are *TRIPPED, PICKED UP,* and *LOGIC* trigger. Figure 6-8 and Table 6-7 illustrate how each of these logic expressions is used by the various relay functions. Note that even though BESTlogic expressions are used to define these conditions, these expressions are not included here. Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic,* provides information about using BESTlogic to program the relay.

Tripped

TRIPPED expressions are used by the fault reporting function to start logging targets for an event and to record the fault current magnitudes at the time of trip. The HMI used the trip expression to seal-in the Trip LED. The breaker clearing time monitor uses the TRIP expression to begin timing the opening of the circuit breaker. The resulting time is compared to the “Breaker Clearing Time” setting.

Picked Up

PICKED UP expressions are used by the fault reporting function to time-stamp the fault summary record, time the length of the fault from pickup to dropout (fault clearing time), and to control the recording of oscillographic data. The HMI uses the pickup expression to control the flashing of the Trip LED. A pickup expression is also used by the setting group selection function to prevent a setting group change during a fault.

Logic

LOGIC trigger expressions allow the fault reporting function to be triggered even though the relay is not picked up. A logic trigger expression provides an input to the fault reporting function much as the pickup expression does. This logic expression is not used by the setting group selection or the HMI.

Fault Reporting Trigger Settings

Fault reporting trigger settings are made from the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen in BESTCOMS. Figure 6-11 illustrates the BESTCOMS screen used to select BESTlogic settings for the Fault Recording function. To open the *BESTlogic Function Element Screen for Fault Recording,* select *Reporting and Alarms* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Select the *Fault Recording* tab. Then select the *Logic* button in the upper left hand corner of the screen. Alternately, settings may be made using SG-TRIGGER ASCII command.

To connect the function’s inputs, select the button for the corresponding input in the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen. The *BESTlogic Expression Builder* screen will open. Select the expression type to be used. Select the BESTlogic variable or series of variables to be connected to the input. Select *Save* when finished to return to the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen. For details on the *BESTlogic Expression Builder,* See Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic.* Select *Done* when the settings have been completely edited. Trigger settings for fault reports are made using the SG-TRIGGER (settings-general, trigger) command.

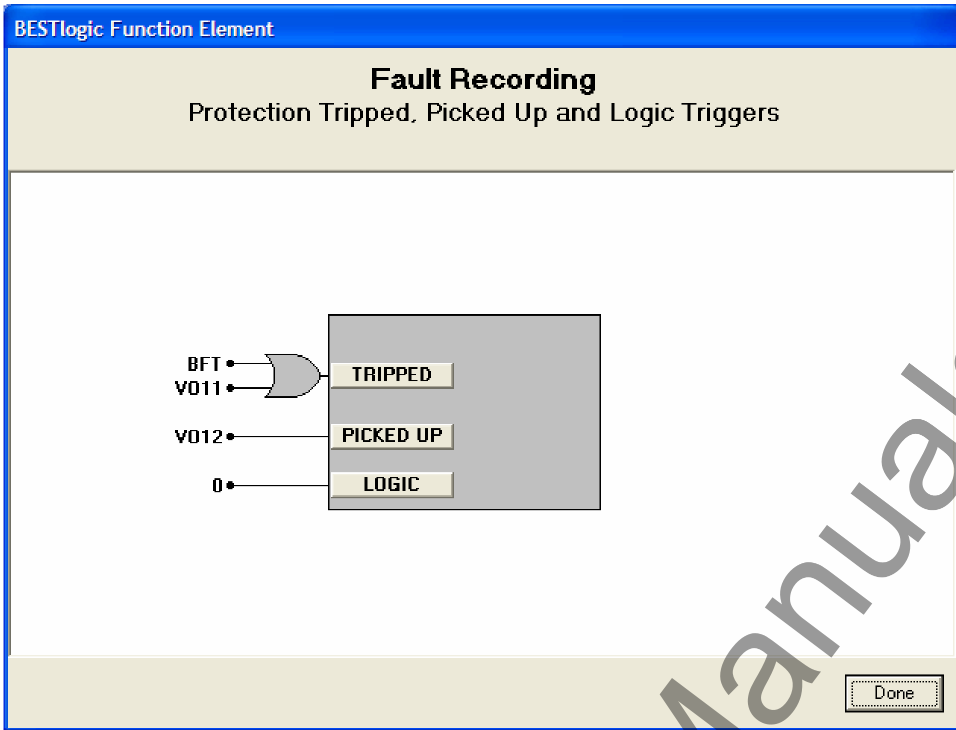


Figure 6-11. BESTlogic Function Element Screen, Fault Recording

Table 6-8 provides the SG-TRIGGER command specifications.

Table 6-8. SG-TRIGGER Command Specifications

Setting	Purpose	Default
TRIPPED	Logic expressions used to define Trip fault reporting condition. When this expression becomes TRUE (1), it triggers data recording.	VO11+BFT
PICKED UP	Logic expression used to define Pickup fault reporting condition. When this expression becomes TRUE (1), it initiates the pickup timing sequence.	VO12+BFPU
LOGIC	Logic expression used to define the trigger for fault reporting when relay is not picked up. When this expression is TRUE (1), fault reporting is triggered.	0

Example 1. Make the following settings to the fault reporting function. Refer to Figure 6-11.

TRIPPED: BFT+VO11

PICKED UP: VO12

LOGIC: 0

Targets

Each protective function logs target information to the fault reporting function when a trip condition occurs and the trip output of the function block becomes TRUE (refer to Figure 6-8 and Table 6-7, call-out B). Target information can be viewed and reset at the HMI and through the communication ports.

Target logging for a protective function can be disabled if the function is used in a supervisory or monitoring capacity. The following paragraphs describe how the relay is programmed to define which protective functions log targets. Table 6-9 lists the IEEE Device Number and the definition of the targets displayed.

Table 6-9. Targets as Displayed

IEEE Device Number	Definition
50 ABC	Phase Instantaneous Overcurrent
50 N	Neutral Instantaneous Overcurrent
50 Q	Negative-Sequence Instantaneous Overcurrent (Sensing Input type H, only)
150 ABC	Second Phase Instantaneous Overcurrent
150 N	Second Neutral Instantaneous Overcurrent
150 Q	Second Negative-Sequence Instantaneous Overcurrent (Sensing Input type H, only)
250 N	Third Neutral Instantaneous Overcurrent (Sensing Input type G, only)
350 N	Fourth Neutral Instantaneous Overcurrent (Sensing Input type G, only)
51 ABC	Phase Inverse Time Overcurrent
51 N	Neutral Inverse Time Overcurrent
51 Q	Negative-Sequence Inverse Time Overcurrent (Sensing Input type H, only)
151 N	Second Neutral Time Overcurrent (Sensing Input type G, only)
62	General Purpose Logic Timer
162	Second General Purpose Logic Timer
BF	Breaker Failure

Setting the Targets Function

Targets are enabled using the BESTCOMS screen shown in Figure 6-12. You can select which protective elements trigger a target and what type of logic condition will reset the targets. To setup the targets, go to *Reporting and Alarms* from the *Screens* pull-down menu and select the *Fault Recording* tab. Enable the targets by checking the appropriate boxes. Alternately, targets can be enabled using the SG-TARG ASCII command.

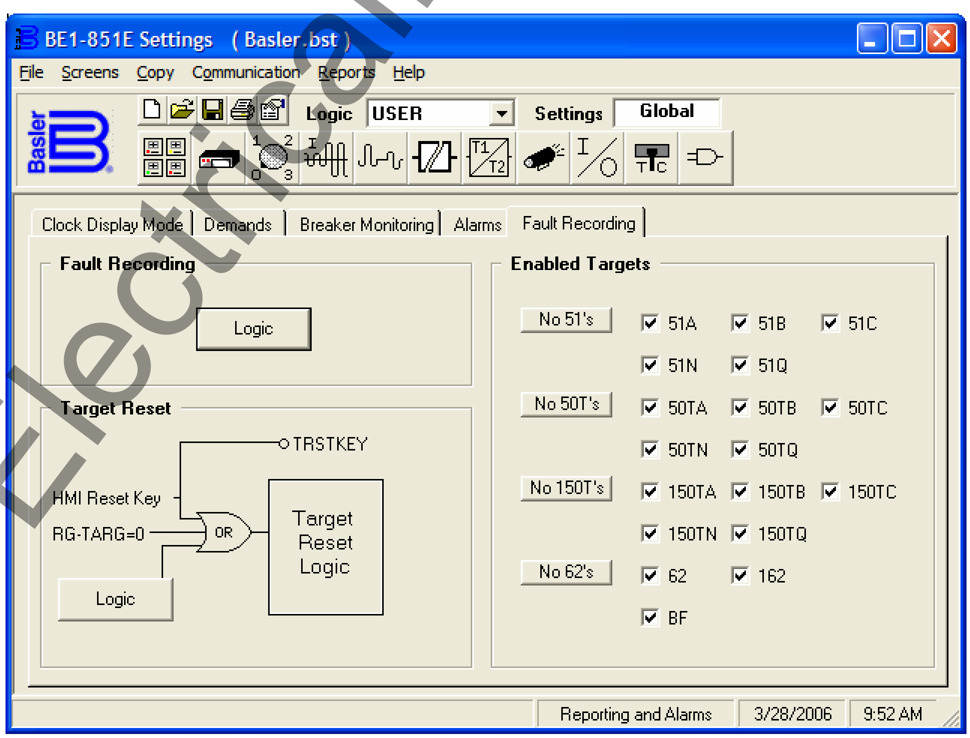


Figure 6-12. Reporting and Alarms Screen, Fault Recording Tab

Retrieving Target Information

Targets can be viewed at HMI Screen 1.2 and through the communication ports using the RG-TARG (report general, targets) command. The relay provides target information from the most recent trip event. Target information is specific to an event; it is not cumulative. Targets for previous events are recorded in the fault summary reports that are described in the following subsection.

When a protective trip occurs and targets are logged, the HMI Trip LED seals-in and Screen 1.2 is automatically displayed. The LCD scrolls between the targets and the fault current magnitudes that were recorded during the fault. Pressing the HMI *Reset* key will clear these targets and the Trip LED. Password access is not required to reset targets at the HMI.

The RG-TARG (report general, targets) command is used to read and reset targets through the communication ports.

RG-TARG Command

Purpose: Report/Reset target status.

Syntax: RG-TARG[=0]

Comments: Entering RG-TARG returns the target information logged during the most recent trip event. Entering RG-TARG=0 clears the latched target data.

Example 1. Read the targets.

```
>RG-TARG
50A, 50N, 150A, 150N
```

Fault Summary Reports

The BE1-851E records information about faults and creates fault summary reports. A maximum of 16 fault summary reports are stored in the relay. The two most recent reports are stored in nonvolatile memory. When a new fault summary report is generated, the relay discards the oldest of the 16 fault records and replaces it with a new one. Each fault summary report is assigned a sequential number (from 1 to 255) by the relay. After event number 255 has been assigned, the numbering starts over at 1. Fault reports can be viewed at HMI Screen 4.1.1. To view fault reports using BESTCOMS, select *Oscillography Download* from the *Reports* pull-down menu. A screen such as the one shown in Figure 6-13 will appear.

From this screen, you can *View Fault Details* or *View Fault Sequence of Events* by selecting your choice at the top of the screen and then highlighting the fault to be displayed. In Figure 6-13, fault 002 is highlighted.

The *Trigger* button allows a fault to be manually triggered. This can also be done using the SG-TRIGGER ASCII command.

The *Refresh* button is used to refresh the list of faults. The *Download* button will download the selected fault, storing it on the selected drive as either a binary or ASCII file, selected beneath the button.

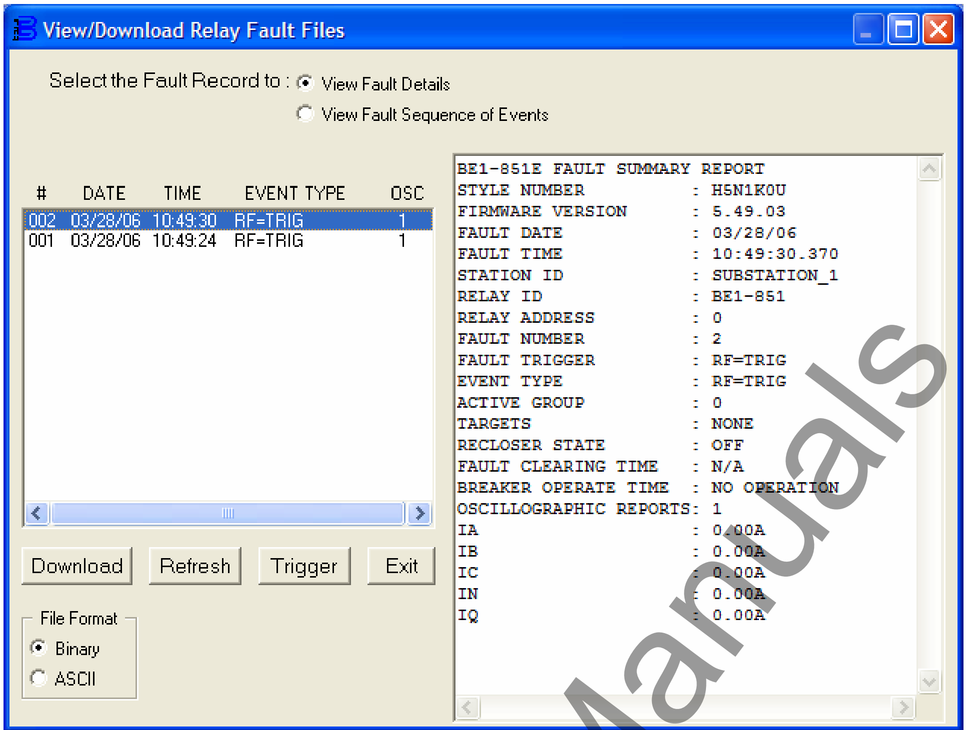


Figure 6-13. View/Download Relay Fault Files Screen

<u>*Fault Summary Report Example*</u>

A fault summary report collects several items of information about a fault that can aid in determining why a fault occurred without having to sort through all of the detailed information available. The following example illustrates a typical fault summary report. Call-outs shown in the report are references to the legend of Table 6-7.

Example 1. Fault Summary Report.

```
BE1-851E FAULT SUMMARY REPORT
STYLE NUMBER              : H5N1K0U
FIRMWARE VERSION          : 5.49.03
FAULT DATE                : 03/28/06         (A)
FAULT TIME                : 02:09:58.081     (A)
STATION ID                : SUBSTATION_1
RELAY ID                  : BE1-851E
RELAY ADDRESS             : 65
FAULT NUMBER              : 1
FAULT TRIGGER             : VO2,VO10
EVENT TYPE                : TRIP
ACTIVE GROUP              : 2
TARGETS                   : 51N,51Q          (B)
RECLOSER STATE            : OFF
FAULT CLEARING TIME       : 0.164 SEC        (C)
BREAKER OPERATE TIME      : 0.087 SEC        (D)
OSCILLOGRAPHIC REPORTS: 1                    (E)
IA                        : 1.20KA           (F)
IB                        : 0.40KA           (F)
IC                        : 0.40KA           (F)
IG                        : 0.80KA           (F)
IQ                        : 0.27KA           (F)
```

P0037-17
03-28-06

Style Number. This line reports the style number of the relay.

Firmware Version. This line reports the version of firmware that the relay holds.

Fault Date and Time. These lines report the date and the time of the initial trigger of the event. This is based on either the pickup logic expression or the logic trigger expression becoming TRUE as defined by the SG-TRIGGER command. Refer to Figure 6-8 and Table 6-7, call-out A.

Station ID and Relay ID. These lines report station and device identifier information as defined by the SG-ID command.

Relay Address. This line reports the communications port address from which the report was requested. The relay address number is assigned using the SG-COM command, described in Section 11, *ASCII Command Interface.*

Fault Number. This line reports the sequential number (from 1 to 255) assigned to the report by the BE1-851E.

Fault Trigger. This line reports the logic variables in the pickup or logic trigger expressions that became TRUE to trigger the recording of the event.

Event Type. This line reports the type of event that occurred. There are five fault event categories.

- Trip: A fault was detected as defined by the pickup expression and the relay tripped to clear the fault.
- Pickup: A fault was detected as defined by the pickup expression but the relay never tripped indicating that the fault was cleared by another device.
- Logic: A fault report was recorded by the logic trigger expression but no fault was detected as defined by the pickup expression.
- Breaker Failure: A fault was detected as defined by the pickup expression and the breaker failure trip became TRUE before the fault was cleared.
- RF=TRIG: A fault report was recorded by the ASCII command interface.

Active Group. This line reports what setting group was active at the time that the fault occurred.

Targets. This line reports the targets that were logged to the fault report between the time that the trip expression became TRUE until the end of the fault. Refer to Figure 6-8 and Table 6-7, call-out B.

Recloser State. This line reports the state of the recloser shot counter before the fault that triggered the report.

Fault Clearing Time. This line reports the time from when the relay detected the fault until the relay detected that the fault had cleared. Refer to Figure 6-8 and Table 6-7, call-out C.

If the fault report was triggered manually from the *View/Download Relay Fault Files* screen, the recording of the report was terminated after 60 seconds and this line is reported as N/A.

If the pickup or logic expressions stay TRUE for more than 60 seconds, an alarm bit in the programmable alarm function is set and this line is reported as N/A. In this situation, the fault reporting functions (including targets) will not operate again until the pickup and logic trigger expressions return to a FALSE state to enable another trigger.

Breaker Operate Time. This line reports the breaker trip time from the breaker monitoring and alarm function. This is the time measured from when the breaker is tripped until the fast-dropout current detector function detects that the arc has been extinguished. Refer to Figure 6-8 and Table 6-7, cal-out D.

Oscillographic Reports. This line reports the number of oscillographic records (1 or 2) that are stored in memory for this fault report. Refer to Figure 6-8 and Table 6-7; call-out E. Recording of oscillographic records is described in the *Oscillographic Records* subsection.

IA, IB, IC, IN, IQ. These lines report the current magnitudes measured two power system cycles immediately following the trigger trip. If the fault is cleared before the relay tripping, the recorded fault currents are for the power system cycle two cycles before the end of the fault. If the relay has been set to the average current measurement algorithm, these currents may not be representative due to the time constant inherent in the measurement algorithm. Refer to Figure 6-8 and Table 6-7, call-out F.

Retrieving Fault Report Information from the Relay

Fault Summary Directory Report. The fault reporting function provides a directory of fault summary reports that lists the number assigned to the fault summary report along with the date and time of the fault, the event type, and the total number of oscillography records stored in memory for that event. The event number is important because it is required to retrieve information about that event from the relay. This directory report can be accessed by using the RF command.

RF Command

Purpose: Read/Reset fault report data.

Syntax: RF[-n/NEW][=0/TRIG]

Comments: Entering RF alone returns a directory of all fault reports in memory. RF-NEW returns a summary report for the newest fault record. RF-[n] returns a fault report for fault number [n]. RF=0 resets the new fault counter. RF=TRIG manually triggers a fault record.

Example 1. Directory of all Fault Reports in memory.

```
>RF
BE1-851E FAULT DIRECTORY
REPORT DATE   : 04/28/05
REPORT TIME   : 10:25:35
STATION ID    : SUBSTATION_1
RELAY ID      : BE1-851E
RELAY ADDRESS : 0
NEW FAULTS    : 16  (10:25:09 04/28/05-10:25:34 04/28/05)
TOTAL FAULTS  : 16  (10:25:09 04/28/05-10:25:34 04/28/05)
-#-  --DATE-- --TIME--  --EVENT TYPE-- --OSC--
022  04/28/05 10:25:34  RF=TRIG        1
021  04/28/05 10:25:33  RF=TRIG        1
020  04/28/05 10:25:33  RF=TRIG        1
019  04/28/05 10:25:30  RF=TRIG        1
018  04/28/05 10:25:30  RF=TRIG        1
017  04/28/05 10:25:29  RF=TRIG        1
016  04/28/05 10:25:29  RF=TRIG        1
015  04/28/05 10:25:23  RF=TRIG        1
014  04/28/05 10:25:22  RF=TRIG        1
013  04/28/05 10:25:22  RF=TRIG        1
012  04/28/05 10:25:17  RF=TRIG        1
011  04/28/05 10:25:16  RF=TRIG        1
010  04/28/05 10:25:11  RF=TRIG        1
009  04/28/05 10:25:11  RF=TRIG        1
```

New Faults Counter. One line of the fault summary directory report contains the new faults counter. The new faults counter tracks how many new fault reports have been recorded since the new faults counter was reset to 0. This counter provides a way to check the fault information and then reset the new faults counter. Then, the next time that the relay is checked, it is easy to determine if any fault reports have been entered. Resetting the new faults counter is achieved using the RF-NEW=0 command. Write access to Reports must be gained to reset the new faults counter through the communication ports. The new faults counter can also be viewed and reset at HMI Screen 4.1.

Fault Summary Reports. Individual fault summary reports can be retrieved using the RF-n command where n represents the number assigned to the fault summary report. To obtain the most recent report, use the command RF-NEW. If additional detail is desired, Sequence of Events Recorder data and oscillographic data can also be obtained for the faults. This is discussed in detail later in this section.

<u>*Receiving Fault Report Information from COM1 using the SG-DATADUMP command*</u>

When the DATADUMP function is enabled, a fault summary report is automatically sent to COM1 (Rear RS-232) each time a fault occurs. For more information on fault summary reports, see *Fault Summary Reports,* explained previously in this section.

> **NOTE**
>
> If ACCESS is held on COM1 (Rear RS-232), the DATADUMP function will be paused until ACCESS is released by using the "EXIT" command.

SG-DATADUMP Command

Purpose: Report/Set fault record DATADUMP to COM1.

Syntax: SG-DATADUMP[={mode}] where mode is 0/1 (disabled/enabled)

Comments: Entering SG-DATADUMP alone returns the state (1 = enabled, 0 = disabled). Set SG-DATADUMP=1 to turn on the DATADUMP or SG-DATADUMP=0 to turn off the DATADUMP.

Refer to Section 14, *BESTCOMS Software, Setting the Relay, General Operation, Communication* for information on enabling the DATADUMP through BESTCOMS.

Oscillographic Records

The fault reporting function can record up to 16 IEEE Standard Common Format for Transient Data Exchange (COMTRADE) oscillographic records. Each record is 15 cycles long and records 24 samples per cycle for the A, B, C, and N current inputs. The relay uses 24 samples per cycle in its operation. Each time the fault reporting function starts recording a fault summary report, it freezes a 3-cycle pre-fault buffer and records for 12 post-trigger cycles. If the fault is not cleared within that time, the fault reporting function records a second oscillographic record. If a second oscillographic record is required, the fault recording function will continue to record sample data in the second record with no gap. During this time, a 5-cycle buffer is being filled. If the fault is cleared within 5 cycles of the start of the second record, the record is terminated after it has recorded 15 cycles. IF the fault does not clear in that period, the fault reporting function continues to save 5 cycles of sample data in its buffer until the fault is cleared. At that point, it freezes the 5-cycle buffer, providing 5 cycles of end of fault data and 10 cycles of post-fault data.

An oscillographic record is triggered when the *PICKED Up* or *LOGIC* Expressions defined by the *FAULT RECORDING* logic becomes TRUE. The oscillographic record will contain 3 cycles of pre-trigger data and 8 cycles of post-trigger data. Twelve samples will be stored every cycle. Each sample will contain 16-bit A/D values for all four analog channels (IA, IB, IC, and IN) and a 1 or 0 for each of the 64 digital channels. The digital channels are updated every ¼ cycle, but they are recorded every 1/24 cycle. If the fault is not cleared by the end of the record, then a second oscillographic report will be triggered as soon as the first ends. The first report will cover the initiation of the fault (start fault) and the second report will cover the breaker operate time (end fault).

Oscillographic records are stored in volatile memory. As additional faults are recorded, the oldest records are overwritten.

Table 6-10 shows oscillographic hardware support.

Table 6-10. Oscillographic Hardware Support

Feature	Version 2.xx	Version 3.xx	Version 4.xx
Number of Oscillographic Records	12	16	16
Length of Oscillographic Records	11 cycles each	15 cycles each	15 cycles each
Sample Resolution	24 samples per cycle	24 samples per cycle	24 samples per cycle

Retrieving Oscillographic Records

The fault summary directory and the fault summary reports list the numbers assigned to each fault record and the number of oscillographic records associated with each fault. Oscillographic records can be retrieved using BESTCOMS. Alternately, oscillographic records can be retrieved using the RO ASCII command.

To download oscillographic records, select *Oscillography Download* from the *Reports* pull-down menu. Highlight the record that you would like to downloaded and select either ASCII or binary as the file type for download. Select the *Download* button.

In Figure 6-14, record 019 is selected for a binary download. When the *Download* button is selected, the *Browse for Folder* screen appears. See Figure 6-15. Select a location for the file to be stored, or create a *New Folder* and press *OK.* The *Fault Record Filename* screen will appear. Type the base filename in the first row, the rest of the filenames will respond by changing to match the base filename. Select *OK* to save the file.

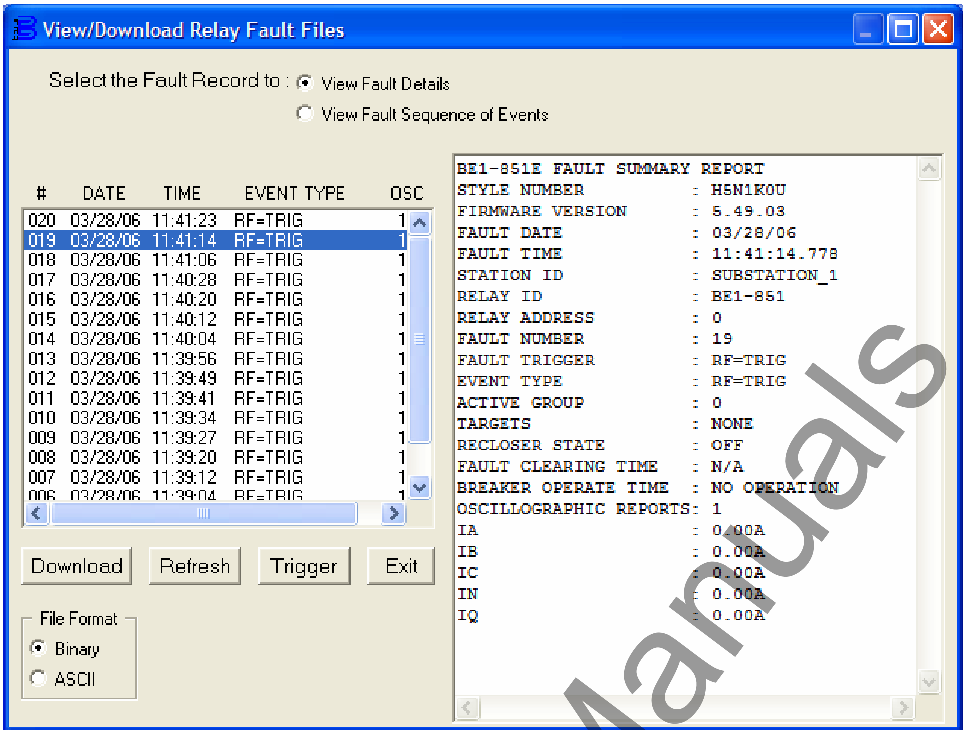


Figure 6-14. View/Download Relay Fault Files

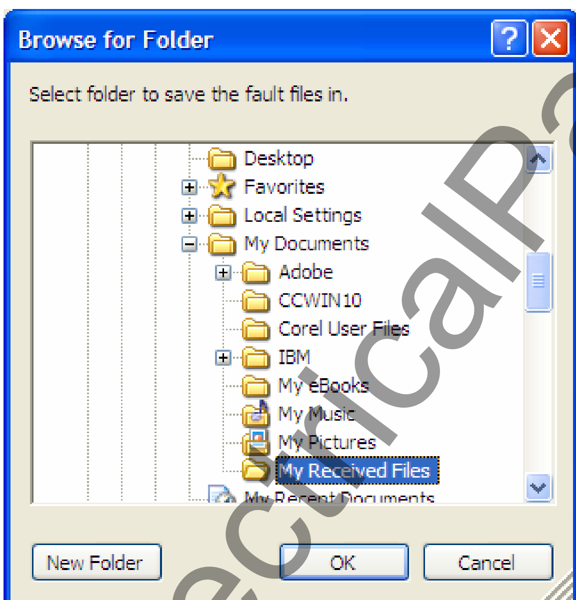


Figure 6-15. Browse for Folder Screen

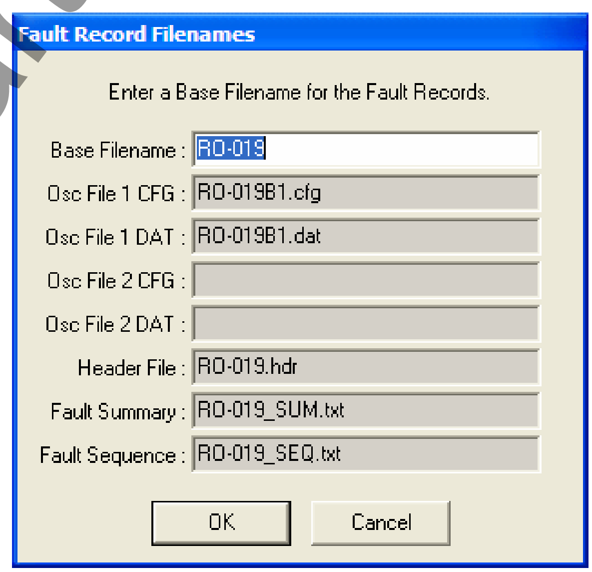


Figure 6-16. Fault Record Filenames

Only one oscillographic report file can be requested at a time. Reports are transmitted in COMTRADE format. A configuration file (CFG), a data file (DAT), or a header report (HDR) can be requested. Header files contain the fault summary report followed by all the pertinent settings that are associated with the requested fault record. These settings include the following:

- BESTlogic settings for User Programmable Logic Scheme.
- User Programmable Label settings, Global I/O settings.
- The protection setting group active during the fault.
- General protection settings.
- Fault reporting settings.
- Breaker monitoring settings.
- Alarm settings.

Files can be requested in ASCII or binary format, but both file transfers use the same format. Binary file transfer is much faster and consumes less disk space. ASCII format data is human readable and can be analyzed by standard text editing software. Software for IBM compatible computers is available from Basler Electric to convert binary files to ASCII format. The download protocol may be either XMODEM or XMODEM CRC format. For ease of reference, the name of the downloaded file should be the same as the command.

Configuration and data files can be downloaded using any standard communications program.

SEQUENCE OF EVENTS RECORDER

A sequence of events recorder (SER) report is very useful in reconstructing the exact sequence and timing of events during a power disturbance or even normal system operations. The SER tracks over 100 data points by monitoring the internal and external status of the relay. Data points are scanned every quarter-cycle. All changes of state that occur during each scan are time tagged to a 1-millisecond resolution. Two hundred and fifty five (255) changes are stored in volatile memory. When the SER memory becomes full, the oldest record is replaced by the latest one acquired.

Points and Conditions Monitored

The SER monitors the following points and conditions:

- Single-state events such as resetting demands or targets, changing settings, etc.
- Programmable logic variables.
- Targets.
- Relay trouble alarm variables.
- Programmable alarm variables.
- Output contact status.
- Fault reporting trigger expressions.

When a monitored event occurs or a monitored variable changes state, the SER logs the time and date of the event, the event or variable name, and the changed state of the variable. For user programmable logic variables (contact sensing inputs, virtual switches, and virtual outputs), the user-programmed variable name and state names are logged in the SER instead of the generic variable name and state names. For more information, refer to Section 3, *Input and Output Functions.*

Retrieving SER Information

SER information is retrieved through SER Directory Reports, the New Events Counter, and by obtaining specific SER Reports.

SER Directory Report. A directory report lists the number of events currently in memory and the time span that the events cover. Directory reports are accessed using the RS (report SER) command.

New Events Counter. The new events counter tracks how many new entries have been logged to the SER since the new events counter was reset to zero. After SER information is checked, the new events counter can be reset. Then, the next time that the relay is checked, it is easy to determine if there are new events that have not been evaluated. One line of an SER directory report contains the new events counter information. The new events counter is reset by obtaining write access to Reports and using the RS=0 command. The new events counter can be viewed but not reset at HMI Screen 4.2.

SER. A directory of SERs can be obtained using the RS (report SER) command. Six sub-reports are available through the RS command: RS-n, RS-Fn, RS-ALM, RS-I/O, RS-LGC, and RS-NEW. These sub-reports give specific types of data without confusing the user with every internal state change and event occurrence. Each sub-report is defined in the following paragraphs.

RS-n (report SER, number of most recent events). Events are retrieved for the most recent entries. Entering RS-4 would view an SER for the last four events.

RS-F<n> (report SER, for Fault <event number>). Events are retrieved for the period specific to a fault event. The report includes all events within the time span of the fault plus one event before and after the fault. Entering RS-F9 will show an SER associated with fault record 9.

RS-ALM (report SER, alarm). This command retrieves all alarm events that exist since the last RS=0 command was issued. (RS=0 resets the new records counter to zero.) This information can also be obtained using the RA-SER command.

RS-I/O (report SER, input/output). This command reports all input and output events since the last RS=0 command was issued. (RS=0 resets the New Records counter to 0.)

RS-LGC (report SER, logic). A report is retrieved for all logic events since the last RS=0 command was issued. (RS=0 resets the New Records counter to zero.)

RS-NEW (report SER, new events since RS=0 reset). Events are retrieved for the period of time covered by the New Events Counter register.

RS Command

Purpose: Read/Reset sequence of events record data.

Syntax: RS[-n/Fn/ALM/IO/LGC/NEW][=0]

Comments: n = number of events to be retrieved

Fn = fault record number to be retrieved

Example 1. View the Sequence of Events Directory.

>RS

```
BE1-851E SEQUENCE OF EVENTS DIRECTORY
REPORT DATE   : 04/28/05
REPORT TIME   : 13:29:43
STATION ID    : SUBSTATION_1
RELAY ID      : BE1-851E
RELAY ADDRESS : 0
NEW RECORDS   : 13  (08:12:20.548 04/28/05 - 10:29:42.068 04/28/05)
TOTAL RECORDS : 13  (08:12:20.548 04/28/05 - 10:29:42.068 04/28/05)
```

Example 2. View fault record number 8.

>RS-F8

```
BE1-851E SEQUENCE OF EVENTS RECORD
REPORT DATE   : 04/28/05
REPORT TIME   : 13:31:46
STATION ID    : SUBSTATION_1
RELAY ID      : BE1-851E
RELAY ADDRESS : 0
--DATE-- ----TIME---- ----------POINT DESCRIPTION---------- --STATUS--
04/28/05 10:23:48.396 RELAY TROUBLE ALARM RESET
04/28/05 10:23:48.354 MINOR ALARM RESET
04/28/05 10:23:48.308 MAJOR ALARM RESET
                      LOGIC ALARM RESET
                      uP RESET ALARM RESET
04/28/05 10:23:31.896 NEW FAULT COUNTER RESET
04/28/05 08:12:20.548 OUTPUT 1 CIRCUIT OPEN                 TRUE
```

ALARMS FUNCTION

The “alarms function” monitors internal relay systems, external relay interfaces, and power system equipment. Alarm points are segregated into Relay Trouble Alarms and Programmable Alarms. Alarm point status is stored in nonvolatile memory and is retained when relay operating power is lost.

The ability to program the reporting and display of alarms along with the automatic display priority feature of the HMI gives the relay the functionality to annunciate local and remote alarms. See Section 10, *Human-Machine Interface,* for more information on the automatic display priority logic.

Relay Trouble Alarms

All internal circuitry and software that affects how the relay functions is monitored by the continuous self-test diagnostics function of the relay trouble alarms. A detailed list of relay trouble alarms is provided in Table 6-11. If any one of these points asserts, the fail-safe alarm output relay de-energizes allowing the OUTA contact to close or open depending on the style number, the HMI Relay Trouble LED to light, all output relays to become disabled, and the relay to be taken offline. The relay trouble alarms function is not programmable. If power is lost to the relay, the OUTA contact will close or open depending on the style number.

If your application requires a normally closed contact that opens to indicate a relay trouble condition, use BESTlogic to program the output logic. One of the output relays with normally open contacts (OUT1 through OUT5) can be programmed so that it is held closed. For example, to open OUT5 for indication of relay trouble, set the VO5 logic expression at /0 (SL-VO5=/0). A “not zero” setting is equal to logic 1.

When the relay is fully functional, the OUT5 output contact is closed. Since all output relays are disabled when a relay trouble alarm exists, OUT5 opens when relay trouble occurs.

Table 6-11. Relay Trouble Alarms

I.D. #	Name	Description
1	RAM FAILURE	Static RAM read/write error.
2	ROM FAILURE	EPROM program memory checksum error.
3	UP FAILURE	Microprocessor exception or self-test error.
4	EEPROM FATAL ERROR	EEPROM read/write error.
5	ANALOG FAILURE	Analog to digital converter error.
6	CALIBRATION ERR	Relay not calibrated or calibration checksum error.
7	PWR SUPPLY ERR	Power supply out of tolerance.
8	WATCHDOG FAILURE	Microprocessor watchdog circuit timed out.
9	SET DEFLTS LOADED	Relay using setting defaults.
10	CAL DFLTS LOADED	Relay using calibration defaults.

Relay trouble alarms, except for CALIBRATION ERR, EEPROM FATAL ERR, SET DFLTS LOADED, and CAL DFLTS LOADED indicate that the relay is not functional and causes the self-test diagnostics to force a microprocessor reset to try to correct the problem.

CALIBRATION ERR, EEPROM FATAL ERROR, or DFLTS LOADED errors indicate that the relay is functional but needs re-calibration or the setting re-programmed.

Any relay trouble alarm will disable the protection functions, light the Relay Trouble LED, and place the output contacts in their normal, de-energized state. If a relay trouble (RA-REL) alarm is cleared by pressing the HMI *Reset* key while viewing Screen 1.3 or using the RA=0 or RA-REL=0 commands, then the relay will attempt to return back online by issuing a software reset. The relay resets by going through a full startup and initialization cycle. If no problems are detected, the relay returns online and enables protection.

Major, Minor, and Logic Programmable Alarms

The programmable alarms function covers all circuits monitored by the continuous self-test diagnostics function that does not affect the relay core functions. The alarm function used to monitor the power system and equipment is part of the programmable alarms. Table 6-12 provides a detailed list of all programmable alarms. The programmable alarm points can be prioritized into Major and Minor alarms using the SA-MAJ (setting alarms, major) and SA-MIN (setting alarms, minor) commands. Major alarm points, when triggered, cause the HMI Major Alarm LED to light and the BESTlogic variable ALMMAJ to assert. Minor alarm points, when triggered, cause the HMI Minor Alarm LED to light and the BESTlogic variable ALMMIN to assert.

Table 6-12. Programmable Alarms

I.D. #	Name	Description
1	OUT1 CKT OPEN ALARM ∗	Trip circuit continuity and voltage monitor.
2	BKR FAIL ALARM	Breaker failure trip.
3	RECLOSER FAIL ALARM ∗	Reclose fail timer timed out before breaker closed.
4	RECLOSER LOCKOUT ALARM ∗	Recloser went through sequence without success.
5	BREAKER ALARM 1	Breaker Alarm 1 threshold (SA-BKR1 setting) exceeded.
6	BREAKER ALARM 2	Breaker Alarm 2 threshold (SA-BKR1 setting) exceeded.
7	BREAKER ALARM 3	Breaker Alarm 3 threshold (SA-BKR1 setting) exceeded.

I.D. #	Name	Description
8	P DEMAND ALARM ∗	Phase demand.
9	N DEMAND ALARM ∗	Neutral unbalance demand.
10	Q DEMAND ALARM ∗	Negative-sequence unbalance demand.
11	GROUP OVERRIDE ALARM ∗	Setting group control logic override.
12	SYS I/O DELAY ALARM	Excessive delay in HMI or serial communication operation.
13	COMM ERROR ALARM	Communication failure.
14	CLOCK ERROR ∗	Real-time clock not set.
15	uP RESET ALARM	Microprocessor has been reset.
16	SETTING CHANGE ALARM	Setting change made by user.
17	EE NONFATAL ERR ALARM	EEPROM nonfatal recoverable error.
18	OUTPUT OVERRIDE ALARM ∗	One or more output contacts have logic override condition.
19	IRIG SYNC LOST ALARM	Loss of IRIG synchronization.
20	SGC ACTIVE ALARM ∗	Active setting group changed.
21	VO13 LOGIC ALRM ∗	VO13 logic is TRUE (user programmable logic alarm).
22	VO14 LOGIC ALRM ∗	VO14 logic is TRUE (user programmable logic alarm).
23	VO15 LOGIC ALRM ∗	VO15 logic is TRUE (user programmable logic alarm).
24	FLT RPT TIMEOUT ALARM	TRUE if fault event trigger lasts longer than 60 seconds.
25	LOGIC=NONE ALARM	Active Logic=NONE.
26	CHANGES LOST ALARM	Changes made on serial port not saved after 5 minutes.

∗ Alarms with an asterisk (∗) are non-latching. A non-latching alarm clears itself automatically when the alarm condition goes away. All other alarms are latching and must be manually reset by using the HMI *Reset* button or the RA=0 command.

The output of any programmable alarm can also be used in programmable logic expressions without being programmed to be reported by the programmable alarm reporting function. The ALMLGC variable is provided for this purpose. Programmable alarm variables can be masked to drive BESTlogic variable ALMLGC by using the SA-LGC command.

Programming Alarm Priorities

Alarm setting include Major, Minor, and Logic alarm priorities, Demand alarm points, and the Breaker alarm points. Programming details for Demand alarm points are available in the *Demand Functions* subsection. Refer to the *Breaker Monitoring* subsection for details about programming Breaker alarm points. Major, Minor, and Logic programmable alarm settings are made using BESTCOMS. To select alarm priority, select *Reporting and Alarms* from the *Reports* pull-down menu. Select the *Alarms* tab (see Figure 6-17). Set the alarm point priority by checking the box or boxes to its right. Table 6-13 summarizes major, minor, and logic programmable alarm settings.

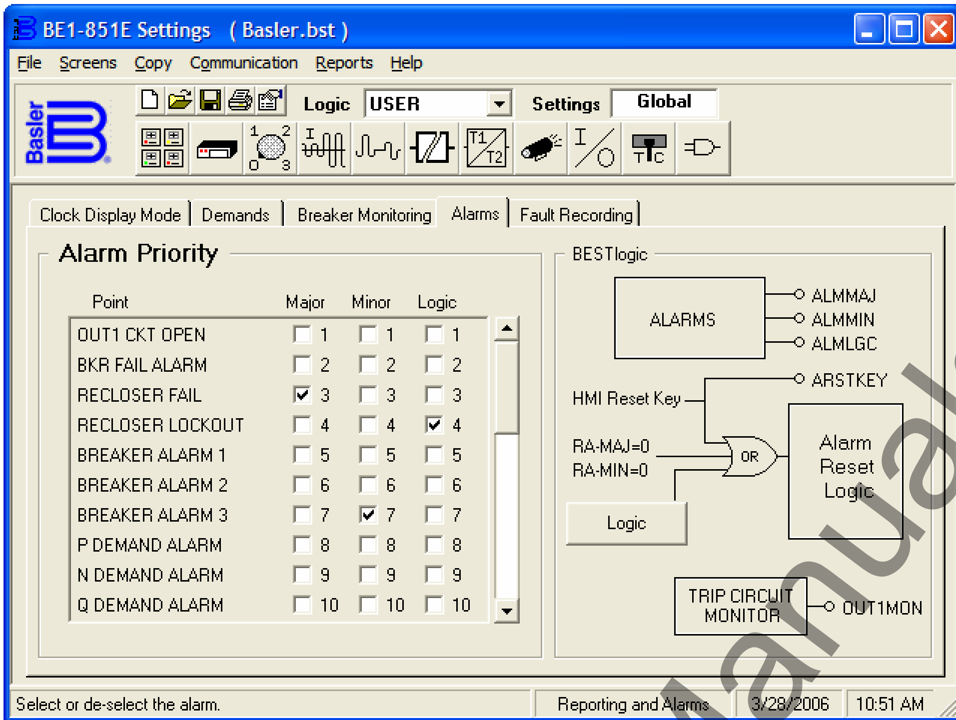


Figure 6-17. Reporting and Alarms Screen, Alarms Tab

Table 6-13. Programmable Alarm Settings

Setting	Range/Purpose	Default
Major alarm points (drives Major Alarm LED and ALMMAJ logic variable).	List of alarm functions per Table 6-12	25
Minor alarm points (drives Minor Alarm LED and ALMMIN logic variable).	List of alarm functions per Table 6-12	29
Logic alarm points (drives ALMLGC logic variable).	List of alarm functions per Table 6-12	0

Retrieving and Resetting Alarm Reports

When an alarm condition occurs, the appropriate front panel LED lights and HMI Screen 1.3 is displayed. (See Section 10, *Human-Machine Interface*, for more information about automatic display priority logic.) The HMI display scrolls between displaying all active alarm points. This includes alarms that are not programmable (relay trouble alarms). Any latched alarms that are not currently active can be reset by pressing the HMI *Reset* key. Refer to Table 6-12 for the list of latching alarm points and self-clearing alarm points.

The *Reset* key of the HMI is context sensitive. That is, the functionality depends upon what screen is currently being displayed. BESTlogic variable RSTKEY takes advantage of this to allow the front panel *Reset* key on the relay to be used in the programmable logic scheme when the *Alarms* screen 1.3 is active. An example of the use of this logic variable is to break the seal-in for a logic expression. The logic expression can be programmed so that the seal-in function uses VO13, VO14, or VO15. If the virtual output expression is included in one of the programmable alarm masks, the automatic display priority logic will cause the display to go to the *Alarms* screen 1.3. When the *Reset* key is pressed on the front of the relay, the RSTKEY logic variable is asserted and the logic expression seal-in is broken. See Section 8, *Application, Application Tips,* for more information. Figure 6-18 shows the alarm reset logic.

Logic variables for ALMMAJ, ALMMIN, and ALMLGC can also be set to operate any of the output contacts to give an indication that an alarm condition exists. Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic,* provides more details about this feature.

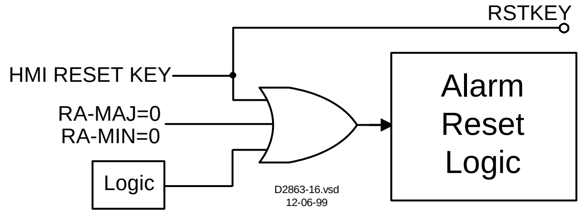


Figure 6-18. Programmable Alarm Function

The status of the three front-panel LEDs (Relay Trouble, Minor Alarm, and Major Alarm) can be read through the communication ports by using the RG-STAT command. Alarm status is given in the DIAG/ALARM line of the General Status Report. Refer to the *General Status Reporting* subsection for more information about obtaining relay status with the RG-STAT command.

The RA (report alarms) command can be used to read detailed alarm reports and reset latched alarms.

RA Command

Purpose: Report/Reset alarm information.

Syntax: RA[=0]

Comments: Type = LGC (Logic), MAJ (Major), MIN (Minor), or REL (Relay)
Privilege G or R password access is required to reset alarms.

Example 1. Read the current alarm status.

>RA

```
RA-LGC   NONE
RA-MAJ   NONE
RA-MIN   NONE
RA-REL   ALARM# 9  - SET DFLTS LOADED
```

Example 2. Clear the latched relay alarm.

>RA-REL=0

Links between Programmable Alarms and BESTlogic

Several links between the programmable alarms and BESTlogic allow alarm functions to be used in the logic scheme and programmable logic functions to be used in the alarm reporting function.

Programmable Alarms Controlled by BESTlogic Elements

Virtual outputs VO13, VO14, and VO15 are driven by BESTlogic expressions and are available in the programmable alarms function. These three virtual outputs have labels that can be assigned meaningful names. When a logic condition that is used for an alarm exists, the label will be reported in the alarm reporting function.

Programmable Alarms Reset

Programmable alarms can be reset by any one of three methods:

- The programmable alarms reset logic expression becomes TRUE.
- Pressing the front panel *Reset* key when HMI Screen 1.3 is active.
- By connecting the alarms reset logic in BESTCOMS. Alternately, this can be done using the SA-RESET ASCII command.

To reset the alarms using BESTCOMS, select *Reporting and Alarms* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Then select the *Alarms* tab. Select the *Logic* button in the BESTlogic box on the right side of the screen. Refer to Figure 6-17. The *BESTlogic Function Element* screen for *Alarm Reset Logic* will appear. See Figure 6-19.

To connect the function's input, select the *RESET* button in the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen. The *BESTlogic Expression Builder* screen will open. Select the expression type to be used and select the BESTlogic variable or series of variables to be connected to the input. Select *Save* when finished to return to the *BESTlogic Function Element* screen. For more details on the *BESTlogic Expression Builder,* see Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic.* Select *Done* when the settings have been completely edited.

In the example of Figure 6-19, the programmable alarms will be reset when either IN3 or IN4 becomes TRUE.

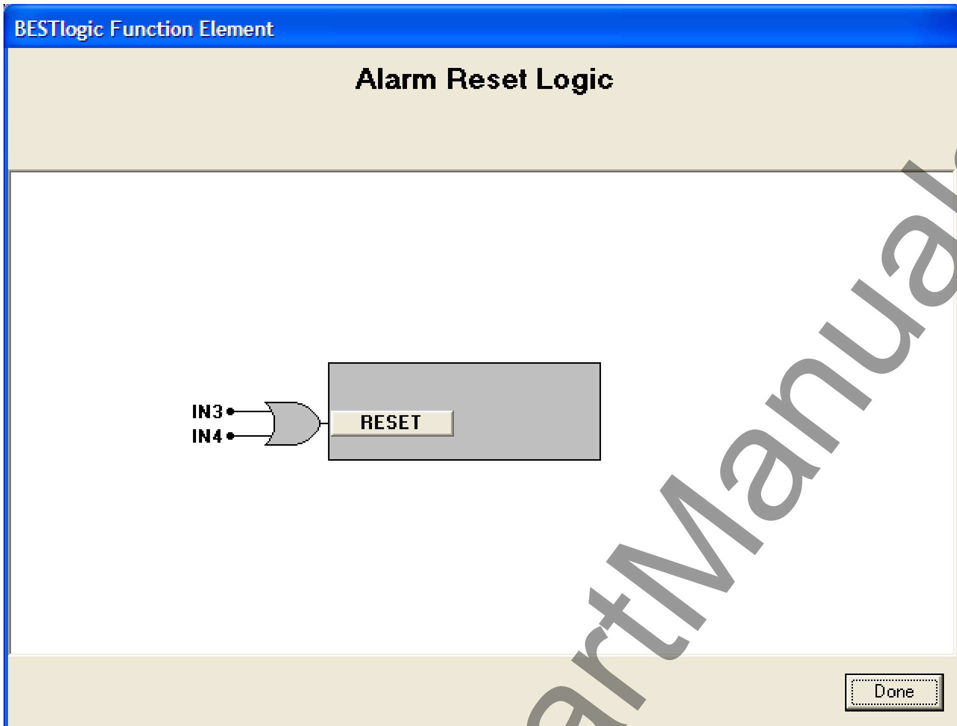


Figure 6-19. BESTlogic Function Element Screen Alarm Reset Logic

BESTlogic Elements Controlled by Programmable Alarms

Major, Minor, and Logic programmable alarm settings drive BESTlogic variables ALMMAJ, ALMMIN, and ALMLGC. These variables can be used in logic expressions to control logic when the alarm is active. For example, these variables could be used to actuate an output relay to signal a SCADA RTU that an alarm condition exists.

HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE VERSION

Hardware and software version reporting is used to determine what style chart selection are included in the relay, the relay serial number and the version of the embedded software (firmware).

Style and serial number information is contained on the label on the front panel. Embedded software information can be obtained at HMI Screen 4.6. The information of Screen 4.6 is also displayed briefly when operating power is applied to the relay.

A software and hardware version report can be obtained through BESTCOMS. Alternately it can be obtained using the RG-VER ASCII command.

To obtain the relay's version report through BESTCOMS, select *Download Settings from Device* from the *Communications* menu. Downloaded settings from the relay will overwrite any settings you have made in BESTCOMS. The relay will ask you to save your current file before continuing the download.

To view the version of the relay after the download completes, select *General Operation* from the *Screens* menu. Then select the *General Information* tab (see Figure 6-1). The *General Information* tab displays all of the version information about the relay.

SETTINGS COMPARE

BESTCOMS has the ability to compare two different settings files. To use this feature, pull down the *Reports* menu and select *Settings Compare*. The *BESTCOMS Settings Compare Setup* dialog box appears (Figure 6-20). Select the location of the first file to compare under *Left Settings Source* and select the location of the second file to compare under *Right Settings Source*. If you are comparing a settings file located on your PC hard drive or portable media, click the folder button and navigate to the file. If you want to compare settings downloaded from a unit, click the RS-232 button to set up the communication port and baud rate. Click the *Compare* button to compare the selected settings files.

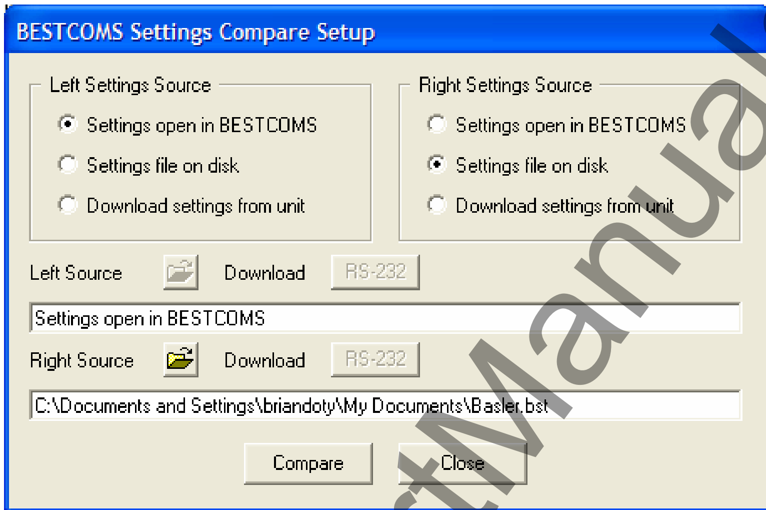


Figure 6-20. Settings Compare Setup Dialog Box

If there are any differences in the two files, a dialog box will appear and notify you that differences were found. The BESTCOMS Settings Compare dialog box (Figure 6-21) is displayed where you can view all settings (*Show All* button) or view only the differences (*Show Diffs* button).

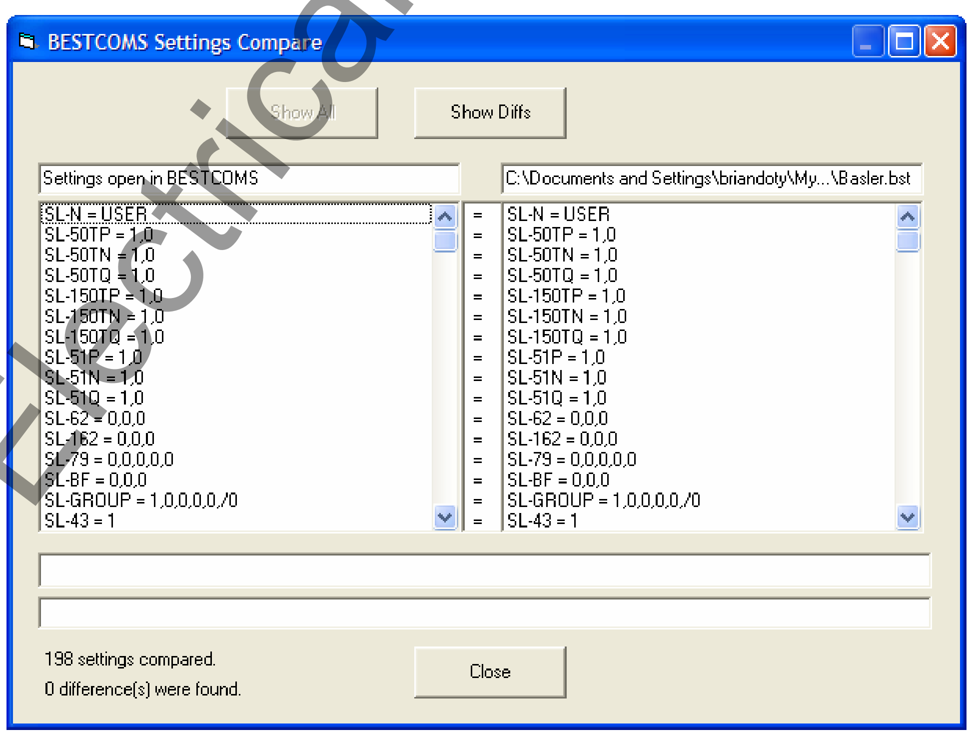


Figure 6-21. Settings Compare Dialog Box

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 7 • BESTLOGIC PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Figures

Tables

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 7 • BESTLOGIC PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC

INTRODUCTION

Multifunction relays are similar in nature to a panel of single-function protective relays. Both must be wired together with ancillary devices to operate as a complete protection and control system. In the single-function static and electromechanical environment, elementary diagrams, and wiring diagrams provide direction for wiring protective elements, switches, meters, and indicator lights into a unique protection and control system. In the digital, multifunctional environment, the process of wiring individual protection or control elements is replaced with the entry of logic settings. The process of creating a logic scheme is the digital equivalent of wiring a panel. It integrates the multifunction protection, control, and input/output elements into a unique protection and control system.

BESTlogic is a programming method used for managing the input, output, protection, control, monitoring, and reporting capabilities of Basler Electric's digital, multifunction, protective relay systems. Each relay system has multiple, self-contained function blocks that have all of the inputs and outputs of its discrete component counterpart. Each independent function block interacts with control inputs, virtual outputs, and hardware outputs based on logic variables defined in equation form with BESTlogic. BESTlogic equations entered and saved in the relay system's nonvolatile memory integrate (electronically wire) the selected or enabled protection and control blocks with control inputs, virtual outputs, and hardware outputs. A group of logic equations defining the function of the multifunction relay is called a logic scheme.

Several preprogrammed logic schemes are stored in relay memory. Each scheme is configured for a typical protection application and virtually eliminates the need for start-from-scratch programming. Any of the preprogrammed schemes can be copied and saved as the active logic. Preprogrammed logic schemes can also be copied and then customized to suit your application. Detailed information about preprogrammed logic schemes is provided later in this section.

BESTlogic is not used to define the operating settings (pickup thresholds and time delays) of the individual protection and control functions. Operating settings and logic settings are interdependent but separately programmed functions. Changing logic settings is similar to rewiring a panel, and is separate and distinct from making the operating settings that control the pickup thresholds and time delays of a relay. Detailed information about operating settings is provided in Section 4, *Protection and Control.*

WORKING WITH PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC

BESTlogic uses two types of logic settings: output logic settings and function block logic settings. These two types of settings are discussed in the following subsections. Output logic settings are entered in equation form and control the hardware outputs of the relay. BESTlogic function blocks are illustrated in Figure 7-1. These are discussed in the following paragraphs.

Names assigned to inputs, outputs, timers, and protection and control elements represent the logic variables in the equations. Table 7-1 lists the logic variable names and descriptions.

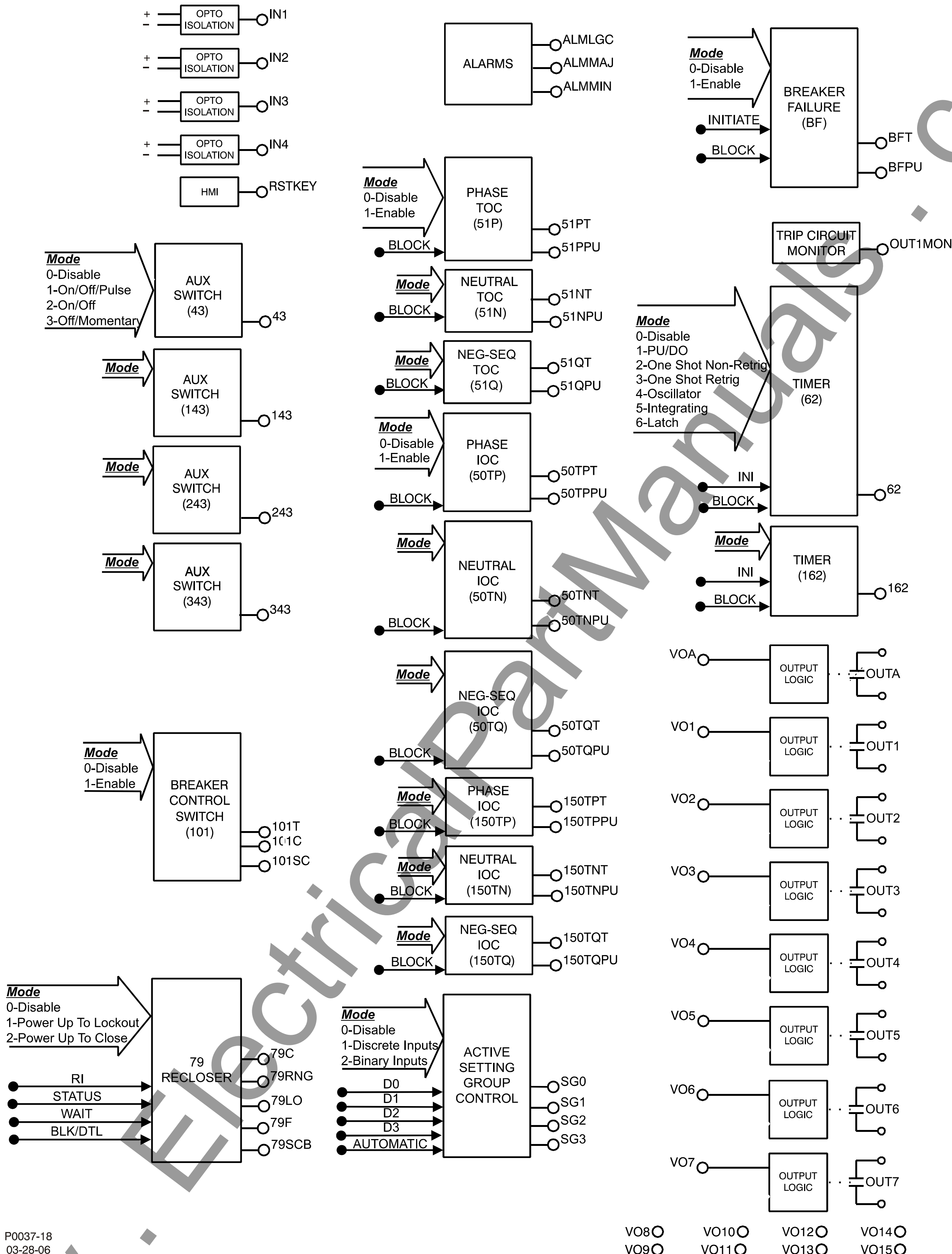


Figure 7-1. BESTlogic Function Blocks

Table 7-1. Logic Variable Names and Descriptions

Variable Name	Description	Variable Name	Description
Inputs and Outputs		**Time Overcurrent**	
IN1 – IN4	Inputs 1 through 4 Status	51PT	51 Phase Tripped
VOA	Relay Trouble Alarm Output Status	51PPU	51 Phase Picked Up
VO1 – VO7	Virtual Outputs 1 through 7 (hardware outputs)	51NT	51 Neutral Tripped
VO8 – VO15	Virtual Outputs 8 through 15	51NPU	51 Neutral Picked Up
Controls		51QT	51 Negative-Sequence Tripped
RSTKEY	HMI Target Reset Key	51QPU	51 Negative-Sequence Picked Up
101T	Virtual Breaker Control Switch Tripped	**Instantaneous Overcurrent**	
101C	Virtual Breaker Control Switch Closed	50TPT	50T Phase Tripped
101SC	Virtual Breaker Control Switch Slip Contact	50TPPU	50T Phase Picked Up
62	62 Timer Output	50TNT	50T Neutral Tripped
162	162 Timer Output	50TNPU	50T Neutral Picked Up
43	Virtual Switch 43 Output	50TQT	50T Negative-Sequence Tripped
143	Virtual Switch 143 Output	50TQPU	50T Negative-Sequence Picked Up
243	Virtual Switch 243 Output	150TPT	150T Phase Tripped
343	Virtual Switch 343 Output	150TPPU	150T Phase Picked Up
SG0	Setting Group 0 Active (default)	150TNT	150T Neutral Tripped
SG1	Setting Group 1 Active	150TNPU	150T Neutral Picked Up
SG2	Setting Group 2 Active	150TQT	150T Negative-Sequence Tripped
SG3	Setting Group 3 Active	150TQPU	150T Negative-Sequence Picked Up
Alarms and Monitor			
ALMLGC	Logic Alarm		
ALMMAJ	Major Alarm		
ALMMIN	Minor Alarm		
OUT1MON	Output 1 Monitor (circuit continuity)		
Reclosing			
79C	79 Close Signal		
79RNG	79 Running/Block Tap Changer		
79LO	79 Lockout		
79F	79 Reclose Fail		
79SCB	79 Sequence Control Block		
Breaker Failure			
BFT	Breaker Failure Tripped		
BFPU	Breaker Failure Picked Up		

Function Block Logic Settings

Each BESTlogic function block is equivalent to its discrete device counterpart. For example, the Reclosing Logic Function Block of Figure 7-2 has many of the characteristics of a BE1-79M Relay.

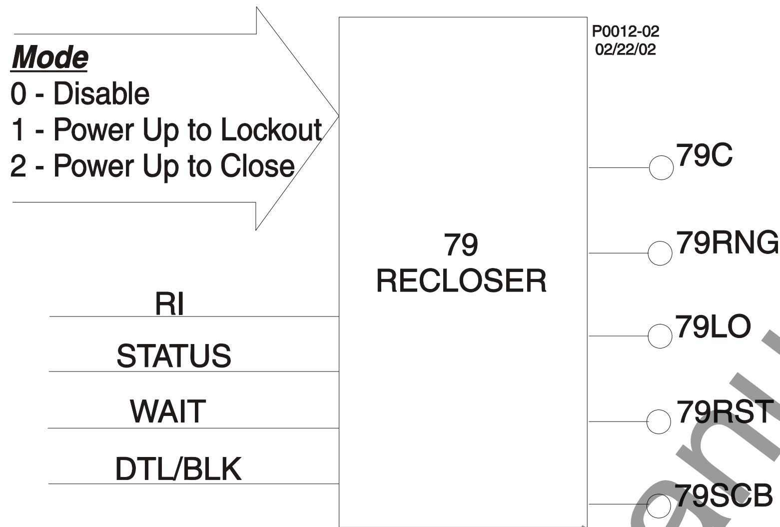


Figure 7-2. 79 Reclosing Logic Function Block

Before using a protection or control function block, two items must be set: the mode and the input logic. Setting the Mode is equivalent to deciding which protection or control functions will be used in a logic scheme. The input logic establishes control of a function block.

Mode and input logic information is contained in logic setting command strings. Depending on the command, the mode setting can either enable or disable a logic input or determine how a function block operates. Input logic defines which logic variables will control or disable a logic function. An example of an input BLOCK logic equation is IN3+VO6. The IN3+VO6 expression indicates that the 51P function is disabled when Input e (IN3) or Virtual Output 6 (VO6) is TRUE.

The AND operator may not be applied to the terms of an input logic equation. Any number of variables or their inverse can be combined in a function block input logic expression. Section 4, *Protection and Control Functions,* provides detailed information about setting the logic for each function block.

Output Logic Settings

Defining Output Operation

Output operation is defined by Boolean logic equations. Each variable in an equation corresponds to the current state (evaluated every quarter cycle) of an input, output, or timer. Figure 7-3 illustrates this relationship. Every quarter cycle, output expressions are evaluated as TRUE or FALSE. If a logic output that corresponds to a hardware output changes state, then the corresponding output relay contact also changes state.

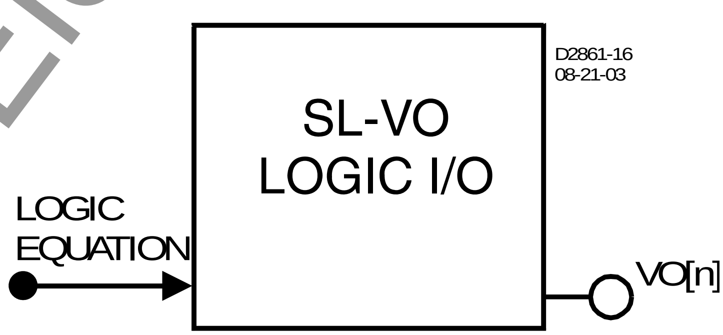


Figure 7-3. Virtual Output Logic

When the relay is powered up, all logic outputs are disabled and most variables (including virtual outputs) initialize as FALSE. Some variable states are stored in EEPROM and are restored to the last state before loss of power. These variables include 43/143/243/343, 101SC and SG0 through SG3. All control commands, including logic override control, are also stored in EEPROM. If you override output logic and force output to open, that condition will be maintained even if operating power is cycled.

Logic equations are defined by logic variables, logic operators, and their position in an equation. The available logic operators include AND (*), OR (+), and NOT (/). The NOT operator is applied to the variable immediately following the symbol (/). For virtual output equations, OR logic can be applied to any number of variables if no AND logic is used in the expression. Similarly, AND logic can be applied to any number of variables if no OR logic is used. Any number of NOT operators may be used. For complex expressions that use both AND and OR operators, OR logic is limited to four terms. Up to four AND terms with any number of variables can be Ored together. When the relay is processing a complex expression, it performs AND operations before performing OR operations.

Virtual and Hardware Outputs

A virtual output exists only as a logical state inside the relay. A hardware output is a physical relay contact that can be used for protection or control. Each BE1-851E relay has seven isolated, normally open (NO) output contacts (OUT1-OUT7) and one isolated, normally closed (NC) or normally open (NO) alarm output (OUTA). Output contacts OUT1 through OUT7 are controlled by the status of the internal virtual logic signals VO1 through VO7. If VO[n] becomes TRUE, then the corresponding output relay OUT[n] energizes and closes the NO contacts. For the alarm output, if VOA becomes TRUE, the ALM output de-energizes and opens. More information about input and output functions is provided in Section 3, *Input and Output Functions.*

Hardware outputs can also be controlled by the CO-OUT (control operate, output) ASCII command. The CO-OUT command overrides control of logic outputs. Outputs may be pulsed or latched in a 0 or 1 state independently from the state of the virtual output logic. More information about overriding control of logic outputs is available in Section 3, *Input and Output Functions.*

BESTlogic Expression Builder

The BESTlogic Expression Builder is used to connect the inputs of the relay's function blocks, physical inputs and outputs, and virtual outputs. Using the BESTlogic Expression Builder is analogous to physically attaching wire between discrete relay terminals. The BESTlogic Expression Builder is opened each time the input of a BESTlogic function block is selected. Figure 7-4 illustrates the *BESTlogic Expression Builder* screen.

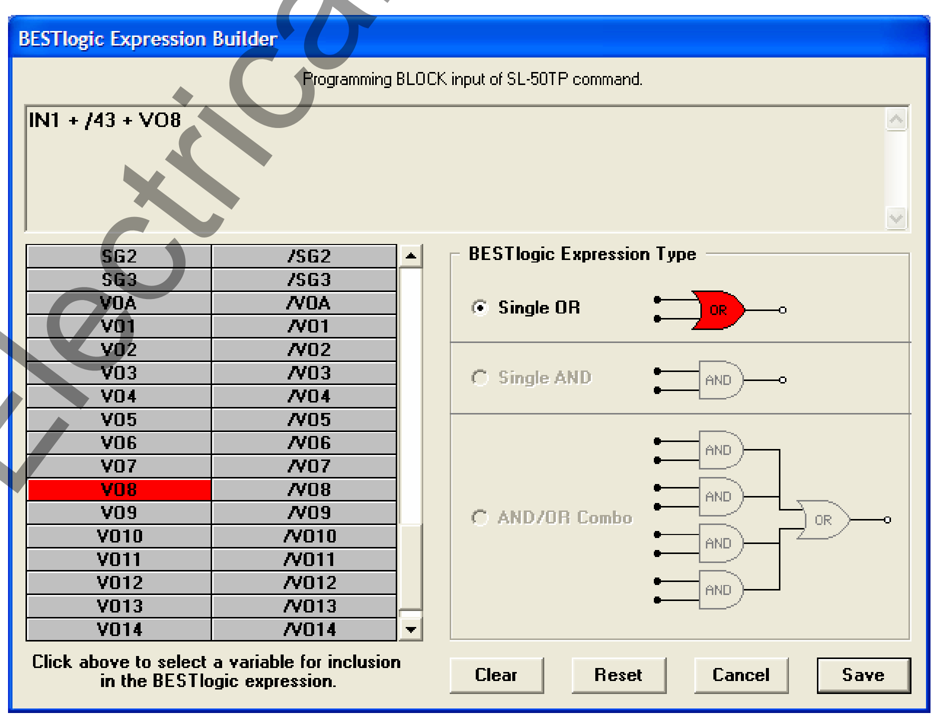


Figure 7-4. BESTlogic Expression Builder Screen

The BESTlogic Expression Builder provides a point and click interface that allows the selected input to be easily connected using a single OR gate, single AND gate, or an AND/OR combination. The usable list of inputs and outputs in the bottom left of the screen corresponds with the variable lists of Table 7-1. Currently, the virtual outputs are the only functions that can use the single AND or AND/OR combination BESTlogic Expression Type.

The top of the screen displays the BESTlogic expression in a text window. Above the text window, the selected input and the associated ASCII command is displayed.

The *Clear* button will clear the expression to 0. The *Reset* button will reset the expression to its original state when the BESTlogic Expression Builder was first opened. The *Cancel* button resets the expression to its original state when the BESTlogic Expression Builder was first opened and returns the user to the previous screen. The *Save* button saves the expression shown in the text window and returns the user to the previous window.

LOGIC SCHEMES

A logic scheme is a group of logic variables written in equation form that defines the operation of a multi-function relay. Each logic scheme is given a unique name of one to eight alphanumeric characters. This gives you the ability to select a specific scheme and be confident that the selected scheme is in operation. Six logic schemes, configured for typical protection applications, are stored in nonvolatile memory. Only one of these logic schemes can be active at a given time. In most applications, preprogrammed logic schemes eliminate the need for custom programming. Preprogrammed logic schemes may provide more inputs, outputs, or features than are needed for a particular application. This is because the preprogrammed schemes are designed for a large number of applications with no special programming required. Unneeded inputs or outputs may be left open to disable a function, or a function block can be disabled through operating settings. Unused current sensing inputs should be shorted to minimize noise pickup.

When a custom logic scheme is required, copying a preprogrammed scheme into the user logic can reduce programming time. The logic scheme can then be modified to meet the specific application.

User Logic Scheme

Digital, multifunction relays must have a user logic scheme in order to function. All Basler Electric multifunction relays are delivered with a default user logic loaded into memory. The default user logic scheme for the BE1-851E is named USER. If the function block configuration and output logic of USER meets the requirements of your application, then only the operating settings (power system parameters and threshold settings) need to be adjusted before placing the relay in service.

NOTE

In the implementation of BESTlogic used in this relay, the logic scheme defined by the user's logic settings is always active. If the user wishes to use a preprogrammed logic scheme, he/she now copies it into his/her user logic settings. This process is accomplished using BESTCOMS or the ASCII command interface using the SL-N (Set Logic Name) command in this and previous BESTlogic implementations.

If a different preprogrammed logic scheme is required, it can be easily copied to active logic and used as is, or customized to your specifications. To accomplish this, communication with the relay must be established. It is accomplished by connecting a computer to the front or rear RS-232 port.

Logic schemes can be selected from the *Logic Select* tab on the *BESTlogic* screen. To access this screen, select *BESTlogic* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Then select the *Logic Select* tab. Select the desired logic scheme to copy to *User* logic. The active logic scheme is shown in the *User* box. In Figure 7-5, FEEDER_1 has been selected to user logic.

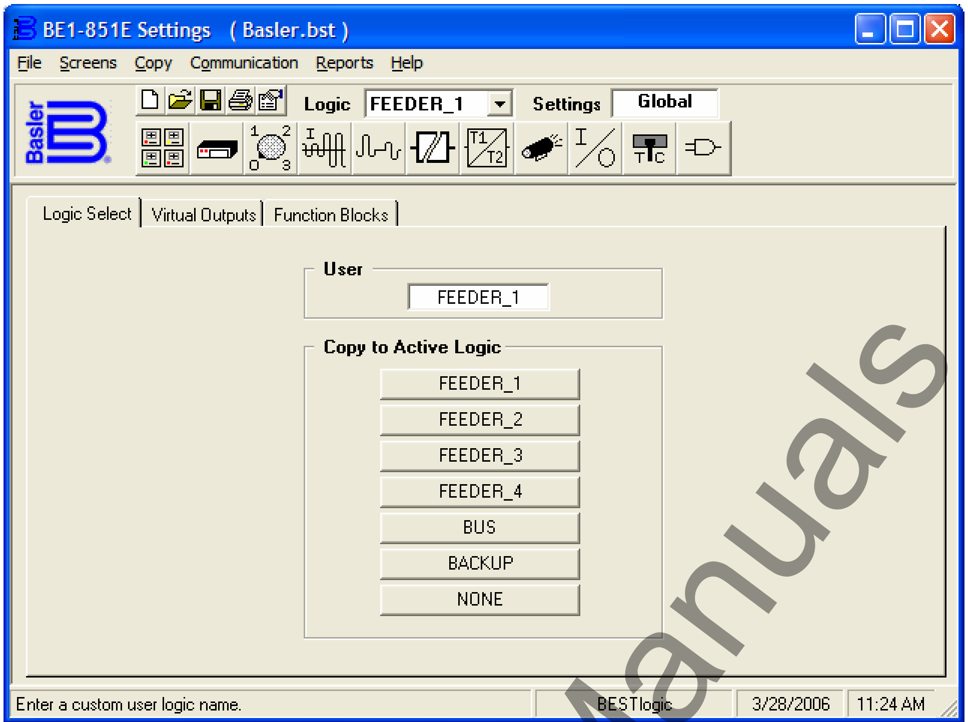


Figure 7-5. BESTlogic Screen, Logic Select Tab.

> **CAUTION**
>
> Selecting a logic scheme to be active in BESTCOMS does not automatically make that scheme active in the relay. See the paragraphs later in this section titled *Sending and Retrieving Relay Settings.*

Custom Logic Schemes

A custom logic scheme can be created from scratch by copying NONE to active logic and then renaming the logic. To rename a scheme, place the mouse pointer over the name shown in the *User* box. This will highlight the current name. Simply choose a name that is appropriate for your application and type the new name over the current name. Modifying one of the preprogrammed logic schemes after copying it to active logic and renaming can also create a custom logic scheme. Preprogrammed logic schemes copied to active logic with no name change are read-only schemes and cannot have their logic expressions altered. Before modifying a logic scheme copied to active logic, the scheme must be assigned a unique name of one to eight alphanumeric characters. This scheme is then referred to as a custom or user programmable logic scheme because the variable expressions of the logic can be customized or created from scratch to suit the needs of an application. A custom logic scheme may be revised many times, but only the most recent changes are saved to active logic.

> **NOTE**
>
> A copied logic scheme must be renamed in order to become a custom logic scheme. If it is not renamed, you will not be allowed to change the settings associated with that scheme.

> **CAUTION**
>
> Always remove the relay from service before changing or modifying the active logic scheme. Attempting a logic scheme change while the relay is in service could generate unexpected or unwanted outputs.

Creating or Customizing a Logic Scheme

Before customizing a preprogrammed logic scheme, the scheme must be renamed. The following procedure outlines the process of customizing or creating a logic scheme:

Step 1. Copy the preprogrammed logic scheme.

Step 2. Rename the scheme with a unique, non-preprogrammed name.

Step 3. Use BESTCOMS to enable or disable the desired relay functions.

Step 4. Edit the logic expressions as required.

Step 5. Save the changes. Refer to Section 14, *BESTCOMS Software,* for more information on how to save and export settings files.

Sending and Retrieving Relay Settings

Retrieving Relay Settings

To retrieve settings from the relay, the relay must be connected to a computer through a serial port. Once the necessary connections are made, settings can be downloaded from the relay by selecting *Download Settings from Device* on the *Communication* pull-down menu.

Sending Relay Settings

To send settings to the relay, the relay must be connected to a computer through a serial port. Once the necessary connections are made, settings can be uploaded to the relay by selecting *Upload Settings to Device* on the *Communication* pull-down menu.

Debugging the Logic Scheme

If there are problems with a customized logic scheme, the RG-STAT command can be used to check the status of all logic variables. More information about the RG-STAT command can be found in Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions.*

USER INPUT AND OUTPUT LOGIC VARIABLE NAMES

Assigning meaningful names to the inputs and outputs makes sequential events reports easier to analyze. Input and output logic variable names are assigned by typing them into the appropriate text box on the related BESTCOMS screen. All of the BE1-851E's inputs, outputs, and 43 switches have labels that can be edited. Tables 7-2, 7-3, and 7-4 show the range and purpose of each label. Alternately, labels may be edited using the SN-[name]=[label] ASCII command.

Table 7-2. Label Settings for INPUTS

Setting	Range/Purpose	Default
Name	1 to 10 characters. User label to replace default label.	INPUT_x (where x = 1, 2, 3, or 4)
Energized State	1 to 7 characters. User label to replace default label.	TRUE
De-Energized State	1 to 7 characters. User label to replace default label.	FALSE

Table 7-3. Label Settings for OUTPUTS

Setting	Range/Purpose	Default
Label	1 to 10 characters. User label to replace default label.	VOx_LABEL (where x = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or A)
True State	1 to 7 characters. User label to replace default label.	TRUE
False State	1 to 7 characters. User label to replace default label.	FALSE

Table 7-4. Label Settings for 43 SWITCHES

Setting	Range/Purpose	Default
Label	1 to 10 characters. User label to replace default label.	SWITCH_x (where x = 43, 143, 243, or 343)
True State	1 to 7 characters. User label to replace default label.	TRUE
False State	1 to 7 characters. User label to replace default label.	FALSE

BESTLOGIC APPLICATION TIPS

When designing a completely new logic scheme, logic evaluation order should be considered. Contact sensing inputs are evaluated first, then the function blocks and then the virtual outputs. VO15 is evaluated first and VOA is evaluated last. If a virtual output is used in a logic expression to control another virtual output, the virtual output used in the expression should be numerically higher. Otherwise, a logic expression for a numerically smaller virtual output will not be available to a numerically higher virtual output until the next processing interval. Logic is evaluated every quarter cycle.

When designing custom protection schemes, avoid confusion by maintaining consistency between input and output functions in the custom scheme and the preprogrammed schemes.

OUT1 through OUT7 have normally open contacts (coil is de-energized). Normally open contacts can be used as normally closed outputs by inverting the logic expressions that drive them. Inverting an output logic expression causes the coil to be energized with the contacts closed in the normal state. Caution should be taken with normally closed contact logic because there are no shorting bars to maintain the closed condition if the draw-out assembly is removed from the chassis. In applications where a normally closed output is needed even when the electronics are removed, a normally open contact from the relay can be used to drive a low-cost auxiliary relay. The normally closed output of the auxiliary relay will maintain the closed output when the draw-out assembly is removed from the case. Alternately, an external switch can be used to short across a normally closed relay output when the draw-out assembly is removed. Extra care is required to ensure that the switch is closed before removing the draw-out assembly and that the switch is open after the relay is placed back in service.

Several links between the programmable alarm functions and BESTlogic programmable logic allow alarm functions to be used in a logic scheme and programmable logic functions to be used in the alarm reporting function.

Programmable alarm settings for Major, Minor, and Logic alarms drive BESTlogic variables ALMMAJ, ALMMIN, and ALMLGC. These variables can be used in logic expressions to control logic when an alarm is active.

Virtual outputs VO13, VO14, and VO15 are driven by BESTlogic expressions. These three logic variables are also available in the programmable alarm function. Virtual outputs can also be assigned user programmable labels (described previously). With this feature, a logic condition can be designed and used for an alarm. The virtual output label would then be reported in the alarm reporting function.

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 8 • APPLICATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Figures

Tables

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 8 • APPLICATION

GENERAL

This section discusses application of the BE1-851E Enhanced Overcurrent Protection System using the pre-programmed logic schemes. The *Details of Preprogrammed Logic Schemes* subsection describes the characteristics of each logic scheme and how they combine to create an overcurrent protection system for a radial system substation. A detailed description of each preprogrammed scheme is also provided. This section concludes with application tips for programming a custom logic scheme to meet the requirements of your application.

The preprogrammed logic schemes are designed to accommodate most common distribution or sub-transmission radial system overcurrent coordination schemes. The protection engineer can choose a logic scheme that most closely meets his application practices and adapt it by changing the function block operation and settings. This eliminates the need to create a custom logic scheme.

It should be noted that each preprogrammed logic scheme also illustrates typical ways of using or controlling various functions. The user may choose to create a custom logic scheme by mixing the logic from several of the preprogrammed schemes. The logic can also be modified to incorporate some of the features described in the application tips provided at the end of this section. The flexibility of BESTlogic allows the protection engineer to create a custom scheme that exactly meets the requirements of the application.

EXPLANATION OF TERMS

The following terms and definitions will facilitate the understanding of the application discussions to follow.

Function Block - A stand-alone protection or control function that is equivalent to its discrete component counterpart.

Torque Control - Torque control refers to blocking the start of an overcurrent function block. The pickup and trip outputs are held to zero and the timing function is not allowed to operate. This is in contrast to merely blocking the trip output. This applies to all overcurrent function blocks including those that do not emulate induction disk type (51) relays.

Virtual Switches - These logic switches emulate traditional switches used on relay and control panels such as the breaker control switch (101) and selector switches (43). Virtual switches may be operated via communication commands or the human-machine interface (HMI). Operation of these switches can be disabled or password protected if the user chooses not to use them without changing the preprogrammed BESTlogic schemes.

Radial System - As used in this section, a radial system is one where the loads are fed from only one source at a time.

OVERVIEW OF PREPROGRAMMED LOGIC SCHEMES

There are six preprogrammed logic schemes available. Four logic schemes are intended for use on feeder breakers. Two schemes are intended for use on the bus main breaker. This is typically the low-side bank breaker of the step-down power transformer.

Factory Default Logic Settings

BE1-851E relays are shipped from the factory with default logic settings that are designed to allow the relay to be used directly in applications that do not require any of the relays advanced features. These default settings provide a basic overcurrent protection scheme. The default setting for the logic scheme name is "USER". This scheme can be modified as outlined in Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic, Logic Schemes.* However, if you choose to change these settings, the defaults can only be brought back through BESTCOMS, manual programming, or by reloading the entire factory defaults.

Feeder_1 Logic Scheme

This logic scheme provides time and instantaneous overcurrent protection. Breaker failure protection is also included. Functions such as manual control and automatic reclosing are not included. Logic is provided to maintain feeder protection when the relay is out of service. A bus relay using the preprogrammed logic scheme BACKUP will be signaled to continue protection.

Feeder_2 Logic Scheme

This logic scheme provides time and both high set and low set instantaneous overcurrent protection. Automatic reclosing is included with reclosing initiated by a protective trip (reclose initiate scheme). Breaker Failure and manual control functions are also included. Logic is included to signal a bus relay using the preprogrammed logic scheme BACKUP to provide feeder protection when the relay is out of service.

Feeder_3 Logic Scheme

This logic scheme provides time and both high set and low set instantaneous overcurrent protection. Automatic reclosing is included. Reclosing is initiated when the breaker opens. Reclosing is disabled after a manual trip by a control switch slip contact. Driving the recloser to lockout disables the recloser. Breaker Failure and manual control functions are also provided. Logic is included to signal a bus relay using preprogrammed logic scheme BACKUP to provide feeder protection when the relay is out of service.

Feeder_4 Logic Scheme

This logic scheme provides time and instantaneous overcurrent protection. Automatic reclosing is included. Reclosing is initiated when the breaker opens. Interrupting the reclose initiate input disables the recloser. Reclosing is disabled after a manual trip by a control switch slip contact. Breaker Failure and manual control functions are also included. Backup for an out of service relay is to be provided by redundant relays on the feeder breaker. Logic is included to interconnect with the redundant relays for an external breaker failure initiate and blocking of the external instantaneous.

BUS Logic Scheme

This logic scheme is applied to a bus main relay to provide primary bus overcurrent protection. It contains logic to interconnect with the feeder logic schemes to provide high-speed overcurrent protection for the bus under normal conditions. It also contains logic to trip the feeder breakers while the feeder relays using Feeder_1, Feeder_2, or Feeder_3 logic schemes are out of service.

BACKUP Logic Schemes

This logic scheme is applied to a bus main relay to provide backup bus overcurrent protection as well as breaker failure protection for the bus breaker under normal conditions. It also provides primary bus overcurrent protection when the relay using BUS logic is providing feeder protection or when the primary bus relay is out of service.

DETAILS OF PREPROGRAMMED LOGIC SCHEMES

The following sub-sections describe each of the six preprogrammed logic schemes in detail. For each scheme, the operation of the protection and control logic under normal conditions is described. The features of each logic scheme are broken down into functional groupings and described in detail. This is followed by a discussion of how various contingencies are covered by each logic scheme.

> **NOTE**
>
> *Name Labels* are limited to ten characters and *State Labels* are limited to seven characters.

FACTORY DEFAULT LOGIC SETTINGS

Logic scheme USER is intended for applications requiring three-phase and neutral non-directional overcurrent protection. While not as elaborate as the other preprogrammed schemes, this logic scheme provides an excellent base on which to create a custom scheme for a specific application.

The components of USER logic are summarized in Tables 8-1 through 8-4. Figure 8-1 is a one-line diagram of USER logic and Figure 8-2 is a diagram representing the logic settings and equations of USER logic.

Operation - Protection

The phase, neutral, or negative-sequence elements are activated to provide timed (51) and instantaneous (50) overcurrent protection in this scheme. A function block is disabled by setting the pickup setpoint at zero in each of the four setting groups. Virtual output VO11 is assigned for all protective trips. When VO11 becomes TRUE, OUT1 will operate and trip the breaker. Contact outputs OUT2, OUT3, OUT4, and OUT5 are designated to specific function blocks. OUT2 operates for instantaneous phase overcurrent conditions, OUT3 trips for timed phase overcurrent situations, OUT4 operates for instantaneous neutral and negative-sequence overcurrent conditions, and OUT5 operates for timed neutral and negative-sequence overcurrent conditions.

All contact sensing inputs are unassigned, but IN1 is typically assigned to monitor breaker status (52b). Inputs IN2, IN3, and IN4 are available for user specified functions.

Voltage protection, frequency protection, automatic reclosing, breaker failure, breaker control, and virtual switches are not included in this logic scheme.

Operation - Setting Group Selection

A setting group can be selected automatically or by using the communication ports or the front panel HMI. Automatic setting group changes are based on current level and duration. Automatic setting group changes for cold load pickup and/or dynamic setting adjustments are enabled by the SP-GROUP# command. Setting group changes initiated by contact sensing inputs are not accommodated in this scheme, but IN2, IN3, or IN4 can be programmed to provide this function.

Operations - Alarms

If the continuous self-test diagnostics of the relay detect an error, failsafe output contact OUTA will close and the Relay Trouble LED of the HMI will light. OUTA will also close if relay operating power is lost. More information about alarms is provided in Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions.*

Table 8-1. Factory Default Contact Sensing Input Logic Settings

Input	Purpose	Name Label	State Labels	
			Energized	De-Energized
IN1	N/A	INPUT_1	TRUE	FALSE
IN2	N/A	INPUT_2	TRUE	FALSE
IN3	N/A	INPUT_3	TRUE	FALSE
IN4	N/A	INPUT_4	TRUE	FALSE

Table 8-2. Factory Default Function Blocks Logic Settings

Function	Purpose	BESTlogic Expression	Mode Setting
50TP	Used for instantaneous phase overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
50TN	Used for instantaneous neutral overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
50TQ	Used for instantaneous negative-sequence overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
150TP	N/A	0	1 (enabled)
150TN	N/A	0	1 (enabled)
150TQ	N/A	0	1 (enabled)

Function	Purpose	BESTlogic Expression	Mode Setting
51P	Used for timed phase overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
51N	Used for timed neutral overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
51Q	Used for timed negative-sequence overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
62	N/A	0	0 (disabled)
162	N/A	0	0 (disabled)
79	N/A	0	0 (disabled)
BF	N/A	0	0 (disabled)
GROUP	*Input 0 Logic:* No manual selection logic is used.	0	1 (discrete input selection)
	Input 1 Logic: No manual selection logic is used.	0	
	Input 2 Logic: No manual selection logic is used.	0	
	Input 3 Logic: No manual selection logic is used.	0	
	Auto/Manual Logic: Set to 1 (/0) to enable automatic selection. No manual selection is used.	/0	

Table 8-3. Factory Default Virtual Switch Logic Settings

Switch	Purpose	Mode	Label	State Labels	
				True	False
43	N/A	1 (Off/On/Pulse)	SWITCH_43	TRUE	FALSE
143	N/A	1 (Off/On/Pulse)	SWITCH_143	TRUE	FALSE
243	N/A	1 (Off/On/Pulse)	SWITCH_243	TRUE	FALSE
343	N/A	1 (Off/On/Pulse)	SWITCH_343	TRUE	FALSE
101	Virtual Control Switch to trip bus breaker.	1 (enable)	N/A	N/A	N/A

Table 8-4. Factory Default Virtual Output Logic Settings

Output	Purpose	Description	Label	State Labels	
				True	False
VOA (OUTA)	Alarm Output Contact.	Alarm contact closes or opens automatically when relay trouble alarm occurs. (Style dependent.)	ALARM	ACTIVE	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VOA=0					
VO1 (OUT1)	Breaker Trip Contact.	Contact closes when protective trip expression is TRUE.	BKR_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO1=VO11					
VO2 (OUT2)	Instantaneous Phase Overcurrent Auxiliary Contact.	Contact closes when instantaneous phase overcurrent trip occurs.	50TP_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO2=50TPT					

Output	Purpose	Description	Label	State Labels	
				True	False
VO3 (OUT3)	Timed Phase Overcurrent Auxiliary Contact.	Contact closes when timed phase overcurrent trip occurs.	51P_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO3=51PT					
VO4 (OUT4)	Instantaneous Neutral and Negative-Sequence Overcurrent.	Contact closes when instantaneous neutral or instantaneous negative-sequence overcurrent condition occurs.	INST_N&Q	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO4=50TNT+50TQT					
VO5 (OUT5)	Timed Neutral and Negative-Sequence Overcurrent.	Contact closes when timed neutral or timed negative-sequence overcurrent condition exists.	51N & QTRP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO5=51NT+51QT					
VO6 (OUT6)	N/A	N/A	VO6_LABEL	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO6=0					
VO7 (OUT7)	N/A	N/A	VO7_LABEL	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO7=0					
VO8	N/A	N/A	VO8_LABEL	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO8=0					
VO9	N/A	N/A	VO9_LABEL	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO9=0					
VO10	N/A	N/A	VO10_LABEL	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO10=0					
VO11	Protective Trip Expression.	TRUE when any 50 or 51 element times out.	PROT_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO11=50TPT+50TNT+50TQT+51PT+51NT+51QT					
VO12	Protection Pickup Up Expression.	TRUE when any 50 or 51 element picks up.	PROT_PU	PICKUP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO12=50TPPU+50TNPU+50TQPU+51PPU+51NPU+51QPU					
VO13	N/A	N/A	VO13_LABEL	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO13=0					
VO14	N/A	N/A	VO14_LABEL	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO14=0					
VO15	N/A	N/A	VO15_LABEL	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO15=0					

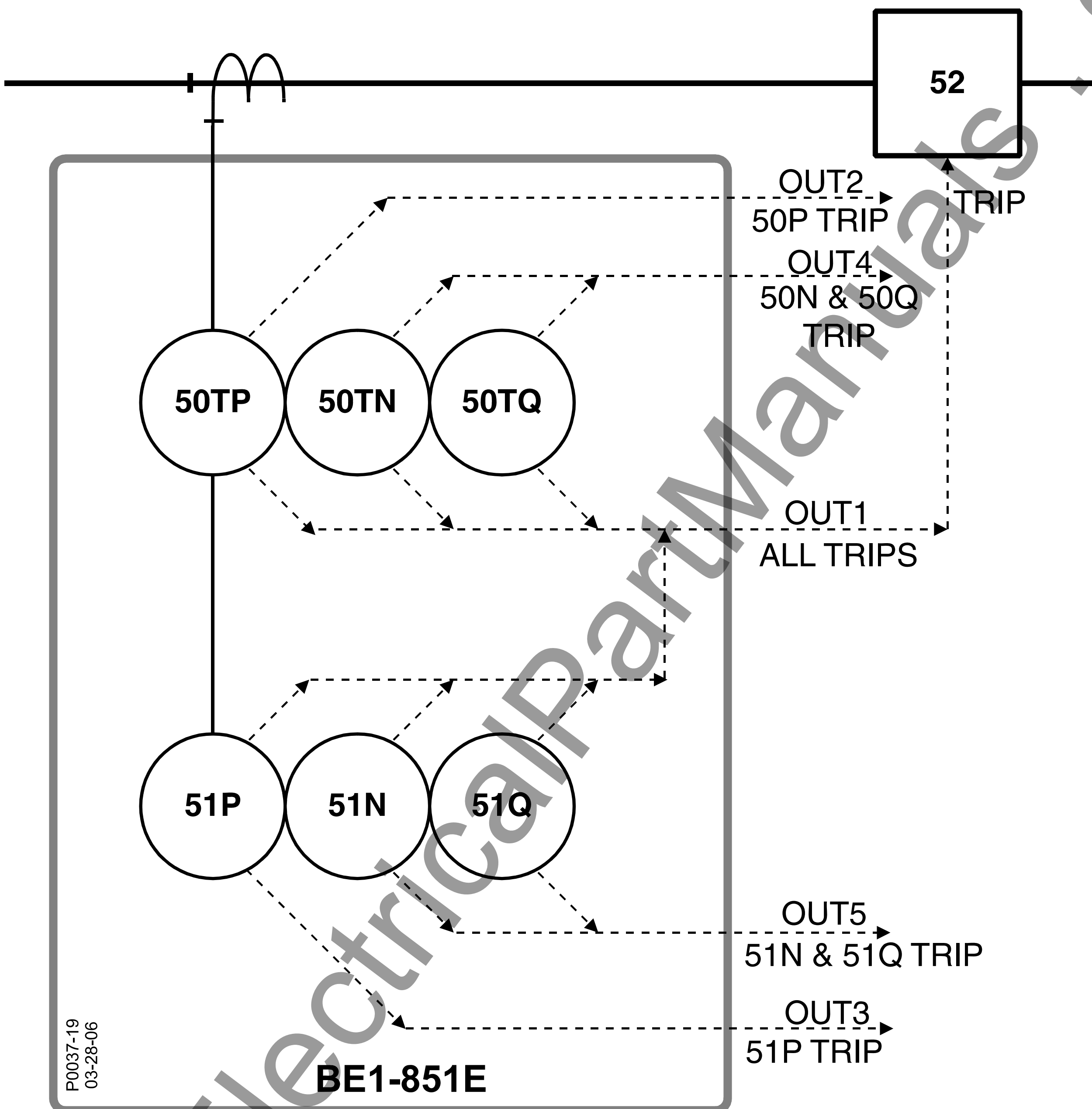


Figure 8-1. Typical One-Line Diagram for Factory Default Logic Settings

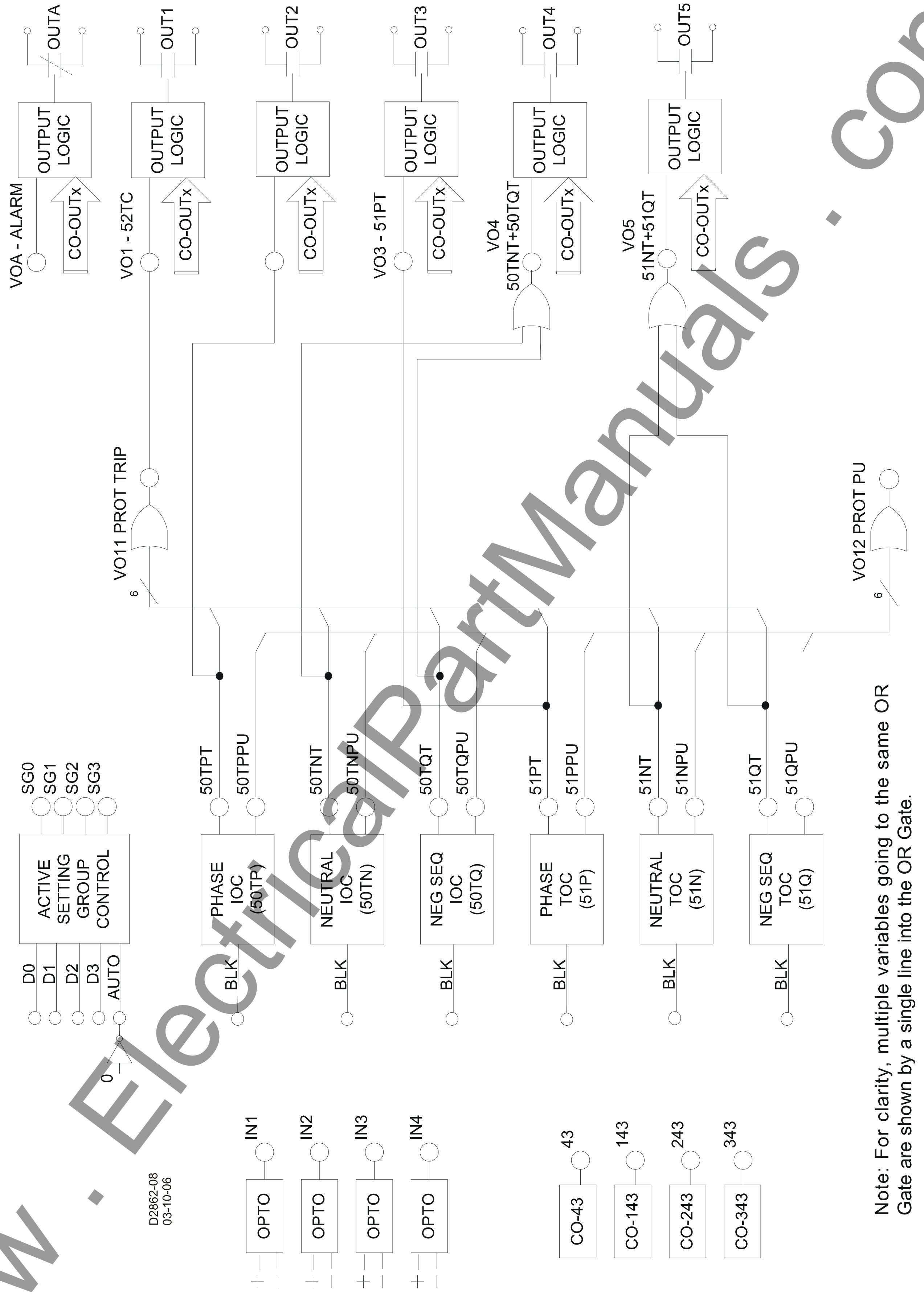


Figure 8-2. Factory Default Logic Settings Diagram

Factory Default Logic Settings and Equations

SL-N=USER
SL-50TP = 1,0
SL-50TN = 1,0
SL-50TQ = 1,0
SL-150TP = 1,0
SL-150TN = 1,0
SL-150TQ = 1,0
SL-51P = 1,0
SL-51N = 1,0
SL-51Q = 1,0
SL-62=0,0,0
SL-162=0,0,0
SL-79 = 0,0,0,0,0
SL-BF = 0,0,0
SL-GROUP = 1,0,0,0,0,/0
SL-43 = 1
SL-143 = 1
SL-243 = 1
SL-343 = 1
SL-101 = 1
SL-VOA = 0
SL-VO1 = VO11
SL-VO2 = 50TPT
SL-VO3 = 51PT
SL-VO4 = 50TNT+50TQT
SL-VO5 = 51NT+51QT
SL-VO6 = 0
SL-VO7 = 0
SL-VO8 = 0
SL-VO9 = 0
SL-VO10 = 0
SL-VO11 = 50TPT+50TNT+50TQT+51PT+51NT+51QT
SL-VO12 = 50TPPU+50TNPU+50TQPU+51PPU+51NPU+51QPU
SL-VO13 = 0
SL-VO14 = 0
SL-VO15 = 0

FEEDER_1 LOGIC SCHEME

Logic scheme Feeder_1 is meant for use on a feeder breaker and provides overcurrent and breaker failure protection for a typical feeder in a non-directional overcurrent protection application. This logic scheme is intended for use in conjunction with other programmable relays using the BUS and BACKUP logic schemes to provide protection when the relay is out of service. Automatic reclosing and other control functions such as virtual switches are not provided. When used with other programmable relays using logic scheme BUS and BACKUP, this scheme can provide complete high-speed overcurrent protection for the transformers.

The components of Feeder_1 logic are summarized in Tables 8-5 through 8-8. Figure 8-3 is a one-line diagram of Feeder_1 logic and Figure 8-4 is a diagram representing the logic settings and equations of Feeder_1 logic.

Normal Operation - Protection

The 51 function blocks and the breaker failure function block re-trip output are enabled in the logic for tripping via OUT1. The 50T function blocks are enabled in the logic for tripping through OUT2. Each overcurrent function block can be disabled by setting its pickup setting at 0 in each of the four setting groups. The 50T ground (N) and negative-sequence (Q), and the 51N and 51Q overcurrent function blocks are torque controlled by IN3. Modifying the inputs to these function blocks can disable all N & Q function blocks or only the 51N & Q function blocks.

Normal Operation - Setting Group Selection

Setting group selection can be done automatically or by communications command/HMI override. Automatic setting group changes for cold load pickup and/or dynamic setting adjustments are enabled by the SP-GROUP# commands. Setting group changes initiate by a contact sensing input is not accommodated in this scheme. IN2, IN3, or IN4 can be reprogrammed to provide this function if desired. The automatic change logic can be disabled by IN2.

Normal Operation - Bus Protection

When any of the 50T or 51 overcurrent function blocks is picked up, OUT4 closes. The signal from OUT4 is wired to IN2 of the upstream relay using BUS logic. The upstream relay blocks the 50T elements that are set to trip the bus breaker or bus lockout relay. If the fault is not on a feeder, the 50T elements of the bus relay are not blocked. The bus relay 50T elements are set with a time delay of 2 to 4 cycles to provide a minimal coordination interval for feeder relay OUT4 to close. Should there be a problem with the blocking logic, the bus relay 51 functions are not blocked to allow bus fault clearing with a traditional coordination interval.

When used to provide high-speed overcurrent protection for the substation bus, it is recommended that all 51 function timing curves be set for instantaneous reset.

Normal Operation - Alarms

Two alarm logic variables drive the front panel alarm LEDs: Major alarm (ALMMAJ) and Minor alarm (ALMMIN). ALMMAJ is set to drive the fail-safe output OUTA. ALMMIN is not set to drive an output relay. The logic can be modified to place ALMMIN in the BESTlogic expression for VOA if all alarms are to be combined. ALMMIN can be placed in the BESTlogic expression for another output if it is desired that these conditions be enunciated separately.

Contingency Operation - Test Mode

The test mode is intended to increase the security of the feeder protection system if external test switches are not installed on all outputs. When the relay is out of service for testing, the breaker failure and block upstream instantaneous functions are disabled. Backup by the upstream relay is enabled and the instantaneous function block trips are redirected to OUT1.

De-energizing IN4 will put the logic scheme in the test mode. IN4 can be controlled by a panel mounted selector switch that is closed in the normal state and open in the test state. IN4 can also be controlled by a pole of a standard external test switch that is opened with the rest of the test switch poles.

The logic expression for test mode drives Virtual Output 15 (VO15). This virtual output is alarm bit #23 in the programmable alarm mask. It can be masked to drive an alarm LED to provide indication when the relay is in test mode.

Contingency Operation - Backup Protection for Feeder Breaker Failure

OUT5 is programmed as the breaker failure trip output. OUT5 can be wired to trip the bus breaker or a lockout relay. The breaker failure pickup (BFPU) output trips the feeder breaker directly via Output 1 to provide a breaker re-trip signal for added security.

Initiation of the BF function block by external relays is not accommodated in this scheme. IN2, IN3, or IN4 can be programmed to provide this function or Feeder_4 logic may be used. The breaker failure function block is initiated by a protective trip. This function block has an independent fast drop out phase and ground current detector that detects a breaker opening and stops timing. An open breaker is detected when the current drops below 10% of nominal.

Setting the time delay at zero can disable the BF function block. This permits the traditional radial systems backup scheme of coordinated relays tripping different breakers.

Feeder_1 logic stops the block signal to allow the bus relay to trip the bus breaker through its 50T elements if a direct trip is not desired. This provides clearing of the fault on the circuit with the failed breaker in feeder relay breaker failure time (or bus relay 50T time whichever is greater) instead of the bus relay 51 time but is limited by the sensitivity constraints of the bus relay.

Contingency Operation - Backup Protection for Feeder Relay Out-of-Service

When the relay is out of service or it has failed, OUT3 opens to signal the upstream relays providing backup protection. OUT3 operates in a fail-safe mode where the outputs are closed during normal operation and open during a relay failure. This provides backup mode signaling when the feeder relay is extracted from the case.

Backup for relay failure can be implemented using the BUS and BACKUP preprogrammed logic schemes. These logic schemes are described later in this section.

Table 8-5. Feeder_1 Contact Sensing Input Logic

Input	Purpose	Name Label	State Labels	
			Energized	De-Energized
IN1	52b Breaker Status.	BREAKER	OPEN	CLOSED
IN2	Automatic setting group change logic auto/manual switch.	SETGRPAUTO	ENABLED	DISABLD
IN3	Enable neutral and negative-sequence, 50 and 51 protection when IN3 is energized.	N&Q_ENABLE	ENABLED	DISABLD
IN4	Put the relay in test mode so that breaker failure is disabled and all trips go through OUT1 when IN4 is de-energized.	TESTDISABL	NORMAL	TSTMODE

Table 8-6. Feeder_1 Function Block Logic

Function	Purpose	BESTlogic Expression	Mode Setting
50TP	Used for instantaneous phase overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
50TN	Used for instantaneous neutral overcurrent protection. Enabled when IN3 energized.	/IN3	1 (enabled)
50TQ	Used for instantaneous negative-sequence overcurrent protection. Enabled when IN3 energized.	/IN3	1 (enabled)
150TP	N/A	0	0 (disabled)
150TN	N/A	0	0 (disabled)
150TQ	N/A	0	0 (disabled)
51P	Used for time phase overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
51N	Used for timed neutral overcurrent protection. Enabled when IN3 energized.	/IN3	1 (enabled)
51Q	Used for timed negative-sequence overcurrent protection. Enabled when IN3 energized.	/IN3	1 (enabled)
62	N/A	0	0 (disabled)
162	N/A	0	0 (disabled)
79	N/A	0	0 (disabled)

Function	Purpose	BESTlogic Expression	Mode Setting
BF	Initiate breaker failure when breaker failure initiate expression is TRUE.	VO10	1 (enabled)
	Block breaker failure protection when relay is in test mode.	/IN4	
GROUP	No manual selection logic is used.	0	1 (Discrete Inputs)
	No manual selection logic is used.	0	
	No manual selection logic is used.	0	
	No manual selection logic is used.	0	
	Disable automatic selection when switch connected to IN2 is in the manual position.	IN2	

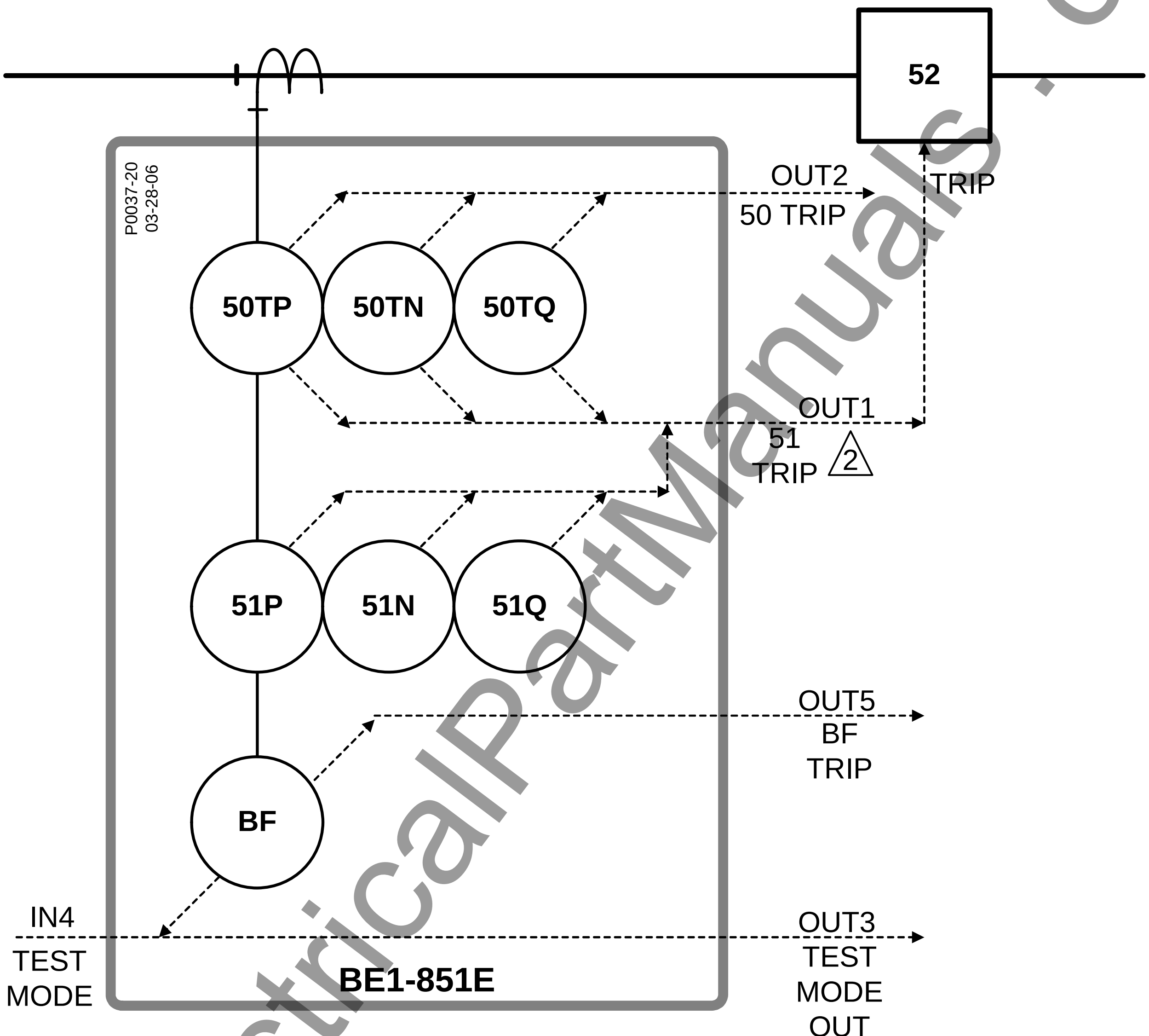
Table 8-7. Feeder_1 Virtual Switches Logic

Switch	Purpose	Mode	Label	State Labels	
				True	False
43	N/A	0 (Disable)	SWITCH_43	CLOSED	OPEN
143	N/A	0 (Disable)	SWITCH_143	CLOSED	OPEN
243	N/A	0 (Disable)	SWITCH_243	CLOSED	OPEN
343	N/A	0 (Disable)	SWITCH_343	CLOSED	OPEN
101	N/A	0 (Disable)	N/A	N/A	N/A

Table 8-8. Feeder_1 Virtual Outputs

Output	Purpose	Description	Label	State Labels	
				True	False
VOA (OUTA)	Alarm Output Contact.	Close or open alarm contact when relay failure or major programmable alarm is TRUE. (Style dependent.)	ALARM	ACTIVE	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VOA=ALMMAJ					
VO1 (OUT1)	50T Trip Output.	Close OUT1 when time overcurrent trip is TRUE or when breaker failure is initiated or when a protective trip occurs while in test mode.	51_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO1=VO8*IN4+BFPU+VO11*/IN4					
VO2 (OUT2)	50T Trip Output.	Trip breaker when instantaneous overcurrent trip is TRUE and not in test mode.	50_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO2=VO9*IN4					
VO3 (OUT3)	Enable backup of relay by upstream relay.	Hold output closed if relay is not out of service because it is in test mode and it is not out of service due to relay failure	IN_SERVICE	NORMAL	BACKUP
BESTlogic Expression: VO3=IN4					

Output	Purpose	Description	Label	State Labels	
				True	False
VO4 (OUT4)	Block upstream instantaneous elements when relay is picked up for high-speed bus overcurrent protection logic.	Block upstream instantaneous elements when the protective pickup expression is TRUE and the relay is not in test mode and the breaker has not failed.	BLK_UPSTRM	BLOCKED	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO4=VO12*/VO5*IN4					
VO5 (OUT5)	Breaker failure trip contact.	Trip backup if breaker failure protection times out.	BKR_FAIL	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO5=BFT					
VO6 (OUT6)	N/A	N/A	VO6	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO6=0					
VO7 (OUT7)	N/A	N/A	VO7	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO7=0					
VO8	Time overcurrent trip.	TRUE if any of the time overcurrent elements trip.	51_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO8=51PT+51NT+51QT					
VO9	Instantaneous overcurrent trip.	TRUE if any of the instantaneous overcurrent elements trip.	50_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO9=50TPT+50TNT+50TQT					
VO10	Breaker failure initiate expression.	Initiate breaker failure timing when protective trip expression is TRUE.	BFI	INI	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO10=VO11					
VO11	Protective Trip Expression.	TRUE when any 50 or 51 element times out.	PROT_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO11=50TPT+50TNT+50TQT+51PT+51NT+51QT					
VO12	Protection Picked Up Expression.	TRUE when any 50 or 51 element picks up.	PROT_PU	PU	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO12=50TPPU+50TNPU+50TQPU+51PPU+51NPU+51QPU					
VO13	N/A	N/A	VO13	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO13=0					
VO14	N/A	N/A	VO14	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO14=0					
VO15	The relay is in test mode, breaker failure is disabled, and all trips are rerouted to OUT1.	TRUE if IN4 is de-energized.	TEST_MODE	TEST	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO15=/IN4					



△2 When IN4 is de-energized indicating test mode, the 50T element is diverted to out 1 for testing purposes.

Figure 8-3. Typical One-Line Diagram for Feeder_1 Logic

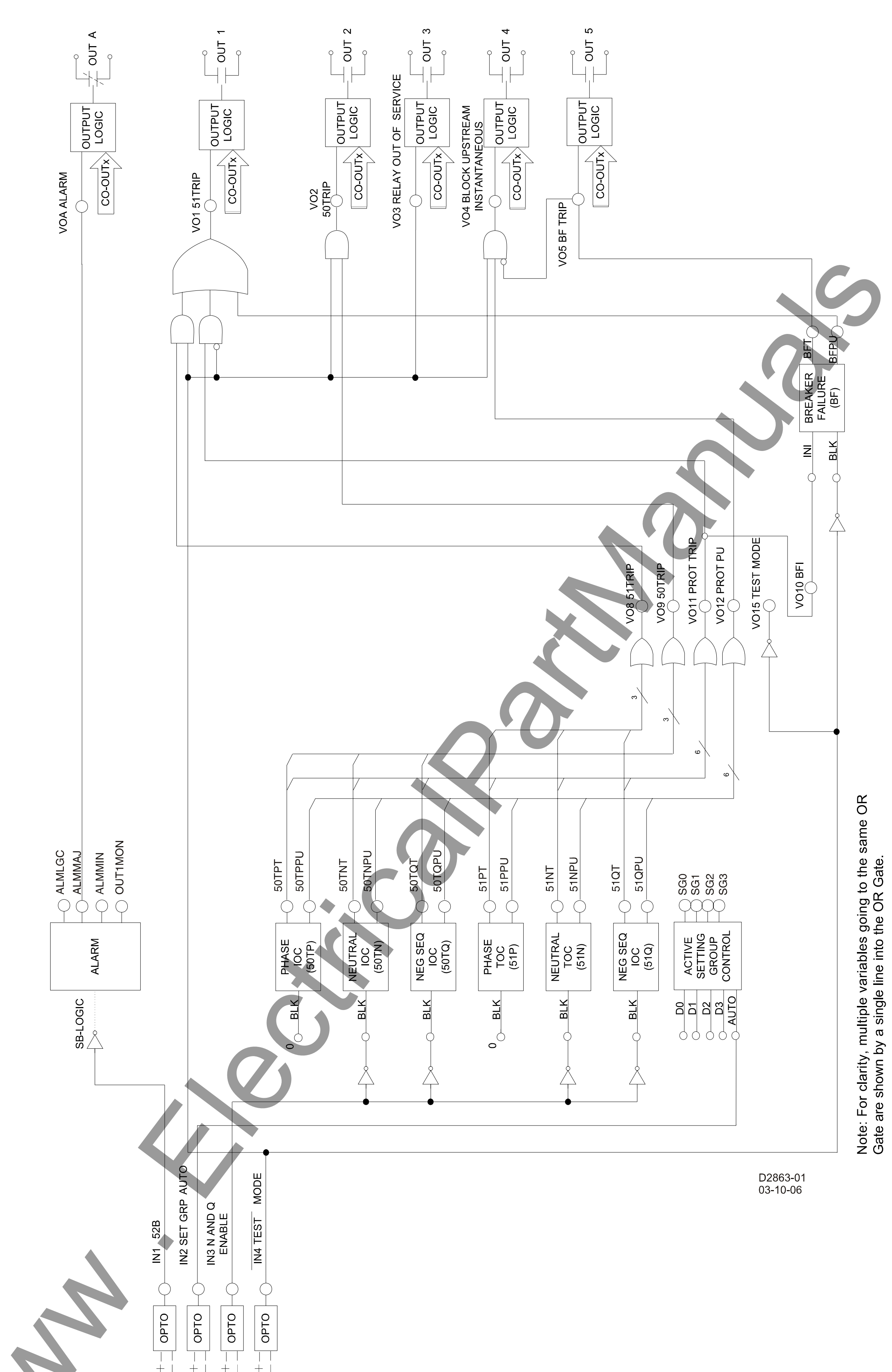


Figure 8-4. Feeder_1 Logic Diagram

Feeder_1 Logic Settings and Equations

SL-N=FEEDER_1
SL-50TP = 1,0
SL-50TN = 1,/IN3
SL-50TQ = 1,/IN3
SL-150TP = 0,0
SL-150TN = 0,0
SL-150TQ = 0,0
SL-51P = 1,0
SL-51N = 1,/IN3
SL-51Q = 1,/IN3
SL-62=0,0,0
SL-162=0,0,0
SL-79 = 0,0,0,0,0
SL-BF = 1,VO10,/IN4
SL-GROUP = 1,0,0,0,0,IN2
SL-43 = 0
SL-143 = 0
SL-243 = 0
SL-343 = 0
SL-101 = 0
SL-VOA = ALMMAJ
SL-VO1 = VO8*IN4+BFPU+VO11*/IN4
SL-VO2 = VO9*IN4
SL-VO3 = IN4
SL-VO4 = VO12*/VO5*IN4
SL-VO5 = BFT
SL-VO6 = 0
SL-VO7 = 0
SL-VO8 = 51PT+51NT+51QT
SL-VO9 = 50TPT+50TNT+50TQT
SL-VO10 = VO11
SL-VO11 = 50TPT+50TNT+50TQT+51PT+51NT+51QT
SL-VO12 = 50TPPU+50TNPU+50TQPU+51PPU+51NPU+51QPU
SL-VO13 = 0
SL-VO14 = 0
SL-VO15 = /IN4

FEEDER_2 LOGIC SCHEME

Logic scheme Feeder_2 is meant for use on a feeder breaker and provides overcurrent, breaker failure protection, reclosing, and the control functions required for a typical feeder in a non-directional overcurrent protection application. This logic scheme is intended for use in conjunction with other programmable relays using the BUS and BACKUP logic schemes to provide protection when the relay is out of service.

Automatic reclosing uses a reclose initiate scheme and is initiated by protective trip.

When used with other programmable relays using logic scheme BUS and BACKUP, this scheme can provide complete high-speed overcurrent protection for the transformers, bus, and feeders in a radial system substations. The components of Feeder_2 logic are summarized in Tables 8-9 through 8-12. Figure 8-5 is a one-line diagram of Feeder_2 logic and Figure 8-6 represents the logic settings and equations of Feeder_2.

Normal Operation - Control

The virtual breaker control switch is programmed to provide manual trip and close control of the breaker. The control functions of this logic scheme use both traditional contact sensing inputs and virtual switches. Virtual switches that are not needed may simply go unused. The protection engineer may choose to free up contact sensing inputs for other uses by using the virtual switches exclusively for the various control functions.

Normal Operation - Protection

All overcurrent function blocks and the breaker failure function block re-trip output are enabled in Feeder_2 logic for tripping via OUT1. The 150T function blocks are set up as high set instantaneous functions which drive the recloser to lockout when they trip. Setting the pickup at 0 in the four setting groups can individually disable each overcurrent function block. The 50TN, 50TQ, 51N, and 51Q function blocks are torque controlled by either IN3 or virtual switch 243. All N and Q function blocks or only the 51N and 51Q function blocks may be inhibited. This is done in BESTlogic by modifying the inputs to the function blocks.

Normal Operation - Reclosing

The reclosing logic in Feeder_2 uses a reclose initiate (RI) scheme where each step in the reclosing sequence is initiated by a protective trip. Setting the first reclose time at zero in the four setting groups can disable the recloser function block.

Reclosing can be disabled by either IN2 or Virtual Switch 143 that is connected to the drive to lockout (DTL) input of the recloser function block. In this scheme, enabling the recloser after a “one shot” trip will cause the recloser to be in lockout. When the breaker is manually closed, the relay will time out to a reset condition.

Drive to lockout also occurs if any of the 150TP/N/Q functions (typically used for high set instantaneous protection) trip or a breaker failure occurs. It should be noted that the 150TP/N/Q functions drive both the RI and the DTL inputs to the recloser function block. The DTL input takes priority over the RI input.

Setting an appropriate logic expression for 79ZONE can enable zone-sequence coordination. Zone-sequence uses a BESTlogic expression but is not within the logic settings. The Feeder_2 logic scheme uses the expression SP-79ZONE=VO12.

Feeder_2 logic provides for the recloser to torque control the 50TP/N/Q functions (typically used for low set instantaneous protection) during various steps in the reclosing sequence. Setting the recloser sequence controlled blocking output in the four setting groups is done using the S#-79SCB command.

Recloser timing is stopped by the wait input if an overcurrent protection function block is picked up and timing. This prevents the reset timer from resetting the reclose function for a situation where a 51 element is just above pickup and the time to trip is longer than the reset time.

Initiation of the recloser function block by external relays is not accommodated in this scheme. IN2, IN3, or IN4 can be reprogrammed to provide this function if desired.

A block load tap changer output is not provided in this scheme. OUT5 can be reprogrammed as a 79RNG (recloser running/block tap changer) output and wired to energized normally closed auxiliary relay.

Normal Operation - Setting Group Selection

Setting group selection can be done automatically or externally by communications command/HMI override. Automatic setting group changes for cold load pickup and/or dynamic setting adjustments are enabled by SP-GROUP# commands. Setting group changes initiated by contact sensing inputs are not accommodated in this scheme. IN2, IN3, or IN4 can be reprogrammed to provide this function if desired. Virtual Switch 43 can disable the automatic change logic.

Normal Operation - Bus Protection

When any of the overcurrent function blocks are picked up, OUT4 closes. The signal from OUT4 is wired to IN2 of the upstream relay using BUS logic. The upstream relay blocks the 50T elements that are set up to trip the bus breaker or bus lockout relay. If the fault is not on a feeder, the 50T elements of the bus relay are not blocked. The bus relay 50T elements are set with a time delay of 2 to 4 cycles to provide a minimal coordination interval for the feeder relay OUT4 to close. Should there be a problem with the blocking logic, the bus relay 51 functions are not blocked to allow bus fault clearing with a traditional coordination interval.

Normal Operation - Alarms

Two alarm logic variables drive the front panel alarm LEDs: Major alarm (ALMMAJ) and Minor alarm (ALMMIN). ALMMAJ is set to drive the fail-safe output OUTA. ALMMIN is not set to drive an output relay. The logic can be modified to place ALMMIN in the BESTlogic expression for VOA if all alarms are to be combined. ALMMIN can be placed in the BESTlogic expression for another output if it is desired that these conditions be enunciated separately.

Contingency Operation - Test Mode

The test mode is intended to increase the security of the feeder protection and control system if external test switches are not installed on all outputs. When the relay is out of service for testing, the breaker failure, automatic reclosing, and block upstream instantaneous functions are disabled. Backup by the upstream relay is enabled.

De-energizing IN4 or closing Virtual Switch 343 will put the logic scheme in the test mode. IN4 can be controlled by a panel mounted selector switch that is closed in the normal state and open in the test state. IN4 can also be controlled by a pole of a standard external test switch that is opened with the rest of the test switch poles.

The logic expression for test mode drives virtual output 15 (VO15). This virtual output is alarm bit #23 in the programmable alarm mask. It can be masked to drive an alarm LED to provide indication when the relay is in test mode.

Contingency Operation - Backup Protection for Feeder Breaker Failure

OUT5 is configured as the breaker failure trip output. OUT5 can be wired to trip the bus breaker or a lockout relay. The breaker failure pickup (BFPU) output trips the feeder breaker directly via output 1 to provide a breaker re-trip signal for added security.

Initiation of the BF function block by external relays is not accommodated in this scheme. IN2, IN3, or IN4 can be programmed to provide this function or Feeder_4 logic may be used. The breaker failure function block is initiated by a protective trip. This function block has an independent fast drop out phase and ground current detector that detects a breaker opening and stops timing. An open breaker is detected when the current drops below 10 percent of nominal.

Setting the time delay at zero disables the BF function block. This permits the traditional radial system backup scheme of coordinated relays tripping different breakers.

Feeder_2 logic stops the block signal to allow the bus relay to trip the bus breaker through its 50T elements if a direct trip is not desired. This provides clearing of the fault on the circuit with the failed breaker in feeder relay breaker time (or bus relay 50T time; whichever is greater) instead of the bus relay 51 time but is limited by the sensitivity constraints of the bus relay.

Contingency Operation - Backup Protection for Feeder Relay Out-of-Service

When the relay is out of service or it has failed, OUT3 opens to signal the upstream relays providing backup protection. OUT3 operates in a fail-safe mode; the output is closed during normal operation and open during a relay failure. This provides backup mode signaling when the feeder relay is extracted from the case.

Backup for relay failure can be implemented using the BUS and BACKUP preprogrammed logic schemes. These logic schemes are described later in this section.

Table 8-9. Feeder_2 Contact Sensing Input Logic

Input	Purpose	Name Label	State Labels	
			Energized	De-Energized
IN1	52b Breaker Status.	BREAKER	OPEN	CLOSED
IN2	Enable recloser when IN2 is energized.	RCL_ENABLE	ENABLED	DISABLD
IN3	Enable neutral and negative-sequence, 50 and 51 protection when IN3 is energized.	N&Q_ENABLE	ENABLED	DISABLD

Input	Purpose	Name Label	State Labels	
			Energized	De-Energized
IN4	Put the relay in test mode so that reclosing and breaker failure are disabled when IN4 is de-energized.	TESTDISABL	NORMAL	TSTMODE

Table 8-10. Feeder_2 Function Block Logic

Function	Purpose	BESTlogic Expression	Mode Setting
50TP	Used for instantaneous phase overcurrent protection. Block when recloser sequence controlled blocking output is TRUE.	79SCB	1 (enabled)
50TN	Used for instantaneous neutral overcurrent protection. Block when recloser sequence controlled blocking output is TRUE or when disabled by IN3 or Virtual Switch 243.	79SCB+/IN3+243	1 (enabled)
50TQ	Used for instantaneous negative-sequence overcurrent protection. Block when recloser sequence controlled blocking output is TRUE or when disabled by /IN3 or Virtual Switch 243.	79SCB+/IN3+243	1 (enabled)
150TP	Used for instantaneous phase overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
150TN	Used for instantaneous neutral overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
150TQ	Used for instantaneous negative-sequence overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
51P	Used for timed phase overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
51N	Used for timed neutral overcurrent protection. Block when disabled by IN3 or Virtual Switch 243.	/IN3+243	1 (enabled)
51Q	Used for timed negative-sequence overcurrent protection. Block when disabled by IN3 or Virtual Switch 243.	/IN3+243	1 (enabled)
62	N/A	0	0 (disabled)
162	N/A	0	0 (disabled)
79	*RI Logic:* Initiate when reclose initiate expression is TRUE.	VO8	1 (Power Up to Lockout)
	STATUS Logic: Breaker closed when IN1 is de-energized.	/IN1	
	WAIT Logic: Stop recloser timing when timing for a fault trip. TRUE when protection picked up expression is TRUE.	VO12	
	BLK/DTL Logic: Drive recloser to lockout when recloser drive to lockout expression is TRUE or when relay is in test mode.	VO9+/IN4+343	
BF	Initiate breaker failure when breaker failure initiate expression is TRUE.	VO10	1 (enabled)
	Block breaker failure protection when relay is in test mode.	/IN4+343	

Function	Purpose	BESTlogic Expression	Mode Setting
GROUP	No manual selection logic is used.	0	1 (Discrete Inputs)
	No manual selection logic is used.	0	
	No manual selection logic is used.	0	
	No manual selection logic is used.	0	
	Disable automatic selection when Virtual Switch 43 is in the manual position.	/43	

Table 8-11. Feeder_2 Virtual Switches Logic

Switch	Purpose	Mode	Label	State Labels	
				True	False
43	Automatic setting group change logic auto/manual switch.	2 (On/Off)	SETGRP_MAN	MANUAL	AUTO
143	Disable recloser when virtual switch is closed.	2 (On/Off)	RCL_DISABL	DISABLD	ENABLED
243	Disable neutral and negative-sequence, 50 and 51 protection when virtual switch is closed.	2 (On/Off)	N&Q_DISABL	DISABLD	ENABLED
343	Put the relay in test mode so that reclosing and breaker failure are disabled when virtual switch is closed.	2 (On/Off)	TESTENABLE	TSTMODE	NORMAL
101	Virtual Control Switch to trip bus breaker.	1 (Enable)	N/A	N/A	N/A

Table 8-12. Feeder_2 Virtual Outputs

Output	Purpose	Description	Label	State Labels	
				True	False
VOA (OUTA)	Alarm Output Contact.	Close or open alarm contact when relay failure or major programmable alarm is TRUE. (Style dependent.)	ALARM	ACTIVE	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VOA=ALMMAJ					
VO1 (OUT1)	Breaker trip contact.	Trip breaker when protective trip expression is TRUE or when breaker failure is initiated or when virtual breaker control switch is operated to trip	51_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO1=VO11+BFPU+101T					
VO2 (OUT2)	Breaker close contact.	Close breaker when recloser close output it TRUE or when virtual breaker control switch is operated to close.	50_TRIP	CLOSE	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO2=79C+101C					

Output	Purpose	Description	Label	State Labels	
				True	False
VO3 (OUT3)	Enable backup of relay by upstream relay.	Hold output closed if relay is not out of service because it is in test mode and it is not out of service due to relay failure	IN_SERVICE	NORMAL	BACKUP
BESTlogic Expression: VO3=IN4*/343					
VO4 (OUT4)	Block upstream instantaneous elements when relay is picked up for high-speed bus overcurrent protection logic.	Block upstream instantaneous elements when the protective pickup expression is TRUE and the relay is not in test mode and the breaker has not failed.	BLK_UPSTRM	BLOCKED	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO4=VO12*/VO5*IN4*/343					
VO5 (OUT5)	Breaker failure trip contact.	Trip backup if breaker failure protection times out.	BKR_FAIL	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO5=BFT					
VO6 (OUT6)	N/A	N/A	VO6	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO6=0					
VO7 (OUT7)	N/A	N/A	VO7	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO7=0					
VO8	Reclose initiate expression.	TRUE for any protective trip.	RCL_INI	INI	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO8=VO11					
VO9	Recloser drive to lockout expression.	Drive recloser to lockout to disable it when IN2 is de-energized or Virtual Switch 143 is closed or when the breaker virtual control switch is in the after trip state or if the breaker fails or when the high set instantaneous element trips.	RCL_DTL	DTL	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO9=/IN2+143+VO5+150TPT+150TNT+150TQT					
VO10	Breaker failure initiate expression.	Initiate breaker failure timing when protective trip expression is TRUE.	BFI	INI	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO10=VO11					
VO11	Protective Trip Expression.	TRUE when any 50, 150, or 51 element times out.	PROT_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO11=50TPT+50TNT+50TQT+150TPT+150TNT+150TQT+51PT+51NT+51QT					
VO12	Protection Picked Up Expression.	TRUE when any 50, 150, or 51 element picks up.	PROT_PU	PU	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO12=50TPPU+50TNPU+50TQPU+150TPPU+150TNPU+150TQPU+51PPU+51NPU+51QPU					

Output	Purpose	Description	Label	State Labels	
				True	False
VO13	N/A	N/A	VO13	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO13=0					
VO14	N/A	N/A	VO14	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO14=0					
VO15	The relay is in test mode, breaker failure is disabled, and reclosing is disabled.	TRUE if IN4 is de-energized or if Virtual Switch 343 is closed.	TEST_MODE	TEST	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO15=/IN4+343					

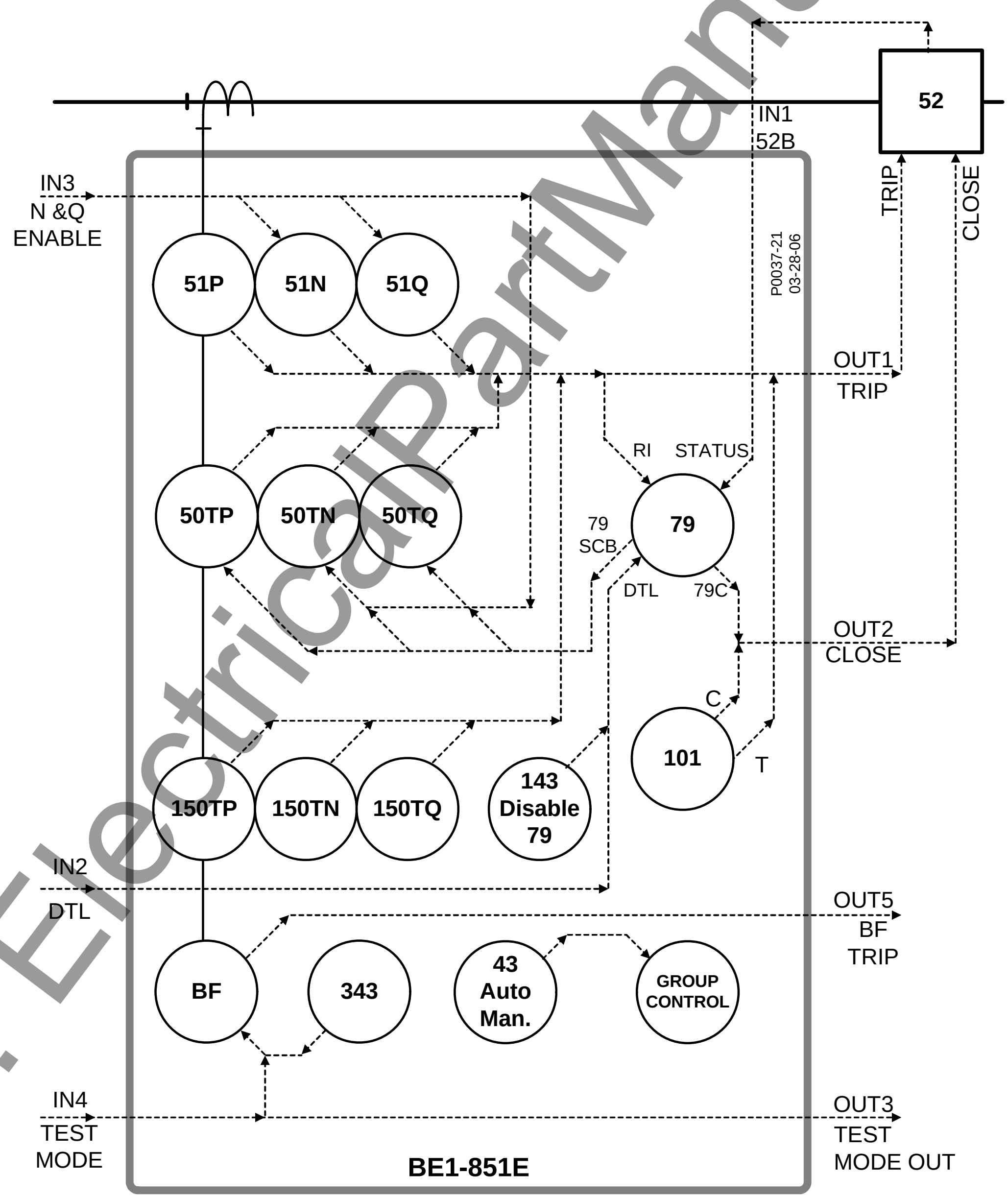


Figure 8-5. Typical One-Line Diagram for Feeder_2 Logic

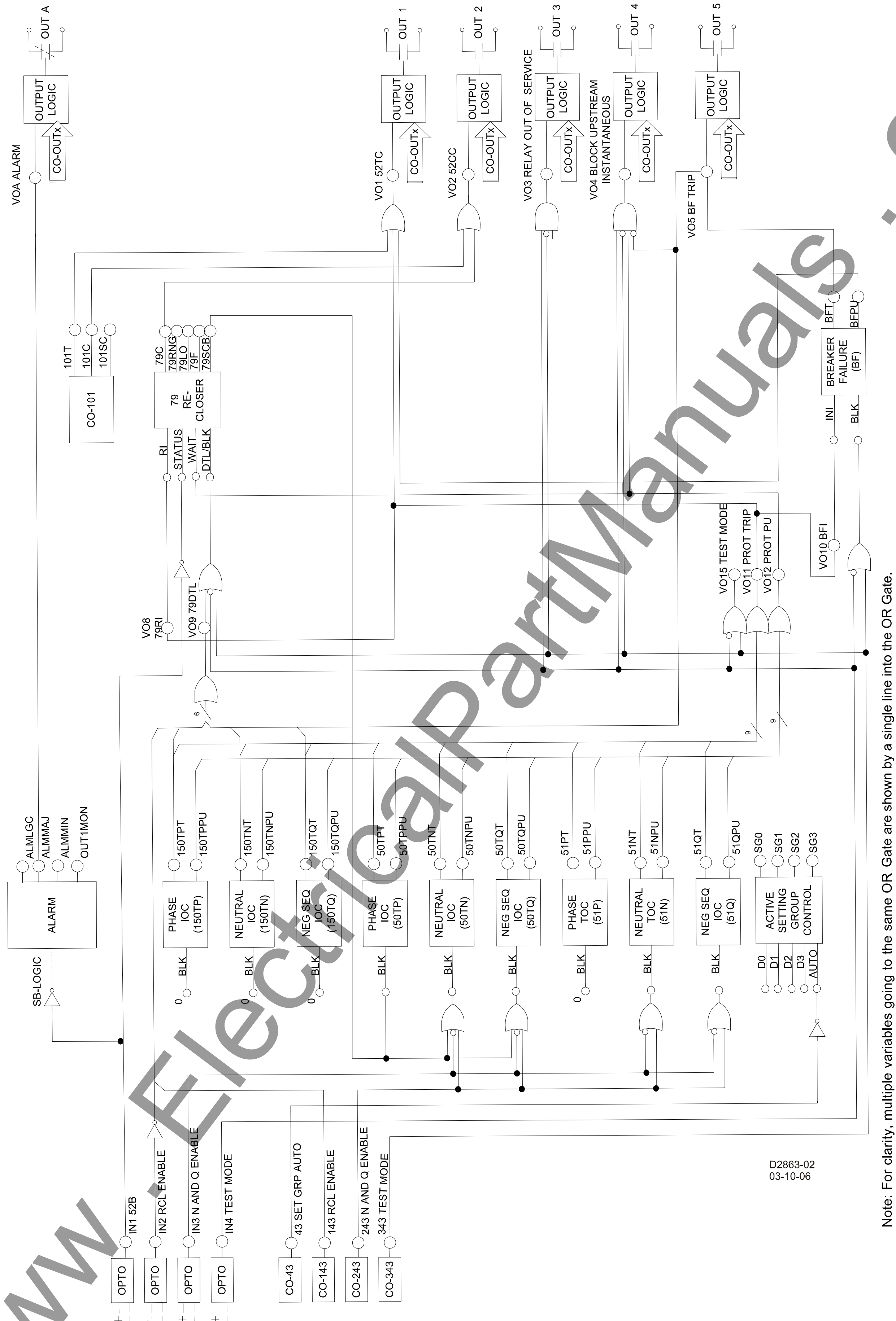


Figure 8-6. Feeder_2 Logic Diagram

Feeder_2 Logic Settings and Equations

SL-N=FEEDER_2
SL-50TP = 1,79SCB
SL-50TN = 1,79SCB+/IN3+243
SL-50TQ = 1,79SCB+/IN3+243
SL-150TP = 1,0
SL-150TN = 1,0
SL-150TQ = 1,0
SL-51P = 1,0
SL-51N = 1,/IN3+243
SL-51Q = 1,/IN3+243
SL-62=0,0,0
SL-162=0,0,0
SL-79 = 1,VO8,/IN1,VO12,VO9+/IN4+343
SL-BF = 1,VO10,/IN4+343
SL-GROUP = 1,0,0,0,0,/43
SL-43 = 2
SL-143 = 2
SL-243 = 2
SL-343 = 2
SL-101 = 1
SL-VOA = ALMMAJ
SL-VO1 = VO11+BFPU+101T
SL-VO2 = 79C+101C
SL-VO3 = IN4*/343
SL-VO4 = VO12*/VO5*IN4*/343
SL-VO5 = BFT
SL-VO6 = 0
SL-VO7 = 0
SL-VO8 = VO11
SL-VO9 = /IN2+143+VO5+150TPT+150TNT+150TQT
SL-VO10 = VO11
SL-VO11 = 50TPT+50TNT+50TQT+150TPT+150TNT+150TQT+51PT+51NT+51QT
SL-VO12 = 50TPPU+50TNPU+50TQPU+150TPPU+150TNPU+150TQPU+51PPU+51NPU+51QPU
SL-VO13 = 0
SL-VO14 = 0
SL-VO15 = /IN3+343

FEEDER_3 LOGIC SCHEME

Logic scheme Feeder_3 is meant for use on a feeder breaker and provides all overcurrent and breaker failure protection, reclosing, and control functions required for a typical feeder in a non-directional overcurrent protection application. This logic scheme is intended for use in conjunction with other programmable relays using BUS and BACKUP schemes to provide protection when the relay is out of service.

Automatic reclosing is initiated by the breaker opening. Reclosing is disabled after a manual trip by a control switch slip contact. In this logic scheme, the disable logic is connected to the drive to lockout (DTL) input. The recloser will remain in lockout until the breaker closes and the reset timer times out.

When used with other programmable relays using logic scheme BUS and BACKUP, this scheme can provide complete high-speed overcurrent protection for the transformers, bus, and feeders in a radial system substation.

The components of Feeder_3 logic are summarized in Tables 8-13 through 8-16. Figure 8-7 is a one-line diagram of Feeder_3 logic and Figure 8-8 is a diagram representing the logic settings and equations of Feeder_3 logic.

Normal Operation - Control

The virtual breaker control switch is programmed to provide manual trip and close control of the breaker. Control functions of this logic scheme use traditional contact sensing inputs and virtual switches. Virtual switches that are not needed may simply go unused. The protection engineer may choose to free up contact sensing inputs for other uses by using the virtual switches exclusively for control functions.

Normal Operation - Protection

All overcurrent function blocks and the breaker failure function block re-trip output are enabled in Feeder_3 logic for tripping via OUT1. The 150T function blocks are set up as high set instantaneous functions which drive the recloser to lockout when they trip. Setting the pickup at zero in the four setting groups can individually disable each overcurrent function block. The 50TN, 50TQ, 51N, and 51Q function blocks are torque controlled by either IN3 or Virtual Switch 243. All N and Q function blocks or only the 51N and 51Q function blocks may be inhibited. This is done in BESTlogic by modifying the inputs to the function blocks.

Normal Operation - Reclosing

The reclosing logic in Feeder_3 is initiated by the breaker opening. Automatic reclosing is disabled for a manual trip by a control switch slip contact. Setting the first reclose time can disable the recloser function block = zero in the four setting groups.

Reclosing can be disabled by IN2 or Virtual Switch 143 that is connected to the drive to lockout (DTL) input of the recloser function block. In this scheme, enabling the recloser after a "one shot" trip will cause the recloser to be in lockout. Once the breaker is manually closed, the recloser will time out to a reset condition. If an external control switch slip contact is used, it should be wired in series with the reclose enable switch to IN2.

The BESTlogic can be modified so that the reclosing disable logic interrupts the RI input to the recloser instead of driving the recloser to lockout. This is accomplished by using variables IN2, 143, and 101SC in the RI expression instead of the DTL expression. This recloser control logic is used in preprogrammed logic scheme Feeder_4.

Drive to lockout also occurs if any of the 150TP/N/Q functions (typically used for high set instantaneous protection) trip or breaker failure occurs. It should be noted that the 150TP/N/Q functions drive both the RI and the DTL inputs to the recloser function block. The DTL input takes priority over the RI input.

Setting an appropriate logic expression for 79ZONE can enable zone-sequence coordination. Zone-sequence uses a BESTlogic expression but is not within the logic settings. The Feeder_3 logic scheme uses the expression SP-79ZONE=VO12.

Feeder_3 logic provides for the recloser to torque control the 50TP/N/Q functions (typically used for low set instantaneous protection) during various steps in the reclosing sequence. Setting the recloser sequence controlled blocking output in the four setting groups is done using the S#-79SCB command.

Recloser timing is stopped by the wait input if an overcurrent protection function block is picked up and timing. This prevents the reset timer from resetting the reclose function for a situation where a 51 element is just above pickup and the time to trip is longer than the reset time.

A block load tap changer output is not provided in this scheme. OUT5 can be reprogrammed as a 79RNG (recloser running/block tap changer) output and wired to energize a normally closed auxiliary relay.

Normal Operation - Setting Group Selection

Setting group selection can be done automatically or externally by communications command/HMI override. Automatic setting group changes for cold load pickup and/or dynamic setting adjustments are enabled by SP-GROUP# commands. Setting group changes initiated by contact sensing inputs are not accommodated in this scheme. IN3 or IN4 can be reprogrammed to provide this function instead of their programmed functions if desired. Virtual Switch 43 can disable the automatic change logic.

Normal Operation - Bus Protection

When any of the overcurrent function blocks are picked up, OUT4 closes. The signal from OUT4 is wired to IN2 of the upstream relay using BUS logic. The upstream relay blocks the 50T elements that are set up to trip the bus breaker or bus lockout relay. If the fault is not on a feeder, the 50T elements of the bus relay are not blocked. The bus relay 50T elements are set with a time delay of 2 to 4 cycles to provide a minimal coordination interval for the feeder relay OUT4 to close. Should there be a problem with the blocking logic, the bus relay 51 functions are not blocked to allow bus fault clearing with a traditional coordination interval.

When used to provide high-speed overcurrent protection for the substation bus, it is recommended that all 51 function timing curves be set for instantaneous reset.

Normal Operation - Alarms

Two alarm logic variables drive the front panel alarm LEDs: Major alarm (ALMMAJ) and Minor alarm (ALMMIN). ALMMAJ is set to drive the fail-safe output OUTA. ALMMIN is not set to drive an output relay. The logic can be modified to place ALMMIN in the BESTlogic expression for VOA if all alarms are to be combined. ALMMIN can be placed in the BESTlogic expression for another output if it is desired that these conditions be enunciated separately.

Contingency Operation - Test Mode

The test mode is intended to increase the security of the feeder protection and control system if external test switches are not installed on all outputs. When the relay is out of service for testing, the breaker failure, automatic reclosing, and block upstream instantaneous functions are disabled. Backup by the upstream relay is enabled.

De-energizing IN4 or closing Virtual Switch 343 will put the logic in test mode. IN4 can be controlled by a panel mounted selector switch that is closed in the normal state and open in the test state. IN4 can also be controlled by a pole of a standard external test switch that is opened with the rest of the test switch poles.

The logic expression for test mode drives virtual output 15 (VO15). This virtual output is alarm bit #23 in the programmable alarm mask. It can be masked to drive an alarm LED to provide indication when the relay is in test mode.

Contingency Operation - Backup Protection for Feeder Breaker Failure

OUT5 is configured as the breaker failure trip output. OUT5 can be wired to trip the bus breaker or a lockout relay. The breaker failure pickup (BFPU) output trips the feeder breaker directly via output 1 to provide a breaker re-trip signal for added security.

Initiation of the BF function block by external relays is not accommodated in this scheme. IN2, IN3, or IN4 can be programmed to provide this function or Feeder_4 logic may be used. The breaker failure function block is initiated by a protective trip. This function block has an independent fast drop out phase and ground current detector that detects opening and stops timing. An open breaker is detected when the current drops below 10% of nominal.

Setting the time delay at zero disables the BF function block. This permits the traditional radial system backup scheme of coordinated relays tripping different breakers.

Feeder_3 logic stops the block signal to allow the bus relay to trip the bus breaker through its 50T elements if a direct trip is not desired. This provides clearing of the fault on the circuit with the failed breaker in feeder relay breaker failure time (or bus relay 50T time; whichever is greater) instead of the bus relay 51 time; but is limited by the sensitivity constraints of the bus relay.

Contingency Operation - Backup Protection for Feeder Relay Out-of-Service

When the relay is out of service or it has failed, OUT3 opens to signal the upstream relays providing backup protection. OUT3 operates in a fail-safe mode; the output is closed during normal operation and open during a relay failure. This provides backup mode signaling when the feeder relay is extracted from the case.

Backup for relay failure can be implemented using the BUS and BACKUP preprogrammed logic schemes. These logic schemes are described later in this section.

Table 8-13. Feeder_3 Contact Sensing Input Logic

Input	Purpose	Name Label	State Labels	
			Energized	**De-Energized**
IN1	52b Breaker Status.	BREAKER	OPEN	CLOSED
IN2	Enable recloser when IN2 is energized.	RCL_ENABLE	ENABLED	DISABLD
IN3	Enable neutral and negative-sequence, 50 and 51 protection when IN3 is energized.	N&Q_ENABLE	ENABLED	DISABLD
IN4	Put the relay in test mode so that reclosing and breaker failure are disabled when IN4 is de-energized.	TESTDISABL	NORMAL	TSTMODE

Table 8-14. Feeder_3 Function Block Logic

Function	Purpose	BESTlogic Expression	Mode Setting
50TP	Used for instantaneous phase overcurrent protection. Block when recloser sequence controlled blocking output is TRUE.	79SCB	1 (enabled)
50TN	Used for instantaneous neutral overcurrent protection. Block when recloser sequence controlled blocking output is TRUE or when disabled by IN3 or Virtual Switch 243.	79SCB+/IN3+243	1 (enabled)
50TQ	Used for instantaneous negative-sequence overcurrent protection. Block when recloser sequence controlled blocking output is TRUE or when disabled by /IN3 or Virtual Switch 243.	79SCB+/IN3+243	1 (enabled)
150TP	Used for instantaneous phase overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
150TN	Used for instantaneous neutral overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
150TQ	Used for instantaneous negative-sequence overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
51P	Used for timed phase overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
51N	Used for timed neutral overcurrent protection. Block when disabled by IN3 or Virtual Switch 243.	/IN3+243	1 (enabled)
51Q	Used for timed negative-sequence overcurrent protection. Block when disabled by IN3 or Virtual Switch 243.	/IN3+243	1 (enabled)
62	N/A	0	0 (disabled)
162	N/A	0	0 (disabled)

Function	Purpose	BESTlogic Expression	Mode Setting
79	*RI Logic:* Strapped high.	/0	1 (Power Up to Lockout)
	STATUS Logic: Breaker closed when IN1 is de-energized.	/IN1	
	WAIT Logic: Stop recloser timing when timing for a fault trip. TRUE when protection picked up expression is TRUE.	VO12	
	BLK/DTL Logic: Drive recloser to lockout when recloser drive to lockout expression is TRUE or when relay is in test mode.	VO9+/IN4+343	
BF	Initiate breaker failure when breaker failure initiate expression is TRUE.	VO10	1 (enabled)
	Block breaker failure protection when relay is in test mode.	/IN4+343	
GROUP	No manual selection logic is used.	0	1 (Discrete Inputs)
	No manual selection logic is used.	0	
	No manual selection logic is used.	0	
	No manual selection logic is used.	0	
	Disable automatic selection when Virtual Switch 43 is in the manual position.	/43	

Table 8-15. Feeder_3 Virtual Switches Logic

Switch	Purpose	Mode	Label	State Labels	
				True	False
43	Automatic setting group change logic auto/manual switch.	2 (On/Off)	SETGRP_MAN	MANUAL	AUTO
143	Disable recloser when virtual switch is closed.	2 (On/Off)	RCL_DISABL	DISABLD	ENABLED
243	Disable neutral and negative-sequence, 50 and 51 protection when virtual switch is closed.	2 (On/Off)	N&Q_DISABL	DISABLD	ENABLED
343	Put the relay in test mode so that reclosing and breaker failure are disabled when virtual switch is closed.	2 (On/Off)	TESTENABLE	TSTMODE	NORMAL
101	Virtual Control Switch to trip bus breaker.	1 (Enable)	N/A	N/A	N/A

Table 8-16. Feeder_3 Virtual Outputs

Output	Purpose	Description	Label	State Labels	
				True	False
VOA (OUTA)	Alarm Output Contact.	Close or open alarm contact when relay failure or major programmable alarm is TRUE. (Style dependent.)	ALARM	ACTIVE	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VOA=ALMMAJ					
VO1 (OUT1)	Breaker trip contact.	Trip breaker when protective trip expression is TRUE or when breaker failure is initiated or when virtual breaker control switch is operated to trip	BKR_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO1=VO11+BFPU+101T					
VO2 (OUT2)	Breaker close contact.	Close breaker when recloser close output it TRUE or when virtual breaker control switch is operated to close.	BKR_CLOSE	CLOSE	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO2=79C+101C					
VO3 (OUT3)	Enable backup of relay by upstream relay.	Hold output closed if relay is not out of service because it is in test mode and it is not out of service due to relay failure	IN_SERVICE	NORMAL	BACKUP
BESTlogic Expression: VO3=IN4*/343					
VO4 (OUT4)	Block upstream instantaneous elements when relay is picked up for high-speed bus overcurrent protection logic.	Block upstream instantaneous elements when the protective pickup expression is TRUE and the relay is not in test mode and the breaker has not failed.	BLK_UPSTRM	BLOCKED	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO4=VO12*/VO5*IN4*/343					
VO5 (OUT5)	Breaker failure trip contact.	Trip backup if breaker failure protection times out.	BKR_FAIL	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO5=BFT					
VO6 (OUT6)	None	N/A	VO6	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO6=0					
VO7 (OUT7)	None	N/A	VO7	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO7=0					
VO8	None	N/A	VO8	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO8=0					

Output	Purpose	Description	Label	State Labels	
				True	False
VO9	Recloser drive to lockout expression.	Drive recloser to lockout to disable it when IN2 is de-energized or Virtual Switch 143 is closed or when the breaker virtual control switch is in the after trip state or if the breaker fails or when the high set instantaneous element trips.	RCL_DTL	DTL	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO9=/IN2+143+VO5+150TPT+150TNT+150TQT					
VO10	Breaker failure initiate expression.	Initiate breaker failure timing when protective trip expression is TRUE.	BFI	INI	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO10=VO11					
VO11	Protective Trip Expression.	TRUE when any 50, 150, or 51 element times out.	PROT_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO11=50TPT+50TNT+50TQT+150TPT+150TNT+150TQT+51PT+51NT+51QT					
VO12	Protection Picked Up Expression.	TRUE when any 50, 150, or 51 element picks up.	PROT_PU	PU	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO12=50TPPU+50TNPU+50TQPU+150TPPU+150TNPU+150TQPU+51PPU+51NPU+51QPU					
VO13	Alarm Mask 21.	N/A	VO13	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO13=0					
VO14	Alarm Mask 22.	N/A	VO14	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO14=0					
VO15	Alarm bit #23 indication that the relay is in test mode, breaker failure is disabled, and reclosing is disabled.	TRUE if IN4 is de-energized or if Virtual Switch 343 is closed.	TEST_MODE	TEST	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO15=/IN4+343					

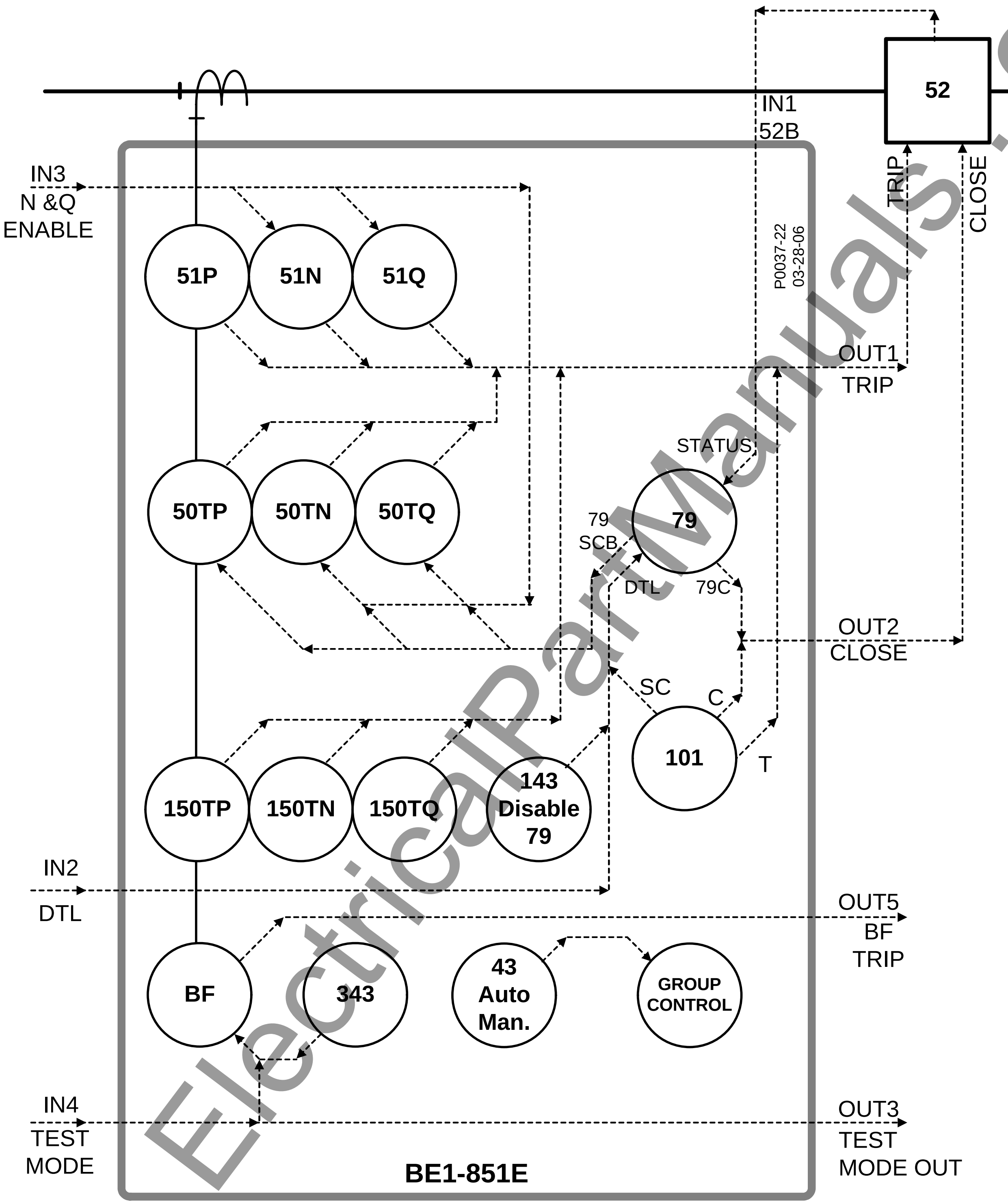


Figure 8-7. Typical One-Line Diagram for Feeder_3 Logic

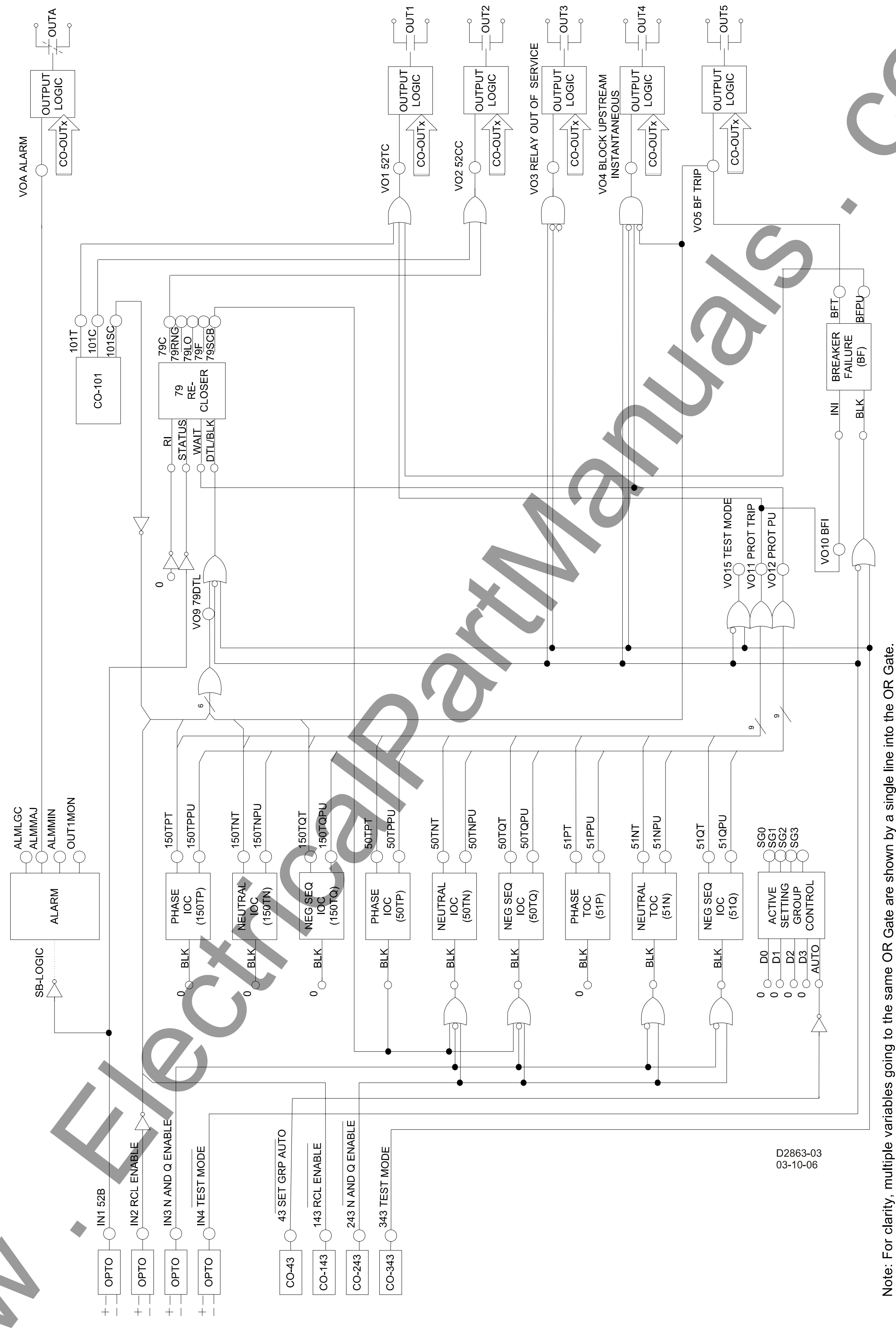


Figure 8-8. Feeder_3 Logic Diagram

Feeder_3 Logic Settings and Equations

SL-N=FEEDER_3
SL-50TP = 1,79SCB
SL-50TN = 1,79SCB+/IN3+243
SL-50TQ = 1,79SCB+/IN3+243
SL-150TP = 1,0
SL-150TN = 1,0
SL-150TQ = 1,0
SL-51P = 1,0
SL-51N = 1,/IN3+243
SL-51Q = 1,/IN3+243
SL-62=0,0,0
SL-162=0,0,0
SL-79 = 1,/0,/IN1,VO12,VO9+/IN4+343
SL-BF = 1,VO10,/IN4+343
SL-GROUP = 1,0,0,0,0,/43
SL-43 = 2
SL-143 = 2
SL-243 = 2
SL-343 = 2
SL-101 = 1
SL-VOA = ALMMAJ
SL-VO1 = VO11+BFPU+101T
SL-VO2 = 79C+101C
SL-VO3 = IN4*/343
SL-VO4 = VO12*/VO5*IN4*/343
SL-VO5 = BFT
SL-VO6 = 0
SL-VO7 = 0
SL-VO8 = 0
SL-VO9 = /IN2+143+/101SC+VO5+150TPT+150TNT+150TQT
SL-VO10 = VO11
SL-VO11 = 50TPT+50TNT+50TQT+150TPT+150TNT+150TQT+51PT+51NT+51QT
SL-VO12 = 50TPPU+50TNPU+50TQPU+150TPPU+150TNPU+150TQPU+51PPU+51NPU+51QPU
SL-VO13 = 0
SL-VO14 = 0
SL-VO15 = /IN4+343

FEEDER_4 LOGIC SCHEME

Logic scheme Feeder_4 is meant for use on a feeder breaker and provides all overcurrent and breaker failure protection, reclosing, and control functions required for a typical feeder in a non-directional overcurrent protection application. This logic is intended for use in conjunction with redundant protective relays such as existing electromechanical relays to provide backup when the relay is out of service.

Automatic reclosing is initiated by the breaker opening. Reclosing is disabled after a manual trip by a control switch slip contact. In this logic scheme, the disable logic is connected to the reclose initiate (RI) input. Once re-enabled, the recloser will start the sequence and automatically close the breaker if it is open.

When used in conjunction with other programmable relays using logic scheme BUS, it can provide complete overcurrent protection for the transformers, bus, and feeders in a radial system substation.

The components of Feeder_4 logic are summarized in Tables 8-17 through 8-20. Figure 8-9 is a one-line diagram of Feeder_4 logic and Figure 8-10 is a diagram representing the logic settings and equations of Feeder_4 logic.

Normal Operation - Control

The virtual breaker control switch is programmed to provide manual trip and close control of the breaker. The control functions of this logic scheme use both traditional contact sensing inputs and virtual switches.

Virtual switches that are not needed may simply go unused. The protection engineer may choose to free up contact sensing inputs for other uses by using the virtual switches exclusively for the various control functions.

Normal Operation - Protection

The 50T and 51 function blocks and the breaker failure function block re-trip output are enabled in Feeder_4 logic for tripping via OUT1. Setting the pickup at zero in the four setting groups can individually disable each overcurrent function block.

The 50TN, 50TQ, 51N, and 51Q function blocks are torque controlled by Virtual Switch 243. All N and Q function blocks or only the 51N and 51Q function blocks may be inhibited. This is done in BESTlogic by modifying the inputs to the function blocks.

Normal Operation - Reclosing

The reclosing logic in Feeder_4 is initiated by the breaker opening. Automatic reclosing is disabled for a manual trip by a control switch slip contact. Setting the first reclose time = zero can disable the recloser function block in the four setting groups.

Reclosing can be disabled by IN2 or Virtual Switch 143 that interrupts the RI input to the recloser function block. In this scheme, enabling the recloser after a "one shot" trip will cause the recloser to start the reclosing sequence and automatically close the breaker. If the control switch slip contact is in the after trip position, the recloser will not automatically start. If an external control switch slip contact is used, it should be wired in series with the reclose enable switch to IN2.

The BESTlogic can be modified so that the reclosing disable logic drives the recloser to lockout instead of interrupting the RI input. This is accomplished by using variables IN2, 143, and 101SC in the DTL expression instead of the RI expression. This recloser control logic is used in preprogrammed logic scheme Feeder_3.

The recloser will be driven to lockout if a breaker failure occurs.

Setting an appropriate logic expression for 79ZONE can enable zone-sequence coordination. Zone-sequence uses a BESTlogic expression but is not within the logic settings. The Feeder_4 logic scheme uses the expression SP-79ZONE=VO12.

Feeder_4 logic provides for the recloser to torque control the 50TP/N/Q functions (typically used for low set instantaneous protection) during various steps in the reclosing sequence. Setting the recloser sequence controlled blocking output in the four setting groups is done using the S#-79SCB command. Blocking of external instantaneous elements is done through OUT3.

Recloser timing is stopped by the wait input if an overcurrent protection function block is picked up and timing. This prevents the reset timer from resetting the reclose function for a situation where a 51 element is just above pickup and the time to trip is longer than the reset time.

A block load tap changer output is not provided in this scheme. OUT5 can be reprogrammed as a 79RNG (recloser running/block tap changer) output and wired to energize a normally closed auxiliary relay.

Normal Operation - Bus Protection

When any of the 50T or 51 function blocks is picked up, OUT4 closes. The signal from OUT4 is wired to IN2 of the upstream relay using BUS logic. The upstream relay blocks the 150T elements that are set up to trip the bus breaker or bus lockout relay. If the fault is not on a feeder, the 150T elements of the bus relay are not blocked. The bus relay 150T elements are set with a time delay of 2 to 20 cycles to provide a coordination interval for the feeder relay OUT4 to close or the redundant feeder relays to trip the feeder breaker. Should there be a problem with the blocking logic, the bus relay 51 functions are not blocked to allow bus fault clearing with a traditional coordination interval.

When used to provide high-speed overcurrent protection for the substation bus, it is recommended that all 51 function timing curves be set for instantaneous reset. Use of this protection feature with redundant electromechanical relays should be done with caution. Retrofit of the electromechanical relays with BE1-50/51B solid-state overcurrent relays can mitigate this concern.

Normal Operation - Alarms

Two alarm logic variables drive the front panel alarm LEDs: Major alarm (ALMMAJ) and Minor alarm (ALMMIN). ALMMAJ is set to drive the fail-safe output OUTA. ALMMIN is not set to drive an output relay. The logic can be modified to place ALMMIN in the BESTlogic expression for VOA if all alarms are to be combined. ALMMIN can be placed in the BESTlogic expression for another output if it is desired that these conditions be enunciated separately.

Contingency Operation - Test Mode

The test mode is intended to increase the security of the feeder protection and control system if external test switches are not installed on all outputs. When the relay is out of service for testing, the breaker failure, automatic reclosing, and block upstream instantaneous functions are disabled. Backup by the upstream relay is enabled.

De-energizing IN4 or closing Virtual Switch 343 will put the logic in test mode. IN4 can be controlled by a panel mounted selector switch that is closed in the normal state and open in the test state. IN4 can also be controlled by a standard external test switch that is opened with the rest of the test switch poles.

The logic expression for test mode drives virtual output 15 (VO15). This virtual output is alarm bit #23 in the programmable alarm mask. It can be masked to drive an alarm LED to provide indication when the relay is in Test Mode.

Contingency Operation - Backup Protection for Feeder Breaker Failure

OUT5 is configured as the breaker failure trip output. OUT5 can be wired to trip the bus breaker or a lockout relay. The breaker failure pickup (BFPU) output trips the feeder breaker directly via output 1 to provide a breaker re-trip signal for added security.

Initiation of the BF function block by external relays is provided by IN3. The 150T function blocks provide fault detector supervision of the external initiate signal. The logic uses the pickup outputs of the function blocks. In this application, the time delay settings should be set to maximum so that they do not time out and trip targets. If the external BFI signal from protective relays such as 81 or 87T where fault detector supervision is not desired, the BESTlogic expression for VO12 which is the BFI logic expression in this logic scheme, can be modified.

The BF function block is also initiated by a protective trip. This function block has an independent fast drop out phase and ground current detector that detects a breaker opening and stops timing. An open breaker is detected when the current drops below 10% of nominal. Setting the time delay at zero disables the BF function block. This permits the traditional radial system backup scheme of coordinated relays tripping different breakers.

Feeder_4 logic stops the block signal to allow the bus relay to trip the bus breaker through its 50T elements if a direct trip is not desired. This provides clearing of the fault on the circuit with the failed breaker in feeder relay breaker failure time (or bus relay 50T time; whichever is greater) instead of the bus relay 51 time but is limited by the sensitivity constraints of the bus relay.

Contingency Operation - Backup Protection for Feeder Relay Out-of-Service

Primary protection for relay failure is provided by redundant relays applied to the feeder.

Table 8-17. Feeder_4 Contact Sensing Input Logic

Input	Purpose	Name Label	State Labels	
			Energized	De-Energized
IN1	52b Breaker Status.	BREAKER	OPEN	CLOSED
IN2	Enable recloser when IN2 is energized.	RCL_ENABLE	ENABLED	DISABLD
IN3	Enable neutral and negative-sequence, 50 and 51 protection when IN3 is energized.	N&Q_ENABLE	ENABLED	DISABLD
IN4	Put the relay in test mode so that reclosing and breaker failure are disabled when IN4 is de-energized.	TESTDISABL	NORMAL	TSTMODE

Table 8-18. Feeder_4 Function Block Logic

<table>
<tr><th>Function</th><th>Purpose</th><th>BESTlogic Expression</th><th>Mode Setting</th></tr>
<tr><td>50TP</td><td>Used for instantaneous phase overcurrent protection. Block when recloser sequence controlled blocking output is TRUE.</td><td>79SCB</td><td>1 (enabled)</td></tr>
<tr><td>50TN</td><td>Used for instantaneous neutral overcurrent protection. Block when recloser sequence controlled blocking output is TRUE or when disabled by Virtual Switch 243.</td><td>79SCB+243</td><td>1 (enabled)</td></tr>
<tr><td>50TQ</td><td>Used for instantaneous negative-sequence overcurrent protection. Block when recloser sequence controlled blocking output is TRUE or when disabled by Virtual Switch 243.</td><td>79SCB+243</td><td>1 (enabled)</td></tr>
<tr><td>150TP</td><td>Used for instantaneous phase overcurrent protection.</td><td>0</td><td>1 (enabled)</td></tr>
<tr><td>150TN</td><td>Used for instantaneous neutral overcurrent protection.</td><td>0</td><td>1 (enabled)</td></tr>
<tr><td>150TQ</td><td>Used for instantaneous negative-sequence overcurrent protection.</td><td>0</td><td>1 (enabled)</td></tr>
<tr><td>51P</td><td>Used for timed phase overcurrent protection.</td><td>0</td><td>1 (enabled)</td></tr>
<tr><td>51N</td><td>Used for timed neutral overcurrent protection. Block when disabled by Virtual Switch 243.</td><td>243</td><td>1 (enabled)</td></tr>
<tr><td>51Q</td><td>Used for timed negative-sequence overcurrent protection. Block when disabled by Virtual Switch 243.</td><td>243</td><td>1 (enabled)</td></tr>
<tr><td>62</td><td>N/A</td><td>0</td><td>0 (disabled)</td></tr>
<tr><td>162</td><td>N/A</td><td>0</td><td>0 (disabled)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">79</td><td>RI Logic: Initiate when reclose initiate expression is TRUE</td><td>VO8</td><td rowspan="4">1 (Power Up to Lockout)</td></tr>
<tr><td>STATUS Logic: Breaker closed when IN1 is de-energized.</td><td>/IN1</td></tr>
<tr><td>WAIT Logic: Stop recloser timing when timing for a fault trip. TRUE when protection picked up expression is TRUE.</td><td>VO12</td></tr>
<tr><td>BLK/DTL Logic: Drive recloser to lockout when recloser drive to lockout expression is TRUE or when relay is in test mode.</td><td>VO9+/IN4+343</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">BF</td><td>Initiate breaker failure when breaker failure initiate expression is TRUE.</td><td>VO10</td><td rowspan="2">1 (enabled)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Block breaker failure protection when relay is in test mode.</td><td>/IN4+343</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">GROUP</td><td>No manual selection logic is used.</td><td>0</td><td rowspan="5">1 (Discrete Inputs)</td></tr>
<tr><td>No manual selection logic is used.</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>No manual selection logic is used.</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>No manual selection logic is used.</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>Disable automatic selection when Virtual Switch 43 is in the manual position.</td><td>/43</td></tr>
</table>

Table 8-19. Feeder_4 Virtual Switches Logic

Switch	Purpose	Mode	Label	State Labels	
				True	False
43	Automatic setting group change logic auto/manual switch.	2 (On/Off)	SETGRP_MAN	AUTO	MANUAL
143	Disable recloser when virtual switch is closed.	2 (On/Off)	RCL_DISABL	DISABLD	ENABLED
243	Disable neutral and negative-sequence, 50 and 51 protection when virtual switch is closed.	2 (On/Off)	N&Q_DISABL	DISABLD	ENABLED
343	Put the relay in test mode so that reclosing and breaker failure are disabled when virtual switch is closed.	2 (On/Off)	TESTENABLE	TSTMODE	NORMAL
101	Virtual Control Switch to trip bus breaker.	1 (Enable)	N/A	N/A	N/A

Table 8-20. Feeder_4 Virtual Outputs

Output	Purpose	Description	Label	State Labels	
				True	False
VOA (OUTA)	Alarm Output Contact.	Close or open alarm contact when relay failure or major programmable alarm is TRUE. (Style dependent.)	ALARM	ACTIVE	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VOA=ALMMAJ					
VO1 (OUT1)	Breaker trip contact.	Trip breaker when protective trip expression is TRUE or when breaker failure is initiated or when virtual breaker control switch is operated to trip	BKR_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO1=VO11+BFPU+101T					
VO2 (OUT2)	Breaker close contact.	Close breaker when recloser close output it TRUE or when virtual breaker control switch is operated to close.	BKR_CLOSE	CLOSE	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO2=79C+101C					
VO3 (OUT3)	Block external instantaneous elements.	Close contact when recloser sequence controlled blocking output is not TRUE.	79INST_BLK	NORMAL	BLOCK
BESTlogic Expression: VO3=/79SCB					
VO4 (OUT4)	Block upstream instantaneous elements when relay is picked up for high-speed bus overcurrent protection logic.	Block upstream instantaneous elements when the protective pickup expression is TRUE and the relay is not in test mode and the breaker has not failed.	BLK_UPSTRM	BLOCKED	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO4=VO12*/VO5*IN4*/343					

Output	Purpose	Description	Label	State Labels	
				True	False
VO5 (OUT5)	Breaker failure trip contact.	Trip backup if breaker failure protection times out.	BKR_FAIL	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO5=BFT					
VO6 (OUT6)	N/A	N/A	VO6	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO6=0					
VO7 (OUT7)	N/A	N/A	VO7	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO7=0					
VO8	Reclose initiate expression.	Allow reclose when the recloser is not disabled. To operate, reclose must be enabled by IN2 and Virtual Switch 143 and virtual breaker control switch slip contact.	RCL_INI	INI	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO8=IN2*/143*101SC					
VO9	Recloser drive to lockout expression.	Drive recloser to lockout to disable it if the breaker fails.	RCL_DTL	DTL	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO9=VO5					
VO10	Breaker failure initiate expression.	Initiate breaker failure timing when protective trip expression is TRUE or when external initiate contact is sensed and any of the fault detectors is picked up.	BFI	INI	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO10=VO11+IN3*150TPPU+IN3*150TNPU+IN3*150TQPU					
VO11	Protective Trip Expression.	TRUE when any 50, 150, or 51 element times out.	PROT_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO11=50TPT+50TNT+50TQT+150TPT+150TNT+150TQT+51PT+51NT+51QT					
VO12	Protection Picked Up Expression.	TRUE when any 50, 150, or 51 element picks up.	PROT_PU	PU	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO12=50TPPU+50TNPU+50TQPU+150TPPU+150TNPU+150TQPU+51PPU+51NPU+51QPU					
VO13	N/A	N/A	VO13	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO13=0					
VO14	N/A	N/A	VO14	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO14=0					
VO15	The relay is in test mode, breaker failure is disabled, and reclosing is disabled.	TRUE if IN4 is de-energized or if Virtual Switch 343 is closed.	TEST_MODE	TEST	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO15=/IN4+343					

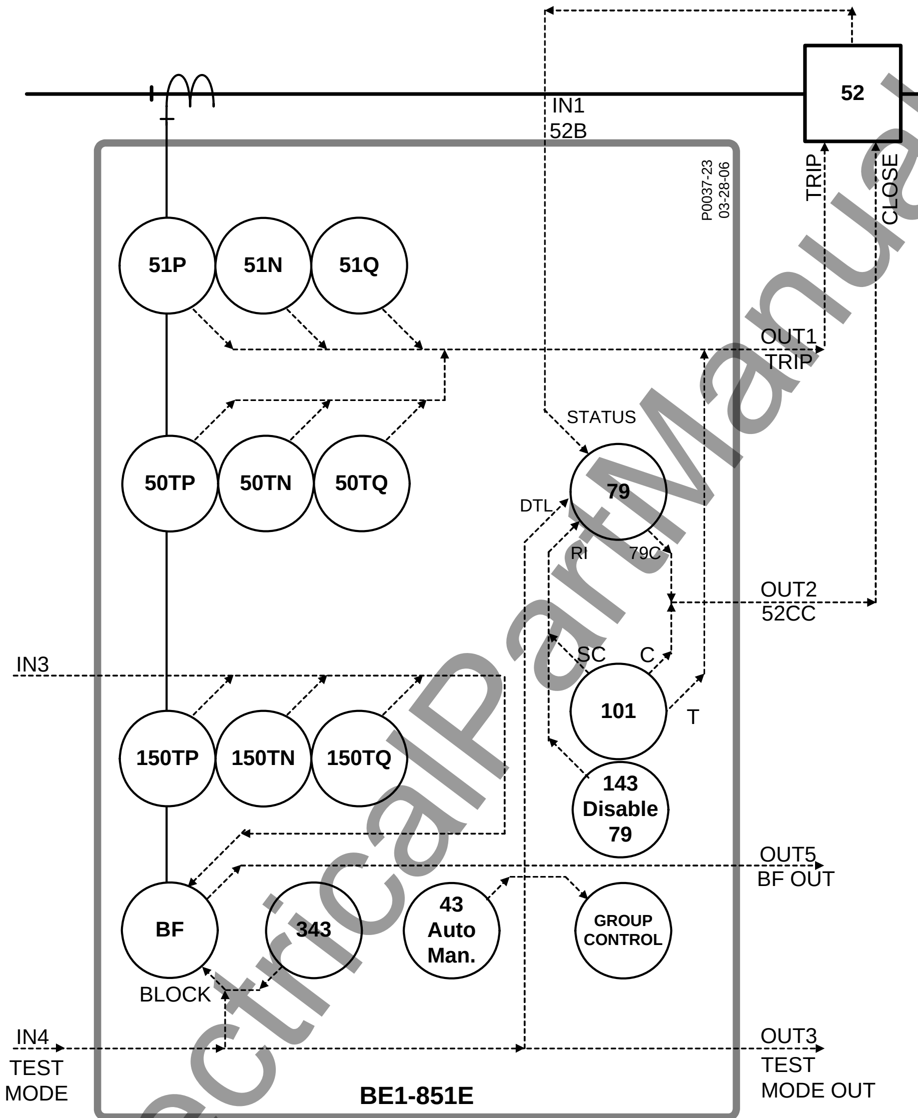


Figure 8-9. Typical One-Line Diagram for Feeder_4 Logic

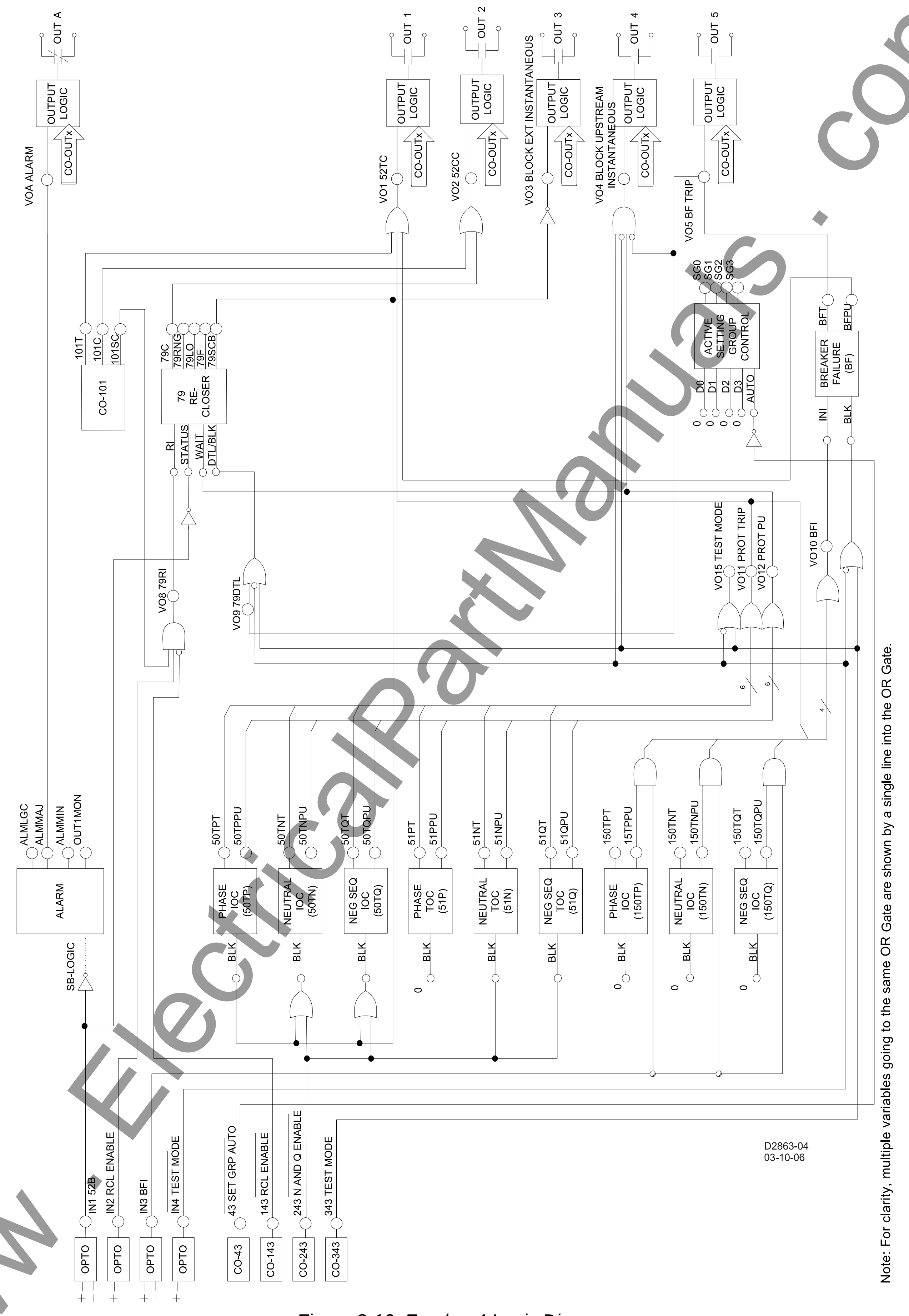


Figure 8-10. Feeder_4 Logic Diagram

Feeder_4 Logic Settings and Equations

SL-N=FEEDER_4
SL-50TP = 1,79SCB
SL-50TN = 1,79SCB+243
SL-50TQ = 1,79SCB+243
SL-150TP = 1,0
SL-150TN = 1,0
SL-150TQ = 1,0
SL-51P = 1,0
SL-51N = 1,243
SL-51Q = 1,243
SL-62=0,0,0
SL-162=0,0,0
SL-79 = 1,VO8,/IN1,VO12,VO9+/IN4+343
SL-BF = 1,VO10,/IN4+343
SL-GROUP = 1,0,0,0,0,/43
SL-43 = 2
SL-143 = 2
SL-243 = 2
SL-343 = 2
SL-101 = 1
SL-VOA = ALMMAJ
SL-VO1 = VO11+BFPU+101T
SL-VO2 = 79C+101C
SL-VO3 = /79SCB
SL-VO4 = VO12*/VO5*IN4*/343
SL-VO5 = BFT
SL-VO6 = 0
SL-VO7 = 0
SL-VO8 = IN2*/143*101SC
SL-VO9 = VO5
SL-VO10 = VO11+IN3*150TPPU+IN3*150TNPU+IN3*150TQPU
SL-VO11 = 50TPT+50TNT+50TQT+51PT+51NT+51QT
SL-VO12 = 50TPPU+50TNPU+50TQPU+51PPU+51NPU+51QPU
SL-VO13 = 0
SL-VO14 = 0
SL-VO15 = /IN4+343

BUS AND BACKUP LOGIC SCHEMES

Logic schemes BUS and BACKUP are meant for use on a bus main breaker, and provide all overcurrent protection and control functions required for a typical bus main breaker in a non-directional overcurrent protection application. These logic schemes are intended for use in conjunction with other programmable relays using the Feeder_1, Feeder_2, and Feeder_3 logic schemes to provide complete overcurrent protection for the transformers, bus, and feeders in a radial system substation.

The components of BUS logic are summarized in Tabled 8-21 through 8-24. Figure 8-11 is a one-line diagram of BUS logic and Figure 8-12 is a diagram representing the logic settings and equations of BUS logic.

The components of BACKUP logic are summarized in Tables 8-25 through 8-28. Figure 8-13 is a one-line diagram of BACKUP logic and Figure 8-14 is a diagram representing the logic settings and equations of BACKUP logic.

When interconnected with feeder relays using logic scheme Feeder_1, Feeder_2, or Feeder_3, the BACKUP logic scheme provides complete backup (except for reclosing) for the feeder relays if relay failure occurs or when they are out of service for testing or maintenance. Figure 8-15 shows the interconnection of Feeder, BUS, and BACKUP relays to achieve this integrated protection system.

Normal Operation - Control

The virtual breaker control switch is programmed to provide manual trip and close control of the bus breaker in both BUS and BACKUP logic. The control functions of these logic schemes use both traditional contact sensing inputs and virtual switches. Virtual switches that are not needed may simply go unused. The protection engineer may choose to free up contact sensing inputs for other uses by using the virtual switches exclusively for the various control functions.

Normal Operation - Bus Protection

The BUS relay logic primary task in normal operation is to provide high-speed bus fault protection (2-4 cycles coordination interval) and timed overload or high unbalanced load protection. The BACKUP relay logic primary task is to backup the Bus relay for bus faults with a coordination interval of 18-20 cycles

When any of the feeder relay overcurrent elements are picked up and timing, OUT4 on the feeder relay closes. This signal is wired to IN2 of the upstream (primary) bus relay using Bus logic that blocks the 50T elements. These are set with a delay of 2 to 4 cycles. If the fault is not on a feeder, the 50T elements of the bus relays are not blocked. The 50T function blocks are set up to trip the bus breaker by an external bus lockout relay (86B) via OUT4. The BACKUP relay does not get blocked when the feeder relays are picked up so its 50T elements are set with a time delay long enough to allow the feeder breaker to interrupt the fault. These are set up to trip the 86B relay also via OUT4. If a bus fault lockout relay is not used, OUT4 can be wired in parallel with OUT1 to direct trip the bus breaker.

The BUS and BACKUP 50T functions should be set with a higher pickup that the highest feeder instantaneous elements to ensure that they will not pickup before any feeder relay.

If there is a contingency problem such as a relay removed from service, 51 protection is still provided. The BUS and BACKUP 51 functions are enabled for tripping via OUT1. The 51 functions are not blocked to allow clearing a bus fault with a traditional coordination interval. When used to provide high-speed overcurrent protection for the substation bus, it is recommended that all 51 function timing curves be set for instantaneous reset.

Normal Operation - Setting Group Selection

For normal operation, the BUS and BACKUP relays are in setting group 0. In setting group 0, the two relays will only trip the bus breaker. Input 2 to the BACKUP relay identifies when a feeder relay is out of service. The BACKUP relay then closes OUT3 that is connected to input 3 of the BUS relay. The two relays then switch to setting group 1. Setting group selection mode 2, binary coded selection, is used to recognize the group setting state. When input D0 to the setting group selection function block is a 1, it is interpreted as a binary 1 causing the logic to switch to group 1.

When the relay is in setting group 1, the relays are operating in feeder relay backup mode. This expression is programmed to virtual output 13 of the BUS relay that drives alarm bit #21 in the programmable alarm mask. It can be masked to drive an alarm LED and alarm display to indicate when the BUS relay is in feeder backup mode and to trip a feeder breaker instead of the bus breaker.

Normal Operation - Alarms

Two alarm logic variables drive the front panel alarm LEDs: Major alarm (ALMMAJ) and Minor alarm (ALMMIN). ALMMAJ is set to drive the fail-safe output OUTA. ALMMIN is not set to drive an output relay. The logic can be modified to place ALMMIN in the BESTlogic expression for VOA if all alarms are to be combined. ALMMIN can be placed in the BESTlogic expression for another output if it is desired that these conditions be enunciated separately.

Contingency Operation - Test Mode

The test mode is intended to increase the security of the protection and control system if external test switches are not installed on all outputs. When the BUS relay is out of service for testing, the overcurrent protection function trip outputs are routed to OUT1 only. When the BACKUP relay is out of service for testing, the overcurrent protection function trip outputs are routed to OUT1 only and the breaker failure function is disabled.

De-energizing IN4 or closing Virtual Switch 343 will put the logic in test mode. IN4 can be controlled by a panel mounted selector switch that is closed in the normal state and open in the test state. IN4 can also be controlled by a pole of a standard external test switch that is opened with the rest of the test switch poles.

The logic expression for test mode drives virtual output 15 (VO15). This virtual output is alarm bit #23 in the programmable alarm mask. It can be masked to drive an alarm LED and HMI alarm display to provide indication when the relay is in test mode.

Contingency Operation - Backup Protection for Bus Breaker Failure

Bus breaker failure protection is provided by the main bus relay using preprogrammed logic scheme BACKUP. OUT5 is configured as the breaker failure trip output. OUT5 can be wired to trip the upstream breaker or a bus breaker failure lockout relay or other lockout relay that trips the transformer high side such as the 86T transformer differential lockout relay.

Initiation of the BF function block by external relays is provided by IN3. The 150T function blocks provide fault detector supervision of the external initiate signal. The logic uses the pickup outputs of the function blocks. In this application, the time delay settings should be set to maximum so that they do not time out and trip targets. If the external BFI signal from protective relays such as 81 or 87T where fault detector supervision is not desired, the BESTlogic expression for VO12 which is the BFI logic expression in this logic scheme, can be modified. The BF function block is also initiated by a protective trip. If you are tripping for a bus fault via a lockout relay, the additional time delay of the lockout relay should be added to your breaker failure time setting.

This function block has an independent fast drop out phase and ground current detector that detects a breaker opening and stops timing. An open breaker is detected when the current drops below 10% of nominal.

Setting the time delay at zero disables the BF function block. This permits the traditional radial system backup scheme of coordinated relays tripping different breakers.

Contingency Operation - Backup Protection for BUS Relay Out-of-Service

When the BUS relay is out of service, backup protection is provided by the BACKUP main bus relay. The BACKUP main bus relay provides permanent backup protection for the BUS relay regardless of other feeder contingencies. Under this contingency, protection for bus faults will be delayed by an 18-20 cycle coordination interval.

Contingency Operation - Backup Protection for BACKUP Relay Out-of-Service

When the BACKUP relay is out of service, full high-speed bus fault protection and overload protection are provided by the BUS relay. Under this contingency, bus breaker failure protection is not provided, as this is a double contingency situation.

Contingency Operation - Backup Protection for Feeder Relay Out-of-Service

OUT3 of each of the feeder relays should be wired to an auxiliary transfer relay (83/Fn) with one normally open and one normally closed contact. Under normal conditions, OUT3 of the feeder relay is closed and the 83 aux. Relay is picked up. When the feeder relay is out of service due to failure, being in test mode, or if it is drawn out from its case, the 83 auxiliary relay will drop out.

The normally open contact (NO in shelf state) of the 83/Fn aux. relay is wired to Input 2 of the BACKUP relay to signal the BUS and BACKUP relays to change to setting group 1. When the BUS relay is in setting group 1, the 50T and 51 overcurrent function blocks trip an auxiliary tripping relay (94/BU) via OUT5.

In setting group 1, the BACKUP relay 51 time settings must coordinate with the BUS relay 51 time dial settings. Since the feeder relays provide a blocking signal to the BUS relay upon pickup of the 51 function blocks, it is not necessary for the 51 time dial settings on the BUS relay to coordinate with the feeder relays in setting group 1. Therefore, the 51 time dial settings of the BUS relay can be reduced in setting group 1 to provide the necessary coordination interval between the BUS relay and the BACKUP relay for this contingency. This minimizes the time delay that needs to be added to the 51 time dial settings for the BACKUP relay and provides a greater opportunity to keep the setting below the transformer damage curve.

The tripping output of the 94/BU auxiliary relay and the normally closed contacts (form B) of the 83/Fn auxiliary relay are wired in series with the feeder breaker trip coil. This allows the 94/BU relay to trip the feeder breaker when the feeder relay is out of service.

When the BUS and BACKUP relays are in feeder relay backup mode, operation for the various faults is as follows:

- A fault on a feeder with its relay still in service will send a blocking signal to the BUS relay preventing it from tripping high-speed. The 51 functions of the BUS and BACKUP relays are set to coordinate with each other and the feeder relays.
- A fault on the feeder with the relay out of service will not send a blocking signal to the BUS relay so it will trip the feeder breaker via the 94 and 83 relay contacts. Fault clearing will be after the 2 to 4 cycle coordination interval set on the BUS relay 50T functions or in BUS relay 51 time if the fault is farther out. For this reason, the BACKUP relay 51 functions must be set to coordinate with the BUS relay in this setting group.
- A fault on the bus will cause the BUS relay to trip the feeder breaker with the relay out of service because no blocking signal will be sent by any of the feeder relays. Since this will not clear the fault, the BACKUP relay will clear the fault with its 18-20 cycle coordination interval.

Table 8-21. BUS Contact Sensing Input Logic

Input	Purpose	Name Label	State Labels	
			Energized	De-Energized
IN1	52b Breaker Status.	BREAKER	OPEN	CLOSED
IN2	Block instantaneous	FEEDER_PU	PICKUP	NORMAL
IN3	Signal from relay on bus source that is using BACKUP logic that a feeder relay is out of service.	BACKUPMODE	BACKUP	NORMAL
IN4	Put the relay in test mode so that reclosing and breaker failure are disabled when IN4 is de-energized.	TESTDISABL	NORMAL	TSTMODE

Table 8-22. BUS Function Block Logic

Function	Purpose	BESTlogic Expression	Mode Setting
50TP	Used for instantaneous phase overcurrent protection. Block when feeder relay is picked up indicating that the fault is on a feeder.	IN2	1 (enabled)
50TN	Used for instantaneous neutral overcurrent protection. Block when feeder relay is picked up indicating that the fault is on a feeder.	IN2	1 (enabled)
50TQ	Used for instantaneous negative-sequence overcurrent protection. Block when feeder relay is picked up indicating that the fault is on a feeder.	IN2	1 (enabled)
150TP	N/A	0	0 (disabled)
150TN	N/A	0	0 (disabled)
150TQ	N/A	0	0 (disabled)
51P	Used for timed phase overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
51N	Used for timed neutral overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
51Q	Used for timed negative-sequence overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
62	Initiate time delay when 51 trip expressions are TRUE to provide backup tripping of the bus breaker when the relay is being used for backup feeder protection.	VO8	1 (PU/DO)
162	N/A	0	0 (disabled)

Function	Purpose	BESTlogic Expression	Mode Setting
79	N/A	0	0 (disabled)
BF	N/A	0	0 (disabled)
GROUP	Switch to setting group 1 if feeder relay is out of service.	IN3	2(Binary Inputs)
	No manual logic is used.	0	
	No manual logic is used.	0	
	No manual logic is used.	0	
	Fix Auto/Manual switch in the manual position only. Selection by contact sensing only. No automatic selection logic.	0	

Table 8-23. BUS Virtual Switch Logic

Switch	Purpose	Mode	Label	State Labels	
				True	False
43	N/A	0 (Disable)	SWITCH_43	CLOSED	OPEN
143	N/A	0 (Disable)	SWITCH_143	CLOSED	OPEN
243	N/A	0 (Disable)	SWITCH_243	CLOSED	OPEN
343	Put the relay in test mode so that reclosing and breaker failure are disabled when virtual switch is closed.	2 (On/Off)	TESTENABLE	TSTMODE	NORMAL
101	Virtual Control Switch to trip bus breaker.	1 (Enable)	N/A	N/A	N/A

Table 8-24. BUS Virtual Outputs

Output	Purpose	Description	Label	State Labels	
				True	False
VOA (OUTA)	Alarm Output Contact.	Close or open alarm contact when relay failure or major programmable alarm is TRUE. (Style Dependent.)	ALARM	ACTIVE	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VOA=ALMMAJ					
VO1 (OUT1)	Bus breaker trip.	Trip breaker for virtual control switch trip OR for 51 trip when in normal mode. Trip bus breaker for 41 trip after coordination time delay when in feeder backup mode. Close OUT1 for any trip when in test mode.	BKR_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO1=101T+VO8*/SG0+62*SG1+VO11*VO15					
VO2 (OUT2)	Bus breaker close.	Close breaker when virtual breaker control switch is operated to close.	BKR_CLOSE	CLOSE	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO2=101C					

Output	Purpose	Description	Label	State Labels	
				True	False
VO3 (OUT3)	N/A	N/A	VO3	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO3=/IN2					
VO4 (OUT4)	Bus fault trip (86B).	Trip bus breaker via lockout for bus faults (50T with 2-4 cycles delay) when in normal mode and not in test mode.	BUS_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO4=VO9*SG0*/VO15					
VO5 (OUT5)	Feeder breaker trip.	Trip feeder breaker via auxiliary relay (94) for time (51) and instantaneous (50T with 2-4 cycles delay) when in feeder relay backup mode and not in test mode.	BKR_FAIL	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO5=VO11*SG1*/VO15					
VO6 (OUT6)	N/A	N/A	VO6	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO6=0					
VO7 (OUT7)	N/A	N/A	VO7	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO7=0					
VO8	Time overcurrent trip.	TRUE if any of the time overcurrent elements trip.	51_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO8=51PT+51NT+51QT					
VO9	Instantaneous overcurrent trip.	TRUE if any of the instantaneous overcurrent elements trip.	50_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO9=50TPT+50TNT+50TQT					
VO10	N/A	N/A	VO10	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO10=0					
VO11	Protective Trip Expression.	TRUE when any 50 or 51 element times out.	PROT_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO11=50TPT+50TNT+50TQT+51PT+51NT+51QT					
VO12	Protection Pickup Up Expression.	TRUE when any 50 or 51 element picks up.	PROT_PU	PU	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO12=50TPPU+50TNPU+50TQPU+51PPU+51NPU+51QPU					
VO13	Relay is in feeder backup mode.	TRUE if in setting group 1.	FEEDER_BU	BACKUP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO13=SG1					
VO14	N/A	N/A	VO14	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO14=0					

Output	Purpose	Description	Label	State Labels	
				True	False
VO15	The relay is in test mode, breaker failure is disabled, and reclosing is disabled.	TRUE if IN4 is de-energized or if Virtual Switch 343 is closed.	TEST_MODE	TEST	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO15=/IN4+343					

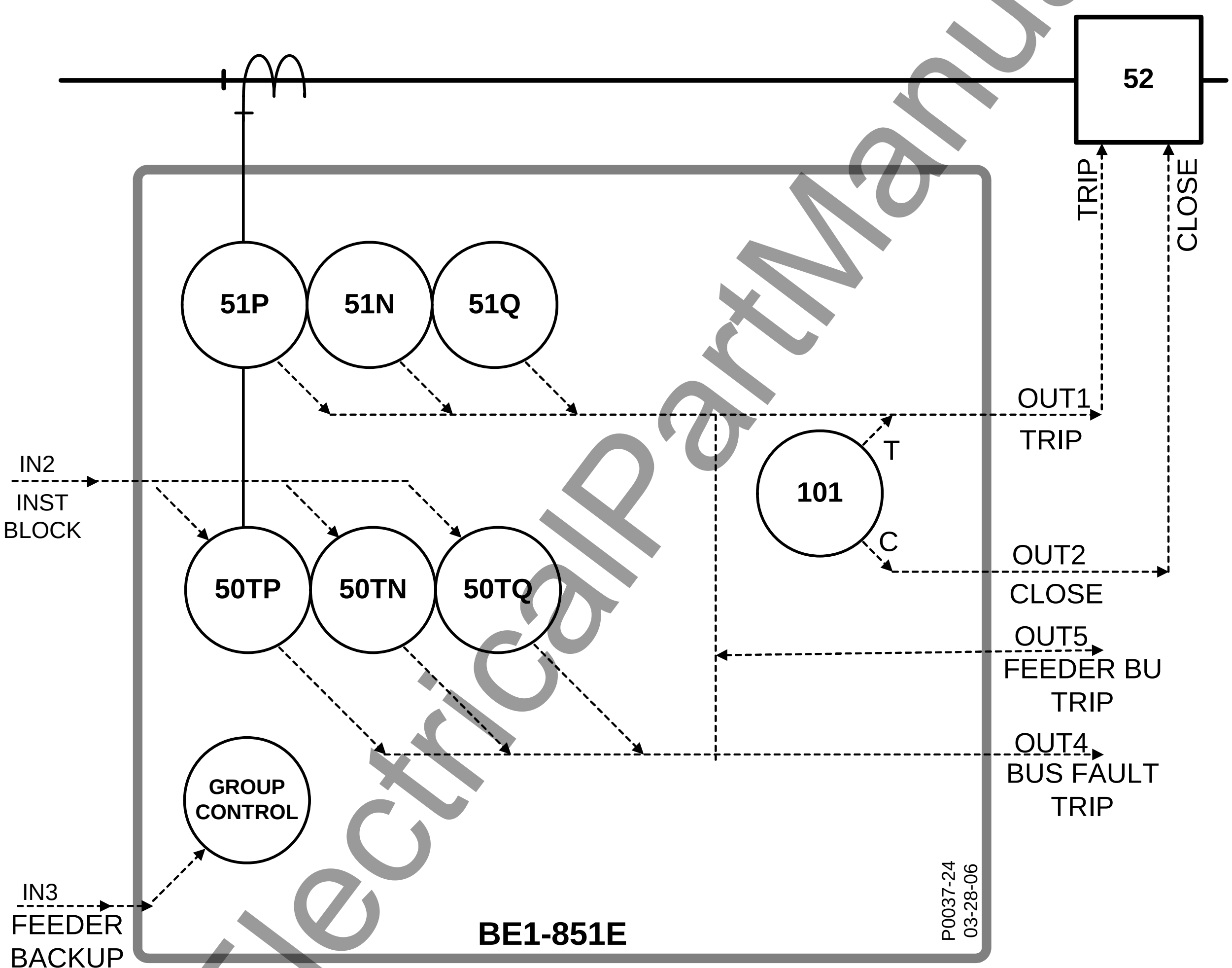


Figure 8-11. Typical One-Line Diagram for BUS Logic

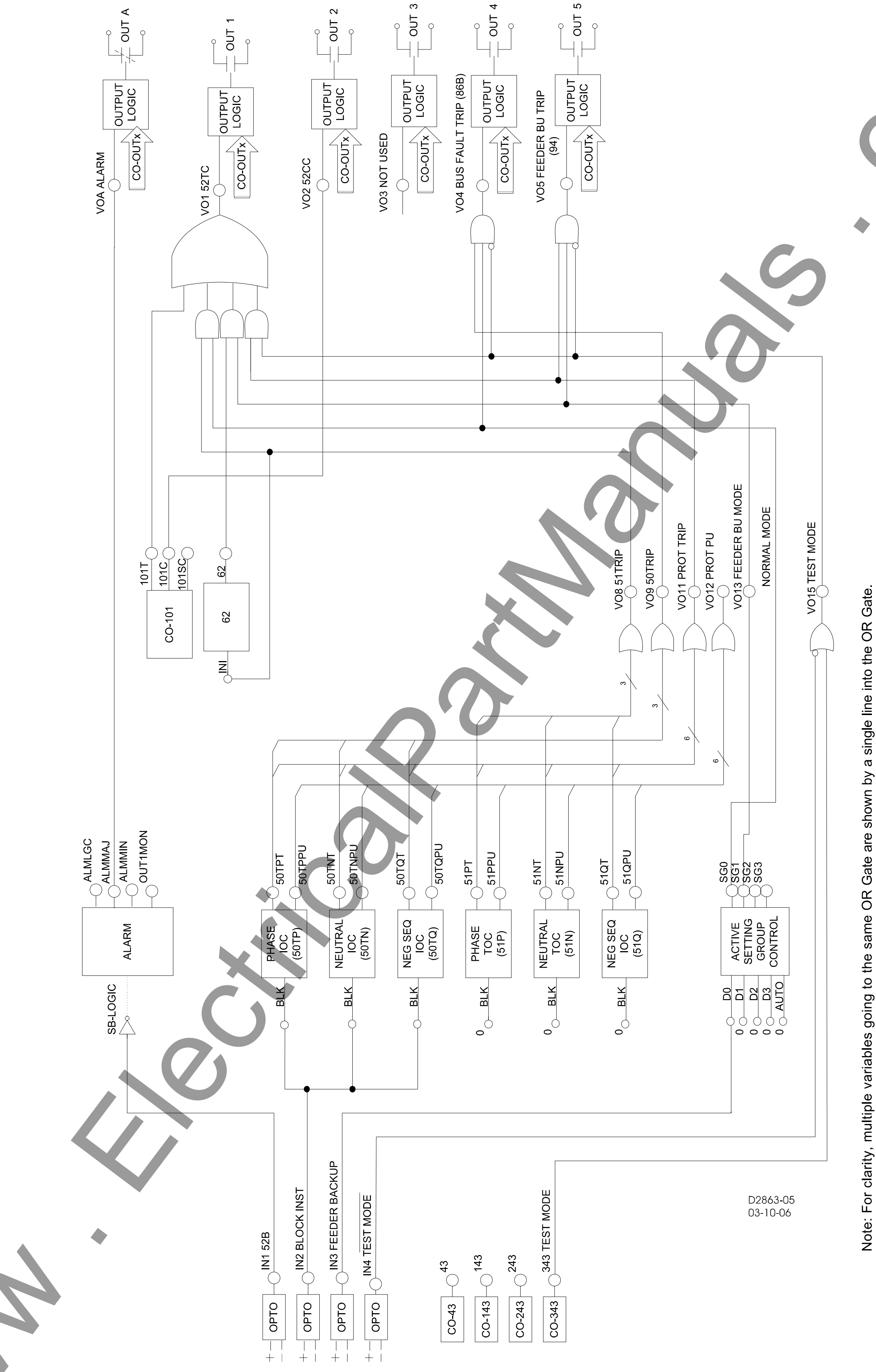


Figure 8-12. BUS Logic Diagram

BUS Logic Settings and Equations

SL-N=BUS
SL-50TP = 1,IN2
SL-50TN = 1,IN2
SL-50TQ = 1,IN2
SL-150TP = 0,0
SL-150TN = 0,0
SL-150TQ = 0,0
SL-51P = 1,0
SL-51N = 1,0
SL-51Q = 1,0
SL-62=1,VO8,0
SL-162=0,0,0
SL-79 = 0,0,0,0,0
SL-BF = 0,0,0
SL-GROUP = 2,IN3,0,0,0,0
SL-43 = 0
SL-143 = 0
SL-243 = 0
SL-343 = 2
SL-101 = 1
SL-VOA = ALMMAJ
SL-VO1 = 101T+VO8*/SG0+62+VO11*VO15
SL-VO2 = 101C
SL-VO3 = 0
SL-VO4 = VO9*SG0*/VO15
SL-VO5 = VO11*SG1*/VO15
SL-VO6 = 0
SL-VO7 = 0
SL-VO8 = 51PT+51NT+51QT
SL-VO9 = 50TPT+50TNT+50TQT
SL-VO10 = 0
SL-VO11 = 50TPT+50TNT+50TQT+51PT+51NT+51QT
SL-VO12 = 50TPPU+50TNPU+50TQPU+51PPU+51NPU+51QPU
SL-VO13 = SG1
SL-VO14 = 0
SL-VO15 = /IN4+343

Table 8-25. BACKUP Contact Sensing Input Logic

Input	Purpose	Name Label	State Labels	
			Energized	De-Energized
IN1	52b Breaker Status.	BREAKER	OPEN	CLOSED
IN2	Put relay in feeder backup mode when feeder relay out of service is detected by open contact.	FEEDER_OK	NORMAL	FDR_OOS
IN3	Breaker failure initiate by external relays.	BFI	INI	NORMAL

Input	Purpose	Name Label	State Labels	
			Energized	De-Energized
IN4	Put the relay in test mode so that reclosing and breaker failure are disabled when IN4 is de-energized.	TESTDISABL	NORMAL	TSTMODE

Table 8-26. BACKUP Function Block Logic

Function	Purpose	BESTlogic Expression	Mode Setting
50TP	Used for instantaneous phase overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
50TN	Used for instantaneous neutral overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
50TQ	Used for instantaneous negative-sequence overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
150TP	Used for instantaneous phase overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
150TN	Used for instantaneous neutral overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
150TQ	Used for instantaneous negative-sequence overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
51P	Used for timed phase overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
51N	Used for timed neutral overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
51Q	Used for timed negative-sequence overcurrent protection.	0	1 (enabled)
62	N/A	0	0 (disabled)
162	N/A	0	0 (disabled)
79	N/A	0	0 (disabled)
BF	Initiate breaker failure when breaker failure initiate expression is TRUE.	VO10	1 (enabled)
	Block breaker failure protection when relay is in test mode.	VO15	
GROUP	Switch to setting group 1 if feeder relay is out of service as indicated by open contact from feeder relays.	/IN2	2(Binary Inputs)
	No manual logic is used.	0	
	No manual logic is used.	0	
	No manual logic is used.	0	
	Fix Auto/Manual switch in the manual position only. Selection by contact sensing only. No automatic selection logic.	0	

Table 8-27. BACKUP Virtual Switch Logic

Switch	Purpose	Mode	Label	State Labels	
				True	False
43	N/A	0 (Disable)	SWITCH_43	CLOSED	OPEN
143	N/A	0 (Disable)	SWITCH_143	CLOSED	OPEN
243	N/A	0 (Disable)	SWITCH_243	CLOSED	OPEN
343	Put the relay in test mode so that reclosing and breaker failure are disabled when virtual switch is closed.	2 (On/Off)	TESTENABLE	TSTMODE	NORMAL
101	Virtual Control Switch to trip bus breaker.	1 (Enable)	N/A	N/A	N/A

Table 8-28. BACKUP Virtual Outputs

Output	Purpose	Description	Label	State Labels	
				True	False
VOA (OUTA)	Alarm Output Contact.	Close or open alarm contact when relay failure or major programmable alarm is TRUE. (Style dependent.)	ALARM	ACTIVE	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VOA=ALMMAJ					
VO1 (OUT1)	Bus breaker trip.	Trip breaker for virtual control switch trip OR for 51 trip or when breaker failure is picked up. Close OUT1 for any trip when in test mode.	BKR_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO1=101T+VO8+BFPU+VO11*VO15					
VO2 (OUT2)	Bus breaker close.	Close breaker when virtual breaker control switch is operated to close.	BKR_CLOSE	CLOSE	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO2=101C					
VO3 (OUT3)	Signal relay on bus source that is using BUS logic that feeder relay is out of service.	Feeder relay is out of service as indicated by contact open from the feeder relays.	BACKUPMODE	BACKUP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO3=/IN2					
VO4 (OUT4)	Bus fault trip (86B).	Trip bus breaker via lockout for bus faults (50T with 18-20 cycles delay) when not in test mode.	BUS_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO4=VO9*/VO15					
VO5 (OUT5)	Breaker failure trip contact.	Trip backup if breaker failure protection times out.	BKR_FAIL	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO5=BFT					

Output	Purpose	Description	Label	State Labels	
				True	False
VO6 (OUT6)	N/A	N/A	VO6	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO6=0					
VO7 (OUT7)	N/A	N/A	VO7	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO7=0					
VO8	Time overcurrent trip.	TRUE if any of the time overcurrent elements trip.	51_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO8=51PT+51NT+51QT					
VO9	Instantaneous overcurrent trip.	TRUE if any of the instantaneous overcurrent elements trip.	50_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO9=50TPT+50TNT+50TQT					
VO10	Breaker failure initiate expression.	Initiate breaker failure timing when protective trip expression is TRUE or when external initiate contact is sensed and any of the fault detectors is picked up.	VO10	INI	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO10=0					
VO11	Protective Trip Expression.	TRUE when any 50 or 51 element times out.	PROT_TRIP	TRIP	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO11=50TPT+50TNT+50TQT+51PT+51NT+51QT					
VO12	Protection Picked Up Expression.	TRUE when any 50 or 51 element picks up.	PROT_PU	PU	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO12=50TPPU+50TNPU+50TQPU+51PPU+51NPU+51QPU					
VO13	N/A	N/A	VO13	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO13=SG1					
VO14	N/A	N/A	VO14	TRUE	FALSE
BESTlogic Expression: VO14=0					
VO15	The relay is in test mode, breaker failure is disabled, and reclosing is disabled.	TRUE if IN4 is de-energized or if Virtual Switch 343 is closed.	TEST_MODE	TEST	NORMAL
BESTlogic Expression: VO15=/IN4+343					

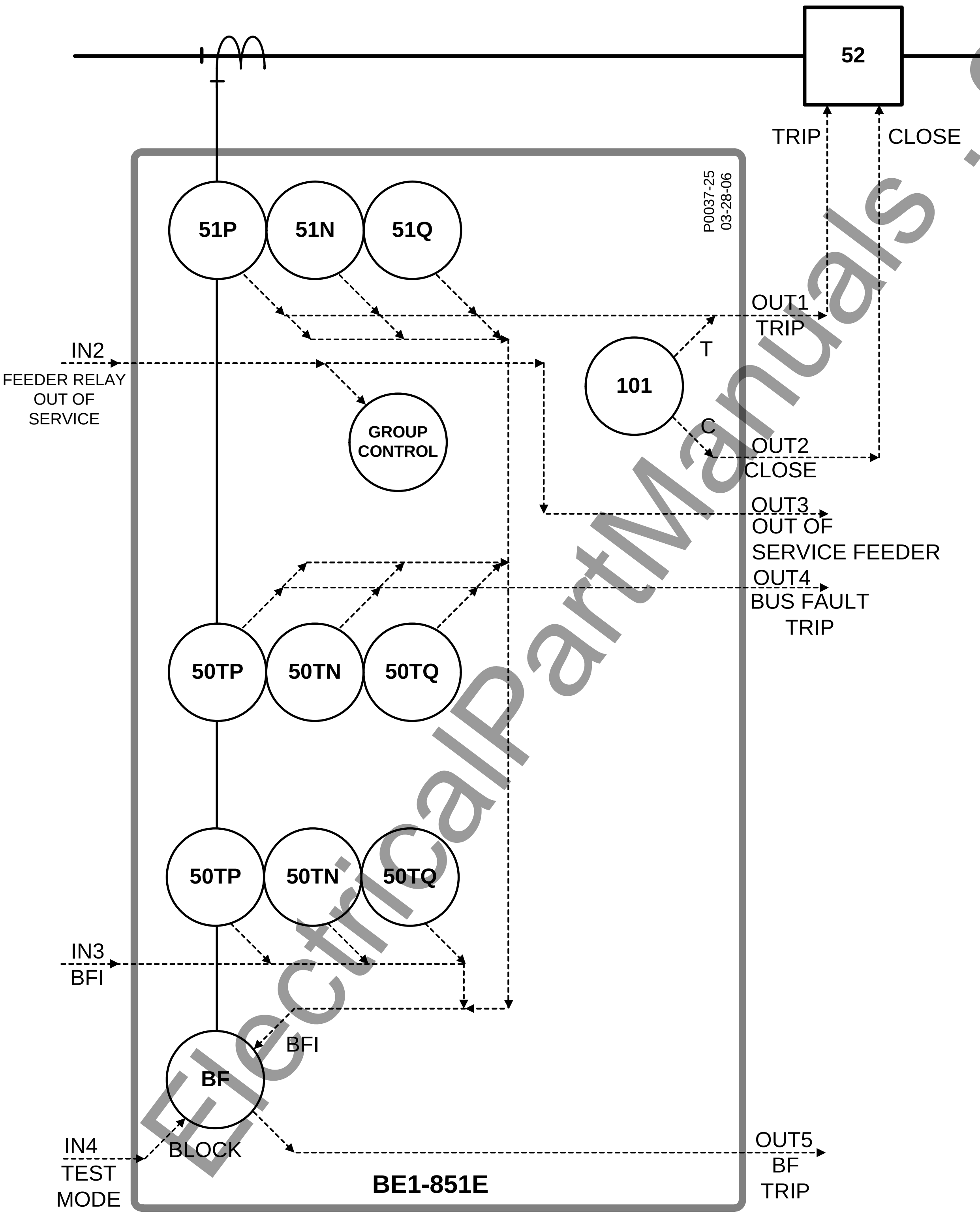


Figure 8-13. Typical One-Line Diagram for Backup Logic

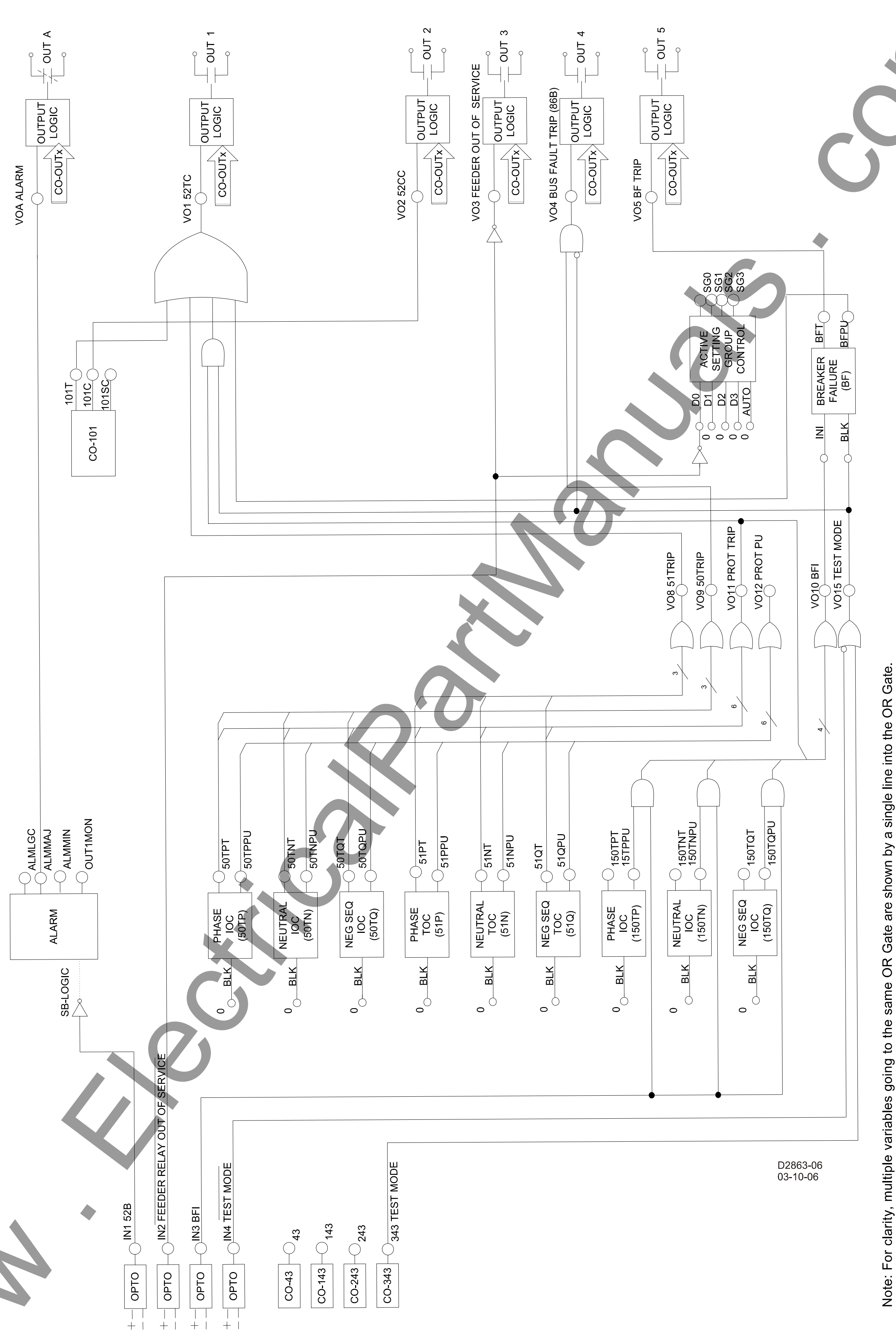


Figure 8-14. BACKUP Logic Diagram

BACKUP Logic Settings and Equations

SL-N=BACKUP
SL-50TP = 1,0
SL-50TN = 1,0
SL-50TQ = 1,0
SL-150TP = 1,0
SL-150TN = 1,0
SL-150TQ = 1,0
SL-51P = 1,0
SL-51N = 1,0
SL-51Q = 1,0
SL-62=0,0,0
SL-162=0,0,0
SL-79 = 0,0,0,0,0
SL-BF = 1,VO10,VO15
SL-GROUP = 2,/IN2,0,0,0,0
SL-43 = 0
SL-143 = 0
SL-243 = 0
SL-343 = 2
SL-101 = 1
SL-VOA = ALMMAJ
SL-VO1 = 101T+VO8+BFPU+VO11*VO15
SL-VO2 = 101C
SL-VO3 = /IN2
SL-VO4 = VO9*/VO15
SL-VO5 = BFT
SL-VO6 = 0
SL-VO7 = 0
SL-VO8 = 51PT+51NT+51QT
SL-VO9 = 50TPT+50TNT+50TQT
SL-VO10 = VO11+IN3*150TPPU+IN3*150TNPU+IN3*150TQPU
SL-VO11 = 50TPT+50TNT+50TQT+51PT+51NT+51QT
SL-VO12 = 50TPPU+50TNPU+50TQPU+51PPU+51NPU+51QPU
SL-VO13 = 0
SL-VO14 = 0
SL-VO15 = /IN4+343

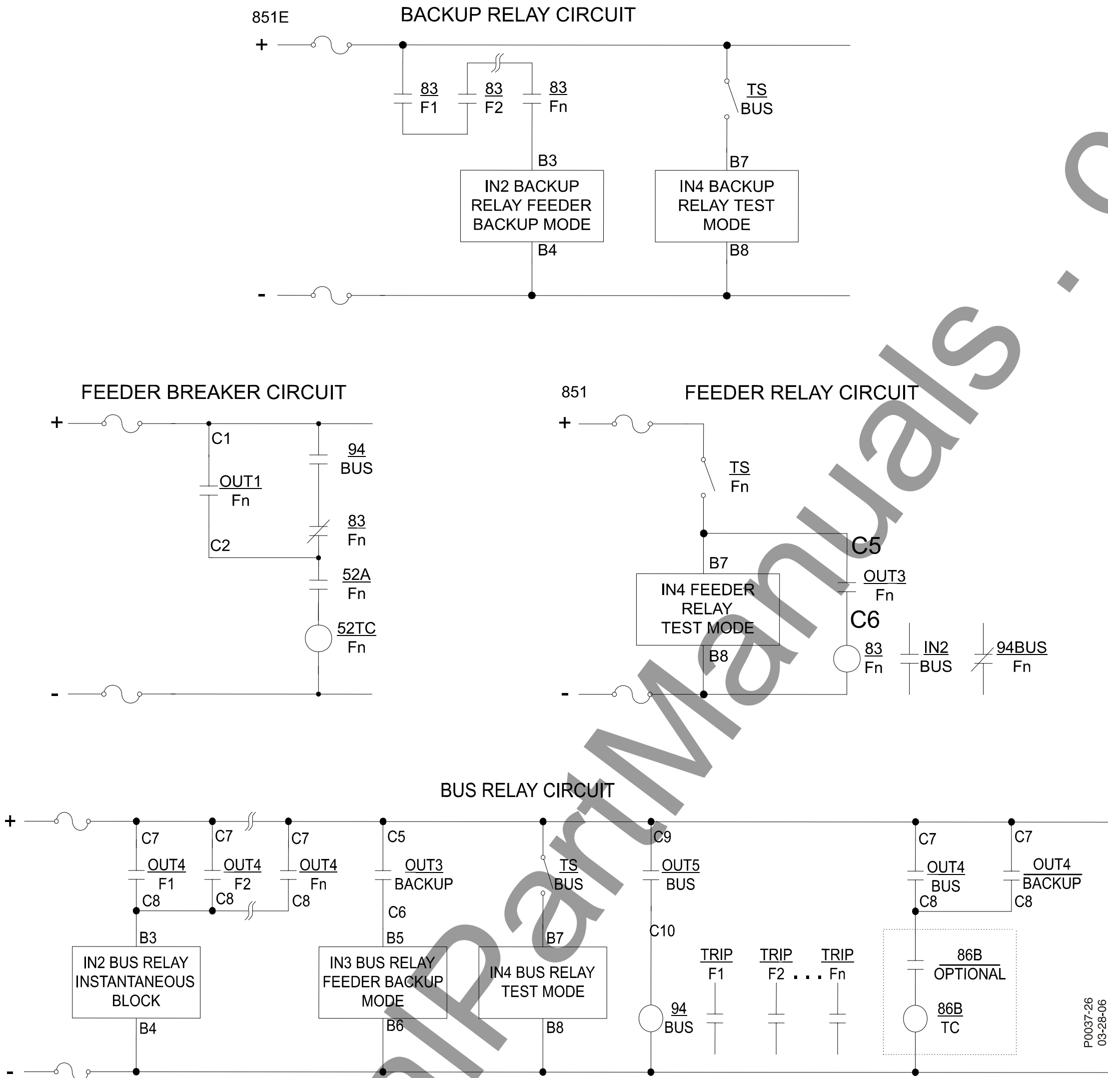


Figure 8-15. Interconnection Diagram for Integrated Protective System

MISCELLANEOUS LOGIC SETTINGS

There are five logic variables that are classified as miscellaneous logic expressions. These expressions are: SG-TARG, SG-TRIGGER, SB-DUTY, SB-LOGIC, and SA-RESET. The equations associated with these variables determine how the BE1-851E responds to conditions such as when to target what triggers fault reporting, defining breaker status monitoring, and setup for remote alarm/target reset provisions. These variables aren't included in any of the BESTlogic preprogrammed schemes. However, the factory default equations are compatible with each scheme.

The default miscellaneous expressions are common among the preprogrammed and custom schemes. When a preprogrammed scheme is modified or a new scheme is created, the miscellaneous logic expressions should be reviewed to ensure desired performance.

The default expressions for the miscellaneous logic settings are as follows:

SB-LOGIC=/IN1
SG-TRIGGER=BFT+VO11,BFPU+VO12,0
SP-79ZONE=0
SG-TARG=50TA/50TB/50TC/50TN/50TQ/62/162/BF/150TA/150TB/150TC/150TN/150TQ/51A/51B/51C/51N/51Q,0
SA-RESET=0
SB-DUTY=0,0.000e+00,0

Table 8-29 lists the miscellaneous commands and the sections of this manual where detailed information about each command may be found.

Table 8-29. Miscellaneous Logic Expressions

Command	Reference
SB-LOGIC	Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions*
SG-TRIGGER	Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions*
SP-79ZONE	Section 4, *Protection and Control*
SG-TARG	Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions*
SA-RESET	Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions*
SB-DUTY	Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions*

APPLICATION TIPS

Trip Circuit Continuity and Voltage Monitor

OUT1 has a built in trip circuit voltage and continuity monitor that drives logic variable OUT1MON. This variable can be used to improve breaker failure logic or to automatically enhance security during testing.

If the relay detects a loss of voltage or continuity in the breaker trip circuit, it is possible to speed up fault clearing time by bypassing the breaker failure timer. Since relay failure and breaker failure are covered by different backup actions, it is desirable to reduce common mode failure mechanisms. It is recommended that separate control power fuses or breakers supply the feeder breaker and feeder protection circuits. The equation for the Breaker Failure Trip logic (VO5) can be modified by ORing the Breaker Failure Initiate with the expression VO10*OUT1MON. VO10 is designated in each of the preprogrammed logic schemes as the Breaker Failure Initiate expression. Example 1 illustrates how the BFT logic expression is modified. It is important that the breaker failure timer bypass logic also be disabled in test mode. Example 2 shows the expression for blocking the upstream instantaneous element. Figure 8-16 illustrates using the trip circuit continuity monitor in breaker failure logic.

Example 1. Breaker failure trip expression: SL-VO5=BFT+VO10*OUT1MON*IN4*/343

Example 2. Block upstream instantaneous expression: SL-VO4=VO12*/VO5*/OUT1MON*IN4*/343

If the internal breaker failure function block is not being used, the trip circuit continuity and voltage monitor alarm can be used to detect when the test paddle or test switches have been opened. This will automatically place the relay in the test mode. Each of the preprogrammed logic schemes has logic to detect when the relay is out of service for test. This enables the backup logic and enhances security. It should be noted that if the test mode logic is modified in this manner, it is not possible to differentiate between the relay being out for service for test and a problem in the circuit breaker trip circuit. Otherwise, the internal breaker failure function block would be disabled during a known problem in the trip circuit.

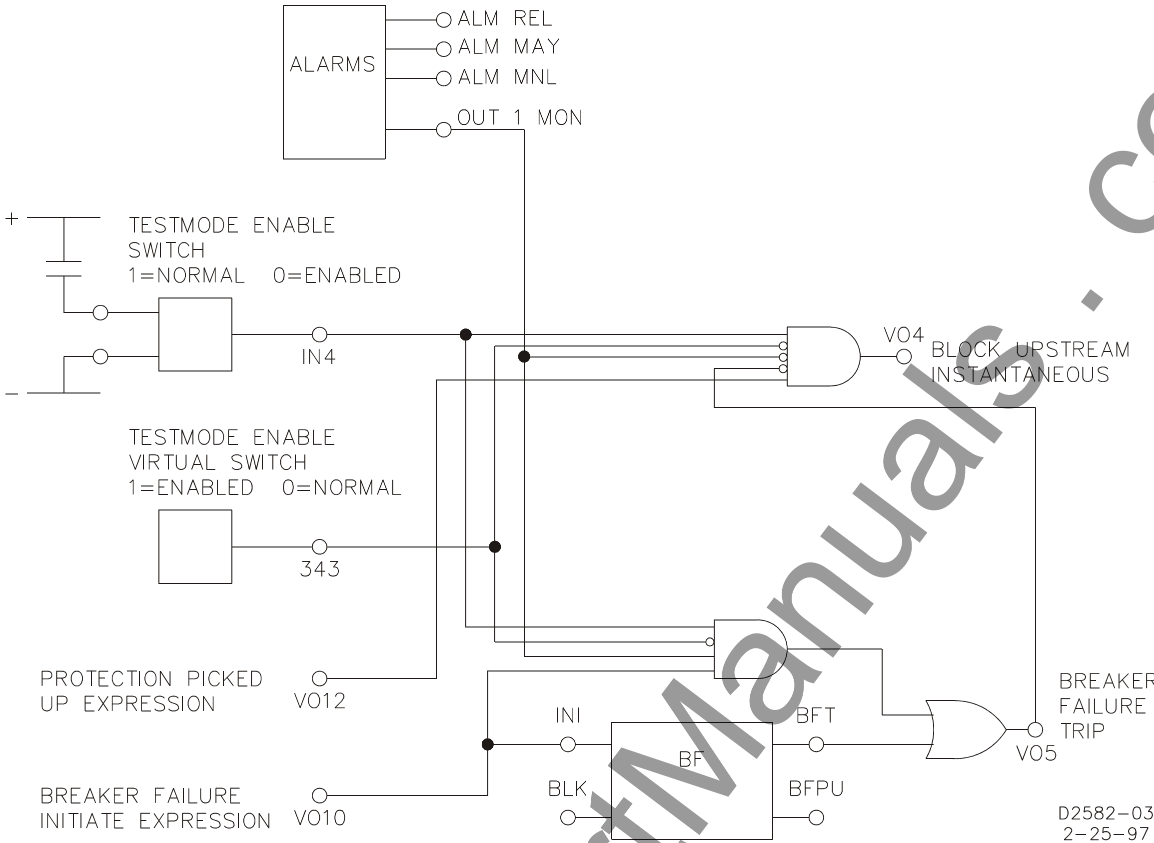


Figure 8-16. Trip Circuit Continuity and Voltage Monitor

Close Circuit Monitor

A close circuit monitor is not included in any of the preprogrammed logic schemes. This function may be added by using a 62 function block and a contact sensing input (INx) to monitor the close circuit. The logic is shown in Figure 8-17. The output of the 62 protection block will close the designated output contact (VOx) when an open breaker and open close circuit condition exists. The S<g>-62 command is used to provide a 500-millisecond time delay to inhibit the momentary alarm that will occur due the timing difference between the two signals.

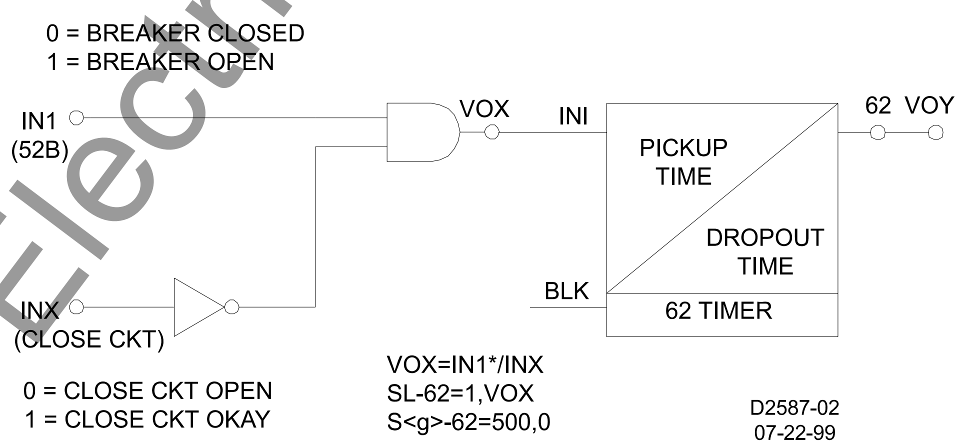


Figure 8-17. Close Circuit Monitor Logic

High-Speed Reclose

Each reclose time delay can be set as low as 100 milliseconds. If the application requires a reclose time delay of less than 250 milliseconds, it is recommended that the close logic expression be modified to prevent mis-coordination between the TRIP and CLOSE outputs. A hold timer for each output relay is provided to hold the output closed for approximately 200 milliseconds. This prevents the relay contacts from opening before the breaker auxiliary contact interrupts the trip coil current. For high-speed reclosing, the hold timer must be disabled so that the output contact follows the VO1 output expression. To modify the logic, add the expression “reclose 79C AND NOT trip VO1” to the close logic. Examples 1 and 2 show a close expression and hold disable setting for high-speed reclosing. Figure 8-18 illustrates this high-speed reclose interlock logic scheme.

Example 1. Close expression: SL-VO2=79C*/VO1+101C

Example 2. Hold disable setting: SG-HOLD1=0

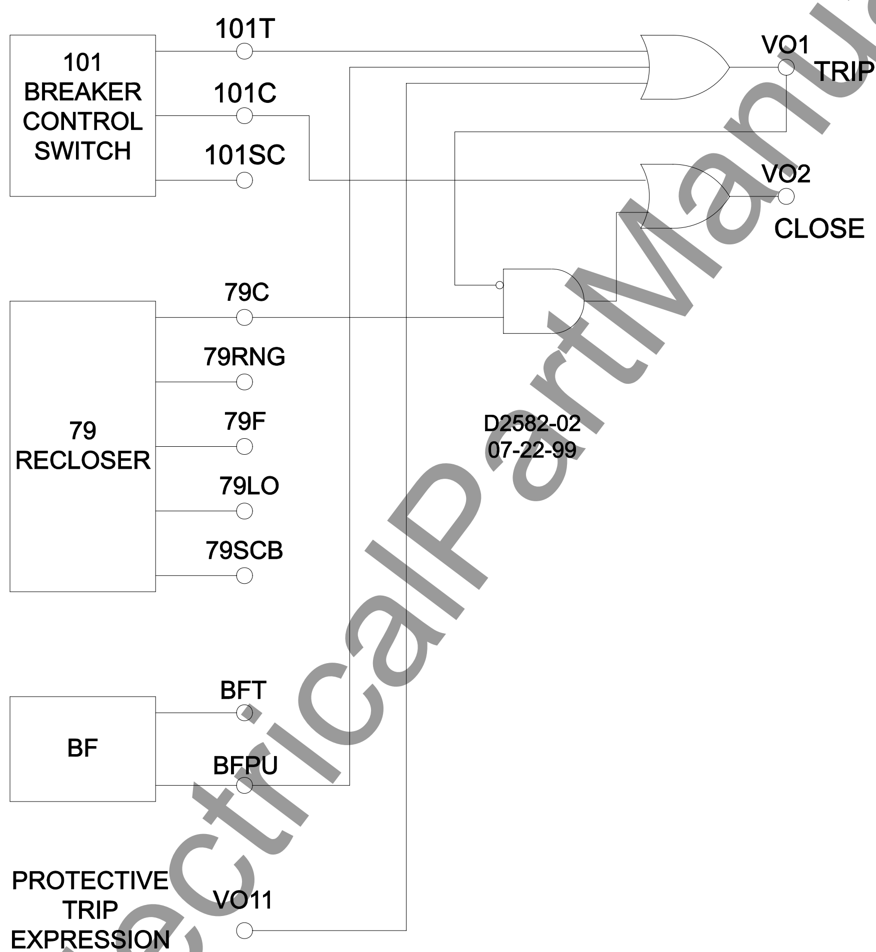


Figure 8-18. High-Speed Reclose Interlock Logic

Block Load Tap Changer

A block load tap changer output is not provided in any of the preprogrammed logic schemes. One of the output relays can be programmed to operate when the recloser is running (79RNG) and wired to energize a normally closed auxiliary relay. The 79RNG logic variable is high when any of the timers are timing and low when the reclosing function is in a lockout or reset state.

Block Neutral and Negative-Sequence Protection

The neutral and negative-sequence overcurrent elements provide greater sensitivity to unbalanced faults than the phase overcurrent elements because they can be set to pickup below balanced three phase load. This can lead to a mis-operation during periods of load imbalance. The BE1-851E provides a neutral and negative-sequence demand function that allows monitoring and alarming to prevent load imbalances. However, distribution systems with single pole fault clearing and switching devices or long single-phase laterals may have mis-operations during switching activities.

The preprogrammed logic schemes provide for the use of a cutoff switch to block the ground and negative-sequence 50T (used for low set instantaneous) and the 51 (inverse time) function blocks during switching activities. This is the most conservative approach. The protection engineer may wish to evaluate this strategy based on his/her system, operating practices, and setting practices. For instance, on systems with wye-connected loads, the ground units are most sensitive to this situation. It may not be necessary to block the instantaneous units if their settings prevent them from tripping for a switching imbalance. To maintain proper coordination, the logic of the feeder relays may be interconnected with the upstream bus relay to block the equivalent ground and/or negative-sequence function blocks in the upstream relay.

Setting Group Selection

The BE1-851E Enhanced Overcurrent Protection System provides multiple settings groups for adaptive relaying. The preprogrammed logic schemes barely tap the flexibility that is available. The following examples illustrate how the settings groups can be adapted for different conditions and how different setting groups can be used to vary the system logic.

Example 1. Adapting the relay settings for different conditions.

In overcurrent protection systems, the source conditions can have a major impact on sensitivity, coordination intervals, and clearing times. Generally, the pickup and time dial settings are a compromise between a normal condition and a worst-case condition. Contact logic from the position of the source breakers can select which settings group is active. To do this, assign input D0 or D1 to a contact sensing input. Set the Setting Group Selection Mode at 2 for binary coded selection. If D0 is set, Group 0 will be selected when the input is off (binary code 00). Group 1 will be selected when the input is on (binary code 01). Similarly, if D1 is set, Group 2 will be selected when the input is on (binary coded 10).

This logic is useful in a situation where two transformers feed a single bus or two busses have a bus tie between them. The feeder and bus relays must be coordinated for the situation where only one source is in service (bus tie open or one transformer out of service). However, when both sources are in service, such as when the bus tie is closed, each bus relay sees only half of the current for a fault. This results in poor sensitivity and slow clearing time for the bus relays.

Example 2. Adapting the logic in different setting groups.

The logic in most of the preprogrammed logic schemes can be varied in each of the different setting groups. This is accomplished by disabling functions by setting their primary settings at zero. It is also possible to do more sophisticated modification of the logic in each of the different setting groups by using the active setting group logic variables SG0, SG1, SG2, and SG3 in the BESTlogic expressions.

Output Contact Seal-In

Trip contact seal-in circuits have historically been provided with electromechanical relays. These seal-in circuits consisted of a dc coil in series with the relay trip contact and a seal-in contact in parallel with the trip contact. The seal-in feature serves several purposes for the electromechanical relays. One is to provide mechanical energy to drop the target. Second is to carry the dc tripping current from the induction disk contact that may not have significant closing torque for a low resistance connection. The third is to prevent the relay contact from dropping out until the current has been interrupted by the 52a contacts in series with the trip coil. If the tripping contact opens before the dc current in interrupted, the contact may be damaged. The first two of these items are not an issue for solid-state relays but the third item is an issue.

To prevent the output relay contacts from opening prematurely, a 200 millisecond hold timer can be selected with the SG-HOLDn=1 command. Refer to Section 3, *Input and Output Functions,* for more information on this feature. If the protection engineer desires seal-in logic with feed back from the breaker position logic, he/she can provide this logic by modifying the BESTlogic expression for the tripping output. To do this, use one of the general purpose timers 62 or 162 and set it for Mode 1 (Pickup/Dropout Timer). Set the timer logic so that it is initiated by the breaker position input and set the timer for two cycles pickup and two cycles dropout. Then AND the timer output with the tripping output and OR it into the expression for the tripping output. The same can be done for the closing output. Figure 8-19 provides a seal-in logic diagram.

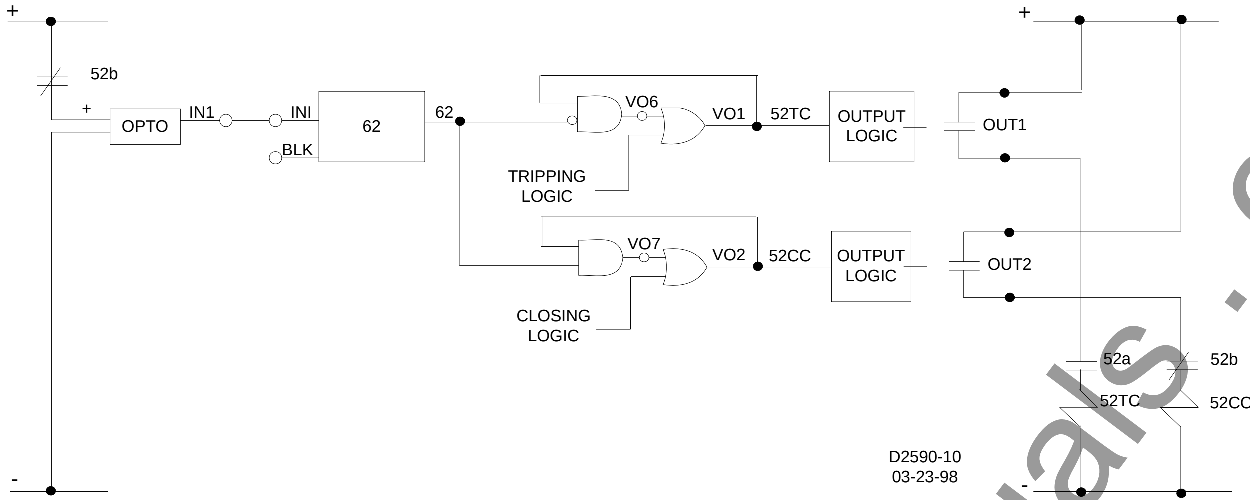


Figure 8-19. Output Seal-In Logic Diagram

NOTE
This example is based on the Feeder_2, Feeder_3, or Feeder_4 preprogrammed logic schemes.

Example:

Turn off the hold timer for Output 1:	SG-HOLD1=0;SG-HOLD2=0
Set the timer logic:	SL-62=1,IN1,0
Set the pickup and dropout times:	S#-62=2c,2c
Set the output logic:	VO1=101T+BFPU+VO11+VO6*/62
	VO2=101C+79C+VO7*62
	VO6=VO1*/62
	VO7=VO2*62

Oscillograhpic Recording of Breaker Closures and Openings

How do I program the relay to create an oscillographic record when the breaker closes or opens? Monitor the circuit breaker status by connecting the 52b contacts to IN1. Set a general-purpose logic timer (62) for Mode 1 (Pickup/Dropout), initiated by not input one (/IN1) and no blocking with T1 equal to 0.15 seconds, and T2 equal to 0.015 seconds (SL-62=1,?in1,0 and S<#>-62=0.015,0.015). Program a virtual output (VO10) to be TRUE (high) when the input to IN1is FALSE and the 62 output is False or when the IN1 input is TRUE and the 62 Output is TRUE (VO10=/IN1*/62+IN1*62). Set the SG-TRIGGER command for a logic trigger when VO10 is TRUE (SG-TRIGGER=<TRIP trigger>,<PICKUP trigger>,VO10).

Here is the scenario: The breaker has been open for a while. Therefore, IN1 input is TRUE and the 62 Output is FALSE. When the breaker closes, the IN1 input becomes FALSE and because the 62 Output is FALSE, Virtual Output 10 goes TRUE for the duration of T1 (15 milliseconds). After the T1 time delay, the 62 Output goes TRUE and remains TRUE until the initiate input (IN1) goes FALSE for the duration of T2. Virtual Output 10 was TRUE for the 15 milliseconds time delay of T1 and triggered the oscillographic record when the breaker closed.

Before the breaker opens, IN1 if FALSE and the 62 output is TRUE. When the breaker opens, IN1 becomes TRUE longer than time delay T2. During that time T2, Virtual Output 10 is TRUE because both IN1 and the 62 Output are TRUE because both IN1 and the 62 Output are TRUE. This time, an oscillographic record is triggered because the circuit breaker opened.

SECTION 9 • SECURITY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Figures

Tables

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 9 • SECURITY

INTRODUCTION

In this section, security, in the form of multilevel password protection, is discussed along with the information required for protecting specific function groups and user interface components against unauthorized access.

Passwords provide access security for three distinct functional access areas: Settings, Reports, and Control. Each functional area can be assigned a unique password or one password can be assigned to multiple areas. A global password is used to access all three of the functional areas. BE1-851E passwords are not case sensitive; either lowercase or uppercase letters may be entered. Password security only limits write operations; passwords are never required to read information from any area.

Additional security is provided by controlling the functional areas that can be accessed from a particular communication port. For example, security can be configured so that access to Control commands from the rear RS-232 port (COM 1) is denied. Then, an attempt to issue a Control command through COM 1 will cause the relay to respond with an ACCESS DENIED and/or INVALID PASSWORD message. This will occur whether a valid password is entered or not. When configuring communication port access areas, you should be aware that the front RS-232 port (COM 0) and the front panel HMI are treated as the same port.

The communication ports and password parameters act as a two-dimensional control to limit changes. For a command to be accepted, the entered password must be correct and the command must be entered through a valid port. Only one password can be active at one time for any area or port. For example, if a user gains write access at COM1, then users at other areas (COM0, front panel HMI, and COM2) will not be able to gain write access until the user at COM1 uses the EXIT command to release access control.

If a port holding access privileges sees no activity (command entered or HMI key pressed) for approximately five minutes, access privileges and any pending changes will be lost. This feature ensures that password protection cannot be accidentally left in a state where access privileges are enabled for one area and other areas locked out for an indefinite period.

If password protection is disabled, then entering **ACCESS=** followed by no password or any alphanumeric character string will obtain access to the unprotected area(s).

Setting Password Protection

Password protection is configured for each access area port and communication port using BESTCOMS. Alternately, password protection can be configured using the GS-PW ASCII command.

To configure password protection using BESTCOMS, select *General Operation* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Then select the *Global Security* tab. Refer to Figure 9-1.

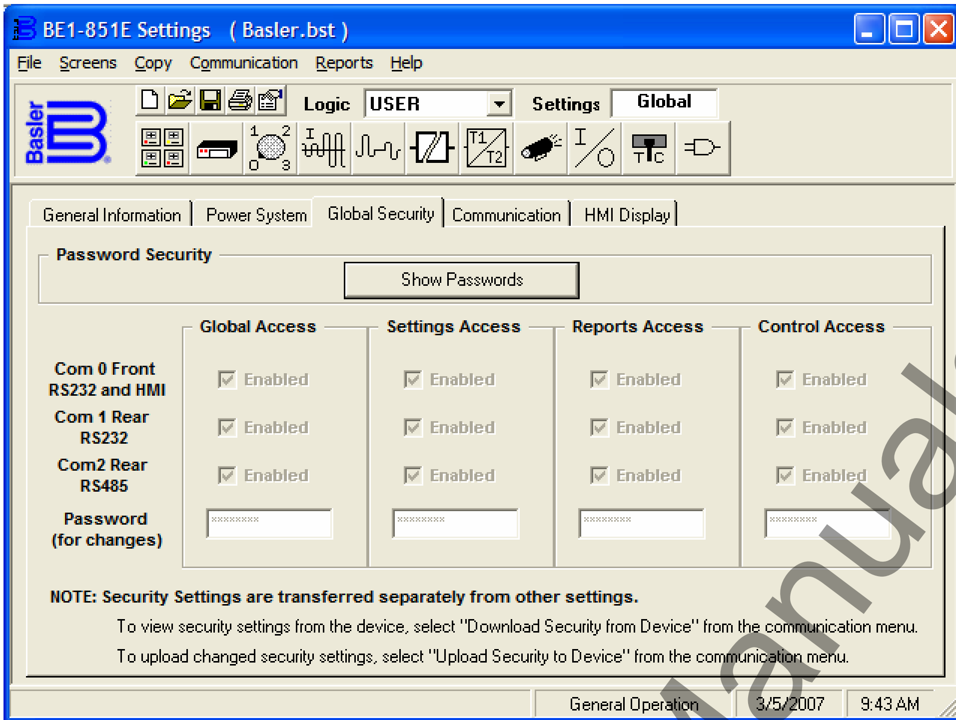


Figure 9-1. General Operation Screen, Global Security Tab

If a change is required and the *Password Security* box reads *Show Passwords*, press *Show Passwords*. Passwords may be entered in the text boxes for Global Access, Settings Access, Reports Access, and Control Access. See Figure 9-2. Each access level may be enabled (or not enabled) for COM 0 Front RS232 and HMI, COM 1 Rear RS232, and COM 2 Rear 485. Access levels may also be enabled for multiple ports.

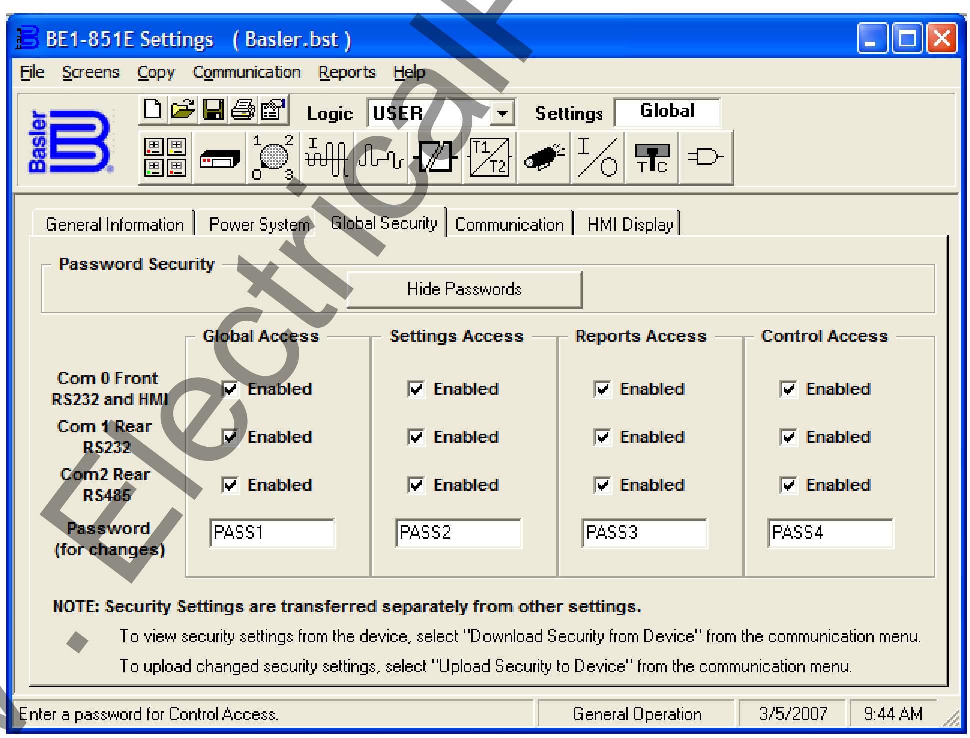


Figure 9-2. General Operation, Global Security Tab with Passwords Shown

Table 9-1 lists password protection settings.

Table 9-1. Password Protection Settings

Setting	Range/Purpose
Password	User defined alphanumeric string with a maximum of 8 characters. A setting of 0 (zero) disables password protection.
Com ports	0 = Front RS-232 port 1 = Rear RS-232 port 2 = Rear RS-485 port

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 10 • HUMAN-MACHINE INTERFACE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Figures

Tables

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 10 • HUMAN-MACHINE INTERFACE

GENERAL

This section provides a description of the BE1-851E human-machine interface and illustrates the menu tree.

FRONT PANEL DISPLAY

Figure 10-1 shows the front panel HMI for a BE1-851E relay in an H1 case configuration. The lettered locations of Figure 10-1 correspond to the HMI descriptions of Table 10-1. F1 and S1 style relays have the same controls and indicators with different layouts.

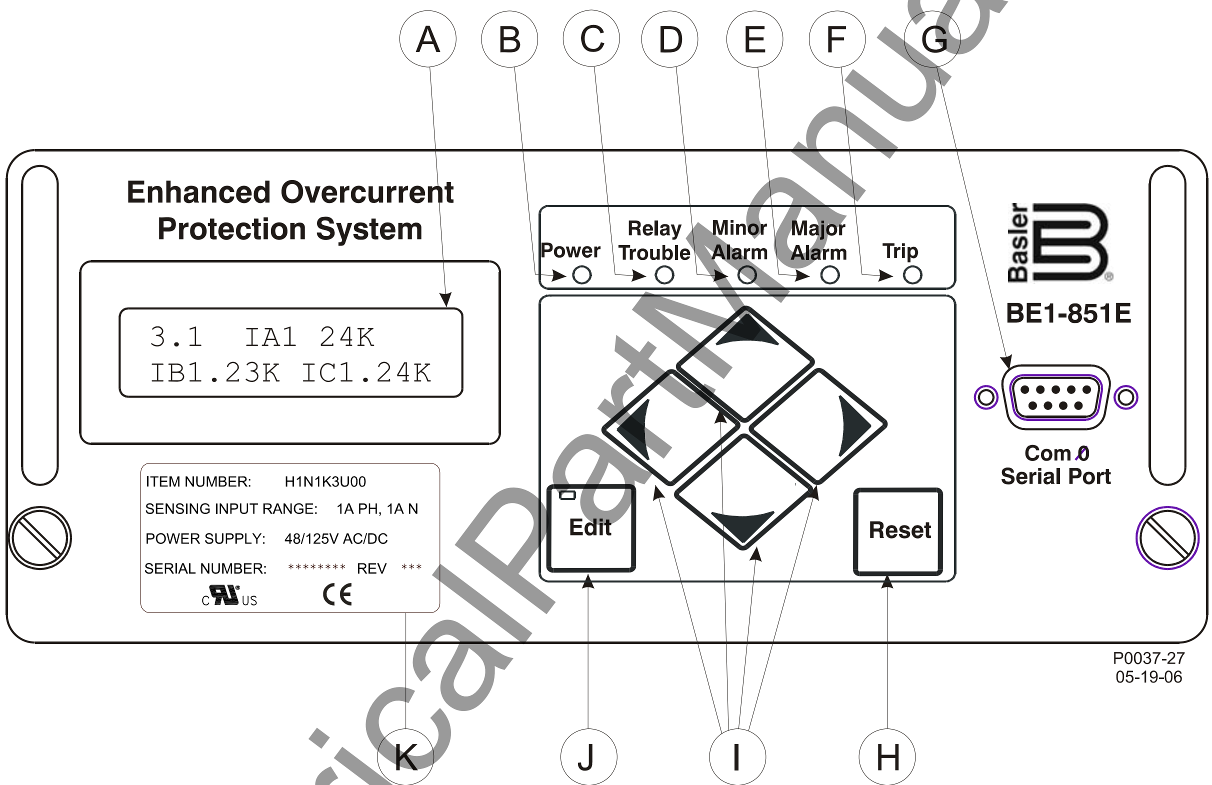


Figure 10-1. BE1-851E Front Panel HMI

Table 10-1. Front Panel HMI Descriptions

Locator	Description
A	*Display* - Two line by 16-character liquid crystal display (LCD) with backlighting. The LCD is the primary source for obtaining information from the relay or when locally programming settings to the relay. It displays the active logic scheme name, targets, metering values, demand values, communication parameters, diagnostic information, and the menu tree steps or branches.
B	*Power LED* - When this LED is ON, it indicates operating power is applied to the relay.
C	*Relay Trouble LED* - When this LED is ON, it indicates that the relay is off-line due to a relay failure alarm. Refer to Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions,* for a description of all relay failure alarm diagnostics.

Locator	Description
D, E	*Minor Alarm and Major Alarm LEDs* - When these LEDs are ON, it indicates a minor or major alarm status. Refer to Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions,* for a complete description of minor or major alarms.
F	*Trip LED* - When this LED is flashing ON, it indicates that a protective element is pickup up. When this LED in ON continuously, it indicates that a trip output is closed. The LED is sealed-in if a protective trip has occurred and there are targets being displayed.
G	*Communication Port 0* - This is an RS-232 serial port. A computer terminal or PC running BESTCOMS software or terminal emulation software (such as Windows® Hyper Terminal) can be connected to this port so that the user may send commands to the relay or receive reports from the relay. Communication with the relay uses a simple ASCII command language.
H	*Reset Pushbutton Switch* - Pushing this switch resets data including sealed-in trip targets, the *Trip* LED, peak demand currents, and alarms. It aborts the editing session without saving changes.
I	*Scrolling Pushbuttons* - Scrolls UP/DOWN/LEFT/RIGHT though the LCD's menu tree or when in the *Edit* mode.
J	*Edit Pushbutton Switch* - Enable settings changes.
K	*Identification Label* - This ID label lists the relay's sensing input current range, power supply type, serial number, and style number.

Menu Tree

The menu tree has six branches. These branches are:

1. REPORT STATUS. Display and resetting of general status information such as targets, alarms, recloser status, etc.
2. CONTROL. Operation of control functions such as controlling virtual switches, selection of active setting group, etc.
3. METERING. Display of real time metering values.
4. REPORTS. Display and resetting of report information such as time and date, demand registers, breaker duty statistics, etc.
5. PROTECTION LOGIC. Display and setting of protective function setting parameters such as pickups, time delays, etc.
6. GENERAL SETTINGS. Display and setting of non-protective function setting parameters such as communication, CT ratios, connections, etc.

Each screen in the menu tree is numbered in the upper left hand corner of the screen. This number indicates the current branch and level in the menu tree structure so that you do not loose track of where you are when you have left the top level of the menu tree. You scroll through each level of the menu tree by using the *RIGHT* and *LEFT* scrolling keys. To go to a level of detail, you use the *DOWN* scrolling key. Each time you go to a lower level in the menu tree, another number is added to the screen number separated by a period. Figures 10-2 through 10-7 illustrate all branches in the menu tree.

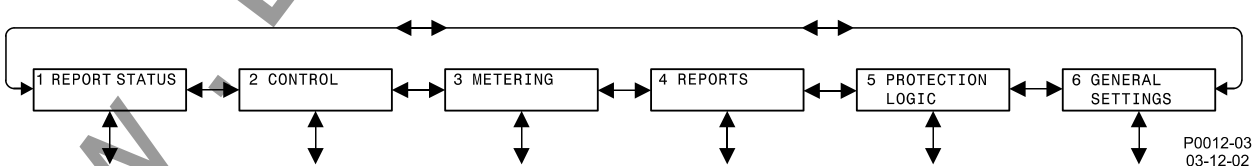


Figure 10-2. Menu Tree Branches

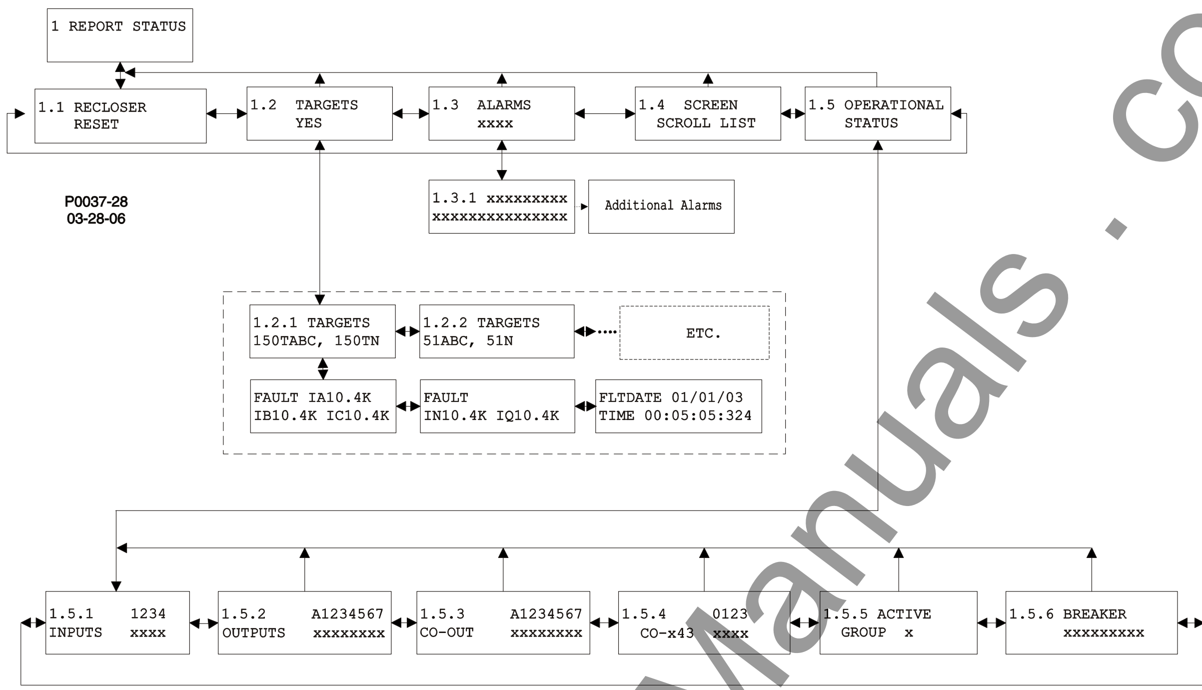


Figure 10-3. Report Status Branch Menu Tree

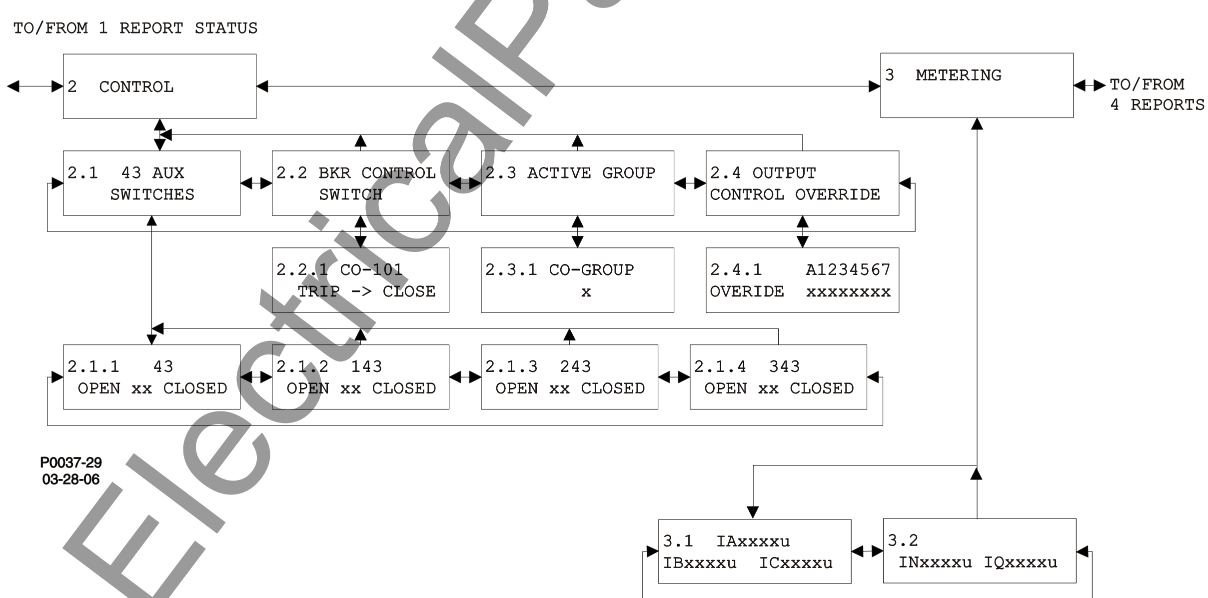


Figure 10-4. Control and Metering Branches Menu Tree

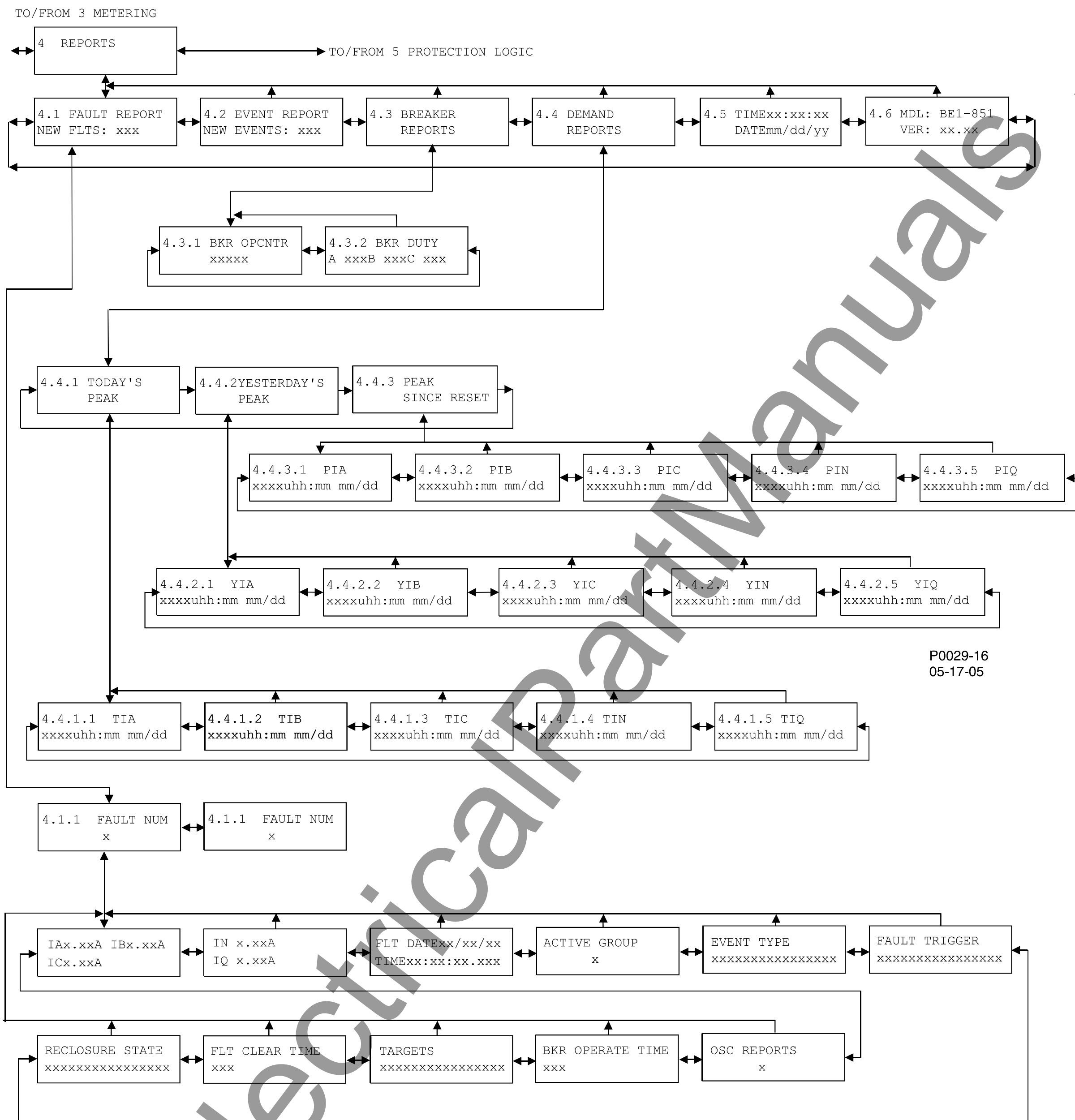


Figure 10-5. Reports Branch Menu Tree

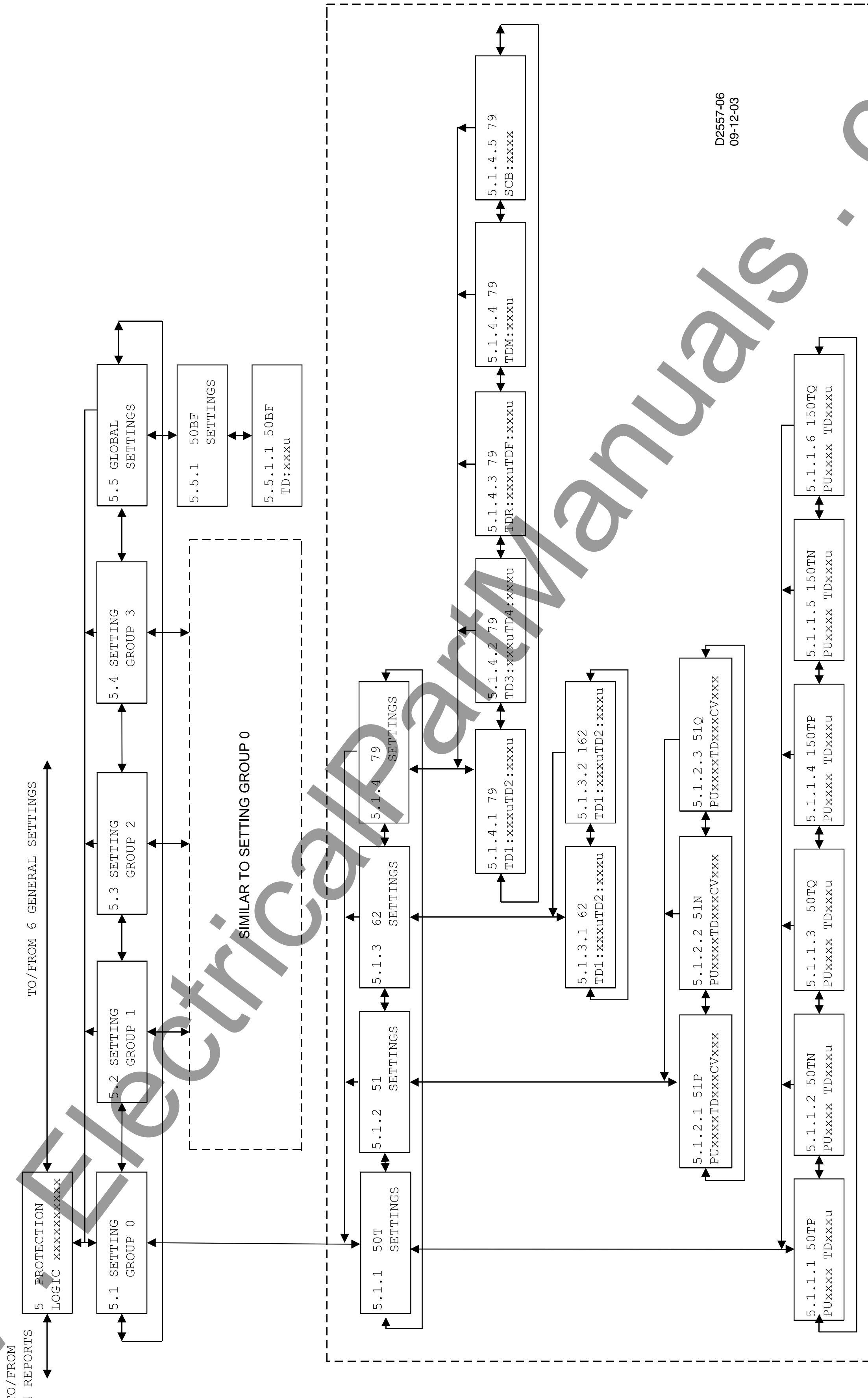


Figure 10-6. Protection Logic Branch Menu Tree

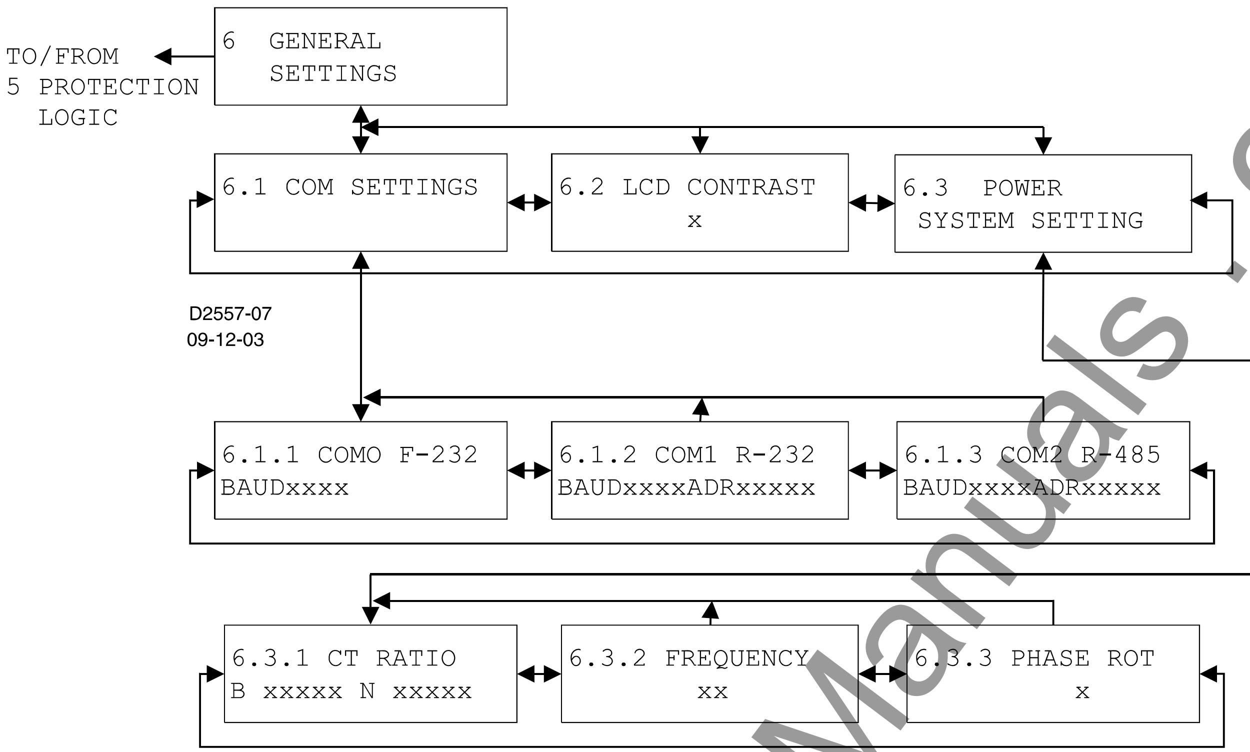


Figure 10-7. General Settings Branch Menu Tree

Automatic HMI Display Priorities

If no front panel-scrolling key has been pressed for approximately five minutes, the relay automatically switches to and displays the highest priority REPORT STATUS menu screen. In a typical application, the user would return to the relay and prefer to see the data that is of the most interest already on the screen. The automatic screen display follows the priority logic described in Table 10-2. For example, if a trip has occurred, the Target display screen is the highest priority and will be displayed automatically.

Table 10-2. Automatic Screen Display Priority Status

Priority	Priority Logic State	Screen	Displayed Data
1	Recloser (79) active	1.1	Recloser Status
2	Targets active	1.2.x	Scrolling display of Target Elements and Fault Currents
3	Alarms active	1.3.x	Scrolling display of Active Alarms
4	Scrolling screens active	1.4.x	Scrolling display of User Screens programmed with the SG-SCREEN command
5	Scrolling screens disabled	1.2	Default Target screen showing ‘TARGETS NONE’

If there are no targets or alarms, then the relay will automatically scroll through the user programmable scroll list. (There is a scrolling display of up to 16 screens.)

When the display is scrolling through the programmed scroll list, you can freeze the display and manually scroll through the scroll list. Pressing the *RIGHT* or *LEFT* scroll pushbutton will freeze the display. Repeatedly pressing the *RIGHT* scroll pushbutton will advance you through the scroll list in ascending order. Repeatedly pressing the *LEFT* scroll pushbutton will advance you through the scroll list in descending order. Pressing the *UP* scroll pushbutton will leave the automatic scroll list and place you in the menu tree at Screen 1.4, STAT\SCREENS.

Once the user has taken manual control of the display by pressing any of the scrolling pushbuttons, automatic priority has been disabled until the display times out. Thus, if a trip or alarm occurs during this time, the Trip or Alarm LED will light up but the display will not jump to the appropriate screen. It will be necessary to manually scroll to the target or alarm screen to see this data and reset it.

The HMI can be returned to automatic priority immediately without waiting for the timer to time out by scrolling to screen 1.4, STAT\SCREENS and pressing the *DOWN* scroll pushbutton to return to the automatic scroll list.

<u>Editing the Automatic Scrolling List</u>

To edit the automatic scrolling list using BESTCOMS, select *General Operation* from the *Screens* pull-down menu. Then select the *HMI* tab. Refer to Figure 10-8. The screen numbers listed exhibit the default scrolling list. The list of numbers on the right represents the screen numbers and the order in which they will be displayed when automatic scrolling begins. The number closest to the top will be displayed first. The four buttons on the screen can be used to add or remove screens from the list. They can also be used to change a selected screens position in the list.

To add a screen to the list, select the screen on the HMI simulation by clicking the mouse pointer on the arrows. Select the *Add →* button to add the screen to the list.

Alternately, these settings may be made using the SG-SCREEN ASCII command. Refer to Figures 10-2 through 10-7 when programming the Screen Scroll List.

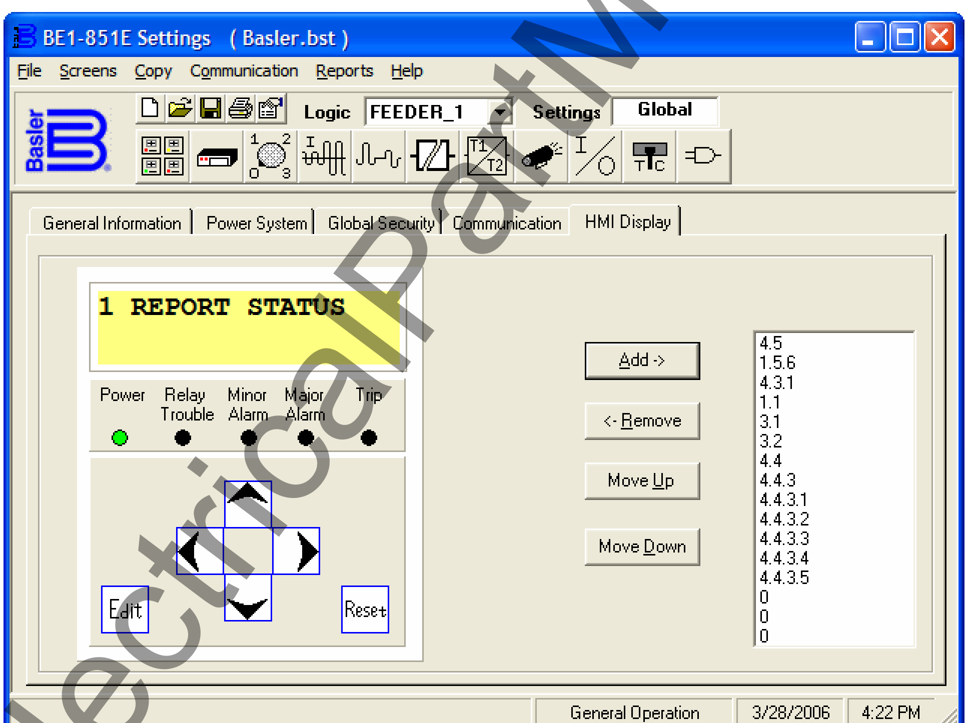


Figure 10-8. General Operations Screen, HMI Display Tab

HMI OPERATIONS

The following paragraphs describe how the HMI is used to set and control relay functions.

Entering Settings

Settings for protection functions can be edited at Menu Branch 5, *PROTECTION LOGIC* of the HMI LCD.

Settings for general and reporting functions can be edited from Menu Branch 6, *GENERAL SETTINGS*. To edit a setting using the manual scrolling pushbuttons, perform the following procedures:

1. Scroll to the screen that displays the function to be edited.

2. Press the *Edit* pushbutton to gain access. If password security has been initiated for settings, you will be prompted to enter the appropriate password. See the paragraphs, *Entering Passwords,* for details on entering passwords from the HMI. Once access has been gained, the *Edit* LED will be lighted and a cursor will appear in the first settings field on the screen.
3. Press the *UP* or *DOWN* scrolling key to select the desired setting. Some settings require entering a number one character at a time. For example, to enter a 51 pickup as 7.3 amps, you would press the *UP* pushbutton until the 7 is showing. Then, press the *RIGHT* pushbutton to move the cursor over and press the *UP* pushbutton until the "**.**" is showing. Then press the *RIGHT* pushbutton to move the cursor over and press the *UP* pushbutton until the 3 is showing. Other settings require scrolling through a list of selections. For example, you would move the cursor over to the CRV field and then scroll through a list of available TCC curves.
4. Once all of the settings on the screen have been entered, press the *Edit* pushbutton a second time and the settings will be validated. If the settings are in range, the screen will flash **CHANGES SAVED**, and the *Edit* LED will go out. If you want to abort the edit session without changing any settings, press the *Reset* pushbutton before you press the *Edit* pushbutton the second time. The screen will flash **CHANGES LOST** and the *Edit* LED will go out.

Entering Passwords

If password security has been initiated for a function, the HMI will prompt you to enter a password when the *Edit* pushbutton is pressed. To gain access, you must enter the appropriate password. A field of eight asterisks appears with the cursor located under the leftmost character position. You can enter passwords by performing the following procedure:

1. Press the *UP* or *DOWN* scrolling pushbuttons until the proper first character of the password appears. Pressing the *UP* pushbutton scrolls through the alphabet and then the numbers in ascending order. Pressing *DOWN* scrolls through the numbers and then the alphabet in descending order.
2. Press the *RIGHT* scrolling pushbutton to move the cursor to the next character of the password and select the appropriate character.
3. Continue the process until the entire password has been spelled out. If the password is less than eight characters, leave the remaining asterisks in place instead of entering blanks.
4. Press the *Edit* pushbutton to enter the password. If the proper password has been entered, the screen will flash **ACCESS GRANTED.** If an incorrect password has been entered, the screen will flash **ACCESS DENIED** and the *Edit* LED will go out.
5. Once you gain access, it remains in affect for five minutes. As long as you continue to press the *Edit* key for a function for which you have gained access, the five-minute timer will be refreshed and you will not be prompted for a password.

Performing Control Operations

Control operations can be executed at Menu Branch 2, *CONTROL* of the HMI LCD. These functions allow you to control the state of virtual switches, override logic, control the active setting group, and control the state of output contacts. All of these functions work similarly to the process of entering settings in that you press the *Edit* pushbutton for the action to be executed.

Figure 10-9 shows Virtual Switch 143 as an example of a virtual switch screen. See Section 4, *Protection and Control,* for more details on the x43 and 101 functions. Table 10-3 describes each of the locators shown on Figure 10-9. The user programmable label for this switch has been set to RCL_DISABL. The TRUE (closed) state label has been set to DISABLD. The FALSE (open) state label has been set to ENABLED. The logical mode for this application would be set to Mode 2 (On/Off switch).

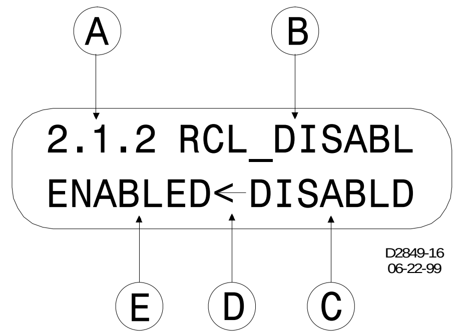


Figure 10-9. Virtual Control Switch 143 Screen

Table 10-3. Call-out Descriptions for Figure 10-9

Locator	Description
A	This is the screen number. It eases navigation by indicating the current branch and level in the menu tree structure.
B	User selectable label (meaningful name) for specific virtual switches. The ‘Switch 143’ identification label is set to ‘RCL_DISABL’.
C	User selectable label for the closed (1) state for Virtual Switch 143. The ‘Switch 143’ closed label is set to ‘DISABLD’.
D	An arrow icon indicates the current switch position (status). In Figure 10-9, the status is open (0), which is labeled ‘ENABLD’.
E	User selectable label for the open (0) state for Virtual Switch 143. The ‘Switch 143’ open label is set to ‘ENABLED’.

To operate the switch, you would use the following procedure:

1. Use the manual scrolling pushbuttons to scroll to Screen 2.1.x (43 AUX SWITCHES). If the screen has been placed in the automatic scroll list and it is scrolling at the time, simply wait for it to appear and press the *RIGHT* or *LEFT* scroll pushbutton to stop the scrolling on Screen 2.1.x.
2. Press the *Edit* pushbutton to gain access. If password security has been initiated for control functions, you will be prompted to enter the appropriate password. Once access is gained to the control function, the *Edit* LED will light.
3. Press the *UP* or *DOWN* scrolling key to select the new state (as indicated by the arrow) for the switch. The “P” selection will pulse the state of the switch from its present state to the opposite state for approximately 200 milliseconds. The allowable states are dependent upon the logic mode setting for the switch. If the switch is set to Mode 1(On/Off/Pulse), the “P” (pulse) selection will give an “:INVALID PARAMETER” error. If set to Mode 3 (Off/Momentary On), selecting one of the two states will give an “INVALID PARAMETER” error.
4. Press the *Edit* pushbutton a second time and the switch will change to the selected position, the screen will flash **CHANGES SAVED,** and the *Edit* LED will go out. If you want to abort the editing session without changing any controls, press the *Reset* pushbutton before you press the *Edit* pushbutton the second time. The screen will flash **CHANGES LOST** and the *Edit* LED will go out.

Resetting Functions

The *Reset* pushbutton is context sensitive. Its function is dependent upon the screen that is presently being displayed. For example, pressing the *Reset* key when the Demand screen is displayed will reset the demands but it will not reset the alarms, etc. It is necessary to scroll through the menu tree to the Alarm screen to reset an alarm. You are not prompted for a password when using the *Reset* key.

There are two BESTlogic variables associated with the HMI *Reset* pushbutton. Logic variable TRSTKEY becomes TRUE when the *Reset* pushbutton is pressed while the Target screen is displayed. Logic variable ARSTKEY becomes TRUE when the *Reset* pushbutton is pressed while the Alarm screen is displayed. See Section 8, *Application, Application Tips,* for examples on the use of these variables.

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 11 • ASCII COMMAND INTERFACE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Tables

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 11 • ASCII COMMAND INTERFACE

INTRODUCTION

Relay and power system information can be retrieved from a remote location using the ASCII command interface. The ASCII command interface is also used to enter settings, retrieve reports and metering information, and perform control operations. A communication port on the relay front panel provides a temporary, local interface for communication. Communication ports on the rear panel provide a permanent communication interface.

Front and rear panel communication ports can be connected to computers, terminals, serial printers, modems, and intermediate communication/control interfaces such as RS-232 serial multiplexors. BE1-851E communication protocols support ASCII and binary data transmissions. ASCII data is used to send and receive human readable data and commands. Binary data is used for computer communication and transmission of raw oscillographic fault data, if available.

Modbus™ and other common protocols are also available. An instruction manual (9289900791) for using Modbus™ protocol with the BE1-851E is available as well as instruction manual (9289900792) for using DNP protocol. For information about other protocols, consult your Basler Electric Representative.

SERIAL PORT

Communication connections consist of two standard RS-232 ports, one RS-485 port, and one IRIG port. BE1-851E communication protocol is compatible with readily available modem/terminal software. If required, password protection provides security against unauthorized operation. Detailed information about making communication connections is provided in Section 12, *Installation.*

RS-485 Port

RS-485 terminal block connections are located on the rear panel and designated COM 2. This port supports half-duplex, multi-drop operation. Multi-drop (polled mode) operation is possible if a polling address is programmed for the port.

RS-232 Ports

Two female RS-232 (DB-9) connectors are provided. One port is located on the front panel and is designated COM 0. Another port is located on the rear panel and is designated COM 1. Both ports support full-duplex operation. Polled operation is possible at the rear port using a simple RS-232 splitter if a polling address is programmed for COM 1.

ASCII COMMAND INTERFACE

A computer terminal or PC running terminal emulation software can be used at any of the three serial ports to send commands to the relay. Simple ASCII command language is used to communicate with the relay. When the relay receives a command, it responds with the appropriate action. ASCII commands can be used in human machine interactions and in batch download type operations.

Command Structure

An ASCII command consists of a string made up of one or two letters followed by a hyphen and an object name.

xy-object name	
x	Specifies the general command function.
y	Specifies the command subgroup.
Object Name	Defines the specific object to which the command refers.

Examples of object names include 51N (neutral inverse time overcurrent function) and PIA (phase A peak current demand register). A command string entered alone is a read command. A command string followed by an equal sign (=) and one or more parameters is a write command.

General command functions are organized into five major groups plus one group of miscellaneous commands. These groups are listed below:

CONTROL (C): Control commands perform select-before-operate control actions such as circuit breaker tripping and closing and active setting group changes. Subgroups include Select (S) and Operate (O).

GLOBAL (G): One Global command performs operations that don't fall into the other general groups. The command for reading and changing passwords (GS-PW) is the only global command available.

METERING (M): Commands in this group report all real-time metering values. No subgroup is used with metering commands.

REPORTS (R): These commands read and reset reporting functions such as time and date, demand registers, and breaker duty statistics.

SETTINGS (S): This group contains all of the setting parameters that govern relay function. Subgroups include Setting Groups 0, 1, 2, and 3, Protection Settings (P) not in setting groups, Alarm Settings (A), Breaker Monitor Settings (B), General Settings (G), and Logic Settings (L).

MISCELLANEOUS: Miscellaneous commands include Access, Exit, and Help. Note that only the first letter of these commands must be entered; entering the full command name is optional.

Using the ASCII Command Interface

Human to Machine ASCII Command Operations

When using ASCII commands, settings can be read and changed on a function-by-function basis. The mnemonic format of the commands helps the user interact with the relay. It isn't necessary to remember all of the object names. Most commands don't require that you specify a complete object name. If the first two letters of a command are entered, the relay will respond with all applicable object names.

ASCII Command Examples:

1. Obtain the breaker operations count by entering RB (Report Breaker). The BE1-851E responds with the operations counter value along with all other breaker report objects. If you know that the object name for the breaker operations counter is OPCNTR, you can enter RB-OPCNTR and read only the number of breaker operations.

   Partial object names are also supported. This allows multiple objects to be read or reset at the same time.

2. Read all peak-since-reset demand current registers. Entering RD-PI (Report Demand – Peak Current (I)) will return demand values and time stamps for Phase A, B, C, Neutral, and Negative Sequence current. To read only the Neutral demand value, the full object name (RD-PIN) is entered. Entering RD-PI=0 resets all five of the peak-since-reset current demand registers.

Command Text File Operations

In command text file operations, an ASCII text file operations, and ASCII text file of commands is created and sent to the relay. For example, the S command is used to retrieve a complete list of settings from the relay in ASCII command format. This list of commands is captured, saved to a file, edited with any ASCII text editor, and then uploaded to the relay. Because the number of relay settings is so large, loading settings with a text file is the preferred method of setting the BE1-851E.

Embedding Comments into ASCII Text Files

Adding comments to ASCII settings files is an easy way to organize and label your settings. A Comment line is started with two forward slashes (//) followed by the comment text. When the relay encounters // in a text file, it ignores all the following characters until the next carriage return or linefeed character.

Example of embedding comments in a settings file:

```
//Group0 is used during normal operation
S0-50TP=7.50,0m;S0-50TN=2.5,0m,,,
//Group1 is used during cold load pickup
S1-50TP=0,0m;S1-50TN=0,0m;S1-toTQ=0,0m
```

Miscellaneous Command Descriptions

HELP Command

The HELP (H) command provides general information on command syntax and functionality when the manual is not available. Entering HELP or H provides information about using the HELP command. HELP1 or H1 returns a complete list of relay commands. Entering HELP <cmd> where <cmd> is a specific command, returns information about the use and format of the command along with an example of how the command is used.

HELP Command

Purpose: Obtain help on command operation

Syntax: HELP {cmd} or H {cmd} for help on {cmd}, H1 for command list

Example: HELP, H1, H SG-COM

ACCESS Command

Before making settings changes through a communication port, the ACCESS command must be used to obtain programming access. Enter ACCESS=<password> to obtain access to change settings associated with the password. Different passwords give the ability or access to perform different operations. The relay will deny access if an invalid password is entered or if another user has already been granted programming access through another serial port or at the front panel. Only one user can have access at any one time.

Even if password protection is not used, it is still necessary to obtain access so that accidental changes are prevented. If password protection is disabled, then ACCESS= will be accepted in place of a password. The relay will respond with ACCESS GRANTED: GLOBAL if the command entered was received and executed. The relay will respond with an error message and a question mark (?) if the command could not be executed.

The ACCESS (A) command and the EXIT (E) command are used to change relay settings, reset report registers, and enable control commands through a serial port. These commands prevent changes from being made concurrently from two areas. For example, a user cannot make changes through COM0 at the same time a remote user is making changes through COM2.

ACCESS Command

Purpose: Read/Set Access level in order to change settings

Syntax: ACCESS[={password}]

Example: ACCESS=851E

Comments: The ACCESS command must be used before any changes to settings can be made. Available ACCESS privileges are summarized in the following paragraphs.

READ-ONLY. This is the default access privilege when no passwords are active. Read-only access allows you to read settings and reports but not make settings changes.

PRIVILEGE G: GLOBAL ACCESS. Global access is obtained by password G (PWG). Global access permits entry of any command with no restrictions.

PRIVILEGE S: SETTING ACCESS. Setting access is obtained by password S (PWS). Setting access allows changes to any settings.

PRIVILEGE C: CONTROL ACCESS. Control access is obtained by password C (PWC). Control access enables relay control operations.

PRIVILEGE R: REPORT ACCESS. Report access is obtained by password R (PWR). Report access enables report operations to be performed.

An access privilege is obtained only when the appropriate password is entered. When a valid password is entered, the relay responds with the access privilege provided by the password entered. If an invalid password is entered, an error message is returned. If password protection is disabled in one or more privileges, then entering any string will provide access to the unprotected privileges.

ACCESS Command Examples:

1. A valid password is entered.

   Sent: ACCESS=OPENUP

   Received: ACCESS GRANTED : GLOBAL

2. An invalid password is entered.

   Sent: ACCESS=POENUP

   Received: ACCESS DENIED

   INVALID PASSWORD

3. The current access privilege is read.

   Sent: ACCESS

   Received: ACCESS : GLOBAL

<u>EXIT Command</u>

If changes have been made, the new data will be saved or discarded after using the EXIT command. Prior to saving or discarding any changes, you must confirm that you wish to exit the programming mode. There are three exit options: Y (YES), N (NO), or C (CONTINUE).

EXIT Command

Purpose:	Exit the programming mode.
Syntax:	EXIT (Note: Relay will prompt for verification.)
Example:	EXIT
Comments:	It's important to make all programming changes before executing the EXIT command. This prevents a partial or incomplete protection scheme from being implemented.

When access privileges are obtained, all programming changes are made to a temporary, scratchpad copy of relay settings. These changes aren't saved to nonvolatile memory and initiated until the EXIT command is invoked and confirmed. After the EXIT command is entered, the relay prompts to confirm that the new data should be saved. Three options, Y, N, or C are available. Entering Y will save the data. If N is entered, the relay will clear the changes and resume operating with the old settings. Entering C will abort the EXIT command and allow programming to continue.

EXIT Command Example:

Release programming privileges and save settings changes.

Sent:	EXIT<CR>	
Received:	SAVE CHANGES (Y/N/C)?	Prompt to save YES, NO, or CONTINUE
Sent:	Y<CR>	Confirmation to SAVE CHANGES
Received:	CHANGES SAVED	Confirmation that CHANGES WERE SAVED

Settings (S) Command Descriptions

<u>Reading All Settings</u>

All user programmable settings can be listed using the S command. This read-only command is useful for documenting relay status during installation. The settings retrieved by the S command can be saved to a standard text file and sent to another relay to be configured with the same settings. This type of settings transfer takes less than one minute.

S Command

Purpose:	Read all relay setting parameters.
Syntax:	S
Example:	S

The S command returns the values of relay setting parameters in the same form that they are programmed. It can be used at the end of a programming session to make a record of the relay settings. If saved in a file, the report can be sent to another BE1-851E that will use the same settings. Because the report that is created is a set of commands, sending the report to a different relay re-programs that relay with the settings contained in the S report.

Reading Specific Groups of Settings

While the S command is useful for reading all relay settings, several commands are available to read specific groups of settings.

Note: In the examples of this section, relay responses are printed in `Courier New` typeface.

SA Command

Purpose: Read all alarm settings for Major and Minor alarms.

Syntax: SA

Example: SA

SA Command Example:

Read all alarm settings.

>SA

```
SA-BKR1= 0,0;       SA-BKR2= 0,0;       SA-BKR3= 0,0
A-DIP=0.00;         SA-DIN=0.00;        SA-DIQ=0.00
A-LGC=0
A-MAJ=25
A-MIN=26
A-RESET=0
```

SB Command

Purpose: Read all breaker settings.

Syntax: SB

Example: SB

SB Command Example:

Read all breaker settings.

>SB

```
SB-DUTY=0,0.000e+00,0
SB-LOGIC=/62
```

SG Command

Purpose: Read all general settings.

Syntax: SG

Example: SG

SG Command Example:

Obtain a report of all general settings.

>SG

```
SG-CLK=M,24,0
SG-COM0=9600,A0,P0,R1,X1;               SG-COM1=9600,A0,P0,R1,X1
SG-COM2=9600,A0,P0,R1,X0,MF1,MPN,MR10,MS1,PW0
SG-CTP=1;           SG-CTN=1
SG-DIP=15;          SG-DIN= 1;          SG-DIQ= 1
SG-DSPP=F;          SG-DSPN=F
SG-FREQ=60
SG-HOLDA=0;         SG-HOLD1=0;         SG-HOLD2=0;         SG-HOLD3=0
SG-HOLD4=0;         SG-HOLD5=0
SG-ID=BE1-851E,SUBSTATION_1
```

```
SG-IN1=  4, 16;     SG-IN2=  4, 16;     SG-IN3=  4, 16;     SG-IN4=  4, 16
SG-PHROT=1
SG-SCREEN1=4.5;     SG-SCREEN2=1.5.6;   SG-SCREEN3=4.3.1;   SG-SCREEN4=1.1
SG-SCREEN5=3.1;     SG-SCREEN6=3.2;     SG-SCREEN7=4.4;     SG-SCREEN8=4.4.3
SG-SCREEN9=4.4.3.1; SG-SCREEN10=4.4.3.2;SG-SCREEN11=4.4.3.3;SG-SCREEN12=4.4.3.4
SG-SCREEN13=4.4.3.5;SG-SCREEN14=0;      SG-SCREEN15=0;      SG-SCREEN16=0
SG-SGCON= 5
SG-TARG=50TA/50TB/50TC/50TN/62/162/BF/150TA/150TB/150TC/150TN/51A/51B/51C/51N,0
SG-TRIGGER=BFT+VO11,BFPU+VO12,0
```

SN Command

Purpose: Read/Set User Programmable Names

Syntax: SN[-{var}[={name},{TRUE label},{FALSE label}]

Example: SN or SN-VO1=TRIP,CLOSED,OPEN or SN-IN1=BREAKER,OPEN,CLOSED

SN Command Example:

Read the programmed labels for the alarm output (OUTA).

```
>SN-VOA
VOA_LABEL,TRUE,FALSE
```

S<g> Command

Purpose: Read all Protection settings

Syntax: S{g} where g=setting group 0-3 or # for all groups

Example: S# or S0 or S1

S<g> Command Example:

Obtain a list of settings for settings group 2.

```
>S2
S2-50TP=0.00,  0m;  S2-50TN=0.00,  0m;  S2-50TQ=0.00,  0m
S2-150TP=0.00,  0m; S2-150TN=0.00,  0m; S2-150TQ=0.00,  0m
S2-51P=0.00,0.0,V2; S2-51N=0.00,0.0,V2; S2-51Q=0.00,0.0,V2
S2-62=  0m,  0m
S2-162=  0m,  0m
S2-791=  0m;        S2-792=  0m;        S2-793=  0m;        S2-794=  0m
S2-79R= 10s;        S2-79F=1.0s;        S2-79M= 60s
S2-79SCB=0
SP-79ZONE=0
SP-BF=  0m
SP-CURVE=  0.2663,  0.0339,  1.0000,  1.2969,  0.5000
SP-GROUP1=  0,  0,  0,  0,51P;          SP-GROUP2=  0,  0,  0,  0,51P
SP-GROUP3=  0,  0,  0,  0,51P
```

Reading Logic Settings

The SL command is used to view the names of available logic schemes in memory. It also will return all of the logic equations for a specific logic scheme.

SL Command

Purpose: Obtain Setting Logic Information

Syntax: SL:[{name}]

Example: SL, SL: or SL:BASIC-OC

Comments: No password access is required to read settings.

Entering SL by itself returns all of the logic equations associated with the active logic scheme. Entering SL: returns the names of all available logic schemes. Entering SL:<name> returns all logic equations and settings for the named logic scheme.

SL Command Examples:

1. Read the available logic schemes in memory.

   >SL

   ```
   USER, FEEDER_1, FEEDER_2, FEEDER_3, FEEDER_4, BUS, BACKUP, NONE
   ```

2. Read all logic settings associated with the BACKUP logic scheme.

   >SL:BACKUP

   ```
   SL-50TP:1,0;        SL-50TN:1,0;        SL-50TQ:1,0
   SL-150TP:1,0;       SL-150TN:1,0;       SL-150TQ:1,0
   SL-51P:1,0;         SL-51N:1,0;         SL-51Q:1,0
   SL-62:0,0,0
   SL-162:0,0,0
   SL-79:0,0,0,0,0
   SL-BF:1,VO10,VO15
   SL-GROUP:2,/IN2,0,0,0,0
   SL-43:0
   SL-143:0
   SL-243:0
   SL-343:2
   SL-101:1
   SL-VOA:ALMMAJ
   SL-VO1:101T+VO8+BFPU+VO11*VO15
   SL-VO2:101C
   SL-VO3:/IN2
   SL-VO4:VO9*/VO15
   SL-VO5:BFT
   SL-VO6:0
   SL-VO7:0
   SL-VO8:51PT+51NT+51QT
   SL-VO9:50TPT+50TNT+50TQT
   SL-VO10:VO11+150TPPU*IN3+150TNPU*IN3+150TQPU*IN3
   SL-VO11:50TPT+50TNT+50TQT+51PT+51NT+51QT
   SL-VO12:50TPPU+50TNPU+50TQPU+51PPU+51NPU+51QPU
   SL-VO13:0
   SL-VO14:0
   SL-VO15:343+/IN4
   ```

<u>Configuring the Serial Port Communication Protocol</u>

The BE1-851E Enhanced Overcurrent Protection System has three independent communications ports for serial communications. A computer terminal or PC running a terminal emulation program such as Windows® Terminal can be connected to any of the three ports so that commands may be sent to the relay. Communication with the relay uses a simple ASCII command language. When a command is entered through a serial port, the relay responds with the appropriate action. The ASCII command language is designed for use in both human to machine interactions and in batch download type operations. Operation of the ASCI commands is described in detail in Section 11, *ASCII Command Interface.*

The ASCII communication byte framing parameters are fixed at 8 data bits, no parity, and 1 stop bit. View or change these settings using the SG-COM command. These parameters are also settable from the human-machine interface (HMI) from Screen 6.1.x. There are several additional settings described in Table 11-1 to further customize the ASCII communications. The additional parameters for page length, reply acknowledgement, and software handshaking are only settable from the ASCII command interface using the SG-COM command.

Table 11-1. Communication Settings

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
Baud	Baud Rate	300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, or 19K	9600
A	Address for Polled Operation	A0 (disabled) A1 to A65534	A0
P	Page Length	P0 (no page mode) P1 to P40	P0
R	Reply Acknowledgement	R0 (disabled) R1 (enabled)	R1
X	Xon/Xoff (hardware handshaking) setting	X0 (disabled) X1 (enabled)	X1 (COM0,1) X0 (COM2)

SG-COM Command

Purpose: Read/Set serial communications protocol
Syntax: SG-COM[#[={baud},A{addr},P{pglen},R{reply ack},X{XON ena}]]
Example: SG-COM0=9600 or SG-COM1=9600,A0,P24,R1,X1
Comments: Password access privilege G or S is required to change settings.
= port number. (0 = front, 1 = rear RS-232, 2 = rear RS-485)

SG-COM Command Examples:

1. Program the front communication port for 1200 baud.
   >SG-COM0=1200
2. Read the communication settings for all ports.
   Sent: >SG-COM
   Received: `SG-COM0=9600,A0,P0,R1,X1;`
   `SG-COM1=9600,A0,P0,R1,X1`
   `SG-COM2=9600,A0,P0,R1,X0,MF1,MPN,MR10,MS1,PW0`

If the 'A' parameter is set at a nonzero value, the relay will ignore all commands that are not preceded by the proper address number. If an address of 0 is programmed, the relay will respond with an error message for any command preceded by an address. With polling enabled, a command preceded by 0 is treated as a global command. All networked relays will execute the command, but no relay will respond to the command. This avoids communication bus conflicts. The front panel communication port (COM0) is not configured for polling, so an attempt to program a non-zero address will result in an error message.

COMMAND SUMMARY

Miscellaneous Commands

ACCESS Command

Purpose: Read/Set Access level in order to change settings
Syntax: ACCESS[={password}]
Example: ACCESS=851E
Reference: Section 11, *ASCII Command Interface, Miscellaneous Command Descriptions*

EXIT Command

Purpose: Exit programming mode
Syntax: EXIT - Note: Relay will prompt for verification
Example: EXIT
Reference: Section 11, *ASCII Command Interface, Miscellaneous Command Descriptions*

HELP Command

Purpose: Obtain help on command operation
Syntax: HELP {cmd} or H {cmd} for help on {cmd}, H1 for command list
Example: HELP, H1, H SG-COM
Reference: Section 11, *ASCII Command Interface, Miscellaneous Command Descriptions*

Metering Commands

M Command

Purpose: Read all metered values
Syntax: M
Example: M
Reference: Section 5, *Metering*

M-I Command

Purpose: Read metered current (I) in primary units
Syntax: M-I[{phase}] where phase = A/B/C/N/Q
Example: M-I or M-IA or M-IN
Reference: Section 5, *Metering*

Report Commands

RA Command

Purpose: Report/Reset Alarm information
Syntax: RA[=0]
Example: RA
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Alarms Function*

RA-MAJ Command

Purpose: Report/Reset Major Alarm information
Syntax: RA-MAJ[=0]
Example: RA-MAJ
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Alarms Function*

RA-MIN Command

Purpose: Report/Reset Minor Alarm information
Syntax: RA-MIN[=0]
Example: RA-MIN
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Alarms Function*

RA-REL Command

Purpose: Report/Reset Relay Alarm information
Syntax: RA-REL[=0]
Example: RA-REL
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Alarms Function*

RB Command

Purpose: Read breaker status
Syntax: RB
Example: RB
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Breaker Monitoring*

RB-DUTY Command

Purpose: Read/Set breaker contact Duty Log
Syntax: RB-DUTY[{phase}[={%duty}]] where %duty is % of dmax set with SB-DUTY
Example: RB-DUTYA or RB-DUTYB=50
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Breaker Monitoring*

RB-OPCNTR Command

Purpose: Read/Set Breaker Operation Counter
Syntax: RB-OPCNTR[={#operations}]
Example: RB-OPCNTR=32 or RB-OPCNTR=652
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Breaker Monitoring*

RD Command

Purpose: Report all demand data
Syntax: RD
Example: RD
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Demand Functions*

RD-PI Command

Purpose: Read/Reset peak demand current (I)
Syntax: RD-PI[{p}[=0]] where p=A/B/C/N/Q
Example: RD-PI or RD-PIA or RD-PIN or RD-PI=0
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Demand Functions*

RD-TI Command

Purpose: Report today's demand current (I)
Syntax: RD-TI[{p}] where p=A/B/C/N/Q
Example: RD-TI or RD-TIA or RD-TIN
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Demand Functions*

RD-YI Command

Purpose: Report yesterday's demand current (I)
Syntax: RD-YI[{p}] where p=A/B/C/N/Q
Example: RD-YI or RD-YIA or RD-YIN
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Demand Functions*

RF Command

Purpose: Read/Reset Fault Report Data
Syntax: RF[-n/NEW][=0]
Example: RF (displays a directory of all fault reports in memory)
RF-23 (view summary report for fault record 23)
RF-NEW (view summary report for newest fault record since RF=0 reset)
RF=TRIG (Manually Trigger a fault record)
RF=0 (reset NEW fault counter)
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Fault Reporting*

RG Command

Purpose: Report General Information
Syntax: RG
Example: RG
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Clock*

RG-DATE Command

Purpose: Report/Set Date
Syntax: RG-DATE[={M/D/Y}] or RG-DATE[={D-M-Y}]
Example: RG-DATE=12/31/96 or RG-DATE=31-12-96 (Format set by SG-CLK Command)
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Clock*

RG-STAT Command

Purpose: Report relay status
Syntax: RG-STAT
Example: RG-STAT
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, General Status Reporting*

RG-TARG Command

Purpose: Report/Reset Target status
Syntax: RG-TARG
Example: RG-TARG or RG-TARG=0
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Fault Reporting*

RG-TIME Command

Purpose: Report/Set Time
Syntax: RG-TIME[=hr:mn:sc] or RG-TIME[=hr:mn{f}sc]]
Example: RG-TIME=13:25:00 or RG-TIME=1:25P00 (Format(f) set by SG-CLK Command)
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Clock*

RG-VER Command

Purpose: Read Model #, Style #, Program Version, Serial #
Syntax: RG-VER
Example: RG-VER
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Hardware and Software Version Reporting*

RO Command

Purpose: Read Oscillographic COMTRADE .DAT/.CFG/.HDR Fault Report
Syntax: RO-nA/B[#].CFG/DAT/HDR where n=report number,A=ASCII/B=BINARY,#=OSC 1/2
Example: RO-3A1.CFG or RO-3A1.DAT or RO-5B2.CFG or RO-5B2.DAT or RO-5A.HDR
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Fault Reporting*

RS Command

Purpose: Read/Reset Sequence of Events Record Data
Syntax: RS[-n/Fn/ALM/IO/LGC/NEW][=0] where n=# of events and Fn=fault record #
Example: RS (displays a directory of all event records in memory)
RS-23 (view SER report for last 23 events)
RS-F12 (view SER report associated with fault record 12)
RS-ALM (view all SER report ALARM events since RS=0 reset)
RS-IO (view all SER report INPUT OUTPUT events since RS=0 reset)
RS-LGC (view all SER report LOGIC events since RS=0 reset)
RS-NEW (view all SER report events since RS=0 reset)
RS=0 (reset NEW records counter)
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Sequence of Events Recorder*

Setting Command

S Command

Purpose: Read all relay setting parameters
Syntax: S
Example: S
Reference: Section 11, *ASCII Command Interface, Settings (S) Command Descriptions*

Alarm Setting Commands

SA Command

Purpose: Read all alarm settings for Major and Minor alarms
Syntax: SA
Example: SA
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Alarms Function*

SA-BKR Command

Purpose: Read/Set breaker alarm settings
Syntax: SA-BKR[n][={mode},{alarm limit}] where mode=0-3(disabled/%duty/#op/clr) and alarm limit=0 means disabled
Example: SA-BKR or SA-BKR1=1,80 or SA-BKR2=2,250, or SA-BKR3=3,6c
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Breaker Monitoring*

SA-DI Command

Purpose: Read/Set demand alarm settings
Syntax: SA-DI[p][={alarm level}] where p=P/N/Q, alarm level=Secondary Amps
Example: SA-DI or SA-DIP=8.0 or SA-DIN=2.4
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Demand Functions*

SA-LGC Command

Purpose: Read/Set logic alarm setting mask
Syntax: SA-LGC[={alarm num 1}[/{alarm num 2}]...[/{alarm num n}]]
Example: SA-LGC or SA-LGC=2/6/7/10/11
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Alarms Function*

SA-MAJ Command

Purpose: Read/Set major alarm setting mask
Syntax: SA-MAJ[={alarm num 1}[/{alarm num 2}]...[/{alarm num n}]]
Example: SA-MAJ or SA-MAJ=1/3/5/12
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Alarms Function*

SA-MIN Command

Purpose: Read/Set minor alarm setting mask
Syntax: SA-MIN[={alarm num 1}[/{alarm num 2}]...[/{alarm num n}]]
Example: SA-MIN or SA-MIN=2/6/7/10/11
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Alarms Function*

SA-RESET Command

Purpose: Read/Set Programmable Alarms Reset logic
Syntax: SA-RESET[={rst alm logic}]
Example: SA-RESET or SA-RESET=VO1
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Alarms Function*

Breaker Monitor Setting Commands

SB Command

Purpose: Read all breaker settings
Syntax: SB
Example: SB
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Breaker Monitoring*

SB-DUTY Command

Purpose: Read/Set Breaker Contact Duty where mode = 0/1/2 (disabled/I/I^2)
Syntax: SB-DUTY[={mode},{dmax},{BLKBKR logic}]
Example: SB-DUTY=1,60E3,IN5
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Breaker Monitoring*

SB-LOGIC Command

Purpose: Read/Set Breaker Contact Logic
Syntax: SB-LOGIC[={breaker close logic}]
Example: SB-LOGIC=IN1 (IN1=52a) or SB-LOGIC=/IN2 (IN2=52b)
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Breaker Monitoring*

General Setting Commands

SG Command

Purpose: Read all general settings
Syntax: SG
Example: SG
Reference: Section 11, *ASCII Command Interface, Settings (S) Command Descriptions*

SG-CLK Command

Purpose: Read/Program format of date and time display
Syntax: SG-CLK[={date format(M/D)},{time format(12/24)},{dst enable(0/1)}]
Example: SG-CLK=D,12,1 or SG-CLK=M,24,0
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Clock*

SG-COM Command

Purpose: Read/Set serial communications protocol
Syntax: SG-COM[#[={baud},A{addr},P{pglen},R{reply ack},X{XON ena}]]
Example: SG-COM0=9600 or SG-COM1=9600,A0,P24,R1,X1
Reference: Section 11, *ASCII Command Interface, Settings (S) Command Descriptions, Configuring the Serial Port Communication Protocol*

SG-DATADUMP Command

Purpose: Report/Set fault record DATADUMP to COM1
Syntax: SG-DATADUMP[={mode}] where mode is 0/1 (disabled/enabled)
Example: SG-DATADUMP or SG-DATADUMP=1
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Fault Reporting*

SG-DI Command

Purpose: Read/Set demand current interval
Syntax: SG-DI[p][={interval}] where p=P/N/Q, interval=0-60 (min)
Example: SG-DI or SG-DIP=15 or SG-DIN=1
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Demand Functions*

SG-FREQ Command

Purpose: Read/Enter power system Frequency
Syntax: SG-FREQ[={freq(HZ)}]
Example: SG-FREQ=60 or SG-FREQ=50
Reference: Section 3, *Input and Output Functions, Current Inputs*

SG-HOLD Command

Purpose: Read/Program Output Hold operation
Syntax: SG-HOLD[n][={1/0 hold ena}] where 1=TRUE, 0=FALSE
Example: SG-HOLD or SG-HOLD1=1 or SG-HOLD2=0
Reference: Section 3, *Input and Output Functions, Outputs*

SG-ID Command

Purpose: Read/Set relay ID and station ID used in reports
Syntax: SG-ID[={relayID(up to 30 char)},{StationID(up to 30 char)}]
Example: SG-ID=448,SUBSTATION3 or SG-ID=BUS851E, POWERPOINT_SUBSTATION
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Relay Identifier Information*

SG-IN Command

Purpose: Read/Set Input recognition/debounce
Syntax: SG-IN[#[={r(ms)},{db(ms)}]] where ms=1-255msec
Example: SG-IN or SG-IN3 or SG-IN3=4,16
Reference: Section 3, *Input and Output Functions, Contact Sensing Inputs*

SG-PHROT Command

Purpose: Read/Set Phase Rotation setting
Syntax: SG-PHROT[={phase rotation 1/2}] where 1=ABC, 2=ACB
Example: SG-PHROT or SG-PHROT=2
Reference: Section 3, *Input and Output Functions, Current Inputs*

SG-SCREEN Command

Purpose: Read/Set default screen(s)
Syntax: SG-SCREEN[n][={default screen number}]
Example: SG-SCREEN or SG-SCREEN1=2.2.1 or SG-SCREEN2=2.2.2
Reference: Section 10, *Human-Machine Interface, Front Panel Display*

SG-SGCON Command

Purpose: Read/Set SGC output on time
Syntax: SG-SGCON[={time}] where time is in (m)sec, (s)ec or (c)ycles
Example: SG-SGCON or SG-SGCON=1S or SG-SGCON = 500m
Reference: Section 4, *Protection and Control, Setting Groups*

SG-TARG Command

Purpose: Report/Enable Target List and Reset Target Logic
Syntax: SG-TARG[={x/x/..x},{rst TARG logic}] where x=50,51,150 etc.
Example: SG-TARG or SG-TARG=51/50TA/50TB/50TC/50TN/50TQ/150
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Fault Reporting*

SG-TRIGGER Command

Purpose: Read/Set Trigger logic
Syntax: SG-TRIGGER[={TRIP trigger},{PU trigger},{LOGIC trigger}]
Example: SG-TRIGGER or SG-TRIGGER=VO1,VO12,IN4
Reference: Section 6, *Reporting and Alarm Functions, Fault Reporting*

Programmable Logic Setting Commands

SL Command

Purpose: Obtain Setting Logic Information
Syntax: SL:[{name}]
Example: SL, SL: or SL:FEEDER_1
Reference: Section 11, *ASCII Command Interface, Settings (S) Command Descriptions*

SL-101 Command

Purpose: Read/Set Logic for Virtual Breaker switch (101)
Syntax: SL-101[=mode] where mode=0/1 (disabled/enabled)
Example: SL-101 or SL-101=0 or SL-101=1
Reference: Section 4, *Protection and Control, Virtual Switches*

SL-43 Command

Purpose: Read/Set Logic for Virtual switch (x43)
Syntax: SL-{x}43[=mode] where x = blank/1/2/3, mode=0/1/2/3
Example: SL-43 or SL-143=0 or SL-243=1
Reference: Section 4, *Protection and Control, Virtual Switches*

SL-50T Command

Purpose: Read/Set Logic for x50 Function Modules where x = blank or 1
Syntax: SL-x50T[{p}[={mode},{BLK logic}]] where p = P/N/Q and mode = 0/1/2
Example: SL-50T or SL-50T=1,0 or SL-150TN=1,IN3
Reference: Section 4, *Protection and Control, Overcurrent Protection*

SL-51 Command

Purpose: Read/Set Logic for x51 Function Modules
Syntax: SL-x51[{p}[={mode},{BLK logic}]] where p=P/N/Q
Example: SL-51 or SL-51P=1,0 or SL-51N=1,IN3
Reference: Section 4, *Protection and Control, Overcurrent Protection*

SL-62 Command

Purpose: Read/Set Logic for 62 Function Modules
Syntax: SL-{f}62[={mode},{INI logic},{BLK logic}] where f= 0/1
Example: SL-62 or SL-62=1,VO10,0 or SL-162=2,VO9,VO8
Reference: Section 4, *Protection and Control, General Purpose Logic Timers (62/162)*

SL-79 Command

Purpose: Read/Set for 79 Function
Syntax: SL-79[={mode},{RI logic},{STATUS logic},{WAIT logic},{LOCKOUT logic}]
Example: SL-79 or SL-79=1,VO1+IN4,/IN1,IN2,IN3
Reference: Section 4, *Protection and Control, Reclosing*

SL-BF Command

Purpose: Read/Set Logic for Breaker Failure Function Modules
Syntax: SL-BF[{p}[={mode},{INI logic},{BLK logic}]]
Example: SL-BF or SL-BF=1,VO1,0 or SL-BF=1,VO1,IN1
Reference: Section 4, *Protection and Control, Breaker Failure Protection*

SL-GROUP Command

Purpose: Read/Set Logic for Setting Group Module
Syntax: SL-GROUP[={mode},{D0logic},{D1logic},{D2logic},{D3logic},{AUTOlogic}]
Example: SL-GROUP or SL-GROUP=1,IN3,IN4,0,0,0
Reference: Section 4, *Protection and Control, Setting Groups*

SL-N Command

Purpose: Read/Set Name of the custom logic
Syntax: SL-N[={name}]
Example: SL-N=851ETEST
Reference: Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic, Logic Schemes*

SL-VO Command

Purpose: Read/Set Output Logic
Syntax: SL-VO[x[={Boolean equation}]] where x is 1 - 15 or A
Example: SL-VO or SL-VO1=50TPT+50TNT+51PT+51NT+101T or SL-VO2=101C+79C*/O2
Reference: Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic, Working With Programmable Logic*

User Programmable Name Setting Command

SN Command

Purpose: Read/Set User Programmable Names
Syntax: SN[-{var}[={name},{TRUE label},{FALSE label}]
Example: SN or SN-VO1=TRIP,CLOSED,OPEN or SN-IN1=BREAKER,OPEN,CLOSED
Reference: Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic, User Input and Output Logic Variable Names*

Protection Setting Commands

S<g> Command

Purpose: Read all Protection settings
Syntax: S{g} where g=setting group 0-3 or # for all groups
Example: S# or S0 or S1
Reference: Section 11, *ASCII Command Interface, Settings (S) Command Descriptions*

S<g>-50T Command

Purpose: Read/Set x50T pickup level and time delay where x = blank or 1
Syntax: S{g}-x50T[{p}][={pu(A)}[,{td(m)}]] where g = 0-3, p = P/N/Q
Example: S0-50T or S1-50TP=25,0 or S1-150TN=3,20
Reference: Section 4, *Protection and Control, Overcurrent Protection*

S<g>-51 Command

Purpose: Read/Set 51 pickup level, time delay and curve where x = blank or 1
Syntax: S{g}-x51[{p}][={pu(A)},{td(m)},{crv}] where p=P/N/Q, g=0-3
Example: S0-51 or S0-51P=7.5,6.5,S1 or S1-51N=3,2.0,S1
Reference: Section 4, *Protection and Control, Overcurrent Protection*

S<g>-62 Command

Purpose: Read/Set 62 Time Delay
Syntax: S{g}-{f}62[={td1},{td2}] where td suffix m=msec,s=sec,c=cy
Example: S0-62=500m,200m or S0-62=0.5s,0.2s or S2-162=30c,12c
Reference: Section 4, *Protection and Control, General Purpose Logic Timers (62/162)*

S<g>-79 Command

Purpose: Read/Set 79 Time Delay
Syntax: S{g}-79[#][={td}] where suffix m=msec,s=sec,c=cy
Example: S0-791=100m or S0-792=0.5s or S0-793=60c
Reference: Section 4, *Protection and Control, Reclosing*

S<g>-79SCB Command

Purpose: Read/Set 79 Sequence Controlled Block Output
Syntax: S{g}-79SCB[={step list}] where g=0,1,2,3
Example: S0-79SCB=2/4
Reference: Section 4, *Protection and Control, Reclosing*

SP-79ZONE Command

Purpose: Read/Set 79 Zone Sequence Logic
Syntax: SP-79ZONE[={zone pickup logic}]
Example: SP-79ZONE or SP-79ZONE=50TPPU+50TNPU+150TPPU+150TNPU
Reference: Section 4, *Protection and Control, Reclosing*

SP-BF Command

Purpose: Read/Set the Breaker Failure Timer Setting
Syntax: SP-BF[={time}[m/s/c]] where m=msec,s=sec,c=cycle
Example: SP-BF or SP-BF=50m or SP-BF=3c
Reference: Section 4, *Protection and Control, Breaker Failure Protection*

SP-CURVE Command

Purpose: Read/Set the user programmable 51 curve parameters
Syntax: SP-CURVE[={A},{B},{C},{N},{R}]
Example: SP-CURVE or SP-CURVE=1.0,0,0,2.5,0
Reference: Section 4, *Protection and Control, Overcurrent Protection*

SP-GROUP Command

Purpose: Read/Program auxiliary setting group 1-3 operation
Syntax: SP-GROUP{g}=[{sw_time},{sw_level},{ret_time},{ret_level},{prot_ele}]
Example: SP-GROUP, SP-GROUP1=10,75,10,50,51P or SP-GROUP3=0,0,0,0,793
Reference: Section 4, *Protection and Control, Setting Groups*

Global Commands

GS-PW Command

Purpose: Read/Set Password and password access port(s)
Syntax: GS-PW[{t}[={password},{com ports(0/1/2)}]] where t=G/S/C/R
Example: GS-PWG=TEST,0 or GS-PWS=XYZ,1/2
Reference: Section 9, *Security*

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 12 • INSTALLATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Figures

Tables

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 12 • INSTALLATION

GENERAL

BE1-851E Enhanced Overcurrent Protection Systems are delivered with this instruction manual and BESTCOMS software in a sturdy carton to prevent shipping damages. Upon receipt of the relay, check the model and style number against the requisition and packaging list for agreement. Inspect for damage and if there is evidence of such, immediately file a claim with the carrier and notify the Basler Electric Regional Sales Office, your sales representative, or a sales representative at Basler Electric, Highland, Illinois.

If the relay is not installed immediately, store it in the original shipping package in a moisture and dust free environment.

CONTACT SENSING INPUT JUMPERS

ATTENTION

The BE1-851E relay comes shipped with the input jumpers removed. Read the following paragraphs closely before placing the relay in service.

Four contact sensing inputs provide external stimulus to initiate BE1-851E actions. An external wetting voltage is required for the contact sensing inputs. The nominal voltage level of the external dc source must comply with the dc power supply input voltage ranges listed in Section 1, *General Information*, *General Specifications.* To enhance user flexibility, the BE1-851E uses wide range AC/DC power supplies that cover several common control voltages. The contact sensing input circuits are designed to respond to voltages at the lower end of the control voltage range while not overheating at the high end of the range.

Energizing levels for the contact sensing inputs are jumper selectable for a minimum of 5 Vdc for 24 Vdc nominal sensing voltages, 26 Vdc for 48 Vdc nominal sensing voltages or 69 Vdc for 125 Vdc nominal voltages. See Table 12-1 for the control voltage ranges.

Table 12-1. Contact Sensing Turn-On Voltage

Nominal Control Voltage	Nominal Turn-On Voltage Range	
	Jumper Installed (Low Position)	Jumper Not Installed (High Position)
24 Vdc	5 - 8 Vdc	N/A
48/125 Vac or Vdc	26 - 38 Vac or Vdc	69 - 100 Vac or Vdc
125/250 Vac or Vdc	69 - 100 Vac or Vdc	138 - 200 Vac or Vdc

Each BE1-851E is delivered with the contact sensing jumpers removed for operation in the higher end of the control voltage range. If the contact sensing inputs are to be operated at the lower end of the control voltage range, the jumpers must be installed.

The following describes how to locate and remove/change the contact sensing input jumpers:

1. Remove the draw-out assembly by loosening the two thumbscrews and pulling the assembly out of the case. Observe all electrostatic discharge (ESD) precautions when handing the draw-out assemble.
2. Locate the two jumper blocks that are mounted on the Digital Circuit Board. The Digital Circuit Board is the middle board in the assembly and the jumper terminal blocks are located on the component side of the circuit board. Each terminal block has two sets of pins. With the jumper as installed at the factory, one pin should be visible when viewed from the side of the unit. This configuration allows the inputs to Operate at the higher end of the control voltage range. Figure 12-1 illustrates the location of the jumper terminal blocks as well as the position of a jumper placed in the high voltage position.

3. To select operation at the lower end of the control voltage range, install the jumper across the two pins. Use care when removing and installing each jumper so that no components are damages.
4. When all jumpers are positioned for operation in the desired control voltage range, prepare to place draw-out assembly back into the case.
5. Align the draw-out assembly with the case guides and slide the assembly into the case.
6. Tighten the screws.

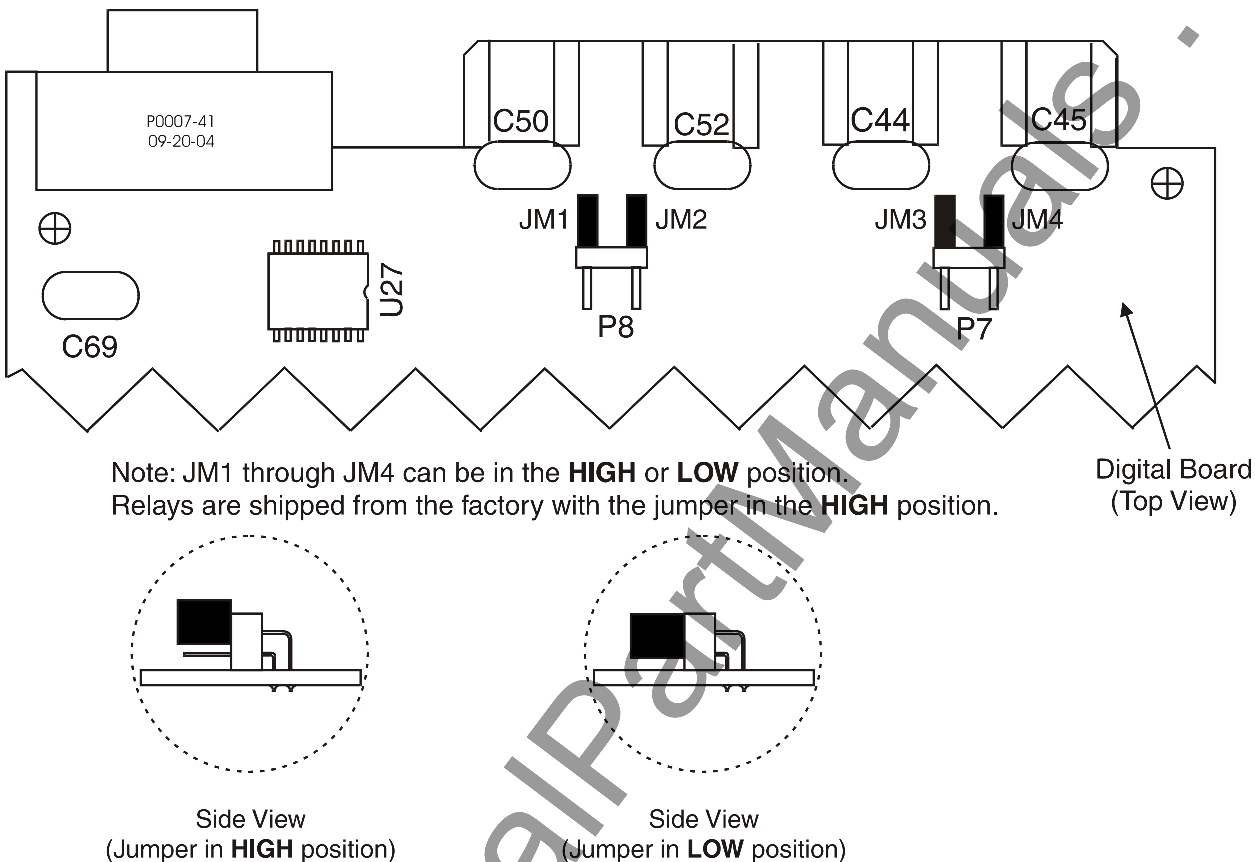


Figure 12-1. Contact Sensing Jumper Locations

REGISTRATION OF RELAY

End users are encouraged to register their relays with Basler Electric. A label on each relay directs users to complete registration on-line at http://www.basler.com/register. Registering your relays(s) with Basler Electric will give you Internet access to the latest BESTCOMS software and firmware updates for your devices. In addition, registration also allows Basler Electric to contact you if a problem is found in the design or manufacturing of our products that might effect you. The registration process only takes a few minutes. Please have the serial numbers of your relay(s) available when registering.

MOUNTING

Case Cutouts and Dimensions

Because the relay is of solid-state design, it does not have to be mounted vertically. Any convenient mounting angle may be chosen. BE1-851E Overcurrent Protection Systems have the H1 case style. Overall dimensions are shown in Figure 12-2. Cutout dimensions and adapter plates are shown in Figures 12-3 and 12-4. Information on two-relay installations is shown in Figures 12-5 and 12-6. Adapter bracket 9289924100 allows a single relay to be mounted in a 19-inch rack (see Figure 12-7). A second adapter bracket (9289929100) performs the same function but includes a cutout for an ABB FT switch (see Figure 12-8). All dimensions are given in inches and millimeters.

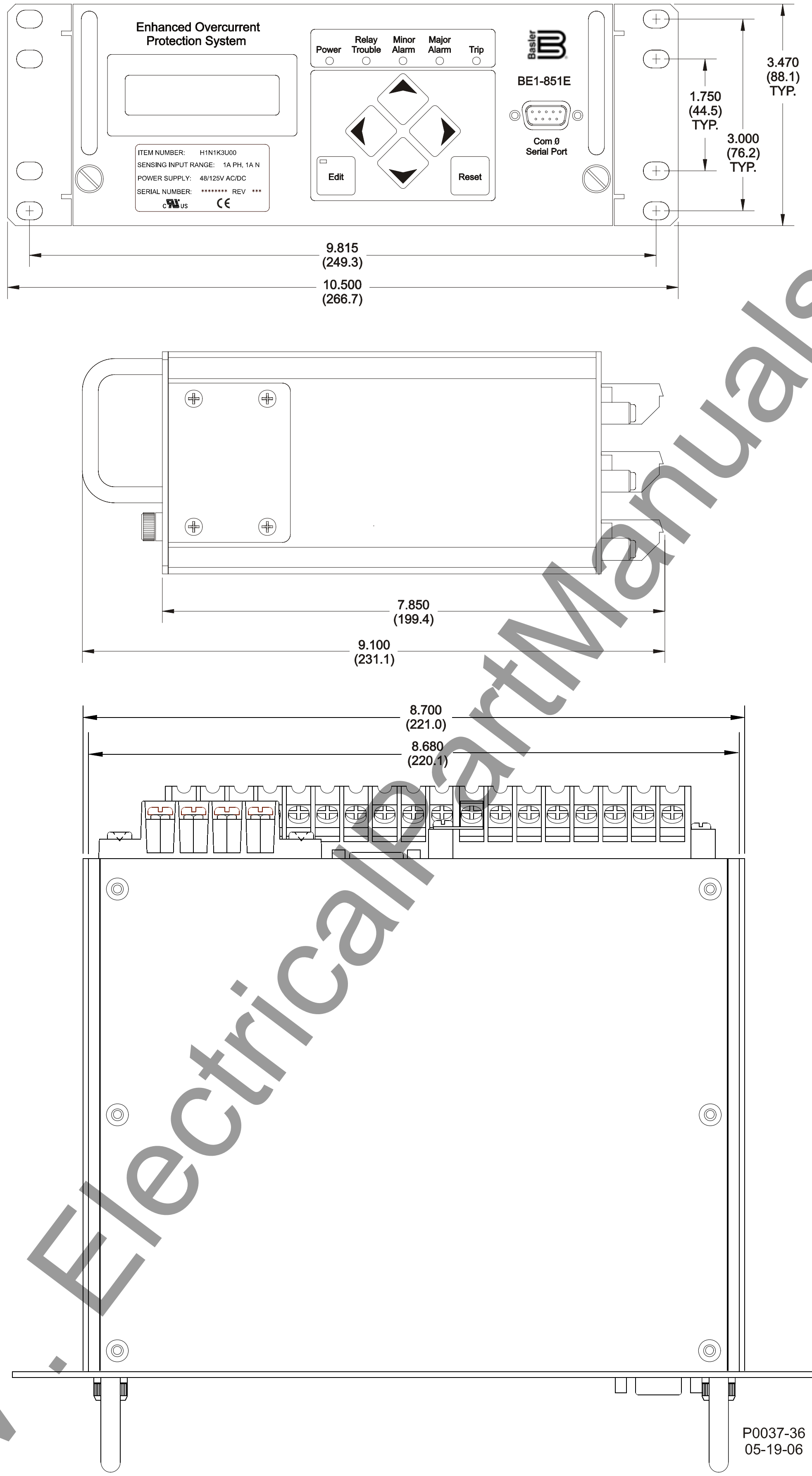
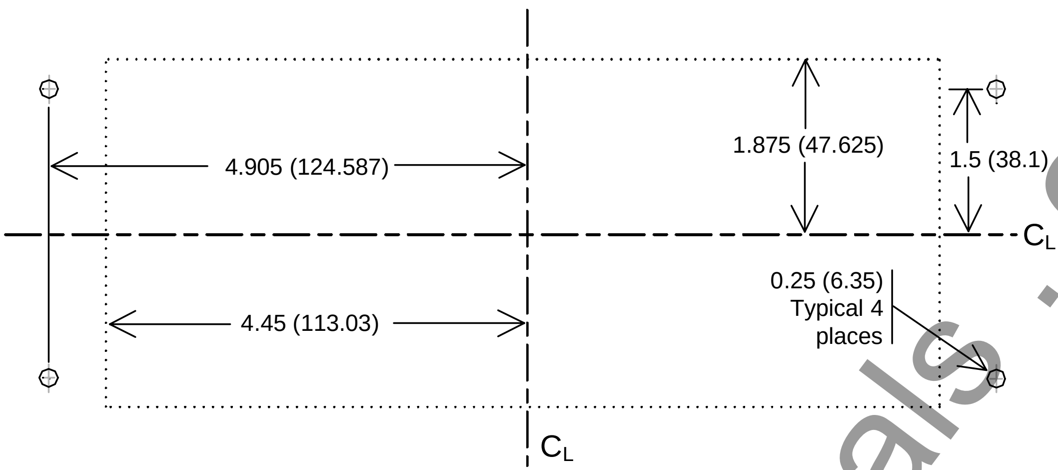


Figure 12-2. H1 Case, Overall Dimensions



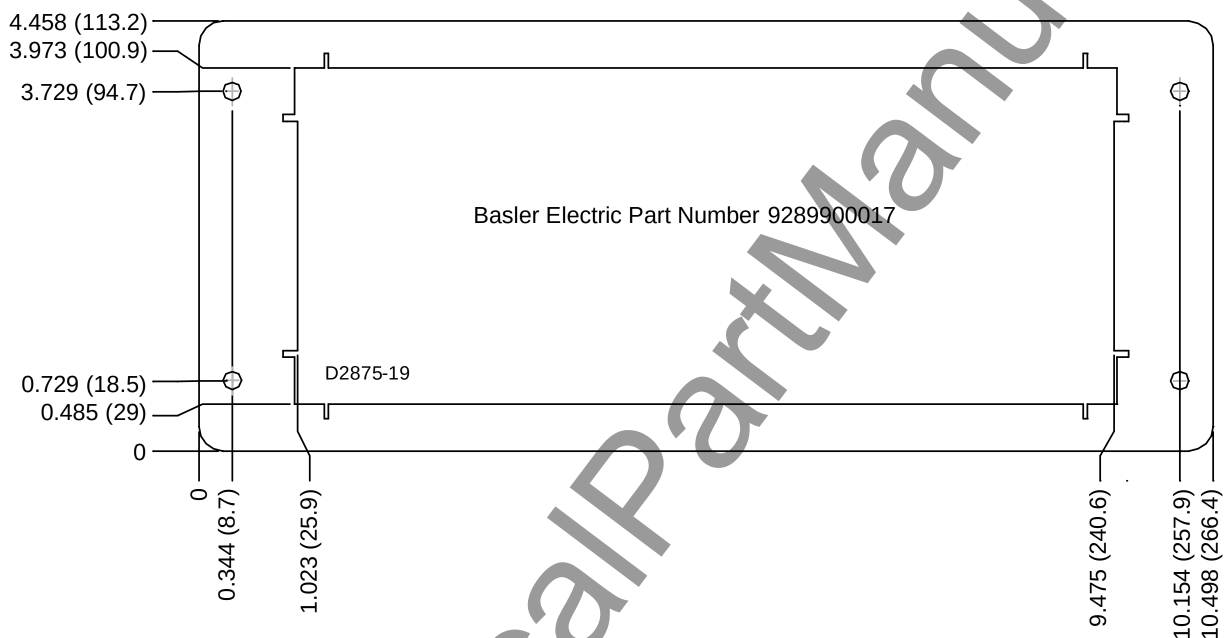


Figure 12-3. H1 Case, Single Relay Mounting Plate Dimensions

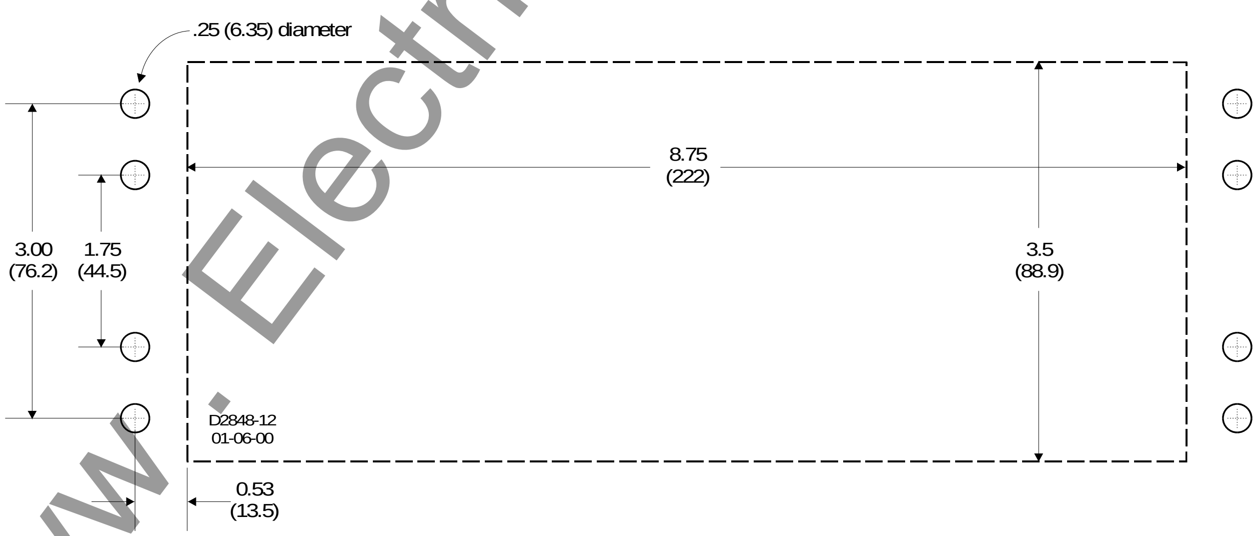


Figure 12-4. H1 Case, Single Relay Mounting Dimensions for Panel Mounting without an Escutcheon Plate

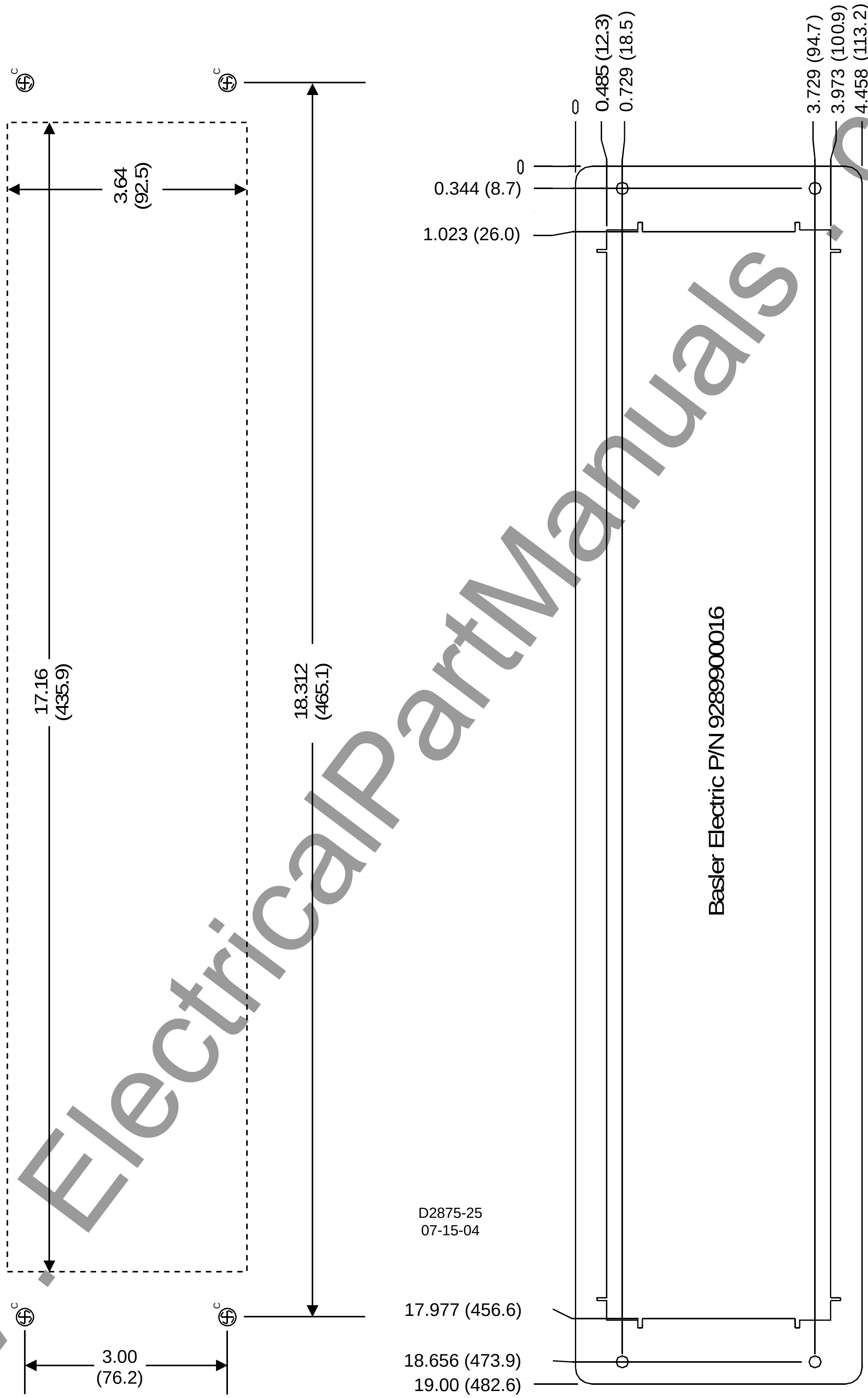


Figure 12-5. H1 Case, Two-Relay Mounting Plate Dimensions

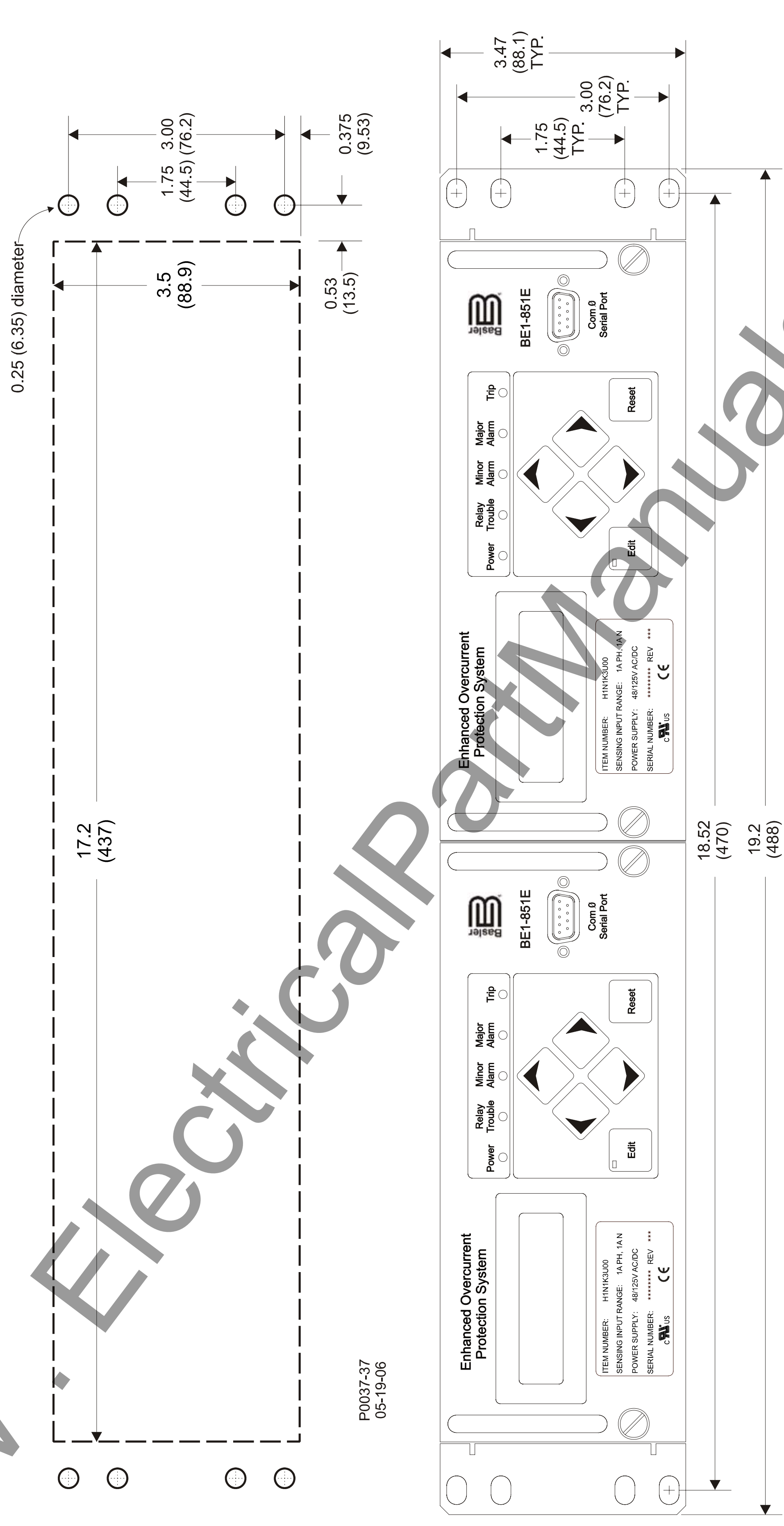


Figure 12-6. H1 Case, Two-Relay Mounting Dimensions for Panel Mounting without an Escutcheon Plate

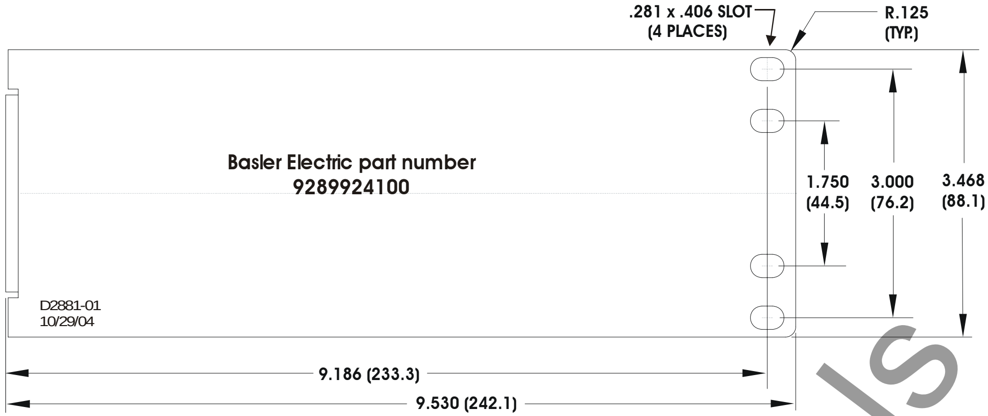


Figure 12-7. Adapter Bracket for Mounting a Single Relay in a 19-inch Rack

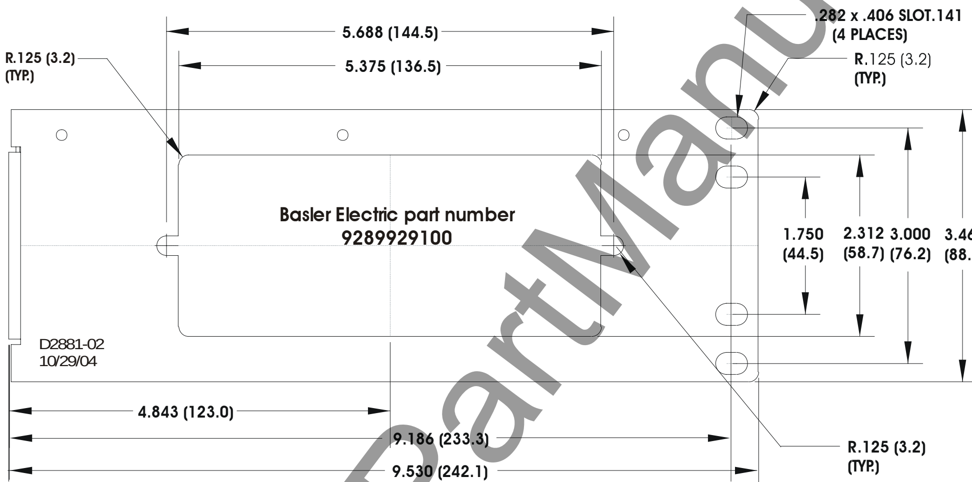


Figure 12-8. Adapter Bracket for 19-inch Rack Mount with ABB FT Cutout Switch

Dovetailing Procedure

Basler H1 cases can be interlocked by means of a tenon and mortise on the left and right sides of each case. The following paragraphs describe the procedure of dovetailing two cases. Figure 12-9 illustrates the process.

Step 1: Remove the draw-out assembly from each case by rotating the two captive, front panel screws counterclockwise and then sliding the assembly out of the case. Observe electrostatic discharge (ESD) precautions when handling the draw-out assemblies.

Step 2: Remove the mounting bracket from the side of each case where the two cases will mate. Each bracket is held in place by four Phillips screws.

Step 3: The rear panel must be removed from one of the cases in order for the two cases to be joined. On that panel, remove the Phillips screw from each corner of the rear panel except for the screw at the upper left-hand corner (when looking at the rear of the case). This screw is closest to Terminal Strip A.

Step 4: Turn the screw nearest to Terminal Strip A counterclockwise until the rear panel can be removed from the case. If you have difficulty removing this screw, use the alternate method described in Step 4a. Otherwise, proceed to Step 5.

Step 4a: Use a Torx® T15 driver to remove the two screws attaching Terminal Strip A to the rear panel. Remove the terminal strip and set it aside. Remove the remaining Phillips screw from the rear panel and set the rear panel aside.

Step 5: Arrange the two cases so that the rear dovetailed edge of the case without a rear panel is aligned with the front dovetailed edge of the case with the rear panel installed. Once the dovetails are aligned, slide the cases together.

Step 6: Position the rear panel on the case from which it was removed. Make sure that the panel orientation is correct. Perform Step 6a if Terminal Strip A *was not* removed during the disassembly process. Perform Step 6b if Terminal Strip A *was* removed during disassembly.

Step 6a: Position the rear panel over the case and align the screw closest to Terminal Strip A with its mating hole. Tighten the screw while maintaining proper alignment between the rear panel and case. Finish attaching the panel to the case by installing the remaining three Phillips screws. When installed, the rear panels prevent the two cases from sliding apart.

Step 6b: Align the rear panel with the case and install the four Phillips screws that hold the rear panel in place. Position Terminal Strip A in its panel opening and replace the two Torx® T15 screws. When installed, the rear panels prevent the two cases from sliding apart.

Step 7: Mount the case assembly in the desired rack or panel opening and reinstall the draw-out assembly in each case.

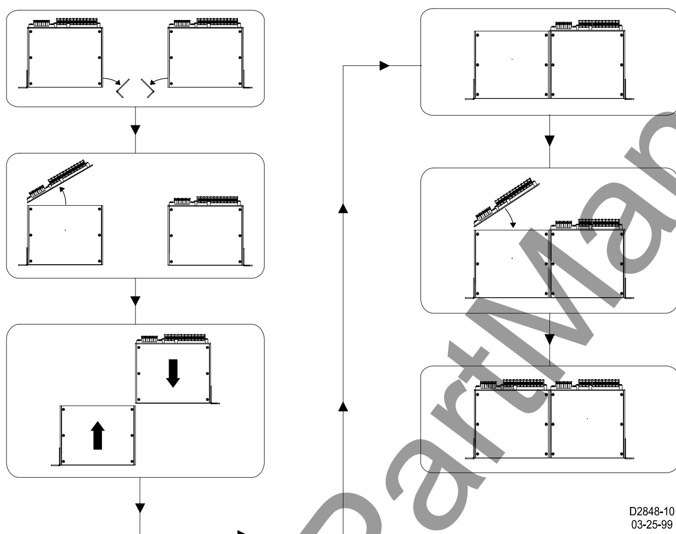
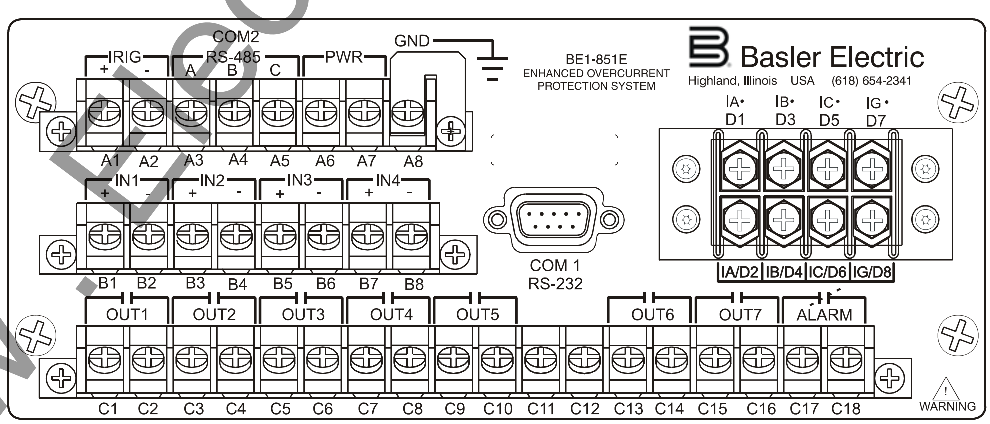


Figure 12-9. Dovetailing Procedure Diagram

RELAY CONNECTIONS

Connections to the relay are dependent on the application and logic scheme selected by the user. As a result, all of the relay's inputs and outputs may not be used for a given application. Before energizing a relay, make sure the connections match the options associated with the model and style number found on the relay nameplate. Refer to Figure 1-1, *Style Chart*, in Section 1, *General Information*, for available options. Be sure to use the correct input power for the specified power supply. Incorrect wiring may result in damage to the relay.

Figure 12-10 shows the rear-panel connections for an H1 style case.



P0037-38
03-30-06

Figure 12-10. H1 Case, Rear View, Terminal Connections

Typical DC and AC Connections

Typical external DC and AC connections for the BE1-851E are shown in Figures 12-11 and 12-12.

> **NOTE**
>
> The relay should be hard-wired to earth ground with no smaller than 12 AWG copper wire attached to the rear ground terminal of the relay case. When the relay is configured in a system with other protective devices, a separate ground bus lead is recommended for each relay.

> **NOTE**
>
> Depending upon the style number of the relay, the Alarm output contact may be normally-closed (N.C.) or normally-open (N.O.). Verify the Alarm contact configuration of your relay by referring to the style chart.

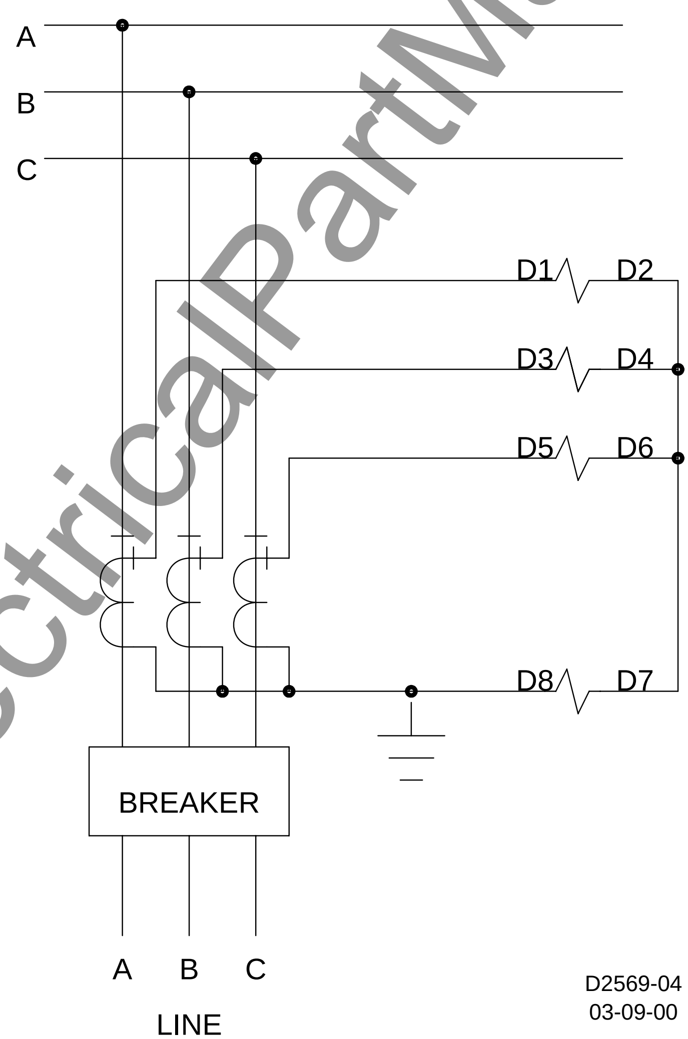
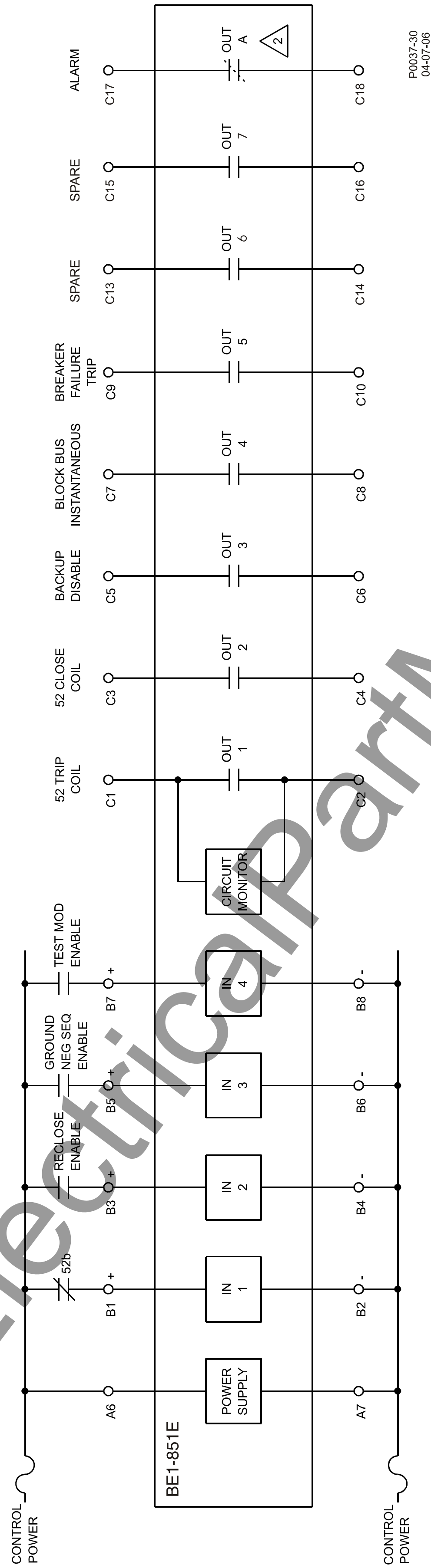


Figure 12-11. Typical AC Connection Diagram



NOTES

1 Connections shown are for use with pre-programmed logic scheme Feeder-1. All inputs and outputs are fully programmable using BESTlogic.

2 Depending upon the style number of the relay, the Alarm output contacts may be normally-closed (NC) or normally-open (NO). Verify the Alarm contact configuration of your relay by referring to the style chart.

Figure 12-12. Typical DC Connection Diagram

SETTINGS

The settings for your application need to be entered and confirmed prior to placing the relay in service. Register settings such as breaker duty can be entered to match the current state of your system.

PREPARING THE RELAY FOR SERVICE

Basler microprocessor-based protection systems are similar in nature to a panel of electromechanical or solid-state component relays. Both must be wired together with inputs and outputs, and have operating settings applied. Logic settings determine which protection elements are electronically wired to the inputs and outputs of the device. Operating settings determine the pickup thresholds and time delays.

The logic and operating settings should be tested by applying actual inputs and operating quantities and verifying proper output response. For more details, refer to Section 13, *Testing and Maintenance*. All of the following connections and functions should be verified during commissioning tests:

- Proper connection and sensing of current and voltage signals
- Input and output contact connections
- I/O sensing versus virtual sensing
- Settings validation
- Proper operation of equipment (main or auxiliary)
- Proper alarming (to SCADA) and/or targeting

Refer to Section 7, *BESTlogic Programmable Logic*, for information about customizing preprogrammed logic and creating user-defined logic, and Section 8, *Application*, for information about the application of preprogrammed logic schemes.

COMMUNICATION CONNECTORS

RS-232 Connectors/Serial Ports

Front and rear RS-232 connectors are DB-9 female DCE connectors. Connector pin numbers, functions, names, and signal directions are shown in Table 12-2. Figures 12-13 through 12-15 provide RS-232 cable connection diagrams.

Table 12-2. RS-232 Pin-outs (COM0 and COM1)

Name	Function	Name	Direction
1	Shield	----	N/A
2	Transmit Data	(TXD)	From relay
3	Receive Data	(RXD)	Into relay
4	N/C	----	N/A
5	Signal Ground	(GND)	N/A
6	N/C	----	N/A
7	N/C	----	N/A
8	N/C	----	N/A
9	N/C	----	N/A

NOTE

The RS-232 communication ports are not equipped with Request to Send (RTS) and Clear to Send (CTS) control lines. This makes the BE1-851E incompatible with systems that require hardware handshaking or systems that use self-powered RS-232 to RS-485 converters connected to the RS-232 ports.

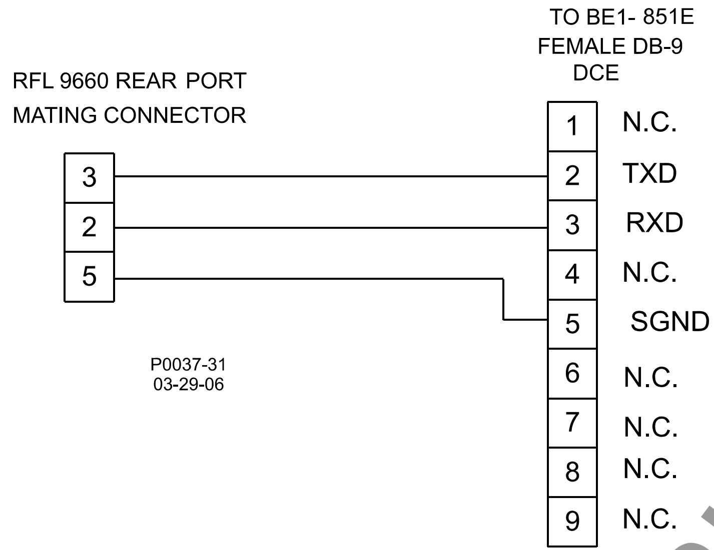


Figure 12-13. RFL 9060 Protective Relay Switch to BE1-851E Cable

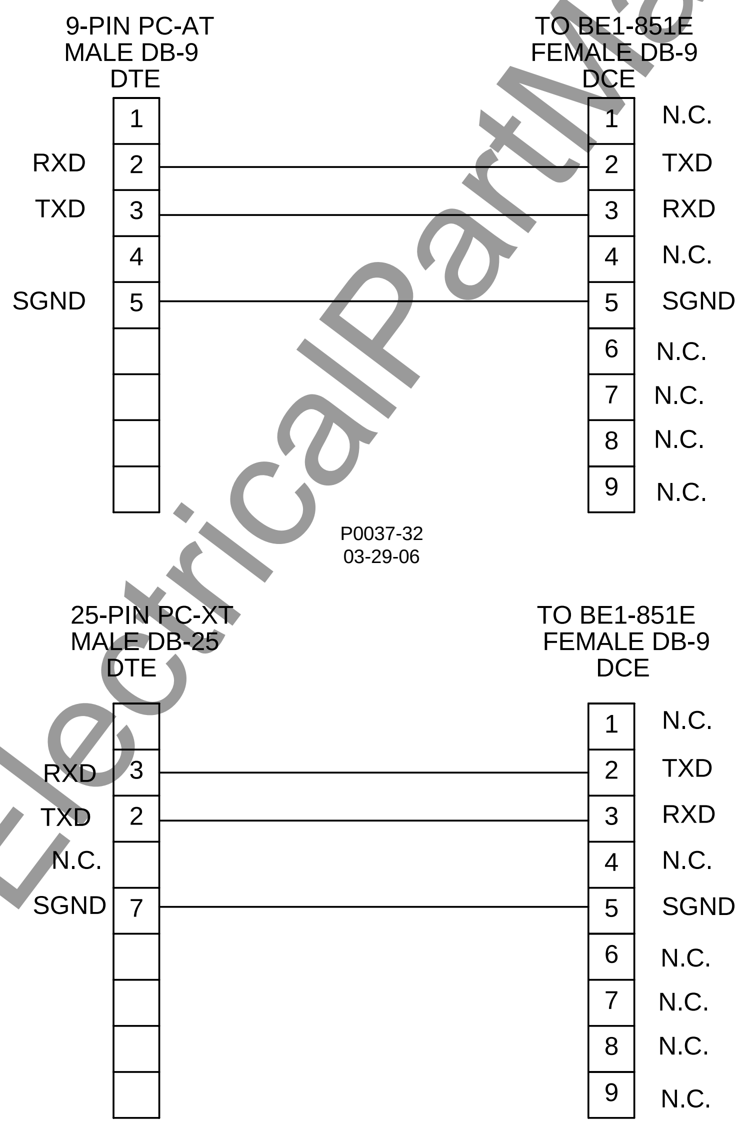


Figure 12-14. Personal Computer to BE1-851E (Straight Cable)

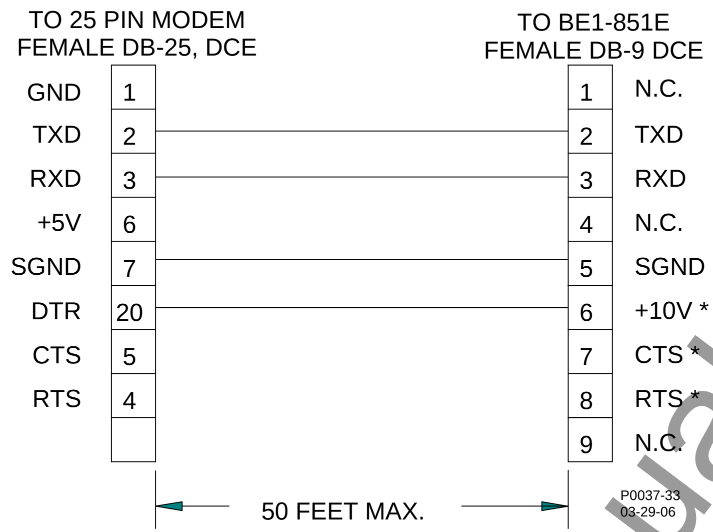


Figure 12-15. Modem to BE1-851E (Null Modem Cable)

RS-485 Connector

The RS-485 connector is a three-position terminal block connector designed to interface to a standard communication cable. A twisted-pair cable is recommended. Connector pin numbers, functions, names, and signal directions are shown in Table 12-3. A cable connection diagram is provided in Figure 12-16.

Table 12-3. RS-485 Pin-outs (COM2)

Terminal	Function	Name	Direction
A	Send/Receive A	(SDA/RDA)	In/Out
B	Send/Receive B	(SDB/RDB)	In/Out
C	Signal Ground	(GND)	N/A

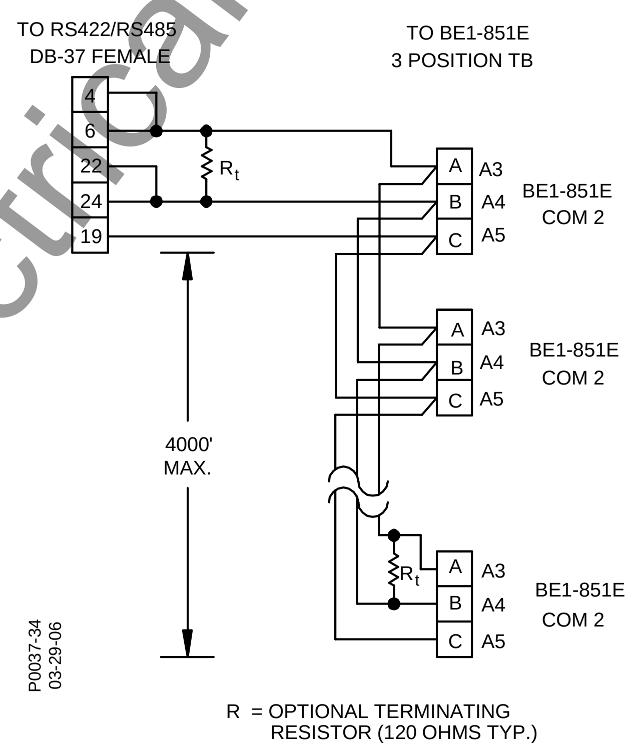


Figure 12-16. RS-485 DB-37 to BE1-851E

IRIG Input and Connections

The IRIG input is fully isolated and supports IRIG Standard 200-98, Format B002. The demodulated (dc level-shifted) input signal must be 3.5 volts or higher to be recognized as a high logic level. The maximum acceptable input voltage range is +10 to –10 volts. Input burden is nonlinear and rated at approximately 4kΩ at 3.5Vdc and approximately 3kΩ at 20Vdc.

IRIG connections are located on a terminal block shared with the RS-485 and input power terminals. Terminal designations and functions are shown in Table 12-4.

Table 12-4. IRIG Pin-outs

Terminal	Function
A1	(+) Signal
A2	(-) Reference

Terminal Assignments

Figure 12-17 illustrates the location of the IRIG and RS-485 terminals and the pin assignments for an RS-232 connector. Pin assignments are identical for both RS-232 connectors.

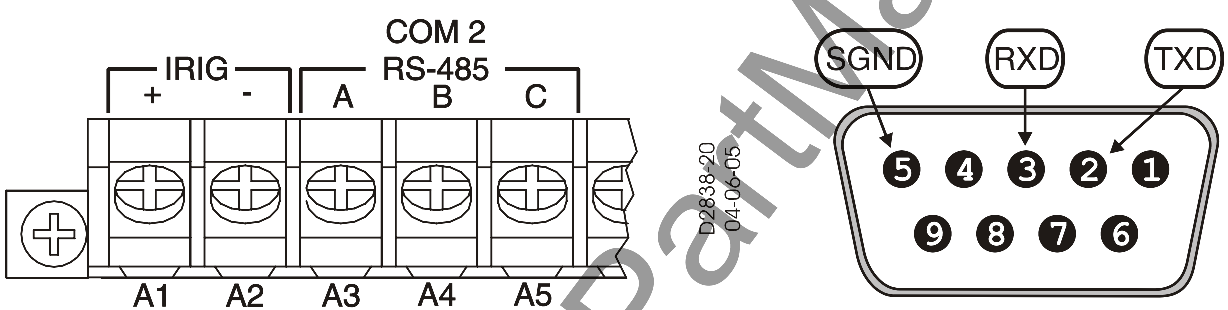


Figure 12-17. IRIG, RS-485, and RS-232 Connections

SECTION 13 • TESTING AND MAINTENANCE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Figures

Tables

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 13 • TESTING AND MAINTENANCE

GENERAL

You may prefer to test your relay before installation. To verify functionality of the BE1-851E relay, perform the procedures provided in the following paragraphs. A relay terminals and connections diagram is provided in Figure 13-1.

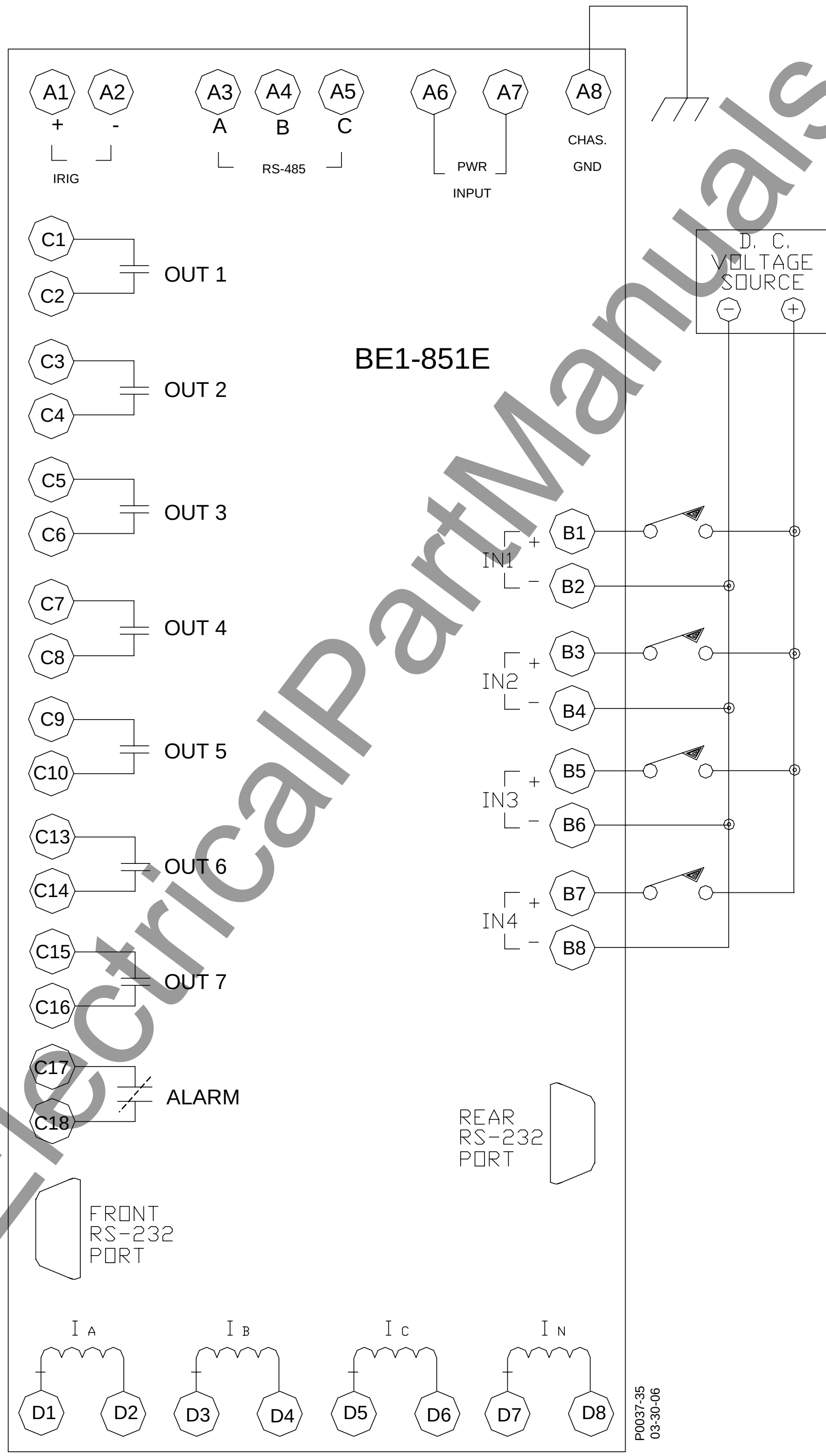


Figure 13-1. Terminals and Connections

POWER-UP

Step 1: Apply voltage to Power Terminals A6 and A7. Table 13-1 shows the appropriate voltage for each style of relay.

Table 13-1. Relay Voltages

Style Number	Voltage Input
xxx1xxx	48-125 Vac/dc
xxx2xxx	125-250 Vac/dc
xxx3xxx	24 Vdc

Step 2: Verify that the *Power* LED is illuminated, the display backlight is lit, and characters are displayed on the display. Upon power-up of the relay, a brief self-test is performed. During this five-second test, all of the front panel LEDs will flash and the display will indicate each step of the test followed by a screen showing the relay model number and software version.

COMMUNICATIONS

Either a VT-100 terminal or a computer with a serial port and suitable communications software may be used to communicate with any of the BE1-851E relay's three communications ports. The relay default communications settings are: a baud rate of 9600, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, parity - none and Xon/Xoff flow control.

Step 1: Connect the terminal cable to the rear RS-232 port on the relay.

Step 2: Transmit the command “ACCESS=851E” to the relay. The relay should respond with “ACCESS GRANTED: GLOBAL”. Transmit “EXIT” after getting access.

Step 3: Connect the terminal cable to the front RS-232 port on the relay.

Step 4: Transmit the command “ACCESS=851E” to the relay. The relay should respond with “ACCESS GRANTED: GLOBAL”. Transmit “EXIT” after getting access.

Step 5: Connect an RS-232/RS485 converter box to the RS-232 port on the terminal. Connect the RS-485 output terminals of the converter box to the relay RS-485 terminals.

Step 6: Transmit the command “ACCESS=851E” to the relay. The relay should respond with “ACCESS GRANTED: GLOBAL”. Transmit “EXIT” after getting access.

STYLE AND SERIAL NUMBER VERIFICATION

Over any communications port, transmit the command "RG-VER." The BE1-851E will respond with the model number, style number, program version and date, boot code version and date, as well as the relay serial number. Verify that the part, style, and serial numbers match the information on the relay front label.

IRIG

Step 1: Connect a suitable IRIG source to the relay IRIG Terminals A1 and A2.

Step 2: Upon receiving the IRIG signal, the relay clock will be set with the current time, month, and day. This may be verified at Screen 4.5 on the front panel display or by transmitting “RG-TIME” and “RG-DATE” to any of the relay communications ports.

CONTACT SENSING INPUT AND OUTPUT CONTACTS

Step 1: Apply voltage to the relay contact sensing inputs IN1, IN2, IN3, and IN4. Table 13-2 shows the appropriate voltage to apply.

Table 13-2. Appropriate Voltages

Style Number	Input Voltage
xxx1xxx	48 Vdc
xxx2xxx	125 Vdc
xxx3xxx	24 Vdc

Step 2: Transmit the command “RG-STAT”. Examine response line “INPUT(1-4) STATUS:” to verify that all inputs were detected.

Step 3: Transmit the commands “ACCESS=851E”, “CS-OUT=ENA”, “CO-OUT=ENA”, and “EXIT;Y” to enable the output control override capability of the relay.

Step 4: Using Table 13-3 as a guide, transmit the commands listed and verify that the appropriate output contacts change state. When each command is transmitted, the corresponding output will be pulsed briefly. An ohmmeter or continuity tester may be used to monitor the output contact status.

Table 13-3. Output Commands

Output	Terminals	Commands
OUT1 (N.O.)	C1 & C2	CS-OUT1=P;CO-OUT1=P
OUT2 (N.O.)	C3 & C4	CS-OUT2=P;CO-OUT2=P
OUT3 (N.O.)	C5 & C6	CS-OUT3=P;CO-OUT3=P
OUT4 (N.O.)	C7 & C8	CS-OUT4=P;CO-OUT4=P
OUT5 (N.O.)	C9 & C10	CS-OUT5=P;CO-OUT5=P
OUT6 (N.O.)	C13 & C14	CS-OUT6=P;CO-OUT6=P
OUT7 (N.O.)	C15 & C16	CS-OUT7=P;CO-OUT7=P
ALARM (N.C.) ∗	C17 & C18	CS-OUTA=P;CO-OUTA=P
ALARM (N.O.) ∗	C17 & C18	CS-OUTA=P;CO-OUTA=P

∗ The style number determines if the ALARM output is N.C. or N.O. See Section 1, *General Information, Model and Style Number Description.*

Step 5: Disable the control override ability if desired by transmitting the commands “ACCESS=851E”, “CS-OUT=DIS”, “CO-OUT=DIS”, and “EXIT;Y” to the relay.

PICKUP AND DROPOUT TESTING

Transmit the frequency command, “SG-FREQ=50” or “SG-FREQ=60”, depending on which frequency the relay is to be tested at. Transmit the commands “ACCESS=851E”, CS-GROUP=0”, and “CO-GROUP=0” to select settings group 0. Save the settings by transmitting the command “EXIT;Y”.

50T Pickups and Dropouts

Step 1: Transmit the following scheme to the relay:

ACCESS=851E
SL-N=NONE
YES
SL-N=PU50
SL-50T=1,0
SL-VO1=50TPT+50TNT
EXIT;Y

Step 2: Transmit the appropriate command from Table 13-4 to program the 50T pickup setting.

Table 13-4. Pickup Settings

Style Number	Commands	
	Phase	**Neutral**
x1xxxxx	S0-50TP=0.1A,0m	S0-50TN=0.1A,0m
x3xxxxx	S0-50TP=0.5A,0m	S0-50TN=0.1A,0m
x5xxxxx	S0-50TP=0.5A,0m	S0-50TN=0.5A,0m

Step 3: Slowly ramp up the current applied at Phase A input until OUT1 closes. Verify that pickup occurred within the acceptable range listed in Table 13-5.

Table 13-5. Pickup Ranges

Style Number	Phase		Neutral	
	Low Limit	**High Limit**	**Low Limit**	**High Limit**
x1xxxxx	0.09 amps	0.11 amps	0.09 amps	0.11 amps
x3xxxxx	0.45 amps	0.55 amps	0.09 amps	0.11 amps
x5xxxxx	0.45 amps	0.55 amps	0.45 amps	0.55 amps

Step 4: After pickup occurs, ramp the current down slowly until OUT1 opens. Dropout should occur at 90% ±2% of the pickup current magnitude.

Step 5: Transmit the appropriate command in Table 13-6 to reprogram the pickup setting.

Table 13-6. Pickup Settings

Style Number	Commands	
	Phase	**Neutral**
x1xxxxx	S0-50TP=1.0A,0m	S0-50TN=1.0A,0m
x3xxxxx	S0-50TP=5.0A,0m	S0-50TN=1.0A,0m
x5xxxxx	S0-50TP=5.0A,0m	S0-50TN=5.0A,0m

Step 6: Slowly ramp up the current applied at the relay Phase A input until OUT1 closes. Verify that pickup occurred within the acceptable range listed in Table 13-7.

Table 13-7. Pickup Ranges

Style Number	Phase		Neutral	
	Low Limit	**High Limit**	**Low Limit**	**High Limit**
x1xxxxx	0.98 amps	1.02 amps	0.98 amps	1.02 amps
x3xxxxx	4.9 amps	5.1 amps	0.98 amps	1.02 amps
x5xxxxx	4.9 amps	5.1 amps	4.9 amps	5.1 amps

Step 7: After pickup occurs, ramp the current down slowly until OUT1 opens. Dropout should occur at 90% ±2% of the pickup current magnitude.

Step 8: Transmit the appropriate command in Table 13-8 to reprogram the pickup setting.

Table 13-8. Pickup Settings

Style Number	Commands	
	Phase	**Neutral**
x1xxxxx	S0-50TP=5.0A,0m	S0-50TN=5.0A,0m
x3xxxxx	S0-50TP=25.0A,0m	S0-50TN=5.0A,0m
x5xxxxx	S0-50TP=25.0A,0m	S0-50TN=25.0A,0m

Step 9: Slowly ramp up the current applied at the relay Phase A input until OUT1 closes. Verify that pickup occurred within the acceptable range listed in Table 13-9.

Table 13-9. Pickup Ranges

Style Number	Phase		Neutral	
	Low Limit	**High Limit**	**Low Limit**	**High Limit**
x1xxxxx	4.9 amps	5.1 amps	4.9 amps	5.1 amps
x3xxxxx	24.5 amps	25.5 amps	4.9 amps	5.1 amps
x5xxxxx	24.5 amps	25.5 amps	24.5 amps	25.5 amps

Step 10: After pickup occurs, ramp the current down slowly until OUT1 opens. Dropout should occur at 90% ±2% of the pickup current magnitude.

Step 11: Repeat Steps 2 through 10 for the Phase B current input.

Step 12: Repeat Steps 2 through 10 for the Phase C current input.

Step 13: Repeat Steps 2 through 10 for the Neutral current input.

51 Pickups and Dropouts

Step 1: Transmit the following scheme to the relay:

```
ACCESS=851E
SL-N=NONE
YES
SL-N=PU51
SL-51=1,0
SL-VO1=51PT+51NT
EXIT;Y
```

Step 2: Transmit the appropriate command in Table 13-10 to program the pickup setting.

Table 13-10. Pickup Settings

Style Number	Commands	
	Phase	**Neutral**
x1xxxxx	S0-51P=0.1A,0m	S0-51N=0.1A,0m
x3xxxxx	S0-51P=0.5A,0m	S0-51N=0.1A,0m
x5xxxxx	S0-51P=0.5A,0m	S0-51N=0.5A,0m

Step 3: Slowly ramp up the current applied at the relay Phase A input until OUT1 closes. Verify that pickup occurred within the acceptable range listed in Table 13-11.

Table 13-11. Pickup Ranges

Style Number	Phase		Neutral	
	Low Limit	High Limit	Low Limit	High Limit
x1xxxxx	0.09 amps	0.11 amps	0.09 amps	0.11 amps
x3xxxxx	0.45 amps	0.55 amps	0.09 amps	0.11 amps
x5xxxxx	0.45 amps	0.55 amps	0.45 amps	0.55 amps

Step 4: After pickup occurs, ramp the current down slowly until OUT1 opens. Dropout should occur at 95% ±2% of the pickup current magnitude.

Step 5: Transmit the appropriate command in Table 13-12 to reprogram the pickup setting.

Table 13-12. Pickup Settings

Style Number	Commands	
	Phase	Neutral
x1xxxxx	S0-51P=1.0A,0m	S0-51N=1.0A,0m
x3xxxxx	S0-51P=5.0A,0m	S0-51N=1.0A,0m
x5xxxxx	S0-51P=5.0A,0m	S0-51N=5.0A,0m

Step 6: Slowly ramp up the current applied at the relay Phase A input until OUT1 closes. Verify that pickup occurred within the acceptable range listed in Table 13-13.

Table 13-13. Pickup Ranges

Style Number	Phase		Neutral	
	Low Limit	High Limit	Low Limit	High Limit
x1xxxxx	0.98 amps	1.02 amps	0.98 amps	1.02 amps
x3xxxxx	4.9 amps	5.1 amps	0.98 amps	1.02 amps
x5xxxxx	4.9 amps	5.1 amps	4.9 amps	5.1 amps

Step 7: After pickup occurs, ramp the current down slowly until OUT1 opens. Dropout should occur at 95% ±2% of the pickup current magnitude.

Step 8: Transmit the appropriate command in Table 13-14 to reprogram the pickup setting.

Table 13-14. Pickup Settings

Style Number	Commands	
	Phase	Neutral
x1xxxxx	S0-51P=3.2A,0m	S0-51N=3.2A,0m
x3xxxxx	S0-51P=16.0A,0m	S0-51N=3.2A,0m
x5xxxxx	S0-51P=16.0A,0m	S0-51N=16.0A,0m

Step 9: Slowly ramp up the current applied at the relay Phase A input until OUT1 closes. Verify that pickup occurred within the acceptable range listed in Table 13-15.

Table 13-15. Pickup Ranges

Style Number	Phase		Neutral	
	Low Limit	**High Limit**	**Low Limit**	**High Limit**
x1xxxxx	3.136 amps	3.264 amps	3.136 amps	3.264 amps
x3xxxxx	15.68 amps	16.32 amps	3.136 amps	3.264 amps
x5xxxxx	15.68 amps	16.32 amps	15.68 amps	16.32 amps

Step 10: After pickup occurs, ramp the current down slowly until OUT1 opens. Dropout should occur at 95% ±2% of the pickup current magnitude.

Step 11: Repeat Steps 2 through 10 for the Phase B current input.

Step 12: Repeat Steps 2 through 10 for the Phase C current input.

Step 13: Repeat Steps 2 through 10 for the Neutral current input.

TIMINGS

50T Timings

Step 1: Transmit the following scheme to the relay:

ACCESS=851E
SL-N=NONE
YES
SL-N=TIME50
SL-50T=1,0
SL-VO1=50TPT+50TNT
SG-DSP=F
EXIT;Y

Step 2: Transmit the appropriate command in Table 13-16 to program the pickup and timer settings.

Table 13-16. Pickup and Timer Settings

Style Number	Commands	
	Phase	**Neutral**
x1xxxxx	S0-50TP=1.0A,0.0m	S0-50TN=1.0A,0.0m
x3xxxxx	S0-50TP=5.0A,0.0m	S0-50TN=1.0A,0.0m
x5xxxxx	S0-50TP=5.0A,0.0m	S0-50TN=5.0A,0.0m

Step 3: Apply the appropriate current value to the Phase A input and measure the time between the application of current and OUT1 closing. Verify that the timing is within the acceptance range stated in Table 13-17.

Table 13-17. Timing Ranges

Style Number	Current/Frequency		Timing Range	
	Phase	Neutral	Low Limit	High Limit
x1xxxxx	1.05A/50 Hz	1.05A/50 Hz	0.0 sec	0.1 sec
x1xxxxx	1.05A/60 Hz	1.05A/60 Hz	0.0 sec	0.083 sec
x3xxxxx	5.25A/50 Hz	1.05A/50 Hz	0.0 sec	0.1 sec
x3xxxxx	5.25A/60 Hz	1.05A/60 Hz	0.0 sec	0.083 sec
x5xxxxx	5.25A/50 Hz	5.25A/50 Hz	0.0 sec	0.1 sec
x5xxxxx	5.25A/60 Hz	5.25A/60 Hz	0.0 sec	0.083 sec

Step 4: Apply the appropriate current value to the Phase A input and measure the time between the application of current until OUT1 closes. Verify that the timing is within the acceptance range stated in Table 13-18.

Table 13-18. Timing Ranges

Style Number	Current/Frequency		Timing Range	
	Phase	Neutral	Low Limit	High Limit
x1xxxxx	1.5A/50 Hz	1.5A/50 Hz	0.0 sec	0.04 sec
x1xxxxx	1.5A/60 Hz	1.5A/60 Hz	0.0 sec	0.033 sec
x3xxxxx	7.5A/50 Hz	1.5A/50 Hz	0.0 sec	0.04 sec
x3xxxxx	7.5A/60 Hz	1.5A/60 Hz	0.0 sec	0.033 sec
x5xxxxx	7.5A/50 Hz	7.5A/50 Hz	0.0 sec	0.04 sec
x5xxxxx	7.5A/60 Hz	7.5A/60 Hz	0.0 sec	0.033 sec

Step 5: Apply the appropriate current value to the Phase A input and measure the time between the application of current and OUT1 closing. Verify that the timing is within the acceptance range stated in Table 13-19.

Table 13-19. Timing Ranges

Style Number	Current/Frequency		Timing Range	
	Phase	Neutral	Low Limit	High Limit
x1xxxxx	5.0A/50 Hz	5.0A/50 Hz	0.0 sec	0.025 sec
x1xxxxx	5.0A/60 Hz	5.0A/60 Hz	0.0 sec	0.021 sec
x3xxxxx	25.0A/50 Hz	5.0A/50 Hz	0.0 sec	0.025 sec
x3xxxxx	25.0A/60 Hz	5.0A/60 Hz	0.0 sec	0.021 sec
x5xxxxx	25.0A/50 Hz	25.0A/50 Hz	0.0 sec	0.025 sec
x5xxxxx	25.0A/60 Hz	25.0A/60 Hz	0.0 sec	0.021 sec

Step 6: Transmit the appropriate command in Table 13-20 to program the pickup setting.

Table 13-20. Pickup Settings

Style Number	Commands	
	Phase	Neutral
x1xxxxx	S0-50TP=1.0A,5s	S0-50TN=1.0A,5s
x3xxxxx	S0-50TP=5.0A,5s	S0-50TN=1.0A,5s
x5xxxxx	S0-50TP=5.0A,5s	S0-50TN=5.0A,5s

Step 7: Apply the appropriate current value to the Phase A input and measure the time between the application of current and OUT1 closing. Verify that the timing is within the acceptance range stated in *Table 13-21*.

Table 13-21. Pickup Ranges

Style Number	Current/Frequency		Timing Range	
	Phase	Neutral	Low Limit	High Limit
x1xxxxx	1.05A/50 Hz	1.05A/50 Hz	4.85 sec	5.35 sec
x1xxxxx	1.05A/60 Hz	1.05A/60 Hz	4.833 sec	5.333 sec
x3xxxxx	5.25A/50 Hz	1.05A/50 Hz	4.85 sec	5.35 sec
x3xxxxx	5.25A/60 Hz	1.05A/60 Hz	4.833 sec	5.333 sec
x5xxxxx	5.25A/50 Hz	5.25A/50 Hz	4.85 sec	5.35 sec
x5xxxxx	5.25A/60 Hz	5.25A/60 Hz	4.833 sec	5.333 sec

Step 8: Repeat Steps 2 through 7 for the Phase B input.

Step 9: Repeat Steps 2 through 7 for the Phase C input.

Step 10: Repeat Steps 2 through 7 for the Neutral input.

51 Timings

Step 1: Transmit the following scheme to the relay:

```
ACCESS=851E
SL-N=NONE
YES
SL-N=TIME51
SL-51=1,0
SL-VO1=51TP+51TN
EXIT;Y
```

Step 2: Transmit the appropriate command from Table 13-22 to program the pickup, time delay setting, and curve type.

Table 13-22. Command Settings

Style Number	Commands	
	Phase	Neutral
x1xxxxx	S0-51P=0.1A,0.5,I2	S0-51N=0.1A,0.5,I2
x3xxxxx	S0-51P=0.5A,0.5,I2	S0-51N=0.1A,0.5,I2
x5xxxxx	S0-51P=0.5A,0.5,I2	S0-51N=0.5A,0.5,I2

Step 3: Apply the appropriate current value to the Phase A current input and measure the time between the application of current and OUT1 closing. Verify that the timing is within the acceptance range stated in Table 13-23.

Table 13-23. Timing Ranges

Style Number	Current	Low Limit	High Limit
x1xxxxx	0.2 amps	0.445 sec	0.491 sec
x1xxxxx	1.0 amps	0.151 sec	0.166 sec
x1xxxxx	2.6 amps	0.118 sec	0.130 sec
x1xxxxx	4.0 amps	0.109 sec	0.119 sec
x3xxxxx or x5xxxxx	1.0 amps	0.445 sec	0.491 sec
x3xxxxx or x5xxxxx	5.0 amps	0.151 sec	0.166 sec
x3xxxxx or x5xxxxx	13.0 amps	0.118 sec	0.130 sec
x3xxxxx or x5xxxxx	20.0 amps	0.109 sec	0.119 sec

Step 4: Transmit the appropriate command from Table 13-24 to reprogram the pickup, time delay setting, and curve type.

Table 13-24. Command Settings

Style Number	Commands	
	Phase	Neutral
x1xxxxx	S0-51P=0.1A,5.0,I2	S0-51N=0.1A,5.0,I2
x3xxxxx	S0-51P=0.5A,5.0,I2	S0-51N=0.1A,5.0,I2
x5xxxxx	S0-51P=0.5A,5.0,I2	S0-51N=0.5A,5.0,I2

Step 5: Apply the appropriate current value to the Phase A current input and measure the time between the application of current and OUT1 closing. Verify that the timing is within the acceptance range stated in *Table 13-25*.

Table 13-25. Timing Ranges

Style Number	Current	Low Limit	High Limit
x1xxxxx	0.2 amps	4.205 sec	4.647 sec
x1xxxxx	1.0 amps	1.272 sec	1.405 sec
x1xxxxx	2.6 amps	0.935 sec	1.033 sec
x1xxxxx	4.0 amps	0.846 sec	0.934 sec
x3xxxxx or x5xxxxx	1.0 amps	4.205 sec	4.647 sec
x3xxxxx or x5xxxxx	5.0 amps	1.272 sec	1.405 sec
x3xxxxx or x5xxxxx	13.0 amps	0.935 sec	1.033 sec
x3xxxxx or x5xxxxx	20.0 amps	0.846 sec	0.934 sec

Step 6: Transmit the appropriate command from Table 13-26 to reprogram the pickup, time delay setting, and curve type.

Table 13-26. Command Settings

Style Number	Commands	
	Phase	Neutral
x1xxxxx	S0-51P=0.1A,9.9,I2	S0-51N=0.1A,9.9,I2
x3xxxxx	S0-51P=0.5A,9.9,I2	S0-51N=0.1A,9.9,I2
x5xxxxx	S0-51P=0.5A,9.9,I2	S0-51N=0.5A,9.9,I2

Step 7: Apply the appropriate current value to the Phase A current input and measure the time between the application of current and OUT1 closing. Verify that the timing is within the acceptance range stated in Table 13-27.

Table 13-27. Timing Ranges

Style Number	Current	Low Limit	High Limit
x1xxxxx	0.2 amps	8.300 sec	9.172 sec
x1xxxxx	1.0 amps	2.493 sec	2.755 sec
x1xxxxx	2.6 amps	1.824 sec	2.016 sec
x1xxxxx	4.0 amps	1.650 sec	1.822 sec
x3xxxxx or x5xxxxx	1.0 amps	8.300 sec	9.172 sec
x3xxxxx or x5xxxxx	5.0 amps	2.493 sec	2.755 sec
x3xxxxx or x5xxxxx	13.0 amps	1.824 sec	2.016 sec
x3xxxxx or x5xxxxx	20.0 amps	1.650 sec	1.822 sec

MAINTENANCE

BE1-851E preventative maintenance consists of periodic replacement of the backup battery (optional). See *Backup Battery for Real Time Clock* for battery replacement guidelines. Testing should be performed according to scheduled practices. If the relay fails to function properly, consult the Customer Service Department of the Power Systems Group, Basler Electric, for a return authorization number prior to shipping.

Backup Battery for Real Time Clock

The backup battery for the real time clock is an optional feature available in BE1-numeric products. A 3.6V, 0.95Ah lithium battery is used to maintain clock function during extended loss of power supply voltage over 8 hours. In mobile substation and generator applications, the primary battery system that supplies the relay power supply may be disconnected for weeks or even months between uses. Without battery backup for the real time clock, clock functions would cease after eight hours. A capacitor provides eight hours of backup when no battery is installed.

The battery should be replaced after five years of operation. The recommended battery is a lithium 3.6V, 0.95Ah battery (Basler part number: 9318700012 or Applied Power part number: BM551902).

To Replace Battery

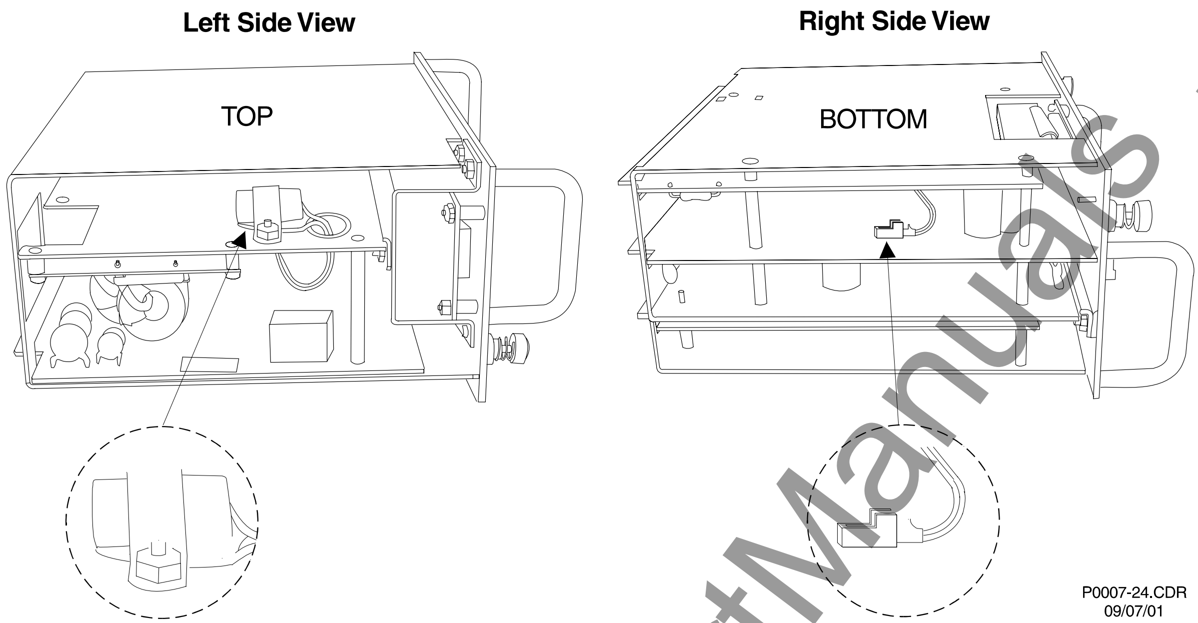
Step 1: Remove the unit from the case.

Step 2: Disconnect the battery cable from the connector on the right side of the unit. See Figure 13-2 for battery location.

CAUTION

Be sure that all static body charges are neutralized before touching the PC board.

Step 3: The battery is located on the left side of the case (see Figure 13-2). Using a 5/16" nut driver, remove the nut holding the battery strap in place. Then remove the old battery being careful not to hang the leads on the PC board components. Consult your local ordinance for proper battery disposal.



WARNING!
Do not short-circuit the battery, reverse the battery connections, or attempt to recharge the battery.

Figure 13-2. Backup Battery Location

Step 4: Insert the new battery by carefully feeding the leads through the hole in the aluminum plate and sliding them between the PC boards. Plug the new battery into the connector as shown in Figure 13-2.

Step 5: Place the new battery under the battery strap and replace the nut. Put the unit back into the case.

UPDATING FIRMWARE AND SOFTWARE

Future enhancements to relay functionality may make a firmware update desirable. Enhancements to relay firmware typically coincide with enhancements to BESTCOMS software for that relay. When a relay is updated with the latest version of firmware, the latest version of BESTCOMS software should also be obtained.

Updating Relay Firmware

If a firmware upgrade is desired, you may request a CD-ROM containing the latest firmware or download the firmware from the Basler Electric website 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. Direct your web browser to http://www.basler.com/BE1_Firm and complete the on line form to request a CD-ROM containing the latest firmware or a password for downloading firmware from the Basler Electric web site.

Once the appropriate firmware is obtained, it can be uploaded to a relay using the *BESTload* software utility provided on the CD-ROM originally supplied with the relay.

Updating BESTCOMS Software

Firmware enhancements often include the addition of relay settings or the modification of existing settings. BESTCOMS software is revised to accommodate the new or changed settings. When firmware is updated, the latest version of BESTCOMS should also be obtained. If a CD-ROM was obtained from Basler Electric, then that CD-ROM will contain firmware and the corresponding version of BESTCOMS software. BESTCOMS can also be downloaded from the Basler Electric web site (http://www.basler.com). An online form can be completed to obtain a password for downloading BESTCOMS from the Basler Electric web site.

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 14 • BESTCOMS SOFTWARE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Figures

SECTION 14 • BESTCOMS SOFTWARE

DESCRIPTION

BESTCOMS is a Windows® based program that runs on an IBM compatible computer and provides a user friendly, graphical user interface (GUI) for use with Basler Electric communicating products. BESTCOMS is an acronym that stands for **B**asler **E**lectric **S**oftware **T**ool for **C**ommunications, **O**perations, **M**aintenance, and **S**ettings.

BESTCOMS provides the user with a point and click means for setting and monitoring the in-service relay or relays under test. The point and click method provides an efficient, fast setup for configuring one or several relays. This software is provided free with every BE1-851E.

INTRODUCTION

A primary advantage of the 32-bit BESTCOMS is that an actual unit (operating BE1 Numerical System) is not required to perform any or all settings and adjustments for any preprogrammed scheme. Nor is it needed to create a custom scheme complete with settings and adjustments. In addition, BESTCOMS for all of the BE1 Numerical Systems are identical except for differences inherited in the Systems. This means that once you become familiar with a BESTCOMS for one Basler Electric system, you are also familiar with BESTCOMS for all of the Basler Electric systems.

Using the BESTCOMS GUI, you may prepare a settings file off-line (without being connected to the relay) and then upload the settings file to the relay at your convenience. These settings include protection and control, operating and logic, breaker monitoring, metering, and fault recording. Engineering personnel can develop, test, and replicate the settings before exporting them to a file and transmitting the file to technical personnel in the field. In the field, the technician simply imports the file into the BESTCOMS database and uploads the file to the relay where it is stored in nonvolatile memory. (See the paragraphs on *File Management*, later in this section for more information on saving, uploading, and downloading files.)

The BESTCOMS GUI also has the same preprogrammed logic schemes that are stored in the relay. This gives the engineer the option (off-line) of developing his setting file using a preprogrammed logic scheme, customizing a preprogrammed logic scheme, or building a scheme from scratch. Files may be exported from the GUI to a text editor where they can be reviewed or modified. The modified text file may then be uploaded to the relay. After it is uploaded to the relay, it can be brought into the GUI by downloading settings. It cannot be brought directly into the GUI from the text file. The GUI logic builder uses basic AND/OR gate logic combined with point and click variables to build the logic expressions. This reduces the design time and increases dependability.

The BESTCOMS GUI also allows for downloading industry-standard COMTRADE files for analysis of stored oscillography data. Detailed analysis of the oscillography files may be accomplished using Basler Electric's BESTwave software. For more information on Basler Electric's Windows® based BESTwave software, contact your local sales representative or Basler Electric, Technical Support Services Department in Highland, Illinois.

This section introduces all of the screens in the BE1-851E Enhanced Overcurrent Protection System with their field layouts and typical entries. Common program activities such as applying settings, modifying logic and setting up password security are discussed. These discussions are application oriented. We explore how the activity or task can be performed using an appropriate BE1-851E BESTCOMS screen.

BESTCOMS screens are similar to most Windows® based GUI. You may immediately notice common features such as the pull-down menu, toolbar, icons, and help prompts when the mouse pointer is paused over an icon. Some of these features are shown in Figure 14-1. Like most computer programs, there is more than one way to perform an activity or task. These various methods are discussed in the following paragraphs in conjunction with the appropriate BESTCOMS screen.

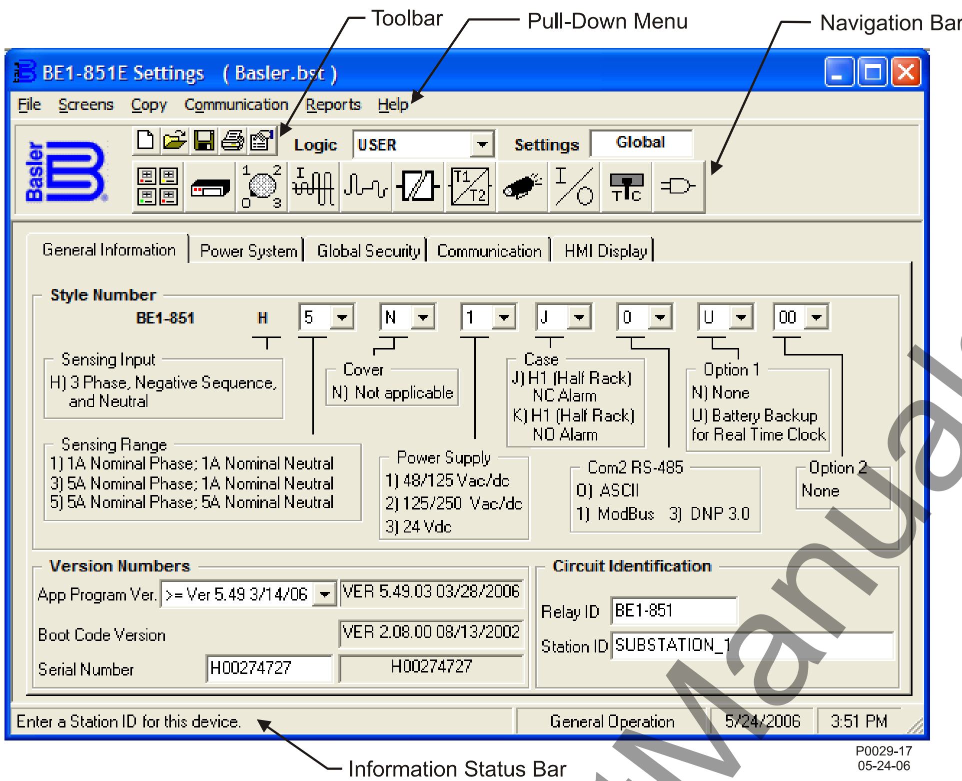


Figure 14-1. Typical User Interface Components

INSTALLATION

BESTCOMS for BE1-851E Software contains a setup utility that installs the program on your PC. (This is typical for all of the BE1 Numerical Systems.) When it installs the program, an uninstall icon (in the Control Panel, Add/Remove Programs feature) is created that you may use to uninstall (remove) the program from your PC. The minimum system requirements are listed in the following paragraph.

Operating System Requirements

- 486DX2-100-MHz or higher processor
- 20 megabytes (MB) of RAM
- Microsoft® Windows® 95, Windows® 98, Windows® Millennium Edition (ME), Windows NT®, Windows® 2000, or Windows® XP.
- 7 MB of hard disk space
- CD-ROM drive for installation
- One available serial port

Installing the Program on Your PC Using Microsoft® Windows®

1. Insert the CD in the PC CD-ROM drive.
2. When the *Setup and Documentation CD* menu appears, click the install button for the BESTCOMS PC Program. The setup utility automatically installs BESTCOMS for BE1-851E on your PC.

When BESTCOMS installation is complete, a Basler Electric folder is added to the Windows® program menu. This folder is accessed by clicking the Start button and Programs and then Basler Electric. The *Basler Electric* folder contains an icon for the BESTCOMS for BE1-851E program.

Connecting the PC to the Relay

Remember, you do not have to have a unit connected to the PC to operate BESTCOMS and program settings. If you have an actual unit, connect a communication cable between the front RS-232 communication port on the BE1-851E front panel and an appropriate communication port on the PC.

UPDATING BESTCOMS SOFTWARE

Future enhancements to relay functionality may make firmware update desirable. Enhancements to relay firmware typically coincide with enhancements to BESTCOMS software for that relay. When a relay is updated with the latest version of firmware, the latest version of BESTCOMS should also be obtained.

If you obtained a CD-ROM containing firmware from Basler Electric, then that CD-ROM will also contain the corresponding version of BESTCOMS software. BESTCOMS can also be downloaded from the Basler Electric web site (http://www.basler.com). An outline form can be completed to obtain a password for downloading BESTCOMS from the Basler Electric web site.

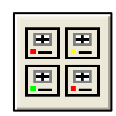
STARTING BESTCOMS

Start BESTCOMS

Start BESTCOMS by clicking the *Start* button, *Programs, Basler Electric,* and then the *BESTCOMS for BE1-851E* icon. At startup, a splash screen with the program title and version number is displayed for a brief time (Figure 14-2). After the splash screen clears, you can see the initial screen - the *System Setup Summary* Screen. (This is the same process if you do or do not have a unit connected to your PC.)

Figure 14-2. BESTCOMS Splash Screen

System Setup Summary Screen



Pull-down the Screens menu and select *System Setup Summary* or click on the System Setup Summary icon that is shown at the right margin of this paragraph. This screen has no folder tabs and it is labeled *System Setup Summary*. This screen (Figure 14-3) gives you an overview of the system setup.

Look in the lower, right-hand corner of the screen for the legend. This legend provides interpretation for the various indicated colors. Any protection and control function or element may be enabled or disabled and the current state is indicated by the associated color. If the function is enabled, the color is green. If the function is only disabled by a setting (such as zero), the color is yellow. If the function is only disabled by logic, the color is blue. If the function is disabled by both a setting and logic, the color is gray.

In addition to the functional status, Auto Group Selection is displayed and the names are shown for the Displayed Logic, Active Logic, and the Virtual Switches.

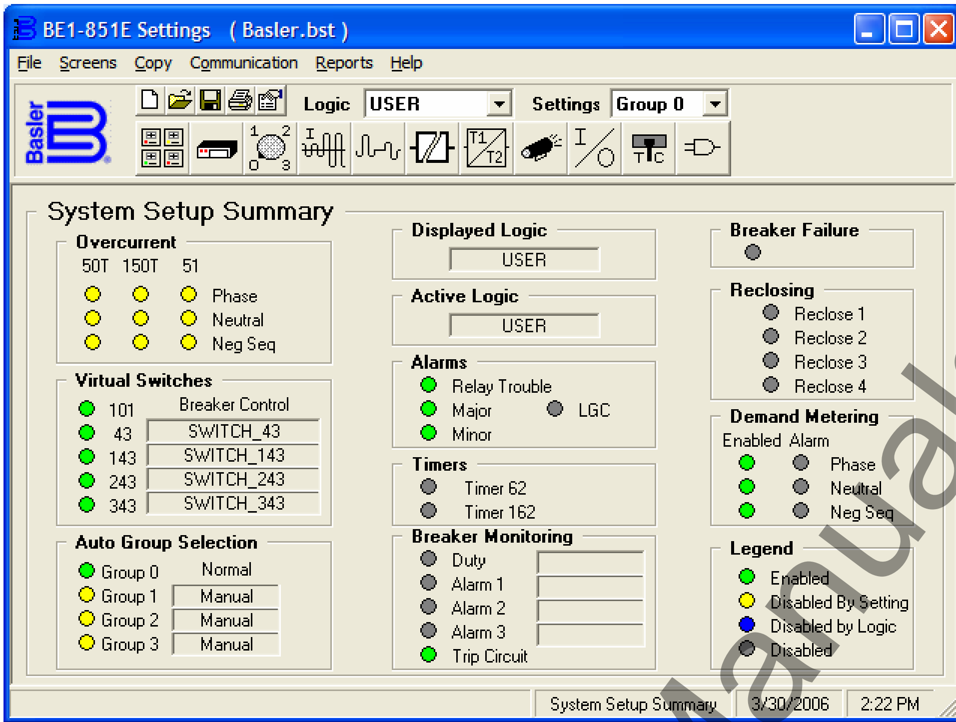


Figure 14-3. System Setup Summary Screen

CONFIGURE THE PC

If you have an actual BE1-851E relay, configure your PC to match the BE1-851E configuration. To do this, pull down the *Communication* menu in the pull-down menu and select *Configure*. Now, match the communication configuration in the BE1-851E relay. You may select *Terminal (VT100 Emulation)* and go directly to that communication protocol. You must close Terminal Mode before you can use BESTCOMS again. If you are comfortable using ASCII commands, the Terminal Mode is an easy method for checking the actual settings or status of the relay when you are in doubt about an action taken in BESTCOMS. ASCII commands are available in Section 11, *ASCII Command Interface*.

SETTING THE RELAY

To set the relay, we will discuss the contents of each of the screens for BESTCOMS for BE1-851E. The *System Setup Summary* Screen was discussed in previous paragraphs. We begin with the assumption that you have started BESTCOMS, connected the PC to the relay, and configured your PC to the relay. If the default settings are active in your relay, you will have to change the logic to clear the Major alarm or disable the Logic = None Alarm. See Section 6, *Reporting and Alarms, Alarms Function*. This section describes BESTCOMS features as they occur and not on a priority (perform this setting first) basis. For information on how to select or name the active logic, see the paragraphs on *BESTlogic* later in this sub-section.

Select Logic Scheme for Display

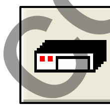
In Figure 14-3, below the pull-down menu, there is a pull-down arrow for the *Logic* menu. To select a preprogrammed scheme, pull down this menu and click on the desired scheme. When you do, the logic selected name is displayed in the Logic window and the *System Setup Summary* Screen displays what results would be if that scheme were active. It does not make it the active screen. You select custom and preprogrammed logic schemes using the *BESTlogic* Screen (see Figure 14-24 and additional paragraphs in this sub-section of the instruction manual).

Settings Display and Selection

Immediately below the *Logic* menu, there is a *Settings* window. If the active screen does not have a possible Group 0, 1, 2, or 3 selection, then *Global* is shown in the *Settings* window. Settings available at this time are general in nature and do not apply to any group. If a group selection is possible, then a pull-down menu is shown and provides for Setting Group 0, 1, 2, or 3 selection. An example of this is the

Overcurrent Screen. Pull down the *Screens* menu and select *Overcurrent*. If you wanted the specific setting change that you were about to make to affect the Group 1 settings, select Group 1.

General Operation



Pull-down the *Screens* menu and select *General Operation* or click on the General Operation icon that is shown at the right margin of this paragraph. This screen has five folder tabs (like paper file folder tabs). The first tab is labeled *General Information*. When the screen is first displayed, the *General Information* is in the foreground (the default) and the other tabs are in the background. You may select any of these tabs and bring that tab and information into the foreground. If you are at another BESTCOMS screen such as *Overcurrent* and want to return to this screen, you may use the *Screens* pull-down menu or click on the *General Operation* icon that is shown at the right margin of this paragraph.

General Information

This tab (Figure 14-4) allows you to fill in the style number of the relay that is available from the label on the relay front panel. You can also enter the serial number and software application program information. Additionally, you may enter the name of the substation and the feeders so that relay reports have some form of installation-specific identification.

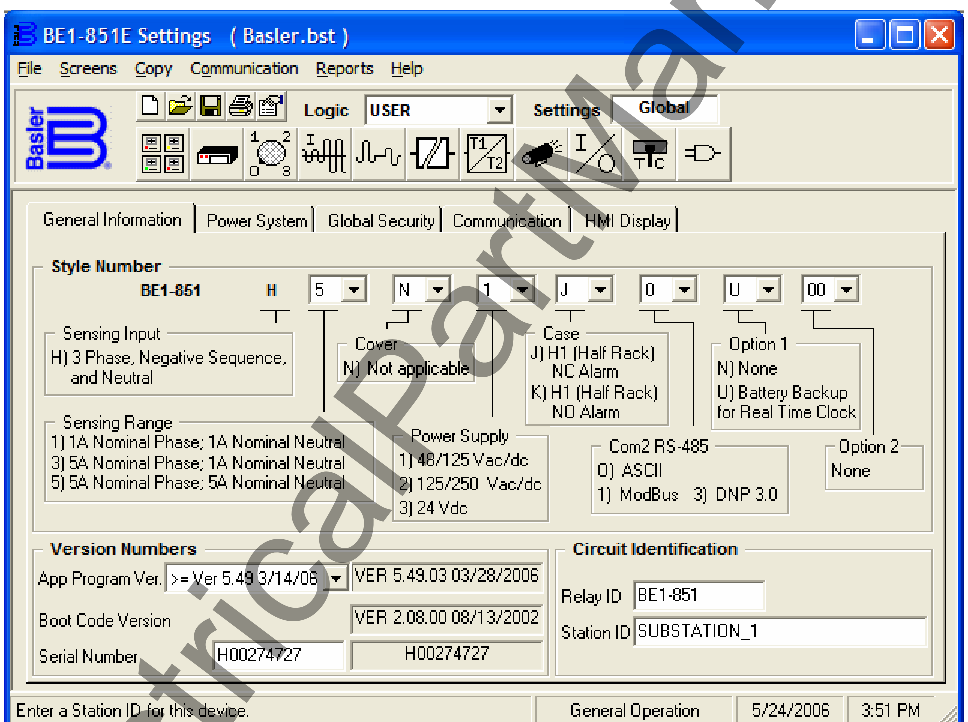


Figure 14-4. General Operation Screen, General Information Tab

Power System

This tab (see Figure 14-5) allows you to enter the frequency, phase rotation, nominal CT secondary voltage and current, and power line parameters. If the phase rotation entry is not correct, it will cause problems in several areas including metering values and targets. Power line parameters are necessary for line protection. In other words, you must make entries in these fields in order for the BE1-851E protection elements to function. These symmetrical component sequence quantities are entered to provide immediate reference information for settings of the protection elements in the BE1-851E relay.

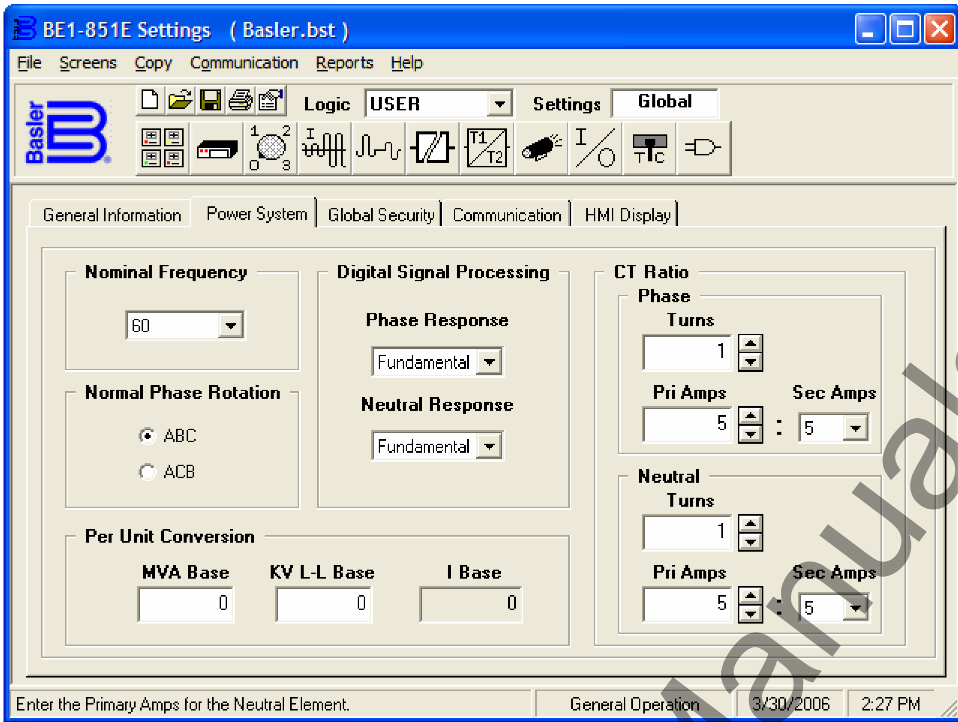


Figure 14-5. General Operation Screen, Power System Tab

Global Security

Each of three communication ports and the four functional areas (Global, Settings, Reports, and Control) has password security. See Figure 14-6. This allows the user to customize password protection for all ports. For example, you could allow technicians to have global access to all three functional areas via the front communication port. You could also restrict the rear port that is connected to a modem to read-only access.

If you select *Show Passwords* and notice that the default passwords have not been changed, then you may change all four passwords appear and can be changed. If the global password has been changed, a dialog box appears explaining that you must enter the global password to enable viewing and editing the existing passwords. After entering the global password, the passwords and enable boxes appear. You may then make changes in all areas. Clicking a box for a specific communication port toggles the functional area for that port either ON or OFF. Notice that the front panel human-machine interface (HMI) and communications port zero are combined and considered as one.

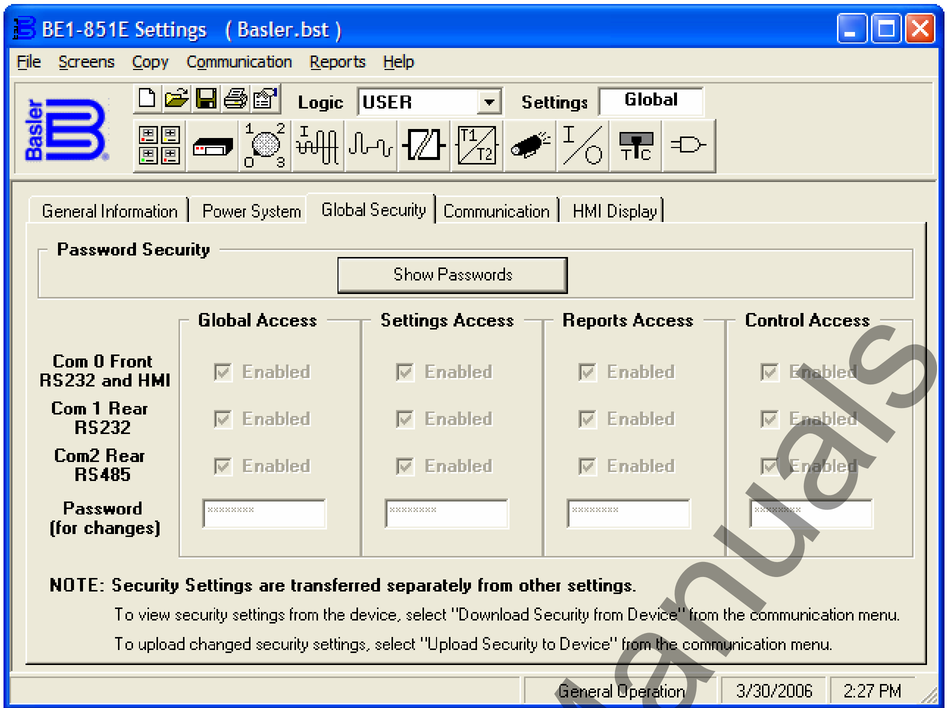


Figure 14-6. General Operation Screen, Global Security Tab

Communication

This tab (see Figure 14-7) allows the user to set or change communication port settings. *Baud Rate* has the pull-down menu, *Reply* and *Handshaking* are either enabled or disabled, and *Page Length* can be stepped up or down one page at a time using the up or down arrow button. *Address* can be stepped up or down to change the address except for *Com Port 0 Front*. This address is always A0 and cannot be changed. *Automatic Output of ASCII Fault Reports to COM1* can be enabled by placing an "x" in the checkbox. If the relay has Modbus™, an additional panel appears on the *General Operation, Communication* tab. This panel allows the user to select the *Precision Format, Parity, Remote Delay Time,* and *Stop Bits*. For more information on these parameters, see the appropriate Modbus™ instruction manual.

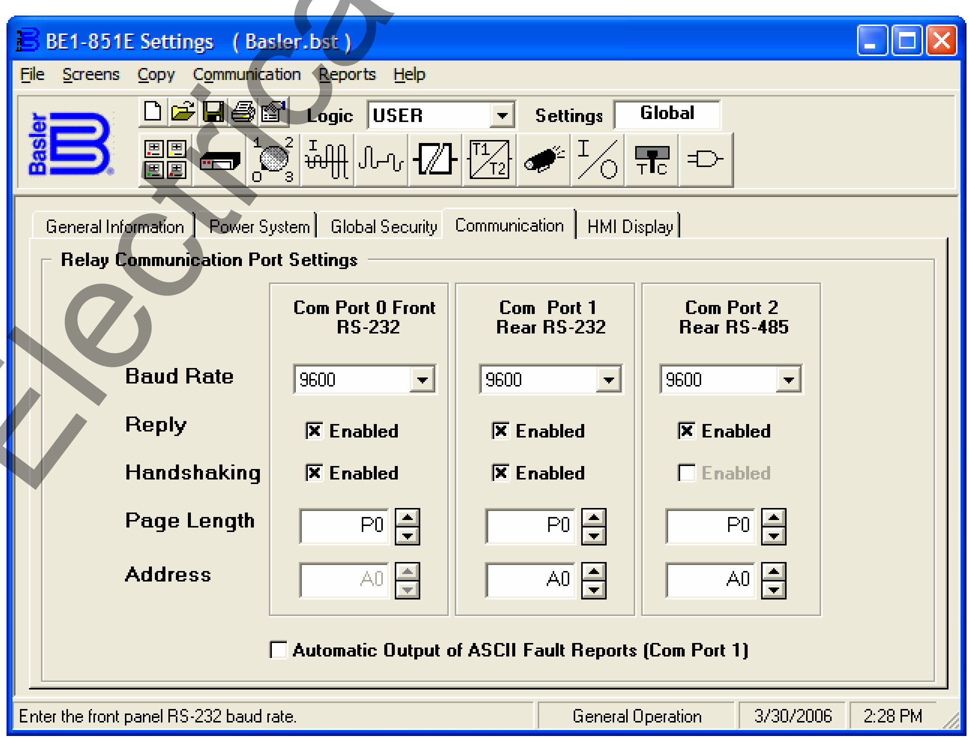


Figure 14-7. General Operation Screen, Communication Tab

HMI Display

This tab (see Figure 14-8) allows the user to change the screen scroll list. Only the code for the latest version of BESTCOMS is contained within BESTCOMS. If you have an earlier version of the embedded firmware in your relay and selected that information on the *General Information* tab under *General Operation* Screen, you can select a screen scroll item in BESTCOMS that is not available in the relay. If you do, you will get an error code immediately.

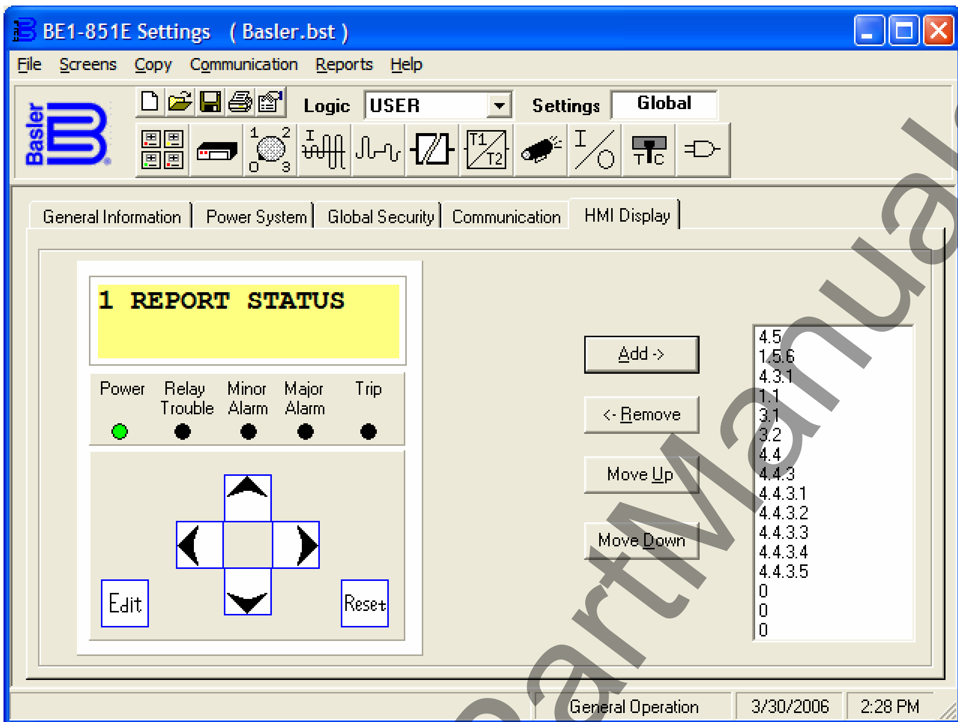
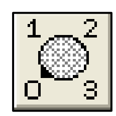


Figure 14-8. General Operation Screen, HMI Display Tab

Setting Group Selection



Pull down the *Screens* menu and select Setting *Group Selection* or click on the Setting Group Selection icon that is shown at the right margin of this paragraph. This screen (Figure 14-9) does not have folder tabs and it is labeled *Setting Group Selection/Setting Group Automatic Control Settings*.

Setting group selection involves programming the relay to automatically select one group out of four protective element setting groups in response to system conditions. When the system is normal, the default or normal group is 0. Auxiliary setting groups allow adapting the coordination settings to optimize them for a predictable situation. Sensitivity and time coordination settings can be adjusted to optimize sensitivity or clearing time based upon source conditions or to improve security during overload conditions. Near the bottom of Figure 14-9, there is a *Monitor Setting* window for Setting Groups 1, 2 and 3. This field in each group allows you to select which element controls that specific group selection. The *Switch Threshold* sets the level for the monitored element and the *Switch Time* sets the time delay to prevent the group change from changing the instant that the monitored element exceeds the *Switch Threshold* setting. *Return Threshold* and *Time* does the same thing for changing back to the previous group.

You do not have to depend only on monitored conditions to change group selection. The active Setting Group can be controlled at any point in time by the setting group control logic. (Refer to Section 4, *Protection and Control,* for more information on *Setting Groups.*) The setting group control also has an alarm output variable SGC (Setting Group Changed). This output is asserted whenever the BE1-851E switches from one setting group to another. The alarm bit is asserted for the SCCON time setting.

You can click in the *Setting Group Change (SGC) Alarm Timer (Sec)* field and set the SGCON Time setting.

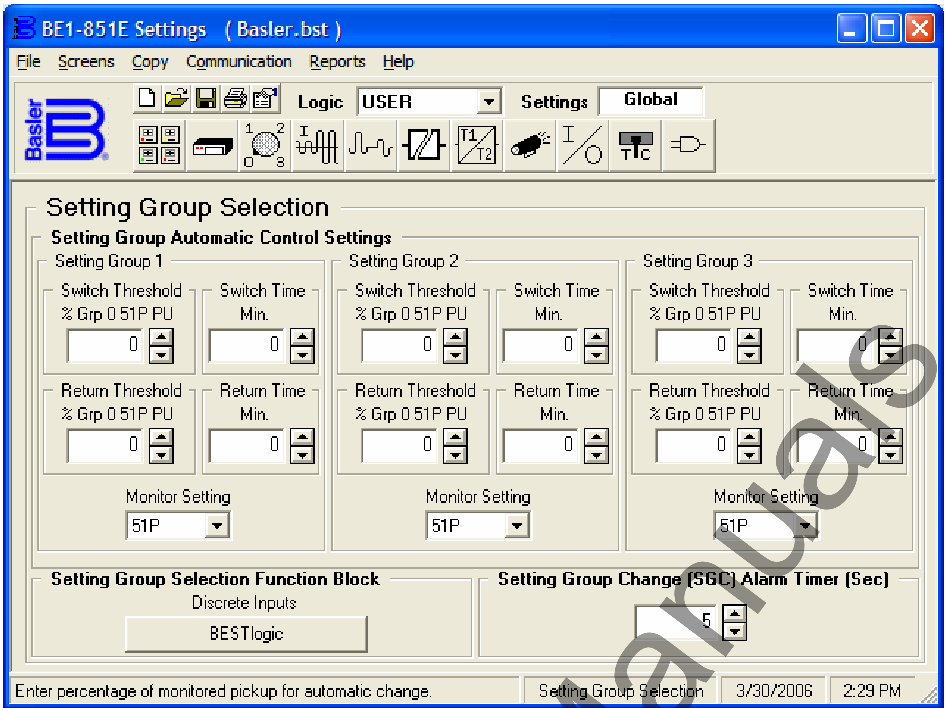
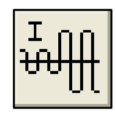


Figure 14-9. Setting Group Selection Screen

Overcurrent



Pull down the <u>*S*</u>*creens* menu and select *Overcurrent* or click on the Overcurrent protection icon that is shown at the right margin of this paragraph. This screen has three folder tabs (H style) or six folder tabs (G style, *51, 151, 50T, 150T, 250T, 350T*) and the first tab is *51*.

<u>*51 (Time Overcurrent)*</u>

This tab allows you to enter the settings for the time overcurrent elements. BE1-851E relays have three time overcurrent elements. The pull down *Pickup* menu (Figure 14-10) allows you to select the relative pickup quantity. BE1-851E relays measure the current input in secondary amperes. You can also choose to use primary amperes, per unit amperes, or percent amperes.

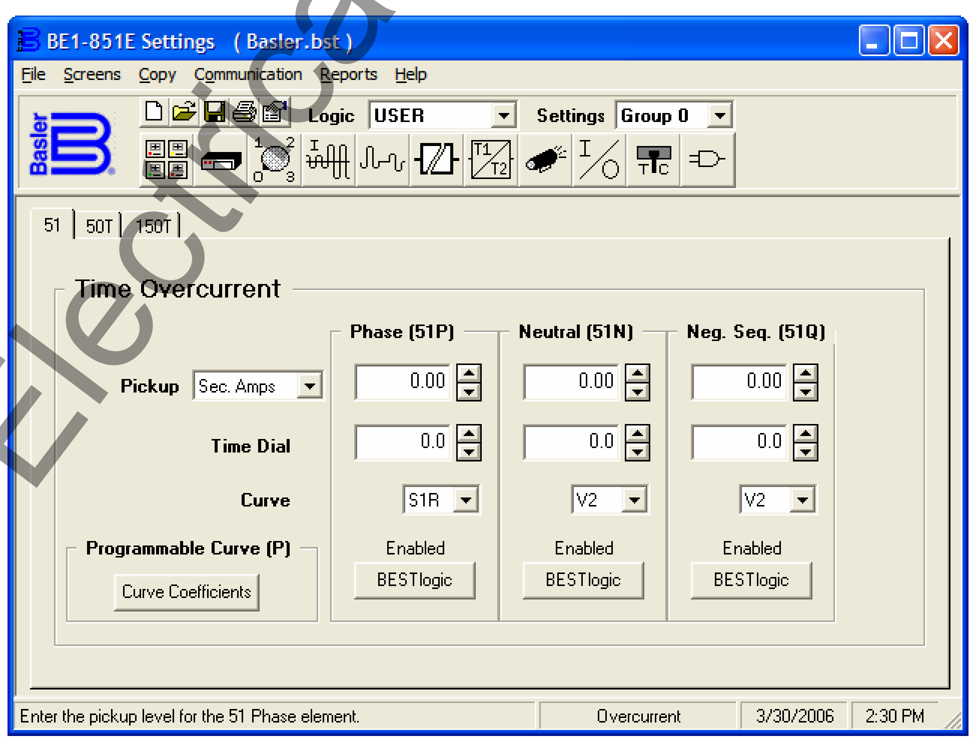


Figure 14-10. Time Overcurrent Screen, 51 Tab

If you want to change the characteristic curve constants, select the *Curve Coefficients* and a dialog box opens for those entries. See Figure 14-11.

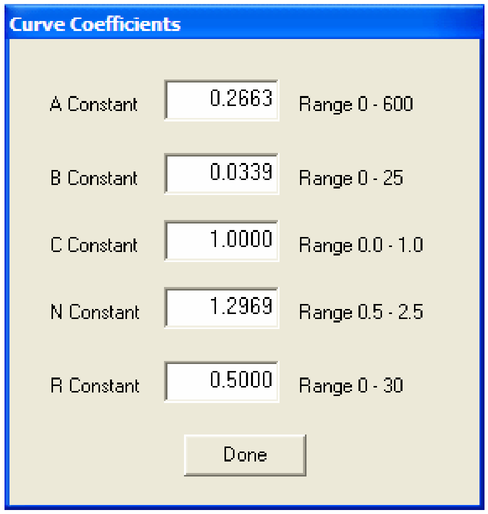


Figure 14-11. Curve Coefficients Screen

Select the *BESTlogic* box at the bottom of the *Phase (51P)* panel. The status of the logic is shown above the *BESTlogic* box. A dialog box (*BESTlogic Function Element*) opens showing the status of the element logic and the logic scheme name. If you have a custom logic scheme active, you may change the status of the element logic by pulling down the menu and selecting from the available choices. Set the 51N and 51Q properties in a likewise manner.

50T and 150T (Instantaneous Overcurrent)

BE1-851E relays have three instantaneous elements on the 50T tab and three instantaneous elements on the 150T tab. These two tabs are almost identical to the 51 screens. See Figure 14-12 for the 50T tab; the 150T screen is similar. The settable time delay is the primary difference. To change the time delay, pull down the *Time* menu and select your preferred unit of measure (milliseconds, seconds, minutes, or cycles) and then change the time for the appropriate phase, neutral or negative sequence element.

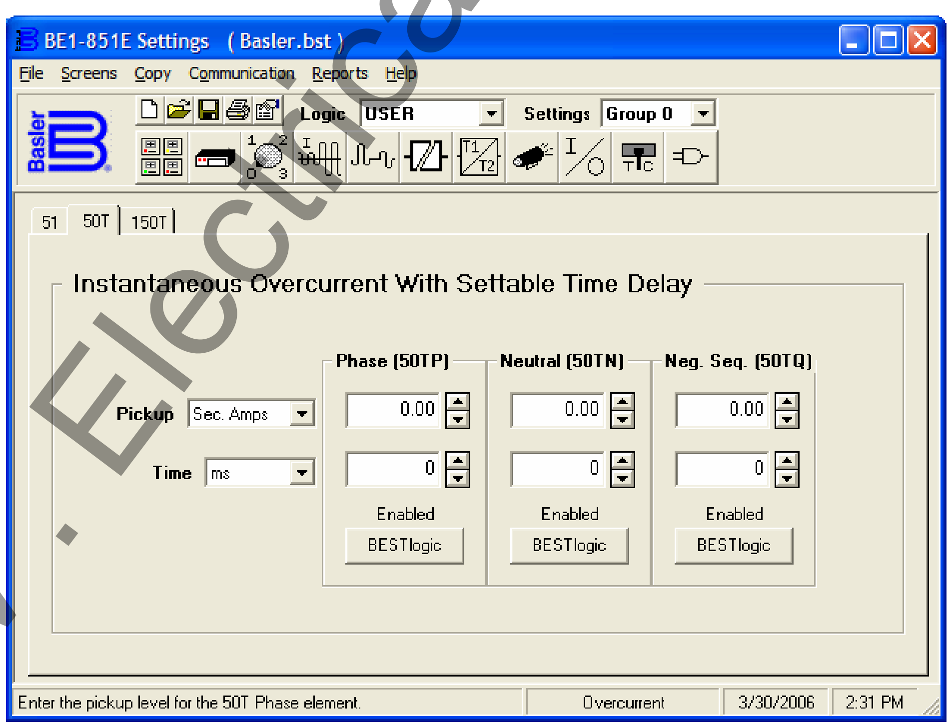
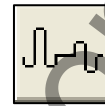


Figure 14-12. Time Overcurrent Screen, 50T Tab

Reclosing



Pull down the *Screens* menu and select *Reclosing* or click on the Reclosing icon that is shown at the right margin of this paragraph. This screen has no folder tabs. It is labeled *Reclosing*.

The reclosing function provides up to four reclosing attempts that can be initiated by a protective trip or by one of the contact sensing inputs. (See Figure 14-13.) To set the actual reclose sequence, first pull down the *Time Units* menu and set the units for time measurement. Notice that when the *Reclose 1 Time* setting is zero, the *Sequence Controlled Block (SCB), Trip 1* is grayed out. Set the *Reclose 1 Time* for the first reclose time and the SCB window is now available. Enter the reclose times for the remaining reclose attempts. The total time for all reclose attempts is cumulative. For example, the second reclose attempt is the sum of *Reclose 1 Time* and *Reclose 2 Time*. Reclose three total time would be the sum of the reclose time for three, two, and one. If you want to block the instantaneous or any other protection element during reclose, check the SCB window or windows. If the 79C or 52 status is TRUE, and the SCB is enabled (checked) for the next reclose attempt, the 79 SCB output becomes TRUE and the output logic can be used to block the instantaneous element.

Set the reset time using the same unit of measure that was used for the reclosing attempts. Reset time is how long you want the relay to remain reset before the relay returns to the initial state.

Set the maximum cycle time. Maximum cycle time limits the duration of a reclosing sequence as determined from sequence initiation to automatic relay reset or lockout.

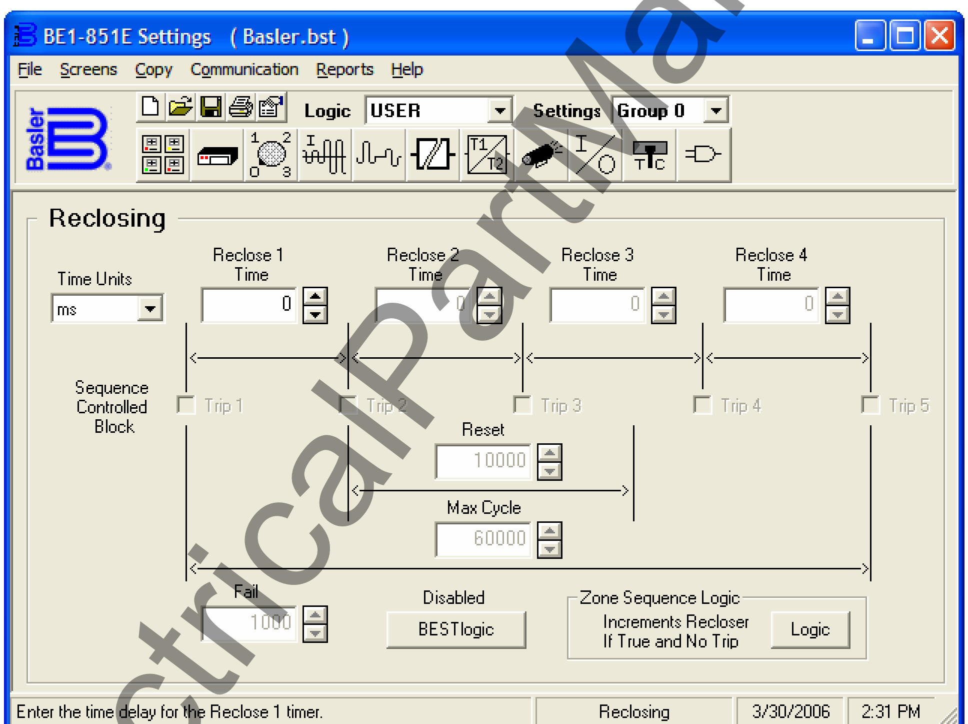
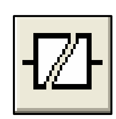


Figure 14-13. Reclosing Screen

Logic settings for the 79 reclosing function can be made by clicking on the BESTlogic button and with your custom logic selected, select the mode and other input logic by using the *Mode* pull-down menu and clicking on the logic inputs to set the logic.

To set the zone sequence coordination, click on the *Zone-Sequence Logic* button. When the Reclosing dialog box opens, click on the logic diagram and set the logic.

Breaker Failure



Pull down the *Screens* menu and select *Breaker Failure* or click on the Breaker Failure icon that is shown at the right margin of this paragraph. This screen has no folder tabs. It is labeled *Breaker Failure*.

To set the time delay from when the breaker failure initiate is received and the trip output is asserted, first pull down the *Timer Setting Units* menu (Figure 14-14) and set the units for time measurement. Then set the *Timer Setting Time*.

Logic settings for the breaker failure function can be made by clicking on the BESTlogic button and with your custom logic selected, select the mode and other input logic by using the *Mode* pull-down menu and clicking on the logic inputs to set the logic.

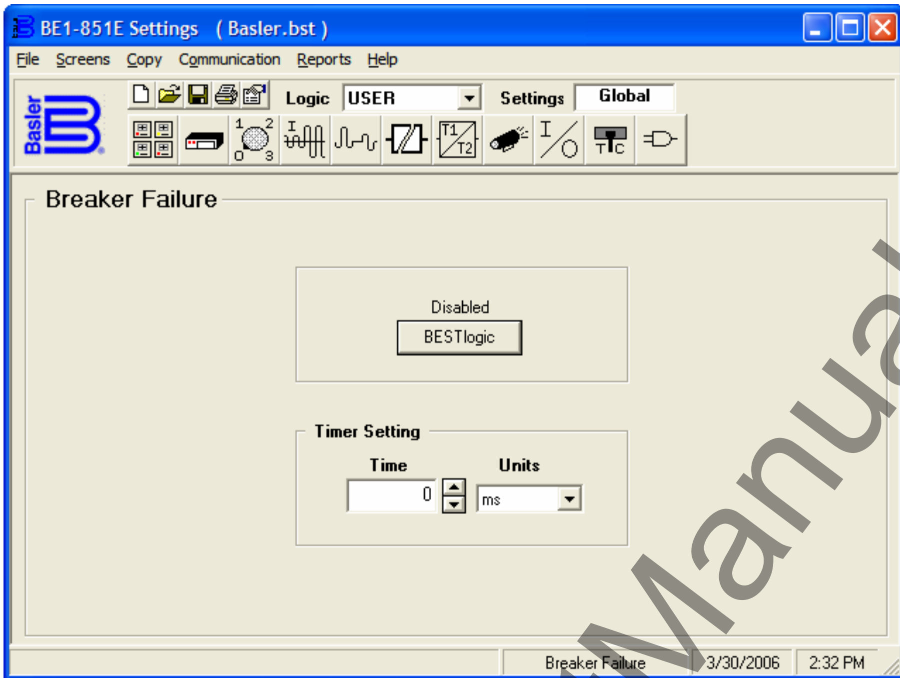
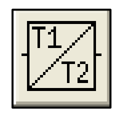


Figure 14-14. Breaker Failure Screen

Logic Timers



Pull down the *Screens* menu and select *Logic Timers* or click on the Logic Timers icon, which is shown at the right margin of this paragraph. This screen has no folder tabs. It is labeled *Logic Timers*.

Logic timers, 62 and 162, are general-purpose timers with six operating modes. Each operating mode has a T1 and T2 setting (Figure 14-15). The function of these settings depends on the type of timer (mode) selected. For a description of the setting functions, see Section 4, *Protection and Control*.

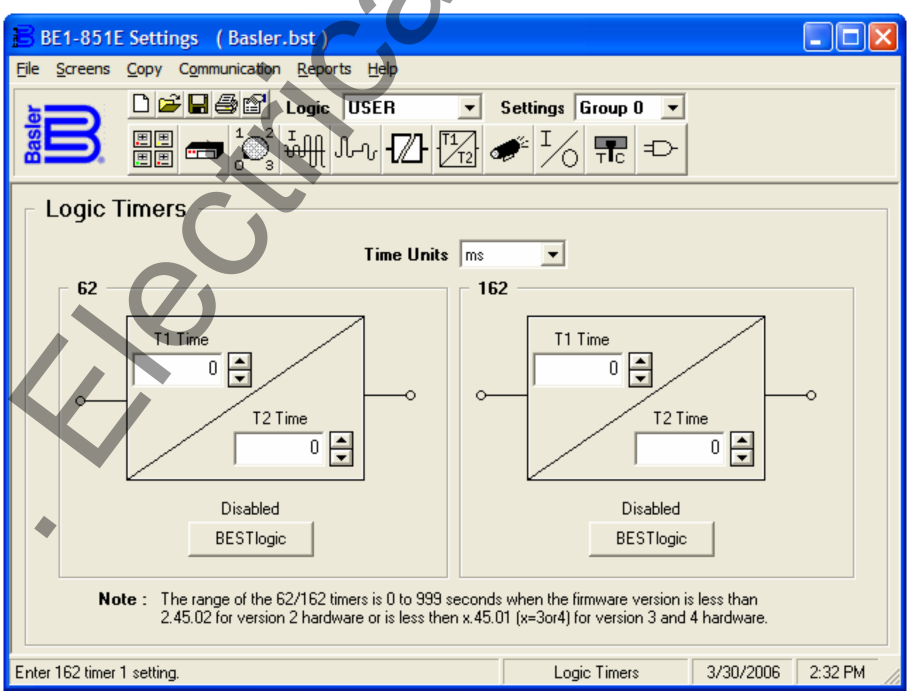
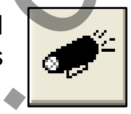


Figure 14-15. Logic Timers Screen

Logic settings for the logic timers can be made by clicking on the BESTlogic button and with your custom logic selected, use the *Mode* pull-down menu and select one of the six timer modes or disable the logic timers.

Select other input logic by clicking on the logic inputs to set the logic.

Reporting and Alarms



Pull down the *Screens* menu and select *Reporting and Alarms* or click on the Reporting and Alarms icon that is shown at the right margin of this paragraph. This screen has five folder tabs and the first tab is *Clock Display Mode*.

Clock Display Mode

Use the *Time* and *Date Format* pull-down menus (Figure 14-16) to set the current time and date in the preferred format.

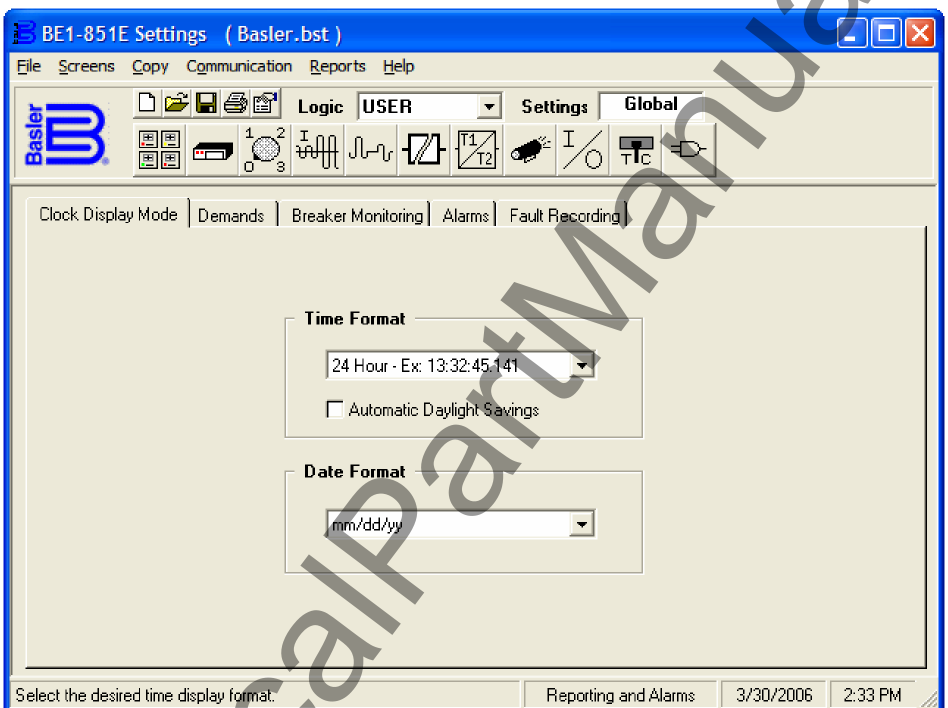


Figure 14-16. Reporting and Alarms Screen, Clock Display Mode

Demands

Demand intervals can be set independently for the phase, neutral and negative-sequence demand calculations. Click in the phase, neutral or negative sequence field and enter the time or adjust the time by using the appropriate (up or down) arrow buttons. See Figure 14-17. Use the pull-down menus to set the unit of measure for each threshold setting. The demand value is shown in each field as the data is metered.

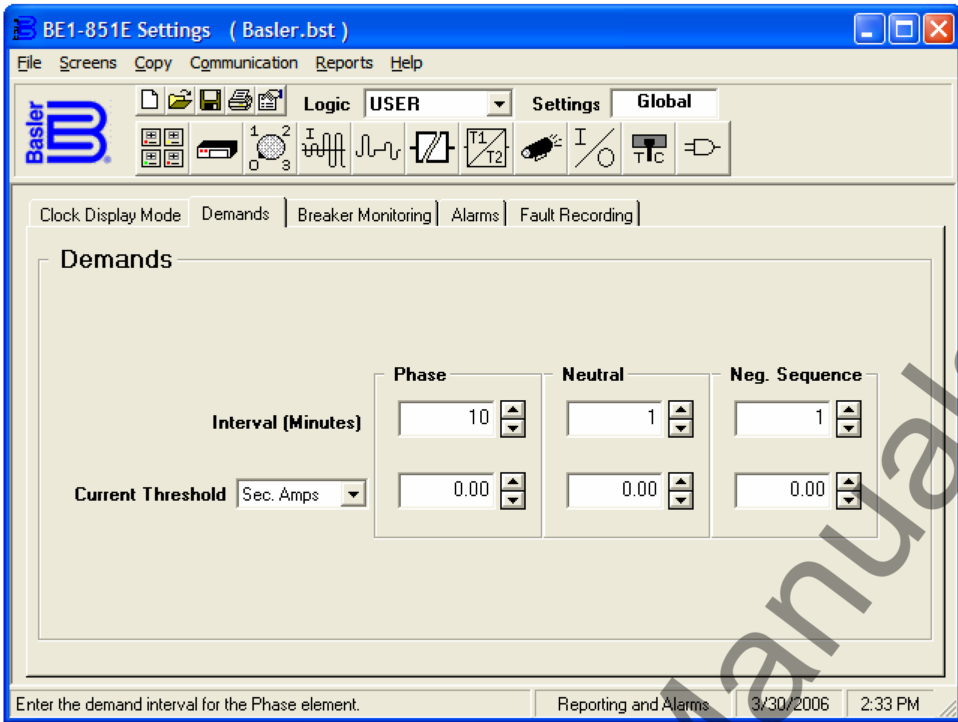


Figure 14-17. Reporting and Alarms Screen, Demands Tab

Breaker Monitoring

Each time the breaker trips, the breaker duty monitor updates two sets of registers for each pole of the breaker. Its function selects which of the two sets of duty registers are reported and monitored, sets the existing values, and programs the function logic. See Figure 14-18.

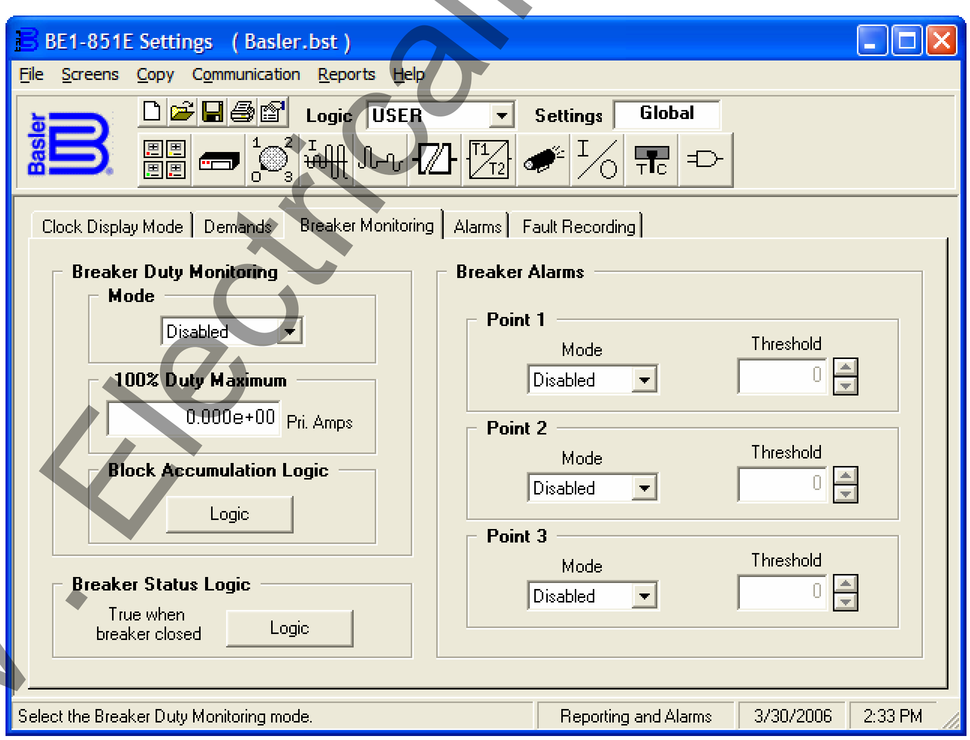


Figure 14-18. Reporting and Alarms Screen, Breaker Monitoring Tab

Use the *Breaker Duty Monitoring* pull-down menu to select the operating *Mode.* Click in the field for *100% Duty Maximum* and set the value. Logic settings for the *Block Accumulation Logic* can be made by clicking on the Logic button and with your custom logic selected, select the block accumulation logic.

Because the relay is completely programmable, it is necessary to program which logic variable monitors breaker status (how the relay knows when the breaker is closed). Set the *Breaker Status Logic* by clicking on the Logic button and with your custom logic selected, select the control logic.

Three breaker alarm points are programmable for checking breaker-monitoring functions. Each alarm point can be programmed to monitor any of the three breaker monitoring functions or all three alarm points can be programmed to monitor one function and alarm at various threshold levels. Use the pull-down menu for *Point 1* and select the preferred breaker-monitoring mode (function). With the *Mode* set, the *Threshold* field is viable and has a zero threshold. Use the keyboard to enter the threshold value or the appropriate (up or down) arrow buttons. Repeat the procedure for *Breaker Alarm Points 2* and *3*.

Alarms

BE1-851E relays have 26 programmable alarm points. These points are for the monitored power system, associated equipment, and non-core circuits and functions in the relay. Each of these alarm points can be programmed to assert the Major, Minor, or Logic Alarms when an alarm point is activated. To program an alarm point, find the point in the *Alarm Priority* list and then click on the appropriate field under the *Major, Minor,* or *Logic Alarm*. See Figure 14-19.

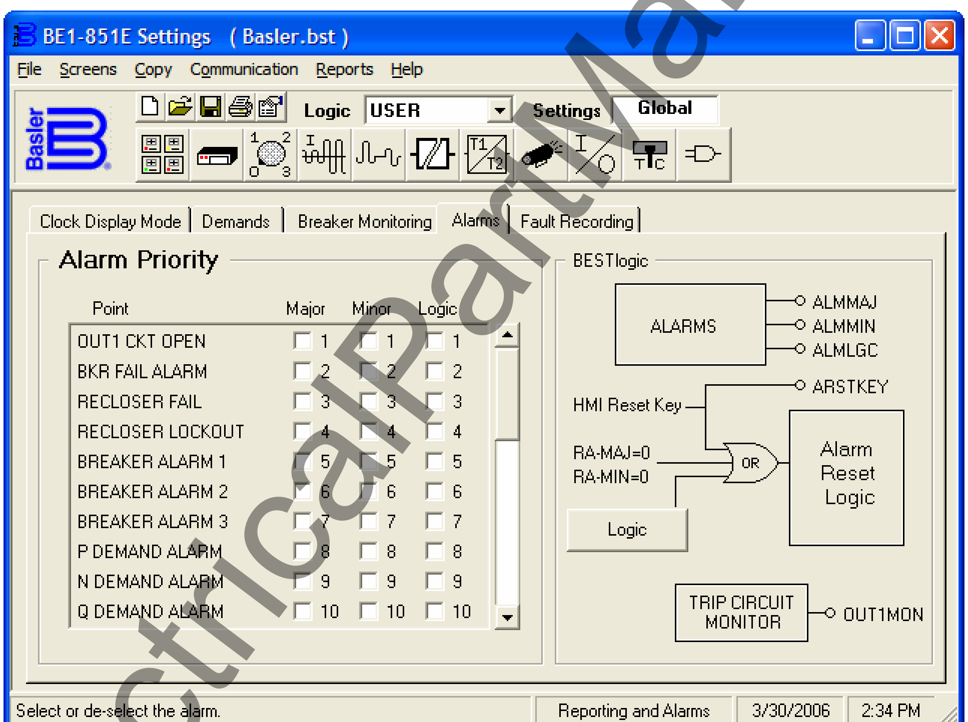


Figure 14-19. Reporting and Alarms Screen, Alarms Tab

Logic settings for the *Alarm Reset Logic* can be made by clicking on the *BESTlogic Logic* button and then clicking on the *Reset* input. Other logic blocks shown under *BESTlogic* on the *Alarms* tab are shown for reference only. There is no interaction available.

Fault Recording

Logic expressions define the three conditions that determine when a fault has occurred. If a fault is detected by the relay, the relay records (stores in memory) data about the fault. The three conditions that determine a fault are Trip, Pickup, and Logic Trigger. To define these conditions, click on *Fault Recording, - Logic* button and then click on *Tripped, Pickup,* and *Logic* in turn, and program the inputs that define each condition. See Figure 14-20. You may clear the existing programming by clicking on the *Clear* button or clicking on each individual variable.

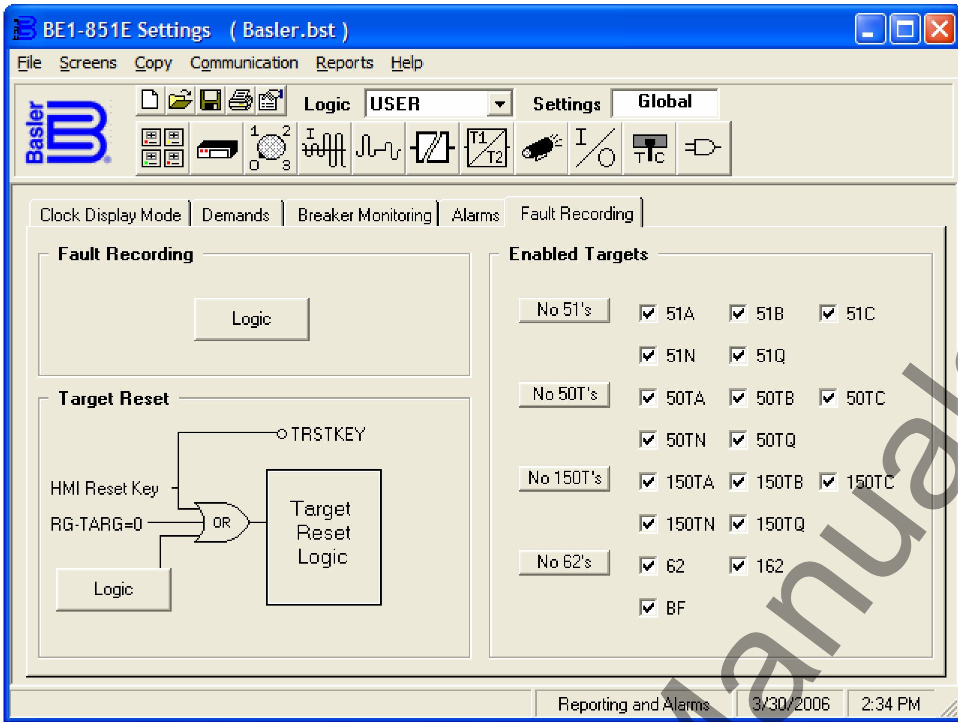
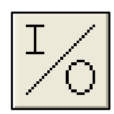


Figure 14-20. Reporting and Alarms Screen, Fault Recording Tab

Logic settings for the *Target Reset Logic* can be made by clicking on the *Target Reset - Logic* button and then clicking on the *Reset* input. Other logic blocks on the *Alarms* tab are shown for reference only. There is no interaction available.

Any protective function, except 62, 162, and 60FL that has a trip will set a target because these functions have the targets enabled on the *Fault Recording* tab. If you are using a protective function in a supervisory capacity and do not want to set a target when the protective function trips, disable that target by clicking on the specific target. If you want to disable all of the targets for a specific type of function, click on the appropriate button on the left side of the *Enabled Targets* pane (for example, "No 51's", "No 50T's", "No 150T's", etc.).

Inputs and Outputs



Pull down the *Screens* menu and select *Inputs and Outputs* or click on the Inputs and Outputs icon that is shown at the right margin of this paragraph. This screen has two folder tabs and the first tab is *Inputs 1 - 4*.

Inputs 1 - 4

There are four programmable inputs in the BE1-851E relay. To program how long the *Input 1* contact must be closed to be recognized as closed, first, pull down the *Time Units* menu (Figure 14-21) and set the units for the appropriate time measurement. Then, click on the *Input 1, Recognition Time*, and enter the new value or use the appropriate (up or down) arrow buttons to set the new value. To program how long the *Input 1* contact must be open to be recognized as open, click on the *Input 1, Debounce Time*, and enter the new value or use the appropriate (up or down) arrow buttons to set the new value.

You can assign a meaningful name to each input. This makes sequential events reports easier to analyze. To assign a meaningful name to *Input 1*, click in the *Name* field and enter the new name. To change the label for the *Energized State*, click on the *Energized State* field and enter the new name. To change the label for the *De-Energized State*, click on the *De-Energized State* field and enter the new name. The remaining three inputs have the same functions.

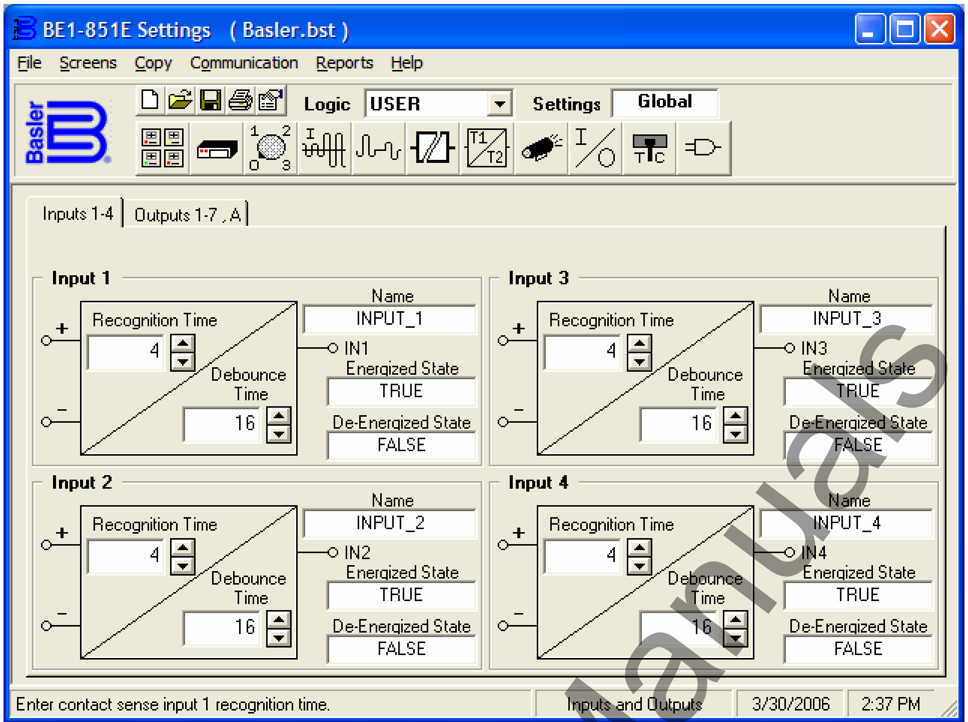


Figure 14-21. Inputs and Outputs Screen, Inputs 1 – 4 Tab

<u>*Outputs 1 – 7, A*</u>

On this tab (see Figure 14-22), the only feature that you may change is to select the programmable hold attribute. To select the hold attribute (contacts remain closed for 200 milliseconds) for any output, click on the hold attribute field for that output. To change the label for any of the virtual outputs, see the paragraphs on *BESTlogic, Virtual Outputs* later in this manual.

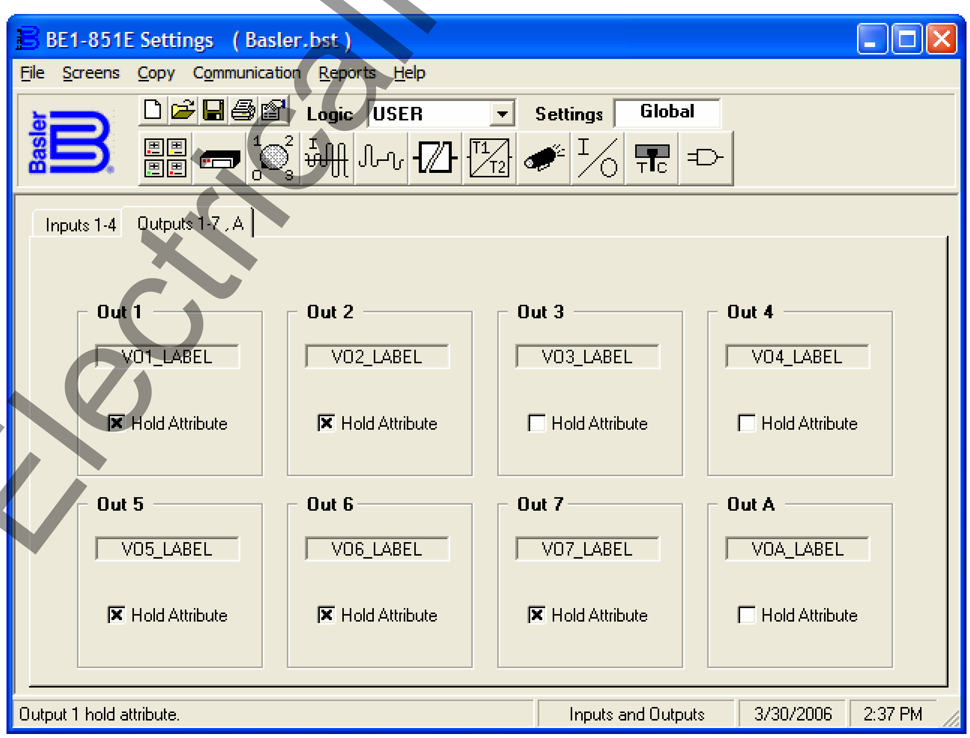
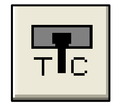


Figure 14-22. Inputs and Outputs Screen, Outputs 1 – 7, A Tab

Virtual Switches



Pull down the Screens menu and select *Virtual Switches* or click on the Virtual Switches icon that is shown at the right margin of this paragraph. This screen (Figure 14-23) has no folder tabs and is labeled V*irtual Switches*.

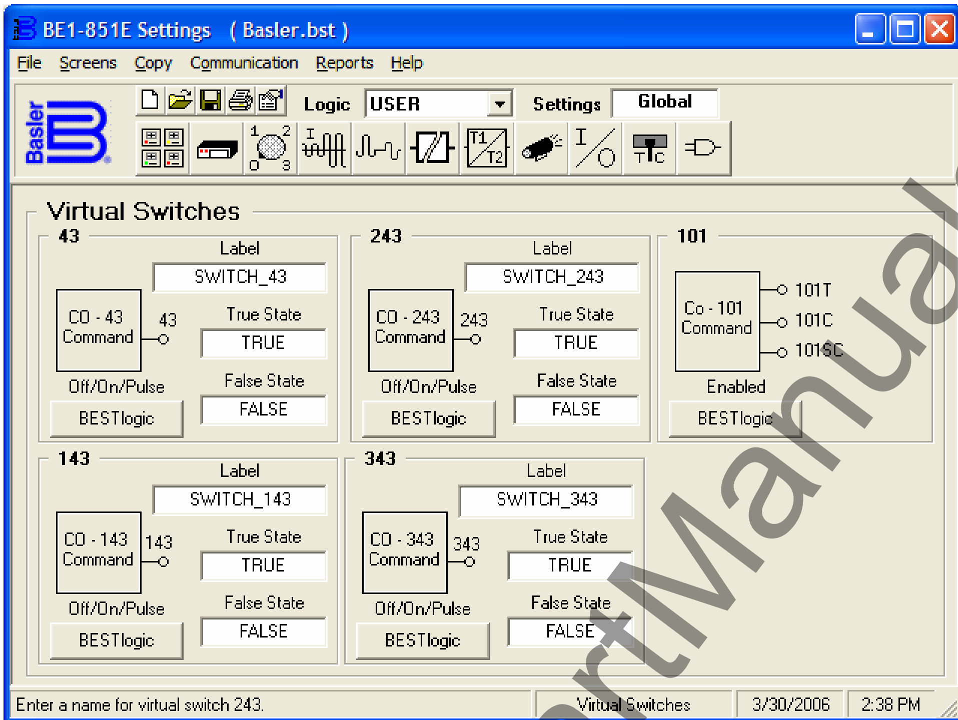


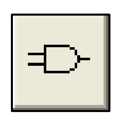
Figure 14-23. Virtual Switches Screen

You can assign a meaningful name or label to each virtual switch. This makes sequential events reports easier to analyze. To assign a meaningful label to Virtual Switch *43*, click in the *Label* field and enter the new name. To change the label for the *True State*, click on the *True State* field and enter the new name. To change the label for the *False State*, click on the *False State* field and enter the new name. The remaining three virtual switches (141, 241, and 341) function the same way.

The mode logic setting for Virtual Switch 43 can be changed by clicking on the *BESTlogic* button. With your custom logic selected, select the mode logic by using the *Mode* pull-down menu. The remaining three virtual switches have the same functions.

The Virtual Breaker Control Switch 101 provides manual control of a circuit breaker or switch without using physical switches and/or interposing relays. The mode logic setting for Virtual Switch 43 can be changed by clicking on the *BESTlogic* button. With your custom logic selected, select the mode logic by using the *Mode* pull-down menu.

BESTlogic



Pull down the *Screens* menu and select *BESTlogic* or click on the BESTlogic icon, which is shown at the right margin of this paragraph. This screen has three folder tabs and the first tab is *Logic Select*.

Logic Select

This tab (Figure 14-24) allows you to select one of the preprogrammed logic schemes and copy that scheme to the active logic. You may then keep the preprogrammed logic but you are not allowed to change anything in the scheme. You must rename that logic to a custom name and then make changes as you desire. Click on the logic to be copied to the active logic and a dialog box appears requiring that you okay the replacement of all settings. Execute the *OK* and then type in the custom name.

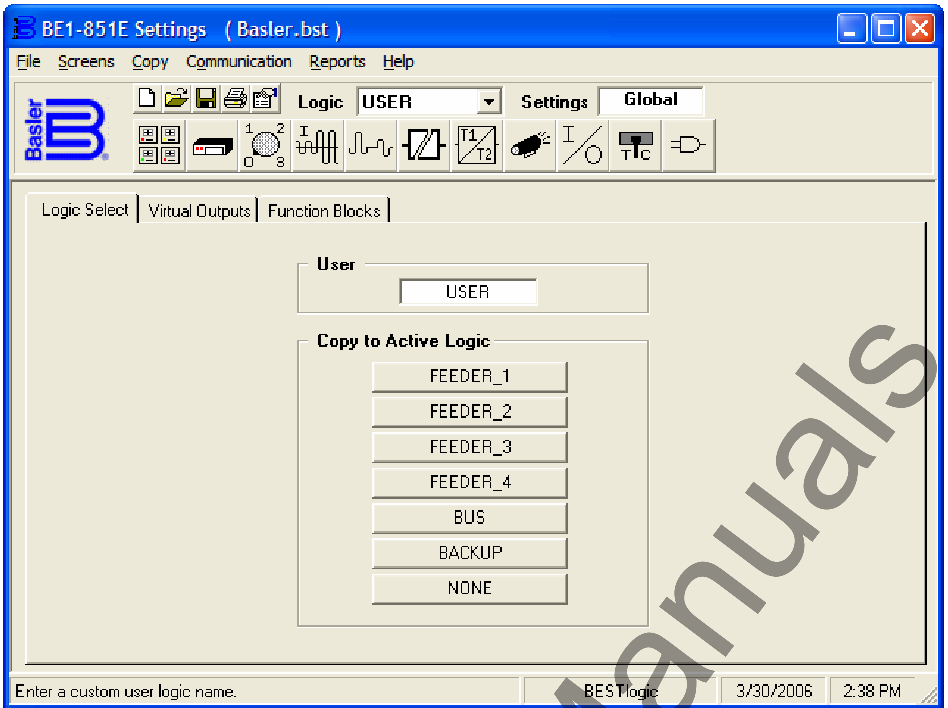


Figure 14-24. BESTlogic Screen, Logic Select Tab

Virtual Outputs

You can assign a meaningful name or label to each virtual output. This makes sequential events reports easier to analyze. To assign a meaningful label to Virtual Output *VO6*, click in the *Label* field and enter the new name. Refer to Figure 14-25. Remember, VO6 does not have actual hardware output contacts. Only VOA and VO1 through VO5 have hardware output contacts. To change the label for the *True State*, click on the *True State* field and enter the new name. To change the label for the *False State*, click on the *False State* field and enter the new name. To change the logic associated with VO6, click on the *BESTlogic* button associated with VO6. Click on the logic input and program the logic variables that define VO6. You may clear the existing programming by clicking on the *Clear* button or clicking on each individual variable. The other 15 virtual outputs have the same function.

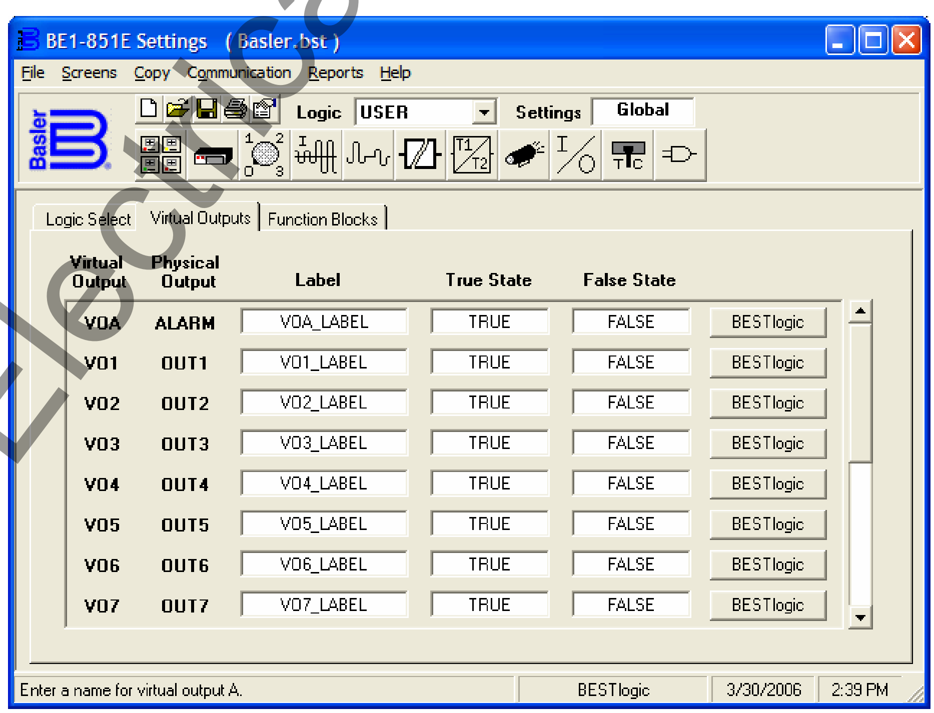


Figure 14-25. BESTlogic Screen, Virtual Outputs Tab

Function Blocks

Not all of the logic functions have BESTlogic labeled on the button. If the logic function is labeled *Logic* and not *BESTlogic*, the ASCII command for the function is not prefixed with SL-. For example: *Breaker Status* is a function of breaker monitoring and the ASCII command is SB-LOGIC for Setting, Breaker-Logic. See Figure 14-26. To program a logic function, find the logic function in the list and click on the associated *BESTlogic* or *Logic* button. The *BESTlogic Function Element* dialog box opens with the available programming. If the *Mode* pull-down menu is available, select the appropriate mode. Click on the logic inputs and program the appropriate logic.

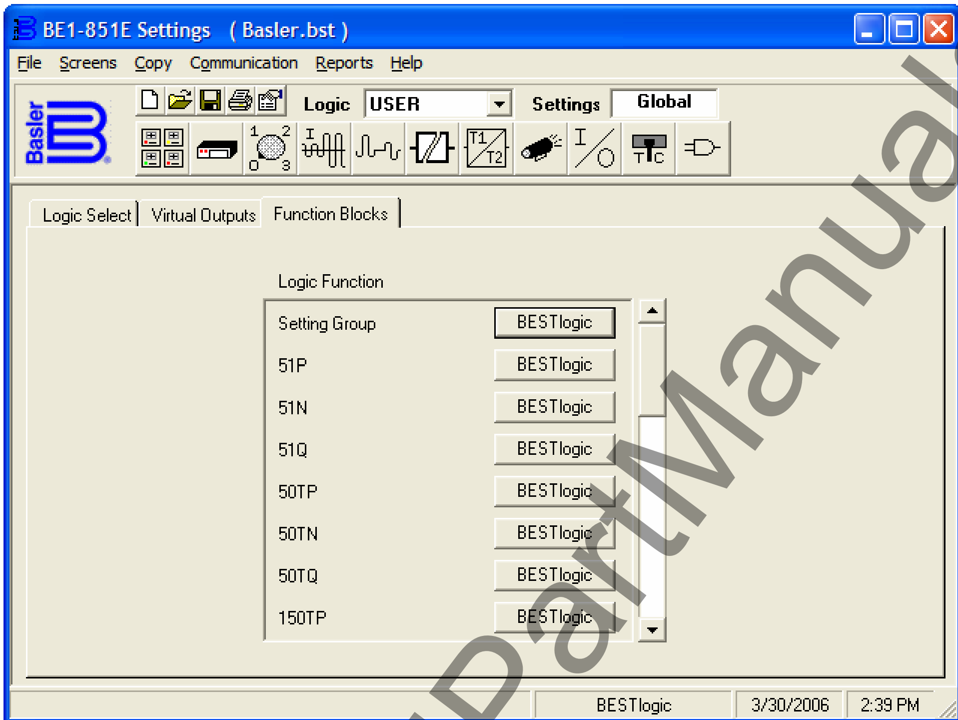


Figure 14-26. BESTlogic Screen, Function Blocks Tab

COPYING SETTINGS FROM GROUP TO GROUP

There are many settings in any BE1-numerical systems product and the differences between Group 0 and any other group settings may be minimal. It would be convenient if there were a way to copy settings from Group 0 to another group and then just change only the different settings. With BESTCOMS, there is an easy way to do that. Pull down the *Copy* menu from the pull-down menu as shown in Figure 14-27. There is only one choice, *Copy from Group to Group*. When you select this choice, a dialog box opens allowing you to select the *Copy to* group. When you okay the copy routine, another dialog box opens to inform you that the copy routine is complete. Now change the different settings.

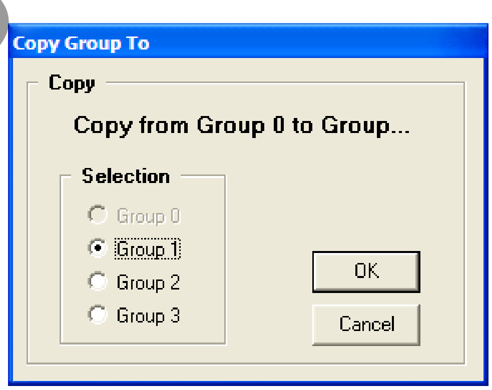


Figure 14-27. Copy from Copy Pull-down Menu

DOWNLOADING OSCILLOGRAPHY FILES

To download an oscillography file, pull down the *Reports* menu from the *Pull-down menu* as shown in Figure 14-28 and select *Oscillography Download*. When you select this choice, you may get a communication error if you are not configured to an actual relay. If you have communication with the relay, a dialog box opens allowing you to *View/Download Relay Fault Files*. If there have been no fault events triggered, you may create one by clicking on the *Trigger* button in the *View/Download Relay Fault Files* dialog box.

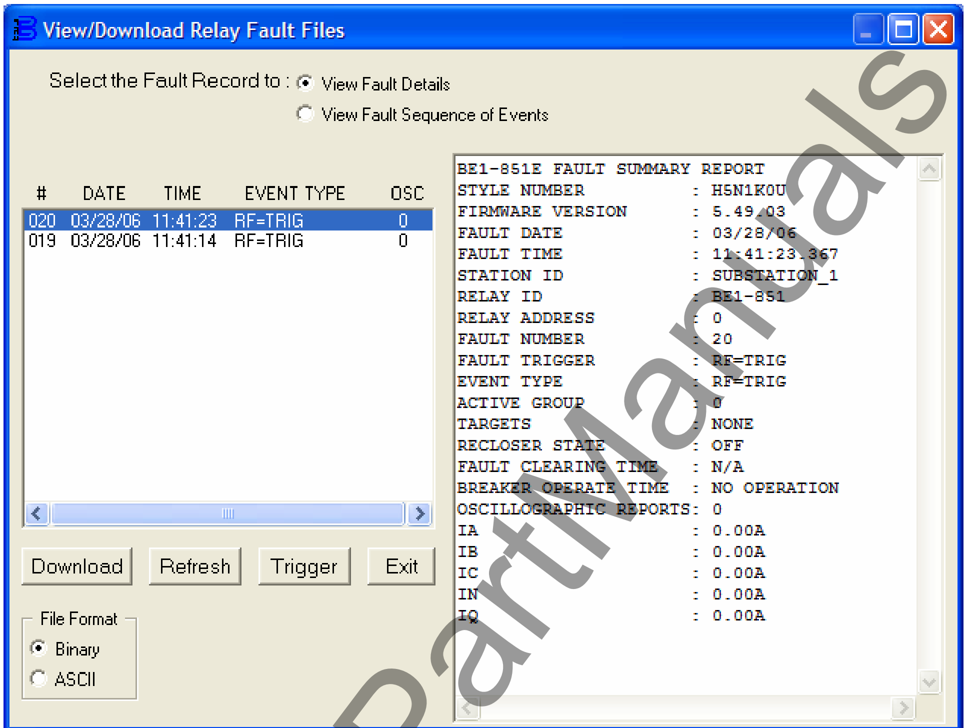


Figure 14-28. Oscillography Download from Reports Pull-down Menu

View Fault Details

To view the fault record details, select an event by clicking on the event number or anywhere on the event line. The event grays-out while the information is being retrieved from the relay. View the fault details in the associated window.

View Fault Sequence of Events

To view the fault record sequence of events, click on the radio button by the *View Fault Sequence of Events*. View the fault sequence of events in the associated window.

Download an Oscillography File

To download an oscillography file, click on the *Download* button in the *View/Download Relay Fault Files* Dialog box. Use normal Windows® techniques to select the computer folder that is to receive the download file. You may create a new folder at this time by clicking on the *New Folder* button. Select the type of file to download: *Binary* or *ASCII.* Okay the file save and the *Fault Record Filenames* dialog box opens. Use the default *Base Filename* or enter a new file name. As you change the file name, the names for the *Header File, Fault Sequence,* and *Fault Summary* also change automatically. Okay the file names and then exit the dialog box. You have now downloaded the oscillography file. You may view this oscillography file using Basler Electric's BESTwave software.

METERING

To observe the system metering, pull down the *Reports* menu as shown in Figure 14-29 and select *Metering*. When the *Metering* dialog box opens, click on the *Start Polling* button. If BESTCOMS is not configured to the relay communication settings, you will receive a *Communications Error*. The *Metering* dialog box has two pull-down menus: *File* and *Communication*. To configure communication with the relay, pull down the *Communication* menu and select *Configure*. Choose the Communication port and baud rate, as required. If you have communication with the relay, click on the *Start Polling* button. Metering values are displayed in the various screen windows. If you select *Configure* with polling in progress, you will get the *Polling Active* dialog box. You must stop polling before you can change configuration. To stop polling, click on the *Stop Polling* button. To exit, pull down the *File* menu and select *Exit*. You may also use the Windows® techniques and click on the close icon (X) in the upper right-hand corner of the *Metering* dialog box.

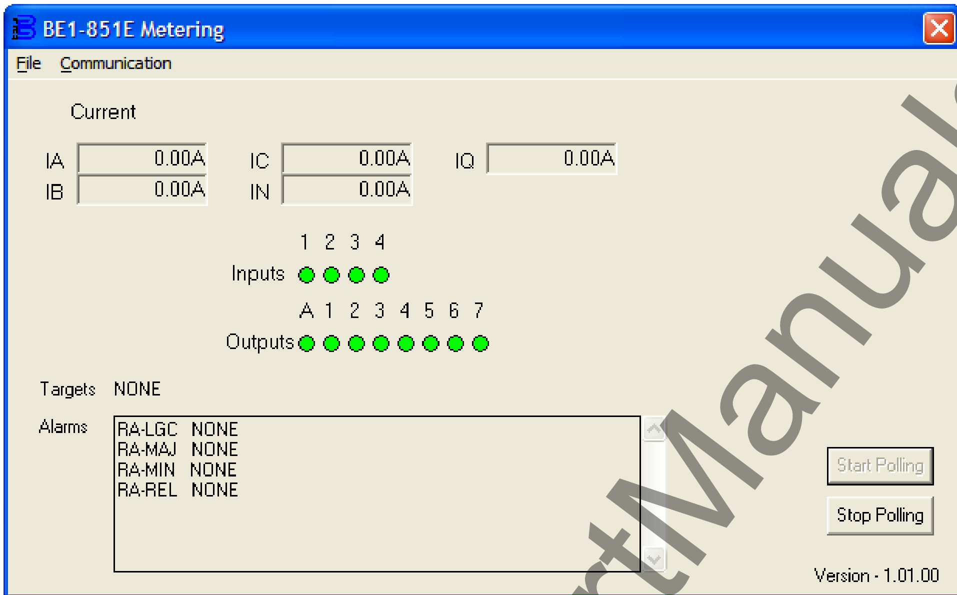


Figure 14-29. Metering from Reports Pull-down Menu

FILE MANAGEMENT

In these paragraphs, file management describes saving, opening, uploading, downloading and printing settings files.

Saving a Settings File

If you change any settings in the active custom logic scheme and try to exit BESTCOMS, the dialog box shown in Figure 14-30 appears. If you choose *Yes*, a file properties dialog box appears. The file properties dialog box also appears if you pull down the file menu and choose *Save* or *Save As*. The lines of information that are grayed-out are automatically entered based on the file name and relay identifier information command (SG-ID). You may enter up to 50 characters in the *Additional Info:* field and 2,500 characters in the *File Comments* field. When you okay the dialog box, you are given an opportunity to name the file and select the path. Clicking on *Save* completes saving a settings file.

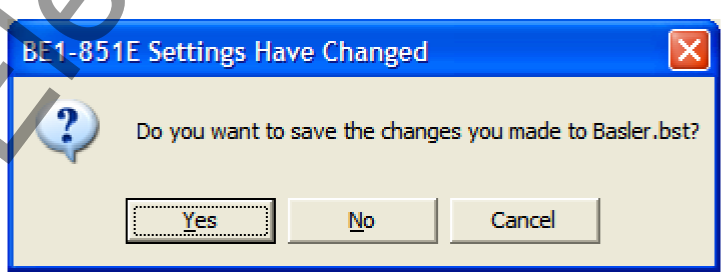


Figure 14-30. Settings Have Changed Dialog Box

Opening a Settings File

To open a settings file into BESTCOMS, pull down the *File* menu and choose *Open*. If the settings in your BESTCOMS have changed, a dialog box will open asking you if want to save the current settings changes. You may choose *Yes* or *No*. After you have taken the required action to save or not save the current settings, the *Open* dialog box appears. This dialog box allows you to use normal Windows® techniques to select the file that you want to open. Select the file and open it and the file settings have been brought into BESTCOMS.

Uploading a Settings File

To upload a settings file to the BE1-851E relay, you must first open the file through BESTCOMS or create the file using BESTCOMS. Then pull down the *Communication* menu and select *Upload Settings to Device*. You are prompted to enter the password. If the password is correct, the upload begins and the percent complete loading bar is shown. At upload completion, you are asked if you want to save the settings and make them active. After replying, you are informed of the status: Yes – settings are saved or No – settings are discarded. If you would like to view the file names as they are uploaded, pull down the *Communication* menu and select *Configure*. When the *Configure Communication Port* dialog box opens, click the *On* button for *Show Commands During Data Transfer* and then *OK.* Now, during data transfer, you will see two screens (*Sending* and *Status*) and the percent complete loading bar. If a data transfer error occurs, you can briefly see the error notification in the *Status* window. The file settings will not be uploaded and the changes discarded. You may then scroll through the *Status* window until you find the error notification. Click on the error notification and the data file that transferred in error is shown in the *Sending* window.

Downloading a Settings File

To download a settings file from a BE1-851E relay, you must pull down the *Communication* menu and select *Download Settings from Device*. If the settings in your BESTCOMS have changed, a dialog box will open asking if you want to save the current settings changes. You may choose *Yes* or *No*. After you have taken the required action to save or not save the current settings, the downloading is executed.

Printing a Settings File

To print a settings file, pull down the *File* menu and select *Print*. A dialog box, *Print BE1-851E Settings File,* opens with the settings file shown and typical Windows® choices to setup the page and the printer. Execute these commands as necessary and then select *Print*.

You may also export the settings file to a text file. Pull down the *File* menu and select *Export to Text*. A dialog box, *Export to Text File* opens with the settings file shown. Execute the *OK* command and then use normal Windows® techniques to select the path. Execute the *SAVE* command and you now have a text file of your BESTCOMS settings.

SETTINGS COMPARE

BESTCOMS has the ability to compare two different settings files. To use this feature, pull down the *Reports* menu and select *Settings Compare*. The *BESTCOMS Settings Compare Setup* dialog box appears (Figure 14-31). Select the location of the first file to compare under *Left Settings Source* and select the location of the second file to compare under *Right Settings Source*. If you are comparing a settings file located on your PC hard drive or portable media, click the folder button and navigate to the file. If you want to compare settings downloaded from a unit, click the RS-232 button to set up the communication port and baud rate. Click the *Compare* button to compare the selected settings files.

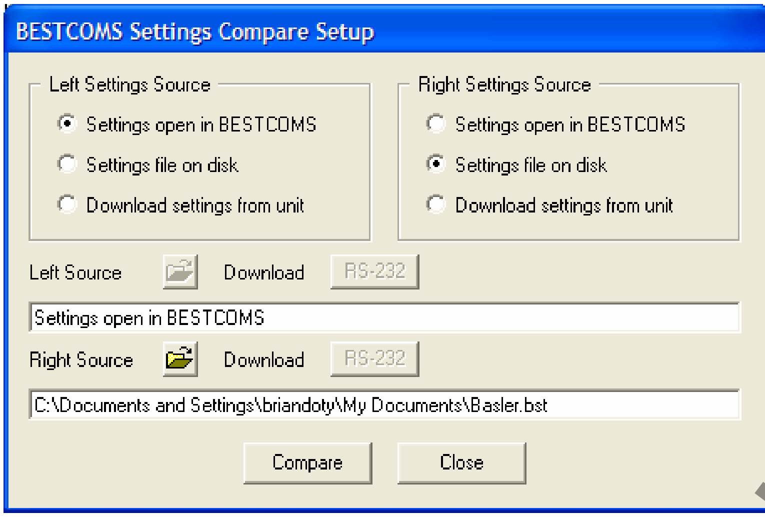


Figure 14-31. Settings Compare Setup Dialog Box

If there are any differences in the two files, a dialog box will appear and notify you that differences were found. The BESTCOMS Settings Compare dialog box (Figure 14-32) is displayed where you can view all settings (*Show All* button) or view only the differences (*Show Diffs* button).

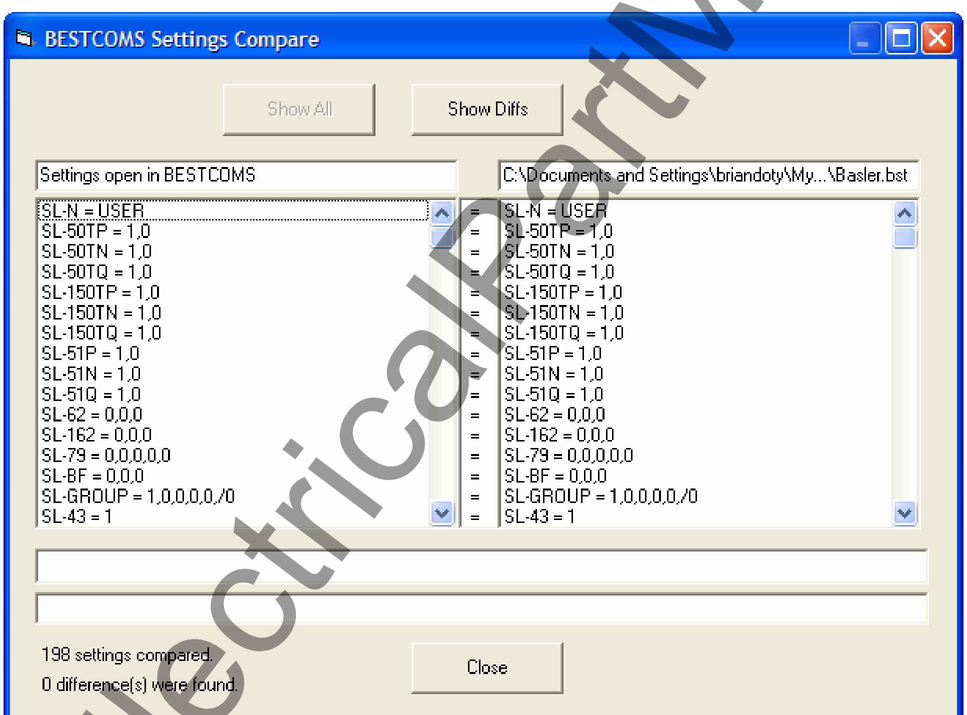


Figure 14-32. Settings Compare Dialog Box

BESTPRINT

BESTPrint, which is included on the CD-ROM provided with the BE1-851E, will preview and print Basler Electric relay settings files. This is via graphic representations similar to what is seen in the BESTCOMS software application. BESTPrint will only read the settings files and document the information. It will not write or change any settings in the settings file (*.bst) at this time.

Profile files for each device are needed to print documentation for that particular device. New and updated profiles will be available from Basler Electric. One new set of profiles and their support files will be the optimum way to acquire additional printing of more devices or updated settings files.

For additional information, see the help files in the BESTPrint application.

APPENDIX A • TIME OVERCURRENT CHARACTERISTIC CURVES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Figures

Tables

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX A • TIME OVERCURRENT CHARACTERISTIC CURVES

GENERAL

Basler Electric inverse time overcurrent systems (ANSI Device 51) provide time/current characteristic curves that very closely emulate most of the common electro-mechanical, induction disk relays that were manufactured in North America. To further improve proper relay coordination, selection of integrated reset or instantaneous reset characteristics is also provided.

CURVE SPECIFICATIONS

Timing Accuracy (All 51 Functions): Within ±5% or ±1½ cycles, whichever is greater, for Fundamental and RMS sensing, and -1½ to +3 cycles for Average sensing, for time dial settings greater than 0.1 and multiples of 2 to 40 times the pickup setting but not over 150 A for 5 A CT units or 30 A for 1 A CT units.

Sixteen inverse time functions and one fixed time function and one programmable time function can be selected. Characteristic curves for the inverse and definite time functions are defined by the following equations and comply with IEEE C37.112 - 1996.

$$T_T = \frac{A \cdot D}{M^N - C} + B \cdot D + K$$ *Equation A-1*

$$T_R = \frac{R \cdot D}{\left| M^2 - 1 \right|}$$ *Equation A-2*

T_T = Time to trip when $M \geq 1$
T_R = Time to reset if relay is set for integrating reset when $M < 1$. Otherwise, reset is 50 milliseconds or less
D = TIME DIAL setting (0.0 to 9.9)
M = Multiple of PICKUP setting (0 to 40)
A, B, C, N, K = Constants for the particular curve
R = Constant defining the reset time.

Table A-1 lists time characteristic curve constants. See Figures A-1 through A-16 for graphs of the characteristics.

Table A-1. 51P, 51N, and 51Q Time Characteristic Curve Constants

Curve Selection	Curve Name	Trip Characteristic Constants ‡					Reset †
		A	B	C	N	K	R
S1	S, S1, Short Inverse	0.2663	0.03393	1.0000	1.2969	0.0280	0.5000
S2	S2, Short Inverse	0.0286	0.02080	1.0000	0.9844	0.0280	0.0940
L1	L, L1, Long Inverse	5.6143	2.18592	1.0000	1.0000	0.0280	15.750
L2	L2, Long Inverse	2.3955	0.00000	1.0000	0.3125	0.0280	7.8001
D	D, Definite Time	0.4797	0.21359	1.0000	1.5625	0.0280	0.8750
M	M, Moderately Inverse	0.3022	0.12840	1.0000	0.5000	0.0280	1.7500
I1	I, I1, Inverse Time	8.9341	0.17966	1.0000	2.0938	0.0280	9.0000
I2	I2, Inverse Time	0.2747	0.10426	1.0000	0.4375	0.0280	0.8868
V1	V, V1, Very Inverse	5.4678	0.10814	1.0000	2.0469	0.0280	5.5000
V2	V2, Very Inverse	4.4309	0.09910	1.0000	1.9531	0.0280	5.8231
E1	E, E1Extremely Inverse	7.7624	0.02758	1.0000	2.0938	0.0280	7.7500
E2	E2, Extremely Inverse	4.9883	0.01290	1.0000	2.0469	0.0280	4.7742
A	A, Standard Inverse	0.01414	0.00000	1.0000	0.0200	0.0280	2.0000
B	B, Very Inverse (I^2t)	1.4636	0.00000	1.0000	1.0469	0.0280	3.2500
C	C, Extremely Inverse (I^2t)	8.2506	0.00000	1.0000	2.0469	0.0280	8.0000
G	G, Long Time Inverse (I^2t)	12.1212	0.00000	1.0000	1.0000	0.0280	29.0000
F	Fixed Time ∗	0.0000	1.00000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0280	1.0000
P	Programmable	0 to 600	0 to 25	0 to 1	0.5 to 2.5	0.0280	0 to 30

∗ Curve F has a fixed delay of one second times the Time Dial setting.

† For integrated reset, append **R** to the curve name. For example, curve **S1** has instantaneous reset. Curve **S1R** has integrated reset.

‡ The programmable curve allows for four significant digits after the decimal place for every variable.

TIME OVERCURRENT CHARACTERISTIC CURVE GRAPHS

Figures A-1 through A-16 illustrate the characteristic curves of the BE1-851E relay. Table A-2 cross-references each curve to existing electromechanical relay characteristics. Equivalent time dial settings were calculated at a value of five times pickup. A drawing number is provided in the caption of each graph.

Table A-2. Characteristic Curve Cross-Reference

Curve	Curve Name	Similar To
S1	S, S1, Short Inverse	ABB CO-2
S2	S2, Short Inverse	GE IAC-55
L1	L, L1, Long Inverse	ABB CO-5
L2	L2, Long Inverse	GE IAC-66
D	D, Definite Time	ABB CO-6
M	M, Moderately Inverse	ABB CO-7
I1	I, I1, Inverse Time	ABB CO-8
I2	I2, Inverse Time	GE IAC-51
V1	V, V1, Very Inverse	ABB CO-9
V2	V2, Very Inverse	GE IAC-53
E1	E, E1, Extremely Inverse	ABB CO-11
E2	E2, Extremely Inverse	GE IAC-77
A	A, Standard Inverse	BS, IEC Standard Inverse
B	B, Very Inverse (I^2t)	BS, IEC Very Inverse (I^2t)
C	C, Extremely Inverse (I^2t)	BS, IEC Extremely Inverse (I^2t)
G	G, Long Time Inverse (I^2t)	BS, IEC Long Time Inverse (I^2t)
F	Fixed Time	N/A
P	Programmable	N/A

Time Dial Setting Cross-Reference

Although the time characteristic curve shapes have been optimized for each relay, time dial settings of Basler Electric relays are not identical to the settings of electromechanical induction disk overcurrent relays. Table A-3 helps you convert the time dial settings of induction disk relays to the equivalent setting for Basler Electric relays. Enter time dial settings using BESTCOMS, S<g>-51P/51N/51Q/151N ASCII commands, or at human-machine interface (HMI) Screens 5.x.4.1 (51P), 5.x.4.2 (51N), and 5.x.4.3 (51Q). For more information, refer to Section 4, *Protection and Control, Overcurrent Protection, 51 - Time Overcurrent Protection*.

<u>*Using Table A-3*</u>

Cross-reference table values were obtained by inspection of published electromechanical time current characteristic curves. The time delay for a current of five times tap was entered into the time dial calculator function for each time dial setting. The equivalent Basler Electric time dial setting was then entered into the cross-reference table.

If your electromechanical relay time dial setting is between the values provided in the table, it will be necessary to interpolate (estimate the correct intermediate value) between the electromechanical setting and the Basler Electric setting.

Basler Electric relays have a maximum time dial setting of 9.9. The Basler Electric equivalent time dial setting for the electromechanical maximum setting is provided in the cross-reference table even if it exceeds 9.9. This allows interpolation as noted above.

Basler Electric time current characteristics are determined by a linear mathematical equation. The induction disk of an electromechanical relay has a certain degree of non linearity due to inertial and friction effects. For this reason, even though every effort has been made to provide characteristic curves with minimum deviation from the published electromechanical curves, slight deviations can exist between them.

In applications where the time coordination between curves is extremely close, we recommend that you choose the optimal time dial setting by inspection of the coordination study. In applications where coordination is tight, it is recommended that you retrofit your circuits with Basler Electric electronic relays to ensure high timing accuracy.

Table A-3. Time Dial Setting Cross-Reference

Curve	**Equivalent To**	**Electromechanical Relay Time Dial Setting**											
		0.5	**1.0**	**2.0**	**3.0**	**4.0**	**5.0**	**6.0**	**7.0**	**8.0**	**9.0**	**10.0**	**11.0**
		Basler Electric Equivalent Time Dial Setting											
S, S1	ABB CO-2	0.3	0.8	1.7	2.4	3.4	4.2	5.0	5.8	6.7	7.7	8.6	9.7
L, L1	ABB CO-5	0.4	0.8	1.5	2.3	3.3	4.2	5.0	6.0	7.0	7.8	8.8	9.9
D	ABB CO-6	0.5	1.1	2.0	2.9	3.7	4.5	5.0	5.9	7.2	8.0	8.9	10.1
M	ABB CO-7	0.4	0.8	1.7	2.5	3.3	4.3	5.3	6.1	7.0	8.0	9.0	9.8
I, I1	ABB CO-8	0.3	0.7	1.5	2.3	3.2	4.0	5.0	5.8	6.8	7.6	8.7	10.0
V, V1	ABB CO-9	0.3	0.7	1.4	2.1	3.0	3.9	4.8	5.7	6.7	7.8	8.7	9.6
E, E1	ABB CO-11	0.3	0.7	1.5	2.4	3.2	4.2	5.0	5.7	6.6	7.8	8.5	10.3
I2	GE IAC-51	0.6	1.0	1.9	2.7	3.7	4.8	5.7	6.8	8.0	9.3	10.6	N/A
V2	GE IAC-53	0.4	0.8	1.6	2.4	3.4	4.3	5.1	6.3	7.2	8.4	9.6	N/A
S2	GE IAC-55	0.2	1.0	2.0	3.1	4.0	4.9	6.1	7.2	8.1	8.9	9.8	N/A
L2	GE IAC-66	0.4	0.9	1.8	2.7	3.9	4.9	6.3	7.2	8.5	9.7	10.9	N/A
E2	GE IAC-77	0.5	1.0	1.9	2.7	3.5	4.3	5.2	6.2	7.4	8.2	9.9	N/A

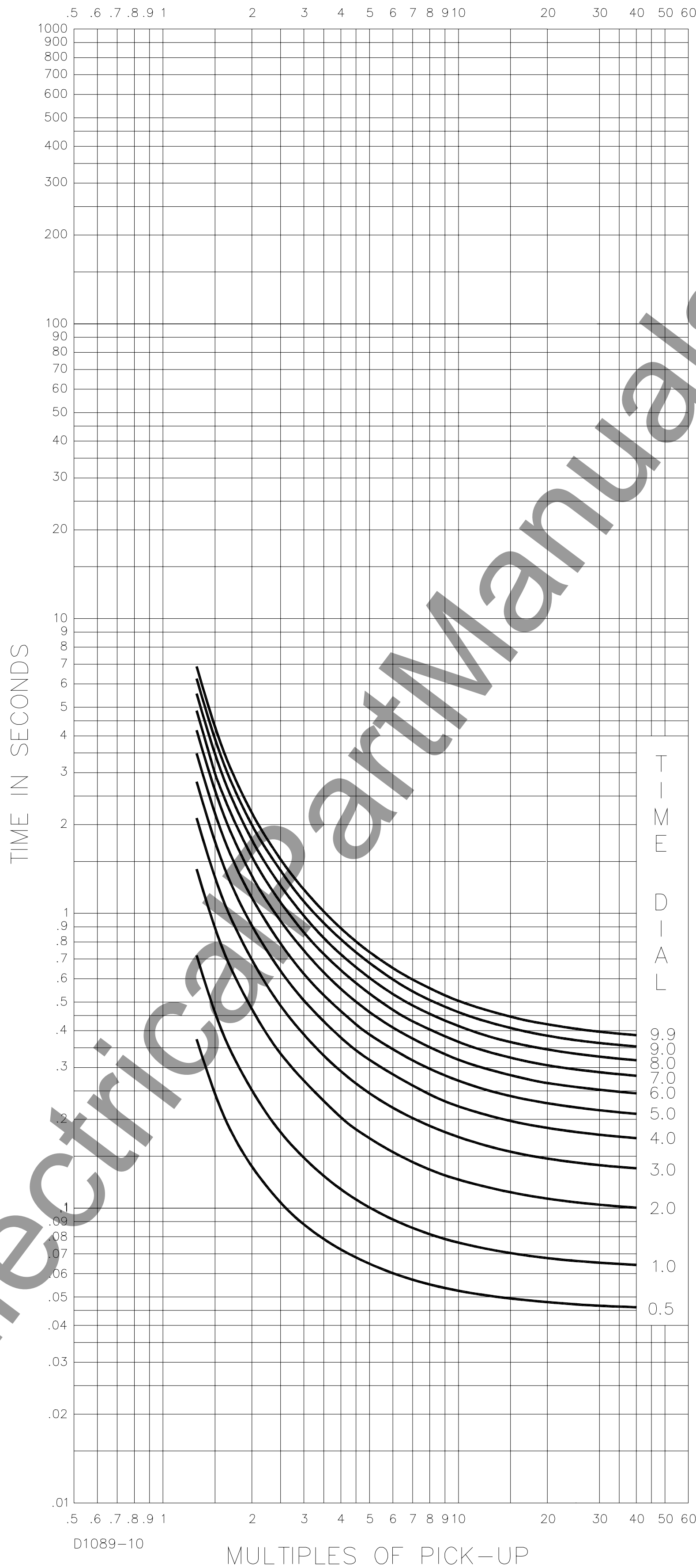


Figure A-1. Time Characteristic Curve S, S1, Short Inverse (Similar to ABB CO-2)

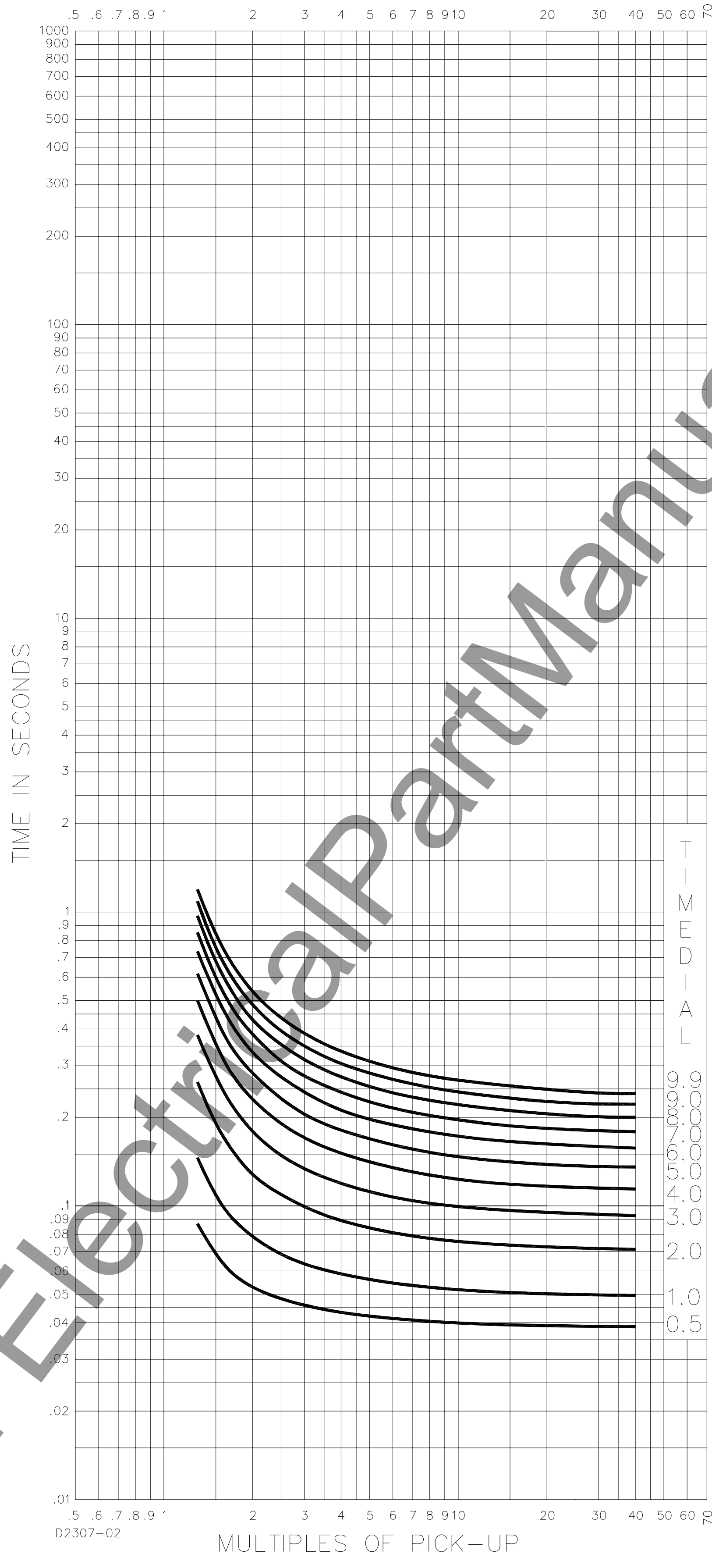


Figure A-2. Time Characteristic Curve S2, Short Inverse (Similar To GE IAC-55)

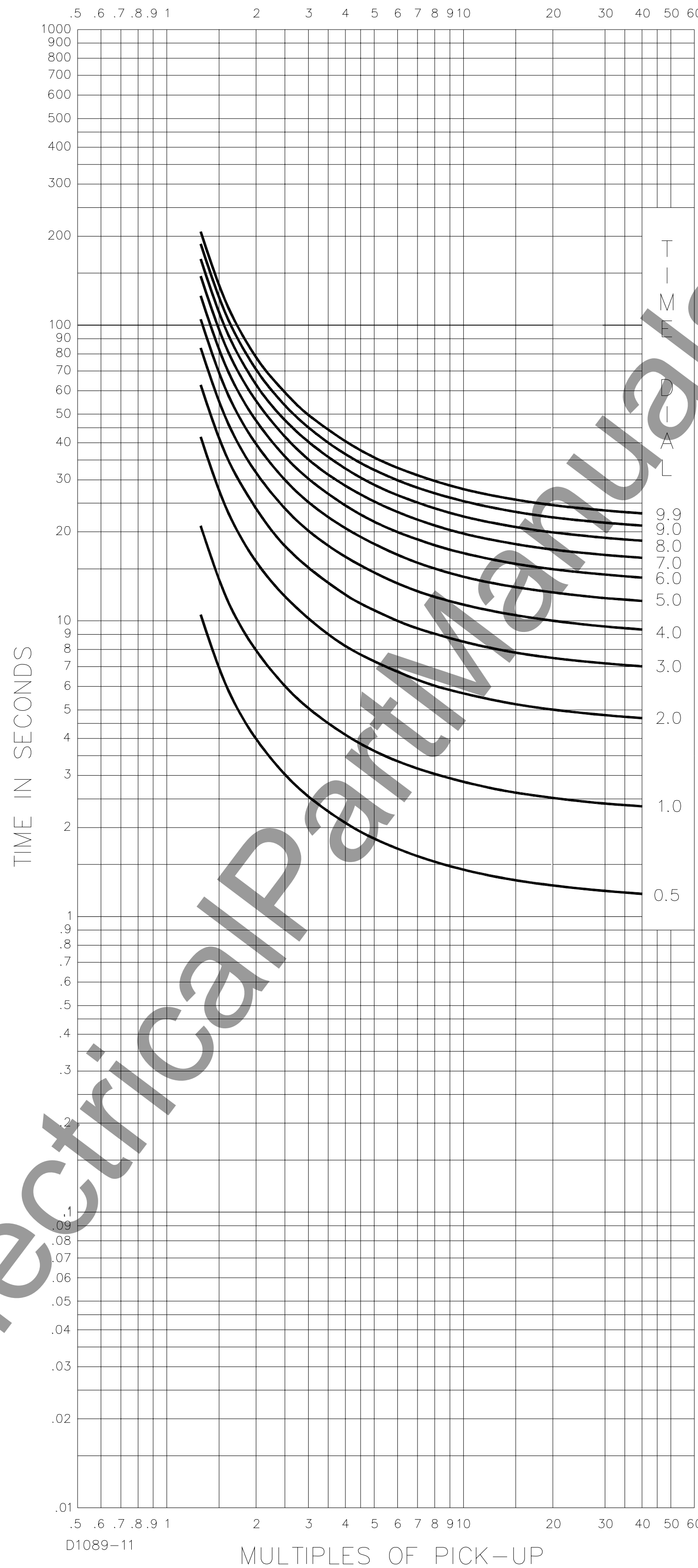


Figure A-3. Time Characteristic Curve L, L1, Long Inverse (Similar to ABB CO-5)

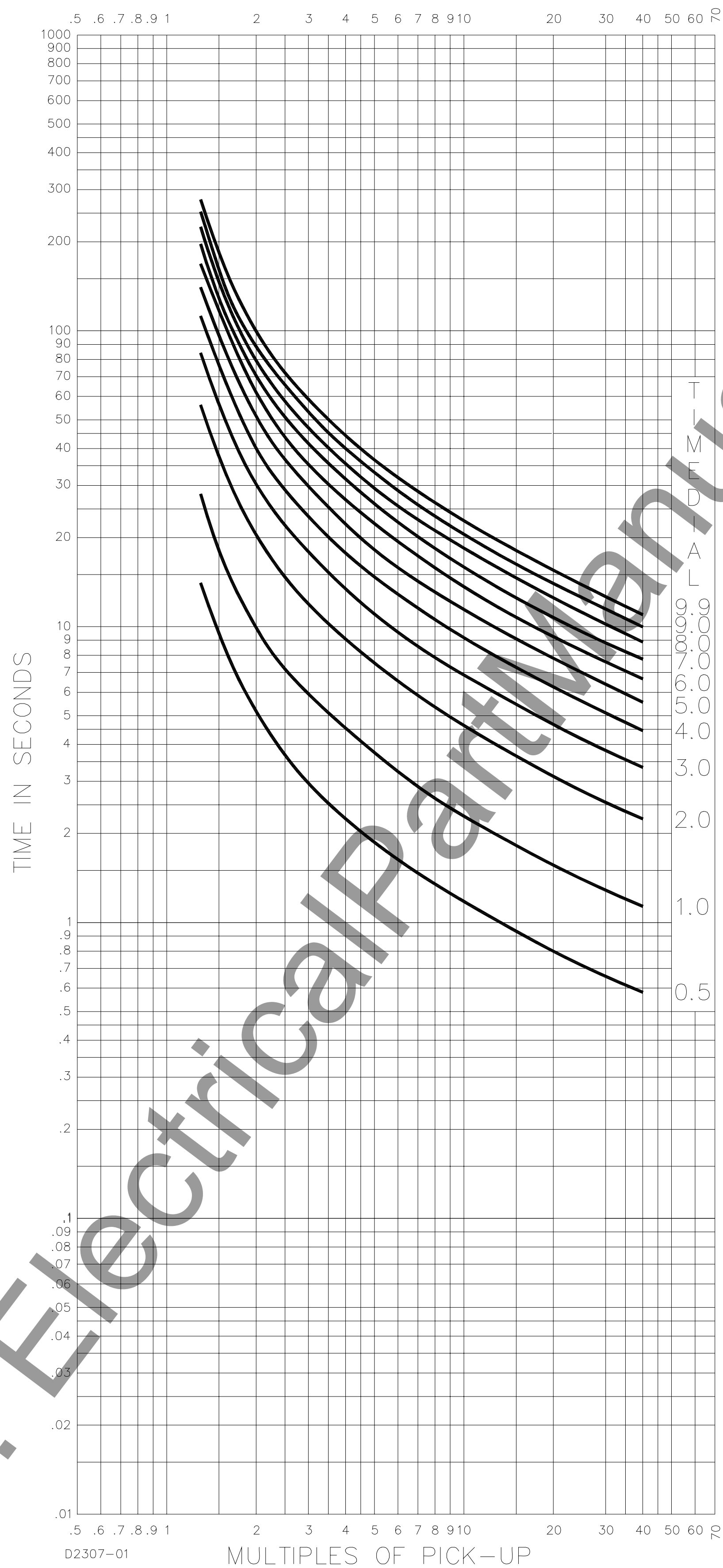


Figure A-4. Time Characteristic Curve L2, Long Inverse (Similar To GE IAC-66)

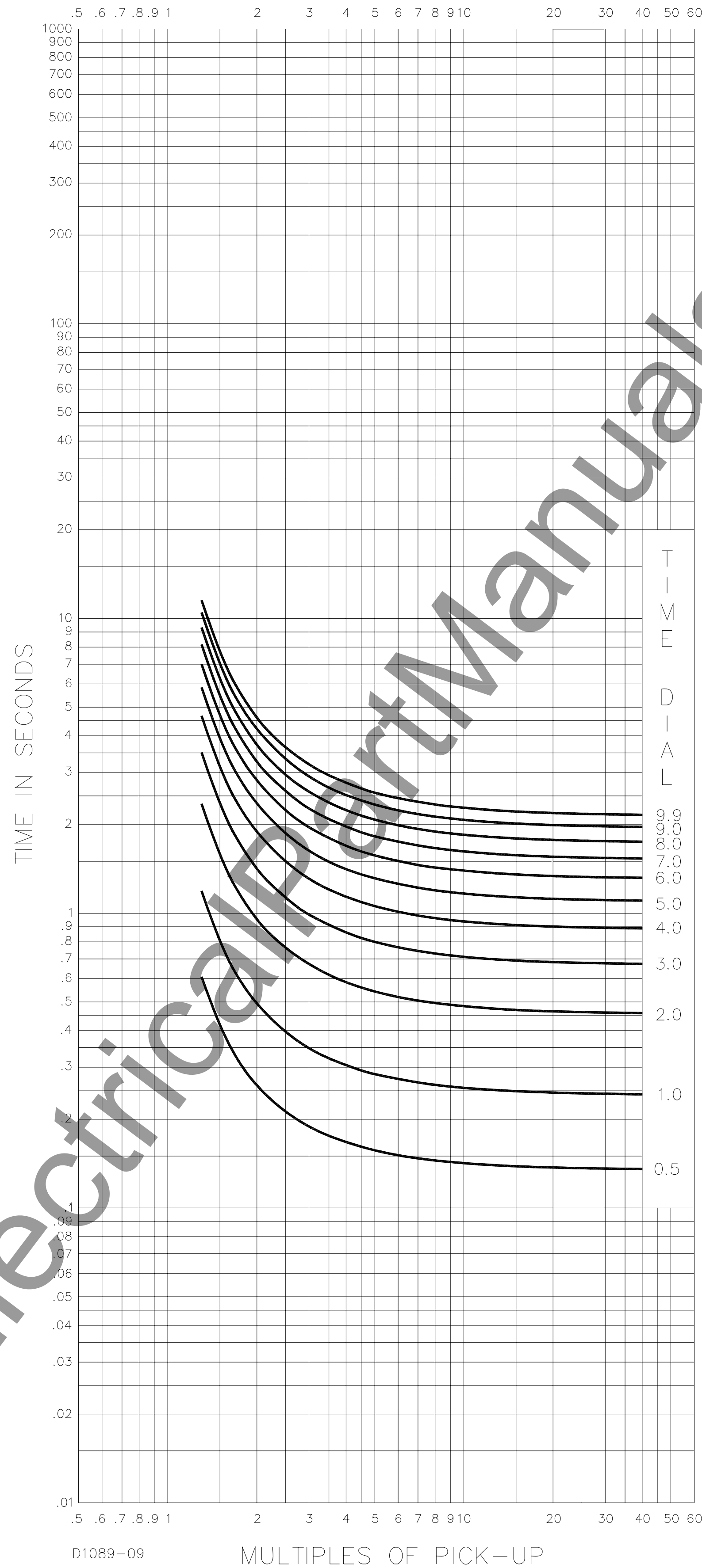


Figure A-5. Time Characteristic Curve D, Definite Time (Similar To ABB CO-6)

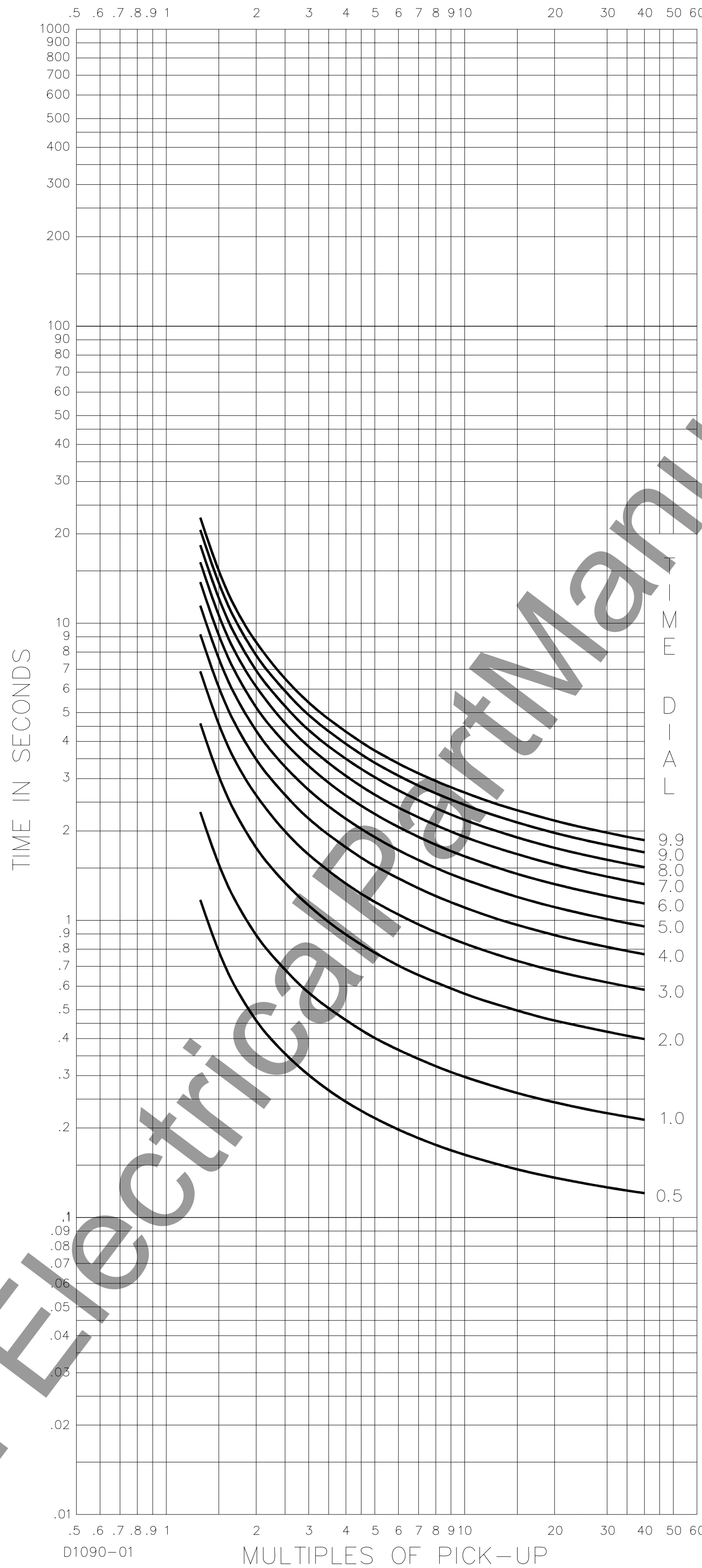


Figure A-6. Time Characteristic Curve M, Moderately Inverse (Similar to ABB CO-7)

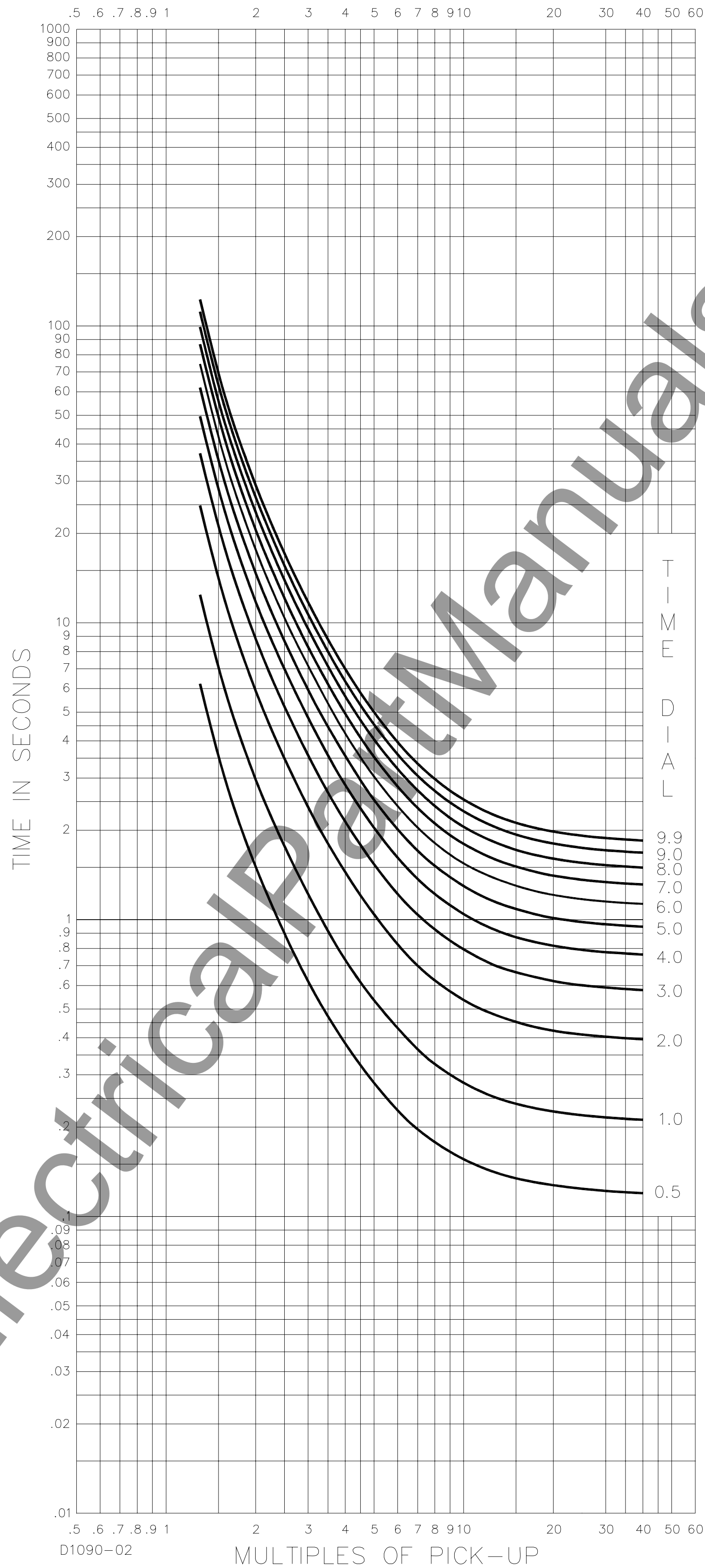


Figure A-7. Time Characteristic Curve I, I1, Inverse Time (Similar to ABB CO-8)

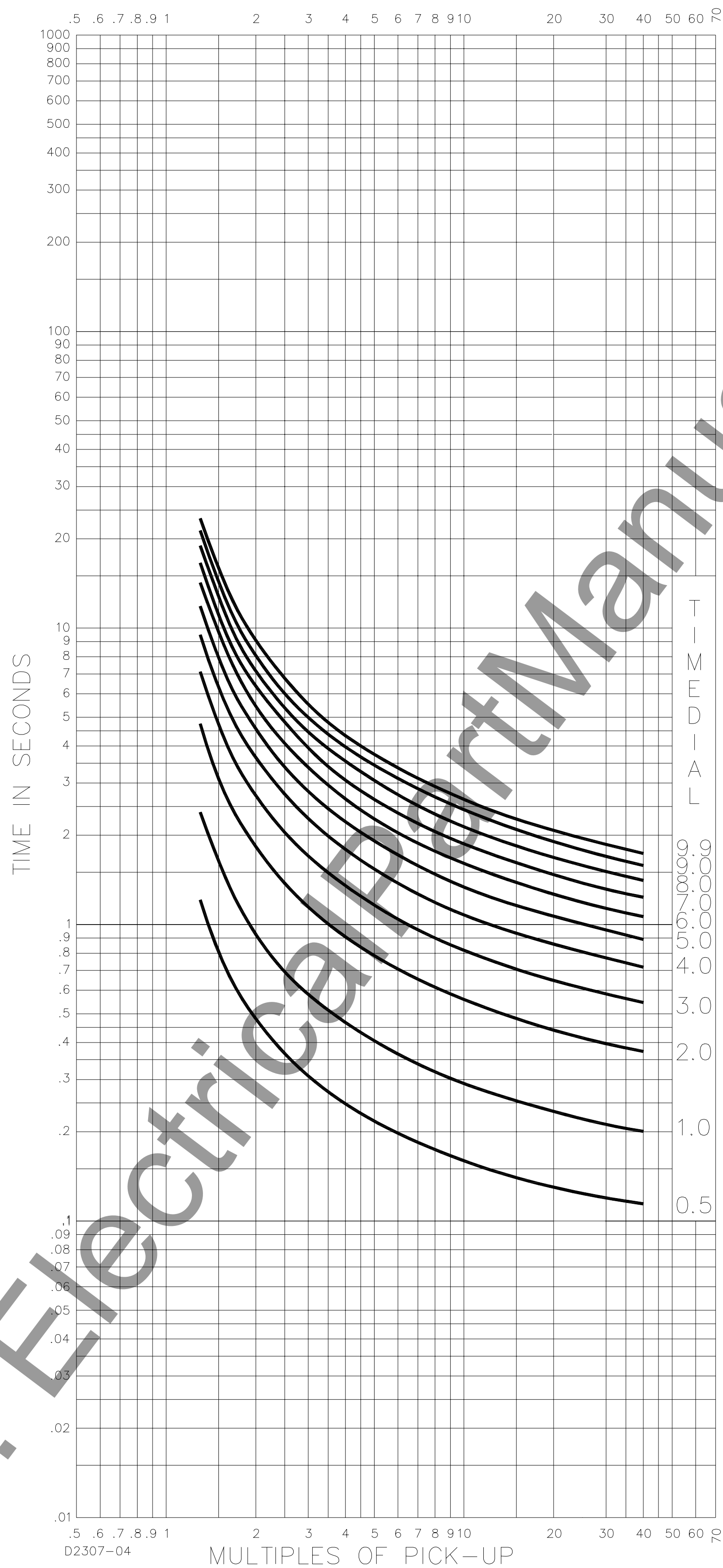


Figure A-8. Time Characteristic Curve I2, Inverse Time (Similar to GE IAC-51)

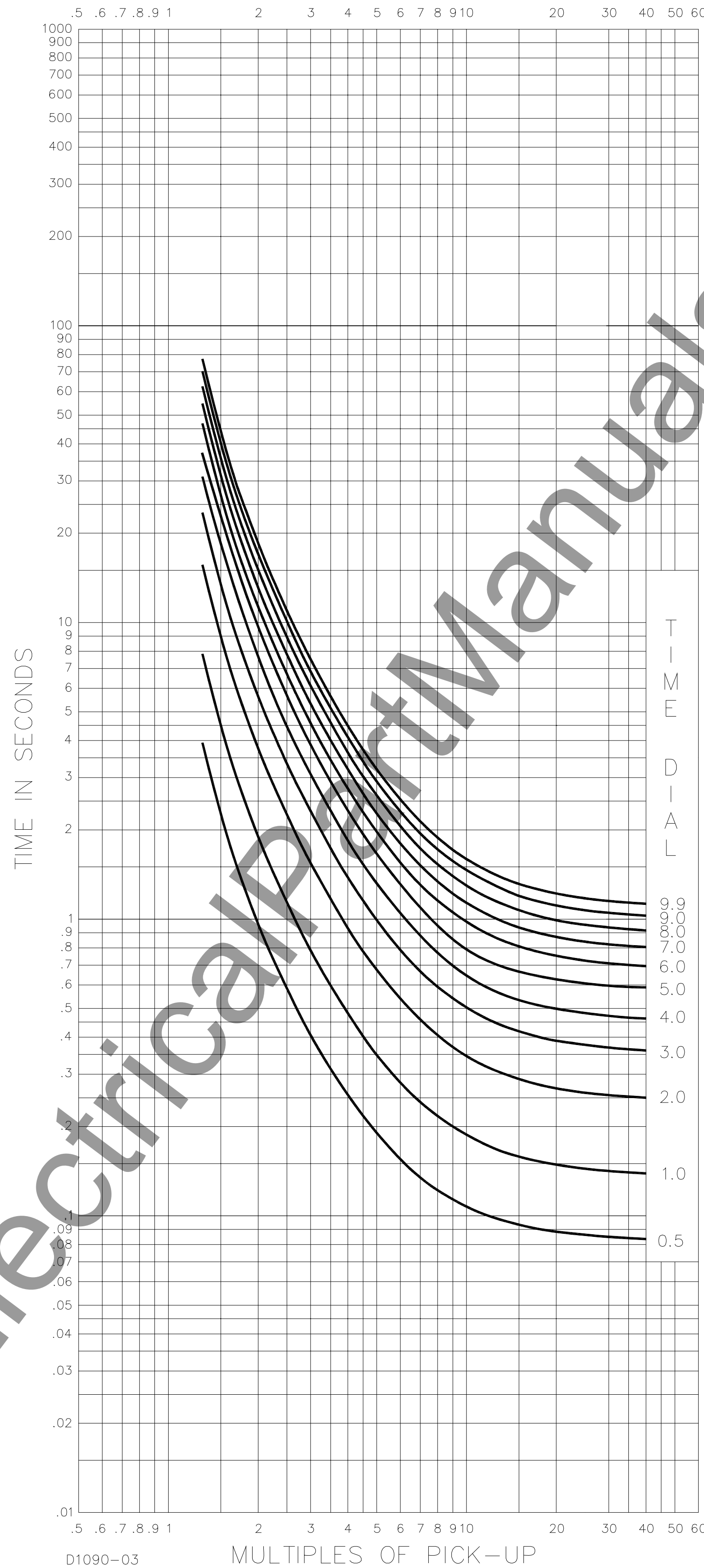


Figure A-9. Time Characteristic Curve V, V1, Very Inverse (Similar to ABB CO-9)

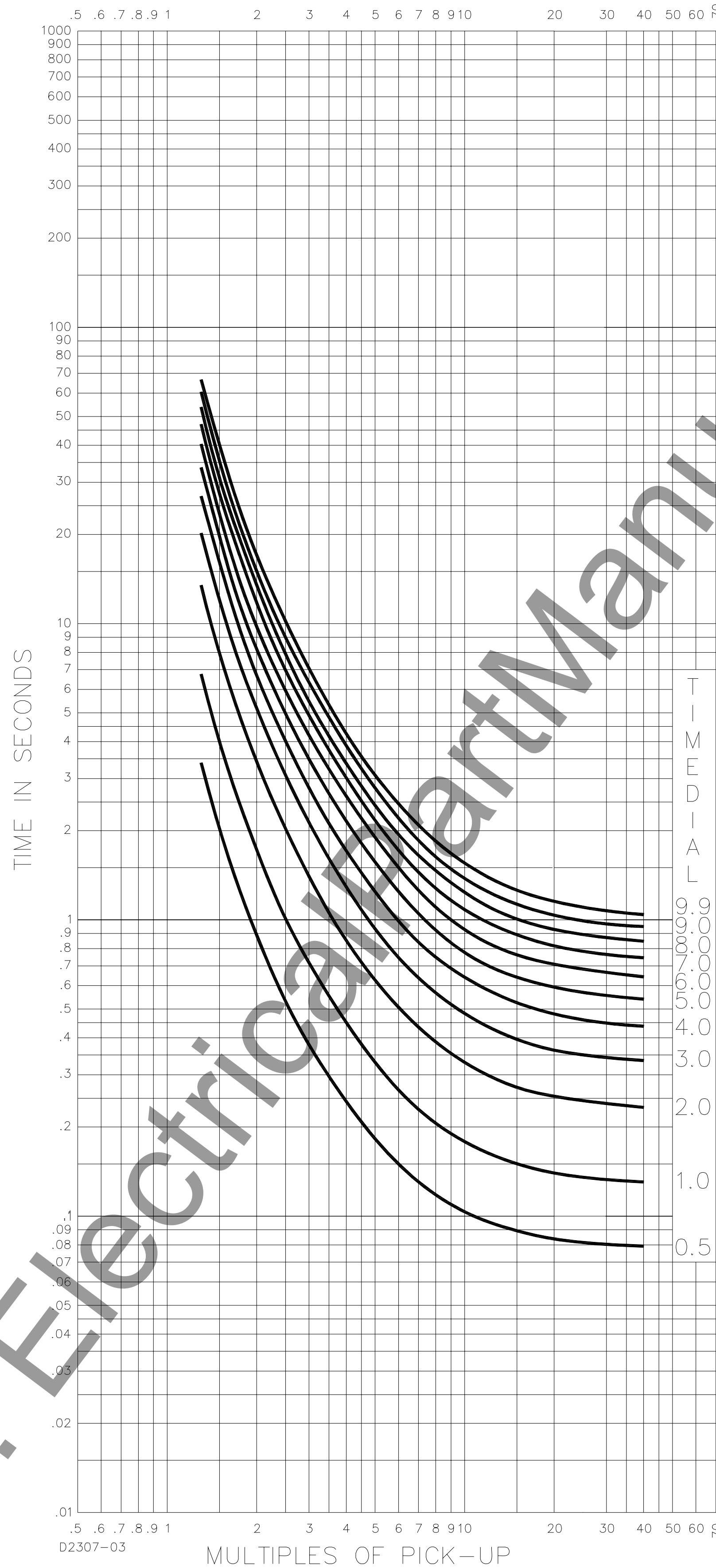


Figure A-10. Time Characteristic Curve V2, Very Inverse (Similar to GE IAC-53)

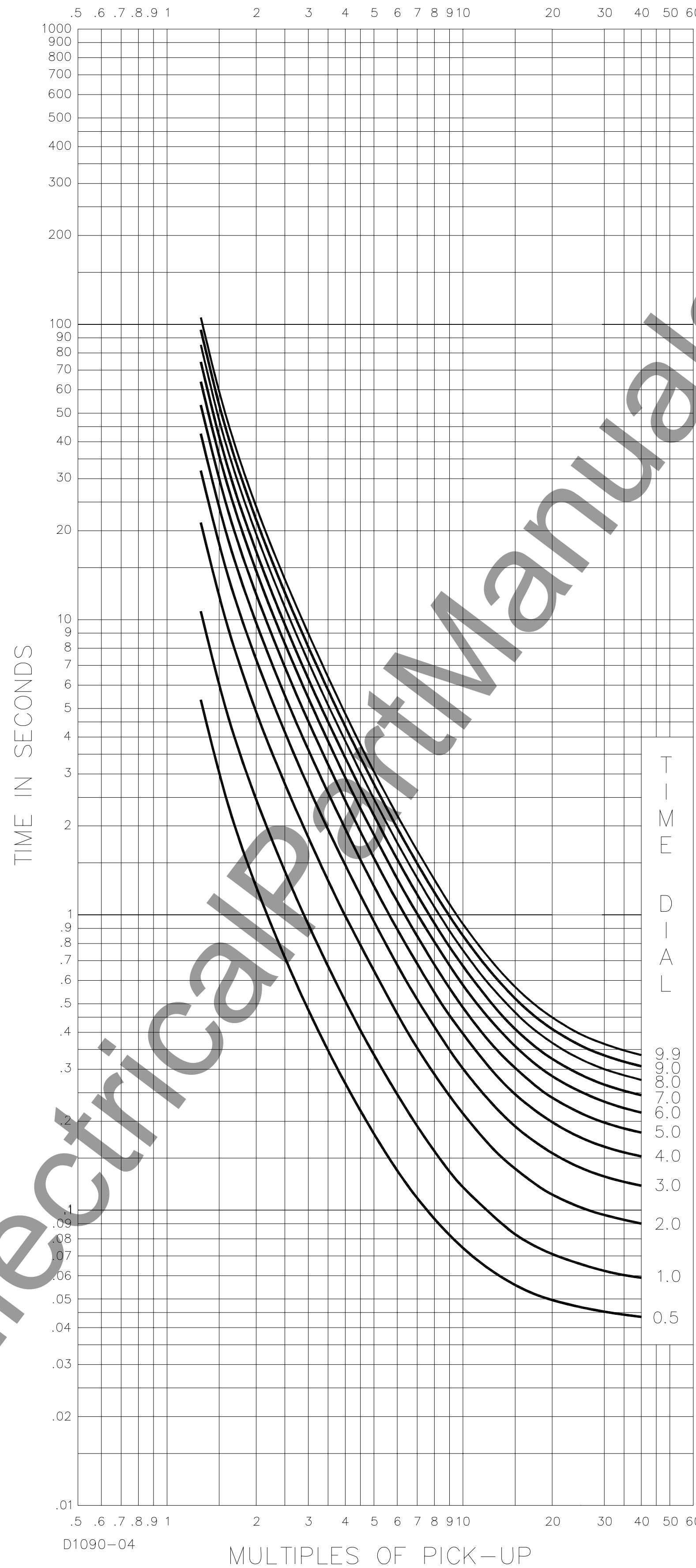


Figure A-11. Time Characteristic Curve E, E1, Extremely Inverse (Similar to ABB CO-11)

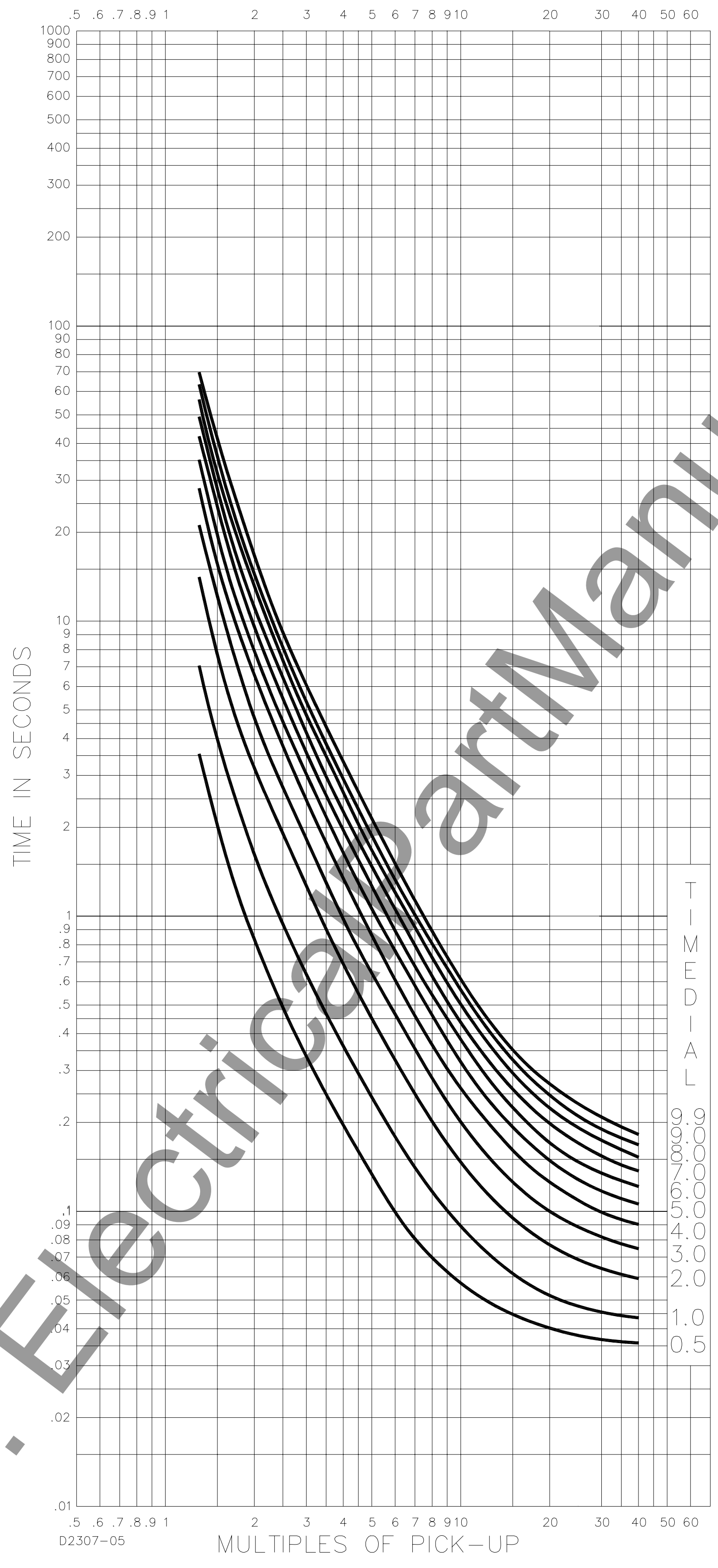


Figure A-12. Time Characteristic Curve E2, Extremely Inverse (Similar to GE IAC-77)

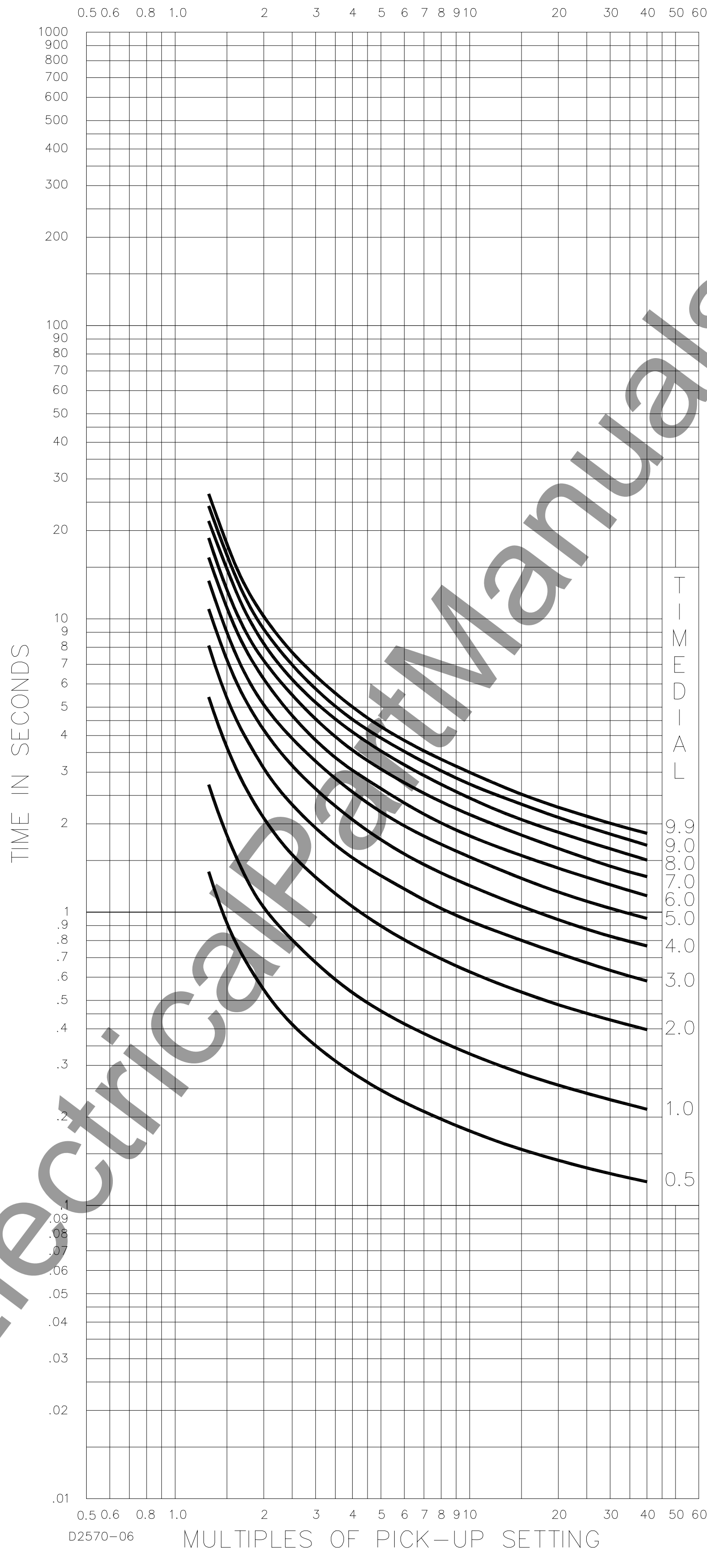


Figure A-13. Time Characteristic Curve A, Standard Inverse

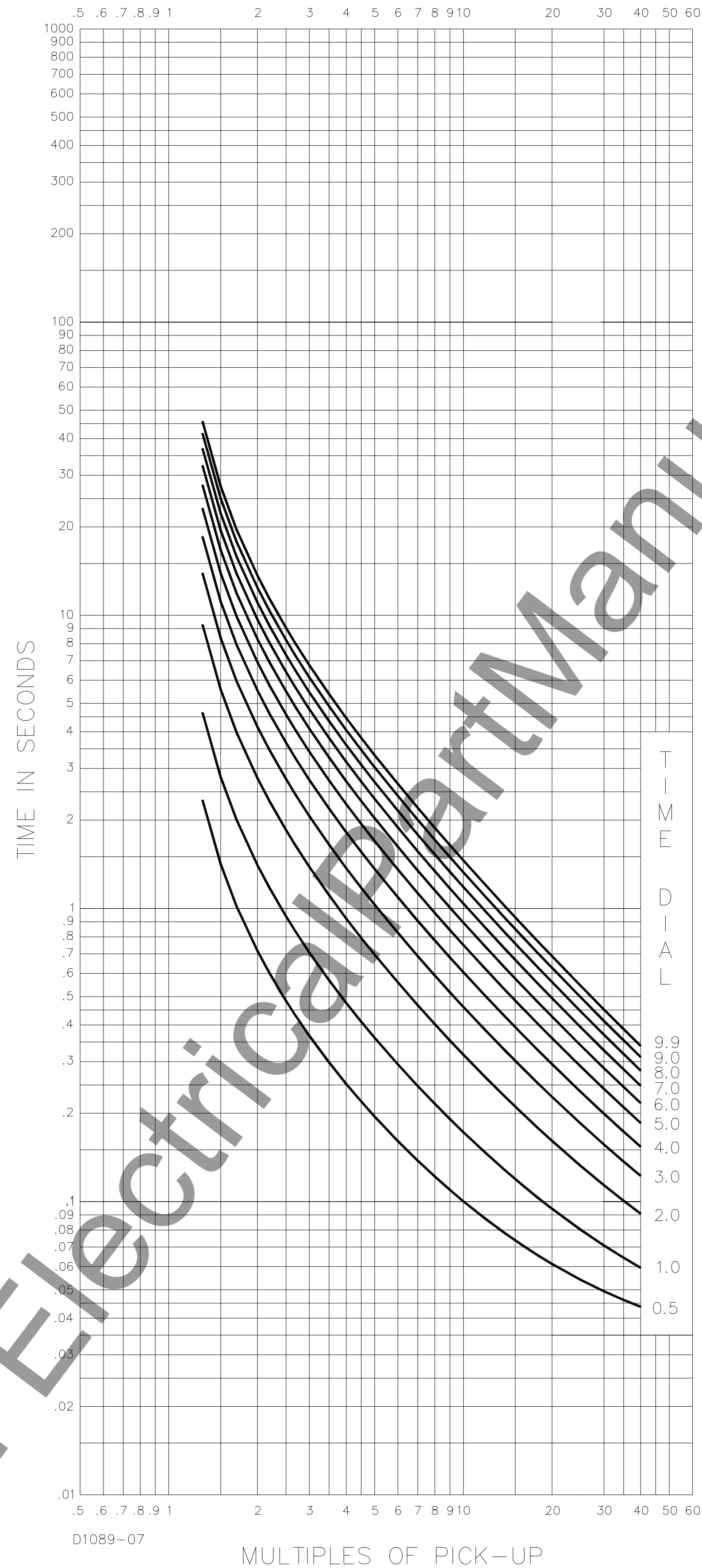


Figure A-14. Time Characteristic Curve B, Very Inverse

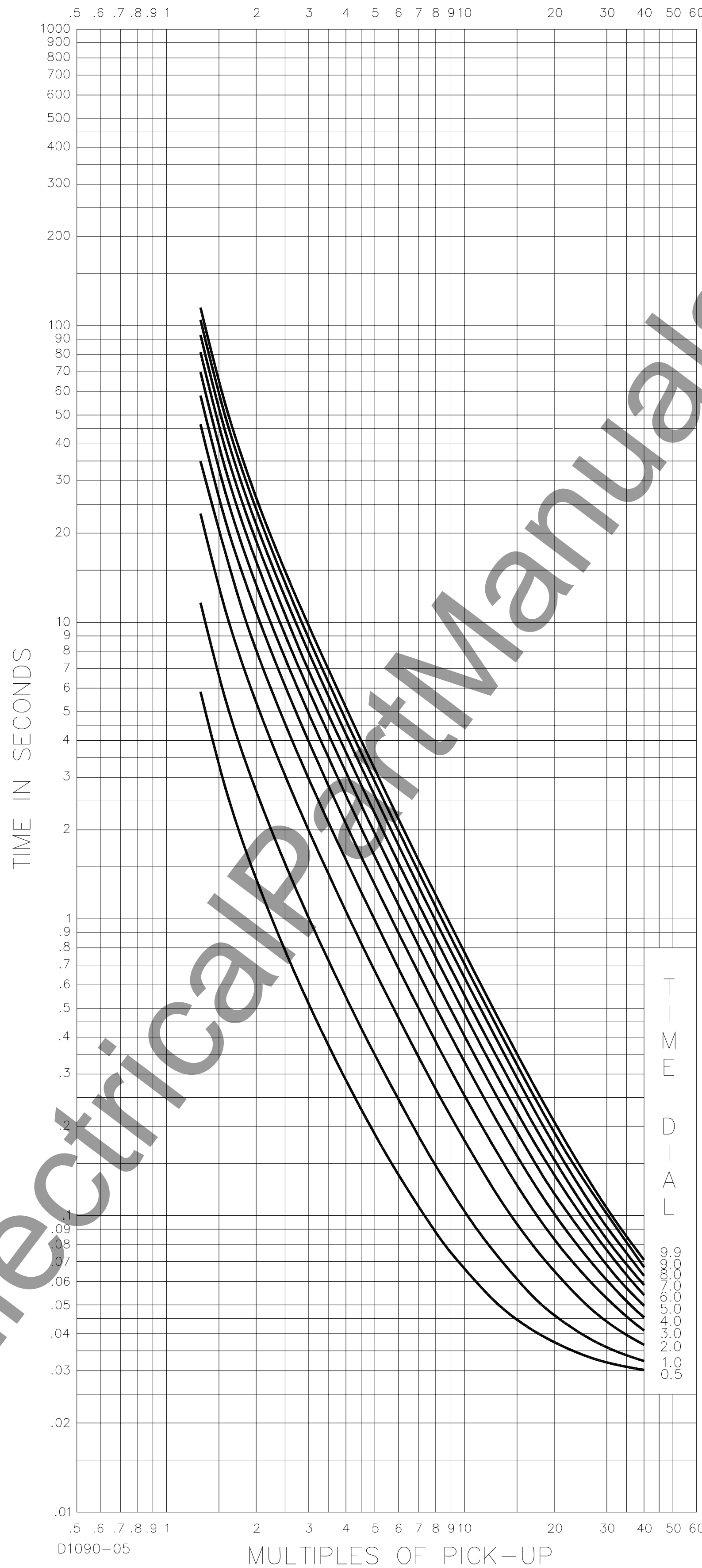


Figure A-15. Time Characteristic Curve C, Extremely Inverse

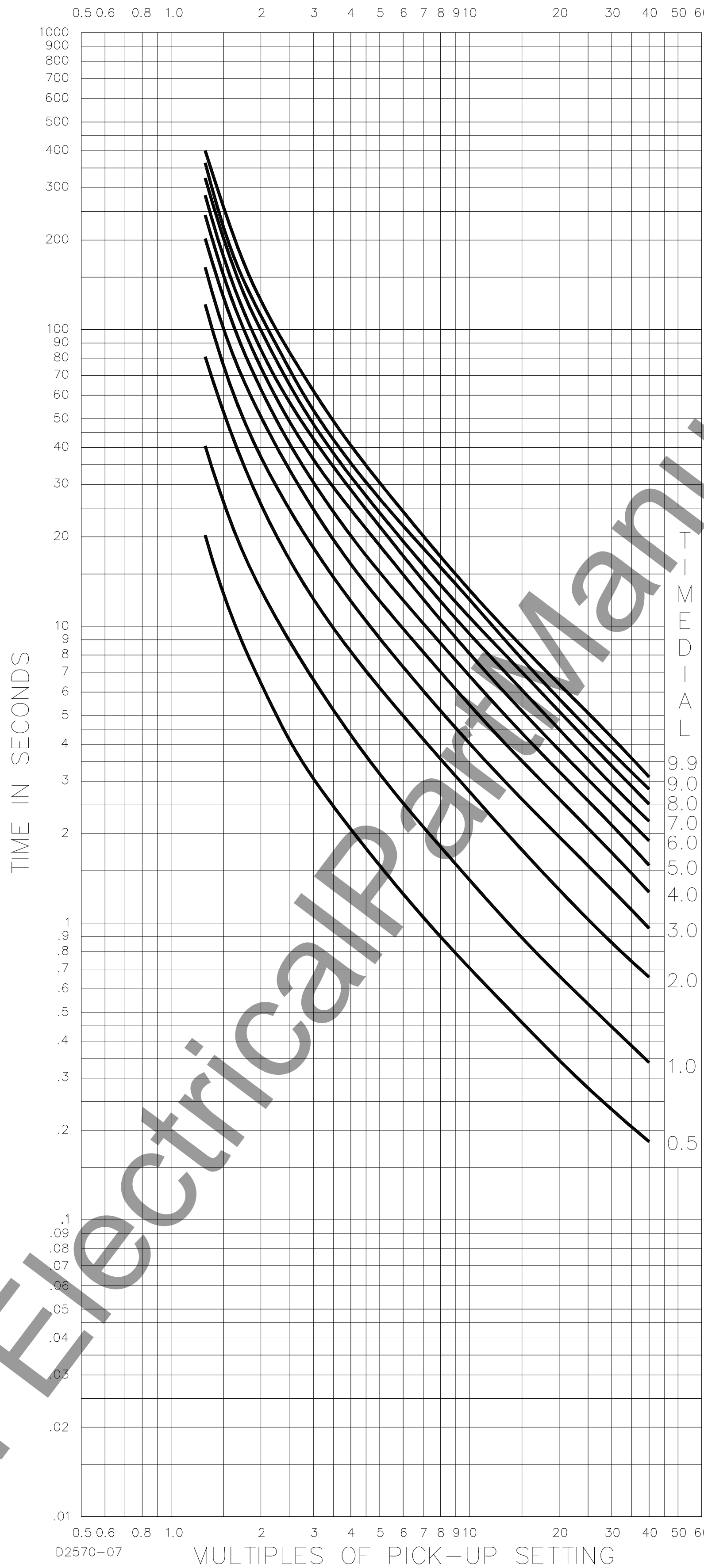


Figure A-16. Time Characteristic Curve G, Long Time Inverse

APPENDIX B • COMMAND CROSS-REFERENCE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Tables

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX B • COMMAND CROSS-REFERENCE

INTRODUCTION

This appendix lists all ASCII commands, command syntax, brief command descriptions, and any corresponding HMI screens. Commands are organized by function in the following groups and tables:

- Miscellaneous (Table B-1)
- Metering (Table B-2)
- Control (Table B-3)
- Report (Table B-4)
- Setting (Table B-5)
- Alarm (Table B-6)
- General Setting (Table B-7)
- Breaker Monitor and Setting (Table B-8)
- Programmable Logic Setting (Table B-9)
- User Programmable Name Setting (Table B-10)
- Protection Setting (Table B-11)
- Global (Table B-12)

An entry of x in the HMI Screen column represents multiple entry possibilities such as 0, 1, 2, or 3 for setting groups and 43, 143, 243, or 343 for virtual switches.

Table B-1. Miscellaneous Commands

ASCII Command	Function	HMI Screen
ACCESS[={password}]	Read/Set access level in order to change settings.	N/A
EXIT	Exit programming mode.	N/A
HELP {cmd} or H {cmd}	Obtain help with command operation.	N/A

Table B-2. Metering Commands

ASCII Command	Function	HMI Screen
M	Read all metered values.	N/A
M-I[{phase}]	Read metered current in primary unit.	3.1 - 3.2

Table B-3. Control Commands

ASCII Command	Function	HMI Screen
CO-{control}[={mode}]	Control operation.	N/A
CS-control[={mode}]	Control selection.	N/A
CS/CO-x43	Control virtual switches.	2.1.1 - 2.1.4
CS/CO-101	Control breaker control switch.	2.2.1
CS/CO-GROUP	Control group.	2.3.1
CS/CO-OUTn	Control output n.	2.4.1

Table B-4. Report Commands

ASCII Command	Function	HMI Screen
RA[=0]	Report/Reset alarm information.	1.3
RA-LGC[=0]	Report/Reset logic alarm information.	N/A
RA-MAJ[=0]	Report/Reset major alarm information.	N/A
RA-MIN[=0]	Report/Reset minor alarm information.	N/A
RA-REL[=0]	Report/Reset relay alarm information.	N/A
RB	Read breaker status.	4.3.1 - 4.3.2
RB-DUTY[{phase}[={%duty}]]	Read/Set breaker contact duty log.	4.3.2

ASCII Command	Function	HMI Screen
RB-OPCNTR[={#operations}]	Read/Set breaker operation counter.	4.3.1
RD	Report all demand data.	N/A
RD-PI[{p}[=0]]	Read/Reset peak demand current.	4.4.3.1 - 4.4.3.5
RD-TI[{p}]	Report today's demand current.	4.4.1.1 - 4.4.1.5
RD-YI[{p}]	Report yesterday's demand current.	4.4.2.1 - 4.4.2.5
RF[-n/NEW][=0]	Read/Reset fault report data.	N/A
RG	Report general information.	N/A
RG-DATE[={M/D/Y}] or RG-DATE[={D-M-Y}]	Read/Set date.	4.5
RG-STAT	Report relay status.	N/A
RG-TARG[=0]	Report/Reset target status.	1.2
RG-TIME[=hr:mn:sc] or RG-TIME[=hr:mn<f>sc]	Report/Set time.	4.5
RG-VER	Read program version, model number, style number, and serial number.	4.6
RO-nA/B[#].CFG/DAT/HDR	Read Oscillographic COMTRADE Fault Report.	N/A
RS[-n/Fn/ALM/IO/LGC/NEW][=0]	Read/Reset Sequence of Events Record Data.	N/A

Table B-5. Setting Command

ASCII Command	Function	HMI Screen
S	Read all relay setting parameters.	N/A

Table B-6. Alarm Setting Commands

ASCII Command	Function	HMI Screen
SA	Read all major and minor alarm setting.	N/A
SA-BKR[n][={mode},{alarm limit}]	Read/Set breaker alarm settings.	N/A
SA-DI[p][={alarm level}]	Read/Set demand alarm settings.	N/A
SA-LGC[={alarm num 1}[/{alarm num 2}]... [/{alarm num n}]]	Read/Set logic alarm setting mask.	N/A
SA-MIN[={alarm num 1}[/{alarm num 2}]... [/{alarm num n}]]	Read/Set minor alarm setting mask.	N/A
SA-MAJ[={alarm num 1}[/{alarm num 2}]... [/{alarm num n}]]	Read/Set major alarm setting mask.	N/A
SA-RESET[={rst alm logic}]	Read/Set programmable alarms reset logic.	N/A

Table B-7. General Setting Commands

ASCII Command	Function	HMI Screen
SG	Read all general settings.	N/A
SG-CLK[={date format(M/D)},{time format(12/24)}, {dst enable(0/1)}]	Read/Program time and date format.	N/A
SG-COM[#[={baud},A{addr},P{pglen}, R{reply ack},X{XON ena}]]	Read/Set serial communication protocol.	6.1.1 - 6.1.3
SG-CT[t][={CT_ratio}]	Read/Set Phase/Neutral CT ratio.	6.3.1
SG-DI[p][={interval}]	Read/Set P (IA/IB/IC/var/watt), N and Q demand interval.	N/A

ASCII Command	Function	HMI Screen
SG-DSP[P/N][=A/F/R]	Read analog signal dsp filter type.	N/A
SG-FREQ[={freq(HZ)}]	Read/Enter power system frequency.	6.3.2
SG-HOLD[n][={1/0 hold ena}]	Read/Program output hold operation.	N/A
SG-ID[={relayID(up to 30 char)},{StationID(up to 30 char)}]	Read/Set relay ID and station ID used in reports.	N/A
SG-IN[#[={r(ms)},{db(ms)}]]	Read/Set input recognition/debounce.	N/A
SG-SCREEN[n][={default screen number}]	Read/Set default screen(s).	N/A
SG-SGCON[={time}]	Read/Set SGC output time.	N/A
SG-TARG[={x/x/..x},{rst TARG logic}]	Report/Enable Target list and Reset Target logic.	N/A
SG-TRIGGER[={TRIP trigger},{PU trigger},{LOGIC trigger}]	Read/Set trigger logic.	N/A

Table B-8. Breaker Monitoring and Setting Commands

ASCII Command	Function	HMI Screen
SB	Read all breaker settings.	N/A
SB-DUTY[={mode},{dmax},{BLKBKR logic}]	Read/Set breaker contact duty.	N/A
SB-LOGIC[={breaker close logic}]	Read/Set breaker contact logic.	N/A

Table B-9. Programmable Logic Setting Commands

ASCII Command	Function	HMI Screen
SL:[{name}]	Obtain setting logic information.	N/A
SL-x50T[{p}[={mode},{BLK logic}]]	Read/Set logic for 50 function modules.	N/A
SL-x51[{p}[={mode},{BLK logic}]]	Read/Set logic for 51 function modules.	N/A
SL-{f}62[={mode},{INI logic},{BLK logic}]	Read/Set logic for 62 function modules.	N/A
SL-79[={mode},{RI logic},{STATUS logic},{WAIT logic},{LOCKOUT logic}]	Read/Set for 79 function.	N/A
SL-BF[{p}[={mode},{INI logic},{BLK logic}]]	Read/Set logic for breaker failure function modules.	N/A
SL-GROUP[={mode},{D0logic},{D1logic},{D2logic},{D3logic},{AUTOlogic}]	Read/Set logic for setting group module.	N/A
SL-N[={name}]	Read, set, or copy the name of the custom logic.	N/A
SL-VO[x[={Boolean equation}]]	Read/Set output logic.	N/A
SL-{x}43[=mode]	Read/Set logic for Virtual Switches.	N/A
SL-101[=mode]	Read/Set logic for Virtual Breaker Control Switch.	N/A

Table B-10. User Programmable Name Setting Command

ASCII Command	Function	HMI Screen
SN[-{var}[={name},{TRUE label},{FALSE label}]	Read/Set user programmable names.	N/A

Table B-11. Protection Setting Commands

ASCII Command	Function	HMI Screen
S{g}	Read all protection settings.	N/A
S{g}-x50T[{p}][={pu(A)}[,{td(m)}]]	Read/Set 50T pickup level and time delay.	5.x.1.1 - 5.x.1.6

ASCII Command	Function	HMI Screen
S{g}-x51[{p}][={pu(A)},{td(m)},{crv}]	Read/Set 51 pickup level, time delay, and curve.	5.x.2.1 - 5.x.2.3
S{g}-{f}62[={td1},{td2}]	Read/Set 62 time delay.	5.x.3.1 - 5.x.3.2
S{g}-79[#][={td}]	Read/Set 79 time delay.	5.x.4.1 - 5.x.4.4
S{g}-79SCB[={step list}]	Read/Set 79 Sequence Controlled Block output.	5.x.4.5
SP-BF[={time}[m/s/c]]	Read/Set the breaker failure timer setting.	5.5.1.1
SP-CURVE[={A},{B},{C},{N},{R}]	Read/Set the user programmable 51 curve parameters.	N/A
SP-GROUP{g}=[{sw_time},{sw_level},{ret_time},{ret_level},{prot_ele}]	Read/Program auxiliary setting group 1 operation.	N/A
SP-79ZONE[={zone pickup logic}]	Read/Set Zone Sequence Pickup Logic.	N/A

Table B-12. Global Command

ASCII Command	Function	HMI Screen
GS-PW[{t}[={password},{com ports(0/1/2)}]]	Read or change a password.	N/A

APPENDIX C • TERMINAL COMMUNICATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Figures

Tables

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX C • TERMINAL COMMUNICATION

This appendix provides instructions for configuring Windows® HyperTerminal and Windows® Terminal to communicate with your BE1-851E relay.

WINDOWS® HYPERTERMINAL

Step 1: Click Start: Highlight Programs, Accessories, Communication, HyperTerminal.

Step 2: Click HyperTerminal to open the folder.

Step 3: Select the file or icon labeled Hypertrm or Hypertrm.exe. Once the program has started, you will be presented with a series of dialog boxes.

Step 4: Dialog Box: CONNECTION DESCRIPTION See Figure C-1.

a. Type the desired file name, for example, BE1-851E.

b. Click "OK".

Step 5: Dialog Box: PHONE NUMBER

a. Click drop-down menu: CONNECT USING

Select Direct To COMx, where x is the port you are using on your computer.

b. Click "OK".

Step 6: Dialog Box: COMX Properties

a. Make the following selections using Figure C-2 as a guide:

Set the bits per second setting so that it matches the setting of the relay. The default baud rate of the relay is 9,600.

Set the Data bits at 8.

Set the Parity to None.

Set the Stop bits at 1.

Set Flow control to Xon/Xoff.

b. Click "OK". This creates an icon with the file name entered in Step 4 and places it in the HyperTerminal folder. Future communication sessions can then be started by clicking the appropriate icon.

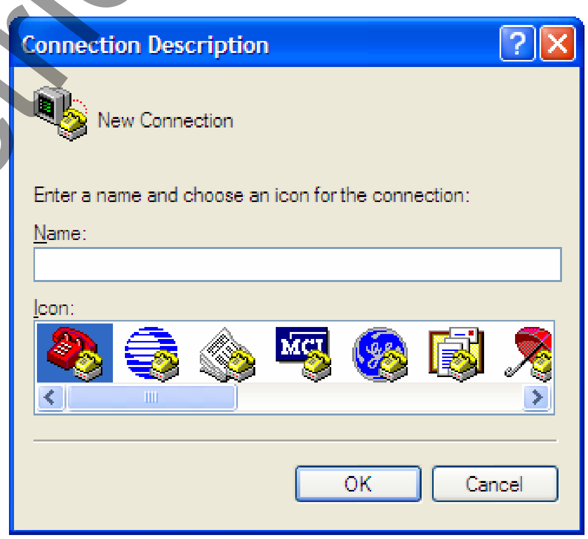


Figure C-1. Connection Description Dialog Box

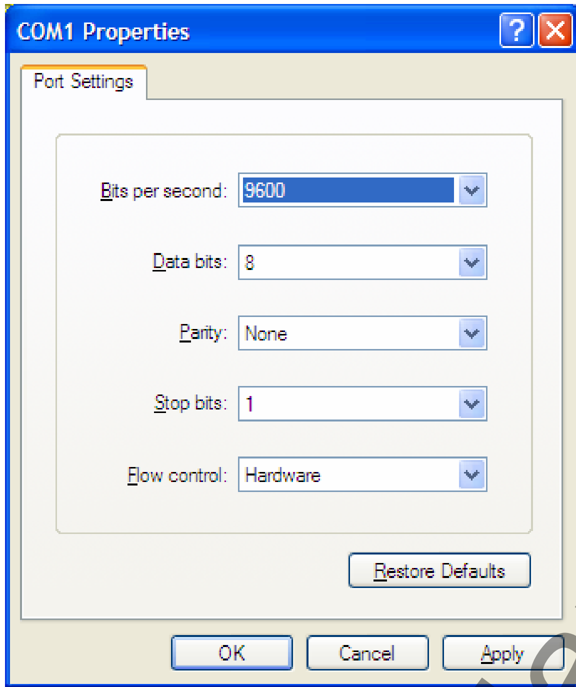


Figure C-2. COM Properties Dialog Box

Step 7: Click File/Properties on the menu bar. Click the Settings tab.

a. Make the following selections:

Check the Terminal Keys radio button.

Select VT-100 emulation.

Set the Backscroll Buffer to the maximum setting of 500.

b. Click the ASCII Setup button. Make the following selections using Figure C-3 as a guide:

ASCII Sending

Place a check at Send line ends…

Place a check at Echo typed characters…

Select a Line delay setting of 100 to 200 milliseconds.

ASCII Receiving

Disable Append line feeds…by leaving the box unchecked.

Disable Force incoming… by leaving the box unchecked.

Place a check at Wrap lines…

c. Click "OK".

d. Click "OK".

Step 8: Click File and click Save.

NOTE
Settings changes do not become active until the settings are saved.

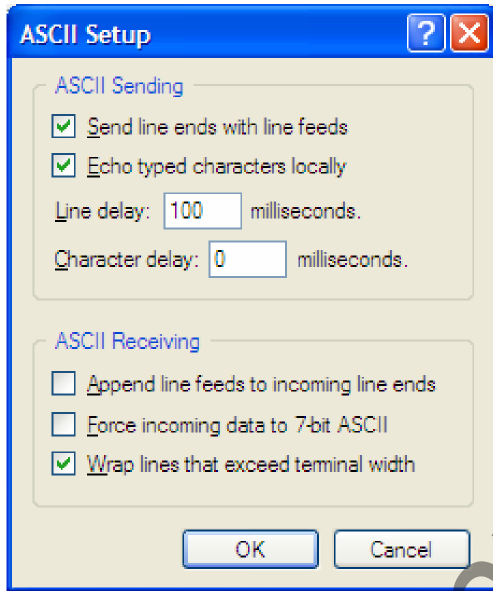


Figure C-3. ASCII Setup Dialog Box

Step 9: HyperTerminal is now ready to communicate with the relay. Table C-1 describes the required connection for each RS-232 port.

Table C-1. RS-232 Communication Ports

Connection	Type
Front Port	9-pin female DCE
PC to Front RS-232 port cable	Straight
Rear Port	9-pin female DCE
PC to Rear RS-232 port cable	Straight

WINDOWS® TERMINAL

Step 1: In Program Manager, open the Accessories program group and double click the Terminal icon to start the program.

Step 2: On the menu bar, select Settings/Terminal Emulation.

a. In the dialog box, click DEC VT-100 (ANSI).

b. Click "OK".

Step 3: Select Settings/Terminal Preferences.

a. Using Figure C-4 as a guide, make the following selections in the dialog box:
Check the Line Wrap and Local Echo boxes to enable these functions.
Disable (uncheck) the CR ->CR/LF Outbound function.

b. Set the Buffer Lines at 244.

c. Click "OK".

Step 4: Select Settings/Text Transfers.

a. Make the following selections using Figure C-5 as a guide:
Set Flow Control at Line at a Time.
Enable Delay Between Lines and set the delay at 1/19 or 2/10 seconds.
Disable Word Wrap…

b. Click "OK".

Step 5: Select Settings/Communications.

a. Make the following changes using Figure C-6 as a guide:

Under Connector, select the appropriate communication port for your computer.

Adjust the Baud Rate setting so that it matches the setting of the relay. The default baud rate of the BE1-851E is 9,600.

Set the Data Bits at 8.

Set the Stop bits at 1.

Disable Parity Check by selecting NONE.

Set Flow Control to Xon/Xoff.

b. Click “OK”.

Step 6: Click File/Save. Enter a desired file name such as 851E.trm. For future communication sessions, click File and open this file. Terminal will automatically be setup properly to communicate with the BE1-851E.

Step 7: Terminal is now ready to communicate with the relay.

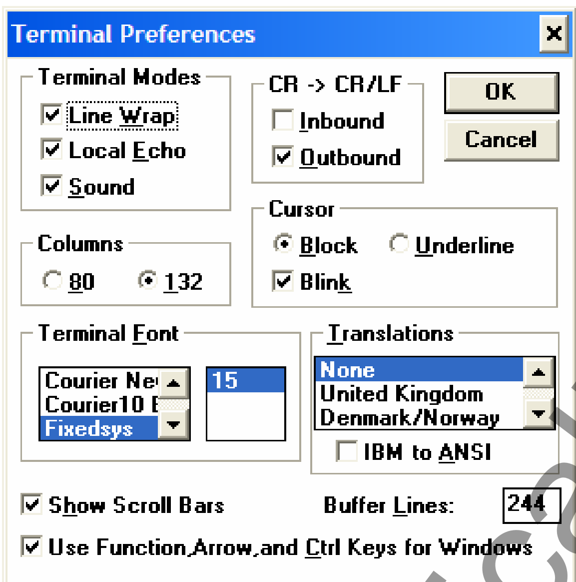


Figure C-4. Terminal Preferences Dialog Box

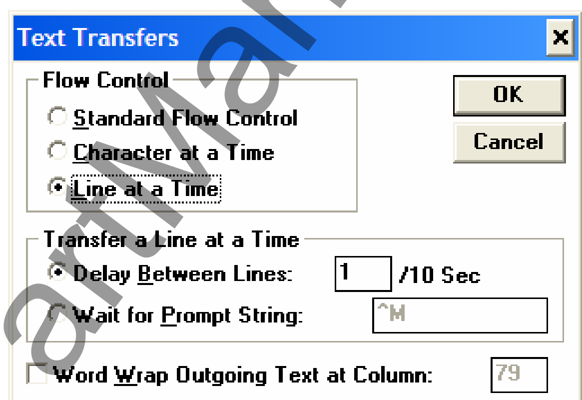


Figure C-5. Text Transfers Dialog Box

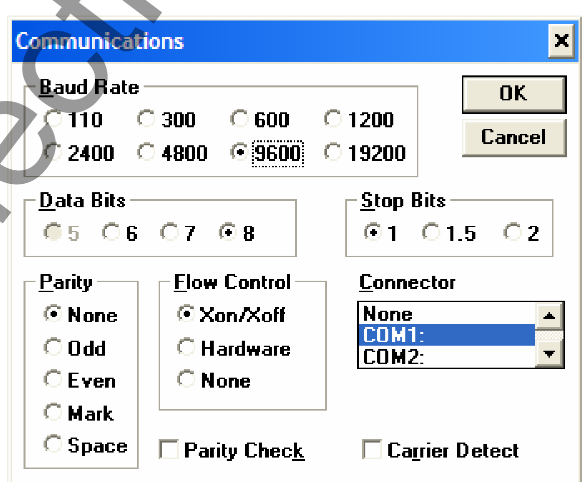


Figure C-6. Communications Dialog Box

Basler Electric
ROUTE 143, BOX 269
HIGHLAND, IL 62249 USA
http://www.basler.com, info@basler.com
PHONE +1 618-654-2341 FAX +1 618-654-2351